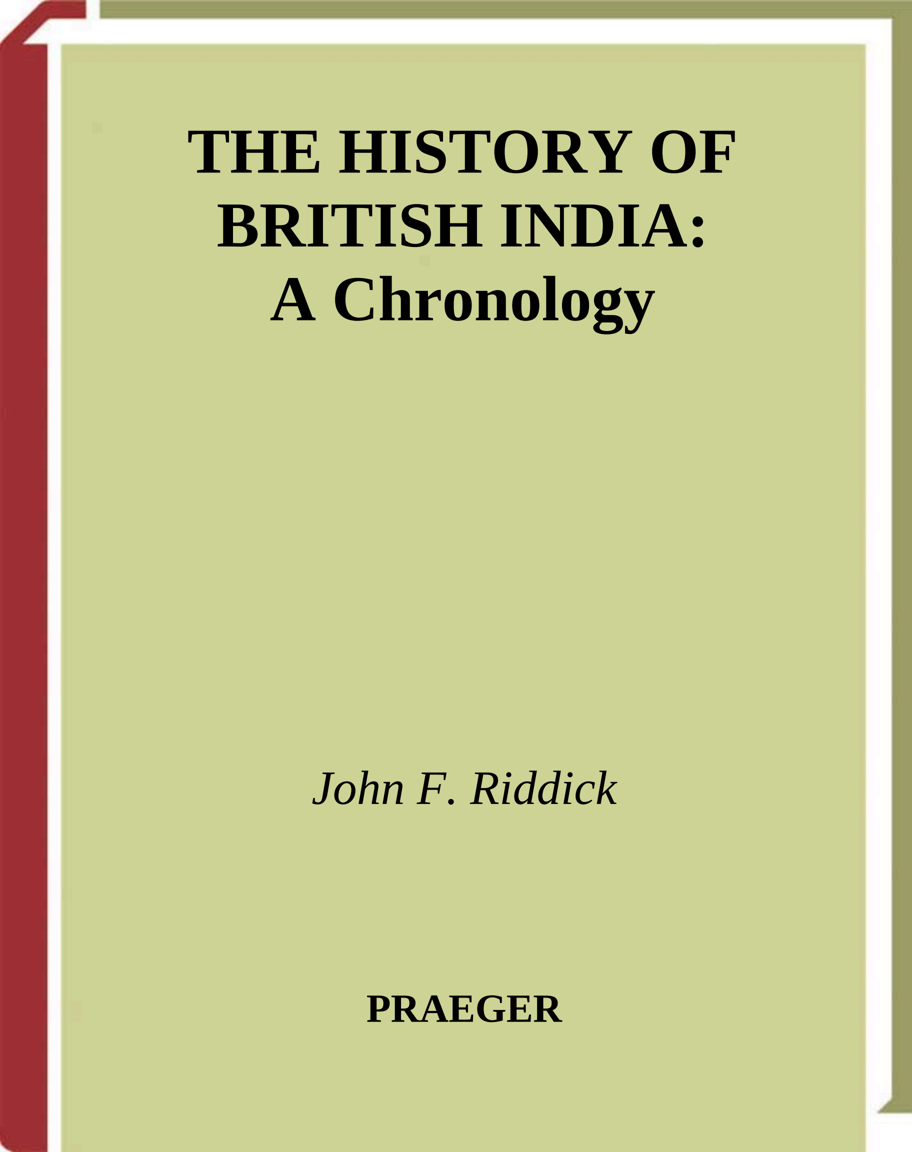

THE HISTORY OF
BRITISH INDIA:
A Chronology
John F. Riddick
PRAEGER

THE HISTORY OF BRITISH INDIA

THE HISTORY OF BRITISH INDIA

A Chronology

John F. Riddick

PRAEGER

Westport, Connecticut
London

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data is available at www.loc.gov

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data is available.

ISBN: 0-313-32280-5

First published in 2006

Praeger Publishers, 88 Post Road West, Westport, CT 06881
An imprint of Greenwood Publishing Group, Inc.
www.praeger.com

Printed in the United States of America

The paper used in this book complies with the
Permanent Paper Standard issued by the National
Information Standards Organization (239.48-1984).

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2

CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Any historical reference work is deeply dependent on the work of many other scholars over many decades. My more immediate debt is to Central Michigan University for granting to me a sabbatical in 2003. Over the seven years of toil, the support of Thomas J. Moore, Dean of Libraries, and Stephen P. Foster and Anne Marie Casey, successive Associate Deans, at the Library, has been of great value. A particular note of appreciation is due Pat Barbour and her staff of the Library's Interlibrary Loan office and to Brandyn Edwards for her word processing skills. I am especially grateful for the use of the following library collections: The British Library, The India Office Library and Records, The Library of the Institute of Oriental and *Mrican* Studies, the Edinburgh University Library and the National Library of Scotland. My deepest thanks and appreciation goes to my wife for her support in good times and bad.

INTRODUCTION

This reference book is a history of British India from 1599 to 1947. It is divided into three parts addressing political history, topical studies and a collection of four hundred biographies of noteworthy English men and women who played a role in the creation of British India. The focus of the work is on the British and the role of the Indian is only supplementary. Other works already exist which treat the role and significance of the Indian in this period of history.

In regards to some of the details of the book: dates prior to the initiation in 1752 of the Gregorian calendar have not been converted, but left as found in their sources, the names of those who have biographies in Part III appear in bold type in Parts I and II, and finally the spelling of Indian place-names have been maintained as used in the period, i.e., Cawnpore rather than Kanpur, Bombay for Mumbai, etc.

As with some of my earlier works, this one emanated from a sense of frustration. For example, when examining histories regarding the date on which the Battle of Kandahar was fought in 1880 during the 2nd Afghan war, I found three different dates. Other examinations of the history of British India have produced similar results. As this seemed a nonsense, this work strives for a precision which historians may rely on for their own needs and writings.

ABBREVIATIONS

AAG	Assistant Adjutant-General
ADC	Aide-de-Camp
Apr.	April
AQMG	Assistant. Quartermaster General
ARA	Associate. Royal Academy
Aug.	Auguat
2.	birth
Bapt.	Baptized
CB	Commander. Order of the Bath
CBE	Commander. Order of the British Empire
CH	Companion of Honour
ChB	Bachelor of Surgery
Cl	Imperial Orders of the Crown of India; Channel Islands
ClE	Companion of the Order of the Indian Empire
CMG	Companion. Order of St. Michael and St. George
CSI	Companion of the Order of the Star of India
CstJ	Commander. Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem
CVO	Commander. Royal Victorian Order
d.	Death
DAAG	Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General
DAG	Deputy Adjutant-General
DAQMG	Deputy Assistant Quartermaster General
DCL	Docotor of Civil Law
DCVO	Dame Commander, Royal Victorian Order
DD	Doctor of Divinity
Dec.	December
DJAG	Deputy Judge Advocate General
DL	Deputy Lieutenant
DLltt	Doctor of Letters
DPH	Diploma of Public Health
DSc	Doctor of Science - *See* ScD
DSO	Distinguished Service Order
FAS	Fellow. Antiquarian Society

FASB	Fellow, Asiatic Society of Bengal
FBA	Fellow, British Academy
FCGI	Fellow, City and Guilds of London Institute
FCH	Fellow, Cooper's Hill
FCS	Fellow, Chemical Society
Feb.	February
FGS	Fellow, Geological Society
fl	Flourished
FLS	Fellow, Llnnaean Society
FRAS	Fellow, Royal Asiatic Society
FRAstS	Fellow, Royal Astronomical Society
FRCOG	Fellow, Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists
FRCP	Fellow, Royal College of Physicians, London
FRCPE	Fellow, Royal College of Physicians, Edinburgh
FRCS	Fellow, Royal College of Surgeons
FRCSE	Fellow, Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh
FRCVS	Fellow, Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons
FRGS	Fellow, Royal Geographical Society
FRIBA	Fellow, Royal Institute of British Architects
FRIPH	Fellow, Royal Institute of Public Health
FRNS	Fellow, Royai Numismatic Society
FRS	Fellow, Royal Society
FRSA	Fellow, Royal Society of Arts
FRSE	Fellow, Royal Society of Edinburgh
FRSL	Fellow, Royal Society of Literature
FSA	Fellow, Society of Antiquaries
FSS	Fellow, Royal Statistical Society
FZS	Fellow, Zoological Society
GBE	Knight or Dame Grand Cross, Order of the British Empire
GCB	Knight or Dame Grand Cross, Order of the Bath
GCH	Knight Grand Cross, Hanoverian Order; Knight Grand Cross, Order of the Guelphs
GCIE	Knight Grand Commander, Order of the Indian Empire
GCMG	Knight or Dame Grand Cross, Order of St Michael and St. George
GCSI	Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India
GCStJ	Baliff or Dame Grand Cross, Order of St. John of Jerusalem
GCVO	Knight or Dame Grand Cross, Royal Victorian Order
ICS	Indian Civil Service
Jan.	January
JP	Justice of the Peace
KB	Knight Bachelor
KBE	Knight Commander, Order of the British Empire
KCB	Knight Commander, Order of the Bath
KCH	Knight Commander, Order of the Guelphs
KCIE	Knight Commander, Order of the Indian Empire
KCMG	Knight Commander, Order of St. Michael and St. George
KCSI	Knight Commander ofthe Star of India

KCVO	Knight Commander. Royal Victorian Order
KGStJ	Knight of Grace. Order of St. John of Jerusalem
K-i-H	Kalsar-I-Hind
KP	Knight. Order of St. Patrick
KStJ	Knight. Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John Of Jerusalem
Kt	Knight
KT	Knight. Order of the Thistle
LlttD	Doctor of Literature; Doctor of Letters
LLD	Doctor of Laws
Mar.	March
MB	Bachelor of Medicine
MBE	Member. Order of the British Empire
MC	Military Cross
MD	Medical Doctor
MVO	Member. Royal Victorian Order
(nd)	No date
Nov.	November
OBE	Officer. Order of the British Empire
Oct.	October
OM	Order of Merit
PC	Privy Counsel
PhD	Doctor of Philosophy
QMG	Quartermaster General
RA	Royal Academician
Rev.	Reverend
ScD	Doctor of Science
Sept.	September
VC	Victoria Cross

PART I

CHRONOLOGY OF POLITICAL HISTORY

Chapter 1

British Entry into India
1599-1765

As the Elizabethan era approached its end, English life exuded a high sense of energy and optimism which drove men to the ends ofthe earth. The lure ofwealth in the spices ofthe East Indies correlated well with English naval strengths. In London the East India Company set the national vision of competition with the Portuguese, Dutch and French while in India it developed the ports of Madras, Bombay and Calcutta. As national interests began to clash in India, the growth of British power began to overwhelm the other European nations and the faltering power of the Mughal Empire. The rise of Robert Clive and his Victory at Plassey in 1757 foreshadowed the Company's expansion ofvision from economics to administrative control ofindla. This dramatic change became eVident in the Company's acceptance *ofDiwani* from the Muhgal Emperor. Henceforth, the control ofrevenues of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa became the Company's as did the associated administrative and judicial responsibilities.

1599-1758. GENERAL INDIAN HISTORY.

22 Sept. 1599. With the Lord Mayor of London presiding, a group of one hundred and one merchants gathered in Founder's Hall to explore the establishment of what became the East India Company. The Initial subscriptions in support of the concept amounted to £30,133.

Nov. 1579. Father Thomas Stevens, or Stephens, (1549-1619) arrived at Goa as a Catholic missionary. His letter written to his father, a London reSident, stirred great interest about India. Stephens continued his ministry in Goa for the next forty years.

1591-94. Under the command of Captain James Lancaster (1554/55-1618), the English conducted a voyage around the Cape of Good Hope to India. Only one of its three ships completed the journey, but its rich cargo of pepper and booty destroyed the Catholic monopoly in the East.

23 Sept. 1600. Supporters of the East India Company met again in Founder's Hall to elect Thomas Smythe as the Company's Governor. In the meantime the subscription had doubled to £68,373. At this time the Company organized financially around a single voyage concept, but with a series of future voyages to be conducted. To a large extent the founding membership of the East India Company derived from those active in the support of the Levant Company.

31 Dec. 1600. Elizabeth I (1533-1603) granted a charter founding the Honourable East India Company. The charter granted to the Company a trade monopoly in the East for a fifteen-year period. Smythe established the Company's headquarters at his London home in Philpot Lane. The Company also provided for the offices of Deputy-Governor, Secretary and Beadle.

1601-12. This period highlighted by separate voyages which focused on trade In spices such as pepper, cloves and nutmeg as found In the archipelago of the East Indies. [See Chapter 81

1602. The Dutch commercial Interests united In the Dutch East Indies Company to form a considerable force of competition to the Interests of the English East India in the Spice Islands.

1607-39. The Company built seventy-six ships in this period specifically for the India trade. Thirty of the vessels fell Into the three to four hundred ton category which experience proved the most useful. The smaller tonnages were best suited for the port-to-port country, or Indian costal trade. The bulk of the Company ships were constructed at either Deptford or the Blackwell shipyards near London. Only in 1639 did the Company charter Its first ship.

24 Aug. 1608. Captain William Hawkins (d.1613) arrived at Surat on the west coast of India and proceeded to Agra. From 1609 to 1611 Hawkins sought from Mughal Emperor Jahangir (1569-1627) the right to carry on trade at Surat. An initial grant was withdrawn due to Portuguese pressure on the Emperor.

31 May 1609. The Crown granted the Company a new charter with indefinite privileges subject to recall only after three years of notice.

May 1609. The Company established a new policy allowing members of the nobility to become Company shareholders. In turn the Company gained considerable influence at Court and additional fiscal strength.

30 Nov. 1609. The Crown issued a Proclamation prohibiting anyone other than the East India Company from Importing and selling pepper. This measure stopped the Dutch from selling In England poor quality pepper at cheaper rates in competition with the East India Company.

29 Nov.-24 Dec. 1612. Led by Captain Thomas Best (c.1570-c.1638) Company naval forces consisting of only *The Dragon* and *The Hos/ander* fought a series of engagements defeating a superior Portuguese fleet from Goa at Swally Hole near Surat.

Jan. 1613. Mughal Emperor Jahangir Issued *aJarman* confirming an already constructed local agreement to grant the Company the establishment of a permanent factory at Surat.

1614. As the Company deepened its administrative sophistication, it forwarded William Keeling (c.1578-1620) with the authority to appoint regional agents of the Company called Presidents or Governors to oversee the Company's operations.

23 Dec. 1614 - 13 Feb. 1615. The powerful Portuguese fleet of Viceroy Don Jeronimo de Azevedo of Goa proved unable to crush the naval force under the command of Nicholas Downton (d.1615). Downton kept his ships In the shallows of Swally Hole, near Surat, and fought the Portugese In a series engagements solely on his terms until the Portugese tired and left. Strategically this placed Portuguese power on the downward path in the East.

27 Sept. 1615. **Sir Thomas Roe** (c.1580-1644), Ambassador from the Court of James I, arrived at Surat and passed on to Ajmer where on January 10, 1616 he was admitted to the Mughal Court of Jahangir. Roe remained with the Mughal Court until February 1619 when he left without the desired formal treaty providing for the trade of the East India Company In western India.

14 Dec. 1615. The Crown granted judicial authority to captains of the East India ships. They were enabled to hear even capital cases provided a jury determined the verdict. In 1623 this power was extended to presidents and chief officers of each presidency for crimes committed by Company servants.

1617. From India the Company made its initial formal contact with Burma when it sent Henry Forrest and John Staveley to Syriam to recover the goods of a Company servant who had died there In passing.

10 July 1617. The East India Company faced the Initiation of Dutch commercial competition at Surat by accident as a wrecked Dutch vessel in that region introduced competitive goods.

1618-22. The Dutch and English East India Companies engaged in a sharp Uttle naval conflict In the East Indies. As a result the English lost eleven ships. Meanwhile on July

16, 1619 In London, the two Companies concluded an agreement to proportionately share the costs of defending their interests in the East against the Portuguese. The agreement included the areas consisting of the East Indies, India's Coromandel Coast, the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea. Later in July 1622 the Anglo-Dutch Fleet of Defence attacked a Portuguese squadron transporting the new Viceroy and then further blockaded Goa for a time.

1620-40. In London the Company faced a prolonged period of internal administrative turmoil. The Court of Committees and the General Court fell out over issues such as: electing Company officials, making economic policy, and determining reasons for the state of diminished profits.

1620. By this time the Company had essentially completed the organization of Its factory system in the East. A President and Council held authority over Surat, its subordinate factories at Ahmedabad, Ajmer, Agra and Burhanpur as well as those in the Persian Gulf regton. The President of Bantam controlled the posts at Banda, Celebes, Borneo, Java, Sumatra, Siam and the factories along India's Coromandel Coast.

23 July 1620. On behalf of the British Captain Shlilinge (d. 1621) of the East India Company took possession of the Cape of Good Hope. Although It was to change hands a number of times In future years, it was to become an important station on the route to and from India.

Sept. 1621. The Company took possession of Crosby House in Bishopgate Street for Its new headquarters.

1621. The Company developed and published Its Laws or Standing Orders. It listed the exact duties for the various Company offiCials and the functions of its operational units. In eighty pages the document provided a complete outline of the Company's responsibilities.

22 Apr. 1622. In coordination with a Persian army, the British captured the city and fort at Ormus from the Portuguese. This action allowed British development of the port of Gombroon as the principal Company station in the Persian Gulf.

1623. Thomas Rastell, President at Surat, supported an attack against Mughal shipping in the Red Sea as a measure to enforce Company grievances against MUghal merchants at Surat. With the departure that year of the Company fleet, the Nawab of Surat locked up the President and other members of the Surat Factory. A compromise eventually emerged to settle the immediate dispute and an agreement was made which freed trade, removed local extortions, and provided the Company with a yearly lease at Surat.

9 Mar. 1623. The Dutch murdered ten Englishmen employed by the East India Company at Amboyna. This event proved to be a turning point in the Company's history as It turned its principal focus from the East Indies to India as the main locale for the development of future trade.

1624-85. THE CROWN AS COMPANY STOCKHOLDER.

II July 1624. James I (1566-1625) expressed his desire to the East India Company of wanting to be come a Company stockholder. The Company responded to the request with a reluctant disapproval.

1628. The subject of Royal ownership reemerged as a request of Charles I (1600-1649) resulting in another denial by the Company.

1635. Charles I accepted a gtft of £10,000 of stock from the Courteen's Association, a company competing directly with the East India Company for trade in India and the Persian Gulf regton.

5 Oct. 1681. The General Court of the East India Company made a present of £10,750 to Charles II to permit him to avoid approaching Parliament for new tax revenues. By 1687 this became an annual request from the Crown which the Company met in that year by issuing £7,000 of Company stock to James II.

1701. Following the Glorious Revolution of 1688, the Crown's stock passed on to William and Mary and then later to Anne (1665-1714). In 1703 due to the fierce competition of the new and old East India Companies, the Crown transferred its holdings back to the old Company.

• • •

31 Jan. 1626. An Anglo-Dutch naval force encountered the Portuguese led by Nuno Alvarez Botelho near Ormuz. Following an all day fight, the Portugese withdrew to Bombay. Later on October 5, 1626, the Anglo-Dutch force landed at Bombay and sacked it.

May 1627. In England the Company purchased and renovated a home which became a hospital at Poplar for sick and retired Company seaman. The facility initially kept up to twenty men. In 1857 the almshouse was transferred to the control of the Secretary of State for India. In 1866 the facility closed and its occupants were pensioned off.

6 Jan. 1635. William Methwold (1590-1653), President of the East India Company factory at Surat, visited the Viceroy of Goa and concluded a truce to their mutual hostilities. Later in 1642 the Anglo-Portuguese Treat, or the Convention of Goa, turned the truce Into a lasting peace. In July 1654 Cromwell's treaty with the Portuguese formally recognized the English right to trade with all Portuguese possession In the East, except for Macao.

12 Dec. 1635. Charles I granted a charter establishing the Courteen Association as a direct competitor with the trade interests of the English East India Company. The Association held the right to trade for five years at any locale in India at which the East India Company did not have an established factory. In 1635 the interloping company initiated operations, but ran into immediate troubles as it was poorly managed, suffered the death of key leaders, several ships were lost at sea, and wasted its financial resources. By 1646 the Company had collapsed and Sir William Courteen (1600-1649) had fled to the Continent where he died.

1638. The Company headquarters relocated to a site on Leadenhall Street in London at which later East India House was built.

1640. With the separation of the Portuguese and Spanish Crowns, the East India Company at Surat sought new understandings of mutual support and accommodation with the Portuguese at Goa. This move embraced a common front against the Dutch and the agents of the Courteen Association.

May 1640. From Surat the Company despatched William Thurston and Edward Pearce to open a factory at Basra in the Persian Gulf. Here, the Company found a market for lead, tin, quick-silver, Indigo, sugar, coffee, and pepper, but not English broadcloths. Exports from Basra included pearls, specie, dates, and Arab ponies. Arab merchants were drawn from Baghdad, Mosul and Aleppo to Basra to trade with the East India Company.

1642-46. During the English Civil War, the Company generally supported Parliament as Charles I's measures had greatly eroded Company loyalties. Charles had forced the sale of the Company's pepper to the Crown which he proceeded to sell it at a loss for ready money. The Company received no reimbursement and in the end lost over £63,000. Likewise, the Crown's support of the Courteen's Association alienated Company members.

1649. With the confused state of affairs in England emanating from the Civil War, the East India Company issued a First General Stock, a Fourth Joint Stock, and a second General Stock. Although these funds supported the purchase of various commodities in India, it created an accounting nightmare in London.

Nov. 1649. The Courteen Association took the name of the Assada Merchants. In obedience to an order from Cromwell's Council of State, offiCials of the Assada Merchants and the East India Company met to seek resolution of differences. In a followup meeting an agreement emerged on non-conflicting zones of trade.

1652-54. The Anglo-Dutch War resulted in the loss of considerable shipping owned by the East India Company due to the Dutch naval dominance in the East. On August 30, 1654 the Treaty of Westminister awarded the East India Company £85,000, restored to the British the island of Pulo Run and prOVided for the payment of damages to the families of those Englishmen killed at Amboyna in 1623.

19 Oct. 1657. Oliver Cromwell (1599-1658) granted a new charter to the East India Company. By its provisions the Company

absorbed the Merchant Adventurers and gathered a subscription of £786.000 to form a new Joint stock.

1661. The terms of the marriage agreement between Charles II (1630-1685) and Princess Catherine of Braganza of Portugal provided for the English guarantee of Portuguese possessions In the East. Additionally. the terms placed the Island of Bombay In the Prlnces's dowery.

3 Apr. 1661. Charles II granted a new charter to the English East India Company. Its terms essentially repeated those of the 1609 charter.

16 Oct. 1662. The English East India Company and the Royal African Company reached agreement on the disposition of East India Company factories and property In Africa at Fort Cormantlne. Fort Wyamba. Cape Coast Castle. and Benin. Final settlement was completed in March 1663.

1664. The French formed an East India Company which In subsequent years posed a number of challenges to the English East India Company. particularly at Madras and In south India.

1666. In the Great Fire of London. the Company lost Its saltpeter warehouse and pepper stored In the vaults of the Royal Exchange. Its other warehouses were not burned.

1667. The East India Company ordered one hundred pounds of tea to be shipped to London. This was the first appearance of that Important trade commodity In the Company's records.

23 Sept. 1668. The Crown turned the administration of Bombay over to the East India Company for the payment of a quit rent of£lO.

1670. From this time Company policy focused trade from the Coromandel Coast with the East Indies and the trade of Surat and Bombay with markets In the Persian Gulf.

16 Dec.1673. The Island of St. Helena passed into the control of the East India Company. This was later confirmed by Royal Charter.

12 June 1674. On behalf of the English East India Company. Henry Oxenden obtained a treaty with Sivaji giving the Company trading rights with the Marathas.

June 1681. The Privy Council Initiated a review of complaints Issued by the Levant Company that the East India Company Injured the domestic English economy by exporting gold and silver. deprived English workmen of employment by Importing finished cloth. sold raw Indian silk at prices undercutting the English market. owned stock In the East India Company on too narrow and too small a basis. and borrowed money at too low an interest rate. Josiah Child (1630-1688) responded for the Company to these charges attacking the allegations and winning Its case.

1682. A revolt within the East India Company occurred against Its Chairman. Sir Josiah Child. It focused on his large stock holdings and the subsequent number of votes he controlled in the General Court of Proprietors.

12 Aug. 1682. Dutch pressure forced the English East India Company to close Its factory at Bantam. A substitute source of spices emerged at Bencoolen in Sumatra where the Company proceed to establish a factory.

1683-85. The question emerged regarding the legality of the Company's monopoly of trading rights In the East Indies. English merchants and those associated with the interlopers. non-Company traders. pressed for a ruling. In the Law Courts Judge George Jeffreys (1648-1689) upheld the Company's powers and privileges and furthermore confirmed the Company's right to seize the ships and possessions of the interlopers.

9 Aug. 1683. By charter the Crown gave to the East India Company the full power to declare war and make peace with any heathen state of Asia. Africa or America. Further power was given to raise military forces. to declare martial law. and to defend forts and other Installations against foreign Invasion or domestic rebellion.

1689. When word reached India regarding the accession of William and Mary to the English throne. respectful celebrations occurred demonstrating honor to the new sovereigns and a thankfulness for the end of the political turmoil In England.

5 Sept. 1698. William III (1650-1702) Issued a royal charter establishing a new English Company trading In the East. Its management was comprised of twenty-four directors. The new company selected Sir William Norris to serve as a special ambassador to the Mughal Court of Aurangzeb. Events soon indicated the new company's lack of financial strengtb to survive.

1700. Royal was assent given the Old Company to seek a merger with the New East India Company to avoid dissolution. By the end of 1700 each company had established a consultive committee which in 1701 decided on a company takeover in lieu of a merger. During the subsequent transition period, a general level of hostility emerged between the representatives of each company.

1702-08. THE UNION OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANIES.

22 July 1702. The two East India companies amalgamated under the name of the United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies. Execution of the amalgamation of the two East India Companies began under the supervlsion of a body of managers representing each company. Over the next six years each company focused on clearing its debt and completing its previous stock issues.

The newly amalgamated company embraced a new organization including:

• A Court of Proprietors consisting of owners holding at least £500 of Company stock.

• A Court of Directors numbering twenty-four each possessing a minimum of £2,000 in stock. From this body a Chairman and Deputy-Chairman were to be annually chosen.

• A structure of nine committees drawn from the Court of Directors to conduct the day-to-day work encompassing: Correspondence, Law Suits, Treasury, Warehouse, Accounts, Buying, House, Shipping, and Private Trade.

• The Company was required to call the General Court into session for meetings each March, June, September and December.

20 Mar. 1708. Parliament passed an Act appointing the Earl of Godolphin (1645-1712) to arbitrate the remaining issues. His final awards were made on September 29, 1708 and the union of the companies was finalized in May 7 1709. The Act also called upon the new united company to loan £1.200,000 to the British Government Without interest.

•••

1718. Parliament passed an Act which made British citizens, employed in a foreign country and engaged in trade with India, subject to a £500 fine. By this means the East India Company sought to insure its monopoly and to fight off interlopers. Additional Acts were passed in 1721 and 1723 to stiffen the penalties.

1719. From this time onward the English East India Company faced the grOwing political and economic challenge of the French East India Company. Founded in 1690. the French colony at Chandernagore, upstream from Calcutta, grew in commercial importance. In 1742 Marquis Joseph François Dupleix (1697-1763) moved the French governorship from Chandernagore to Pondicherry in south India.

1726. The Charter granted by George I (1660-1727) modified the investment of legislative powers by transferring them from the Directors of the Company to the Governors or Presidents and Councils of Madras, Bombay, and Calcutta. However, any new legislation reqUired the approval and confirmation of the Company's Court of Directors. This charter also provided for the establishment of a Mayor's Court in each PreSidency city.

1730. The merchants and traders of London, Bristol and Liverpool presented petitions to the House of Commons. In opposition to the monopoly of the East India Company, they sought free trade With India.

1730. Parliament renewed the Charter Act until 1766 on terms which reduced Company's loan from five to four per cent and allowed for the Company's contribution of £200,000 to the British Government.

mSTORYOFBOMBAYPRESIDENCY, 1608-**1756.**

24 Aug. 1608. The East India Company made its first call at the port of Surat. For the next

seven years Surat played an important administrative role in support of the Asian country trade. From 1615 it also grew in significance as a port servicing the direct trade between London and India.

1621. As the East India Company saw new opportunities in the Persian Gulf, the Surat fleet was JOined by that of Captain Andrew Shillinge from the Cape of Good Hope. Together they successfully fought off the Portuguese naval force off Jask In the Persian Gulf. In April of the following year, Company forces captured Ormuz and effective naval control of the Gulf.

1630-33). In GUjaret and the Deccan a great famine severely upset Indian life and limited company trade. Peter Mundy (*fl.* 1600-1667), an English traveler, wrote a narrative of his journey from Surat to Agra and then on to Patna describing the awful suffering and death he encountered.

1652-54. With the onset of the Dutch-Anglo War In Europe, the strength of the Dutch fleet on the Malabar coast and In the Persian Gulf, limited the trade of the English East India Company at Surat.

1662. Sir Abraham Shipman and the Earl of Marlborough arrived at Bombay to take possession of the Island from the Portuguese In accordance with the 1661 Anglo-Portuguese Treaty. On March 19, 1662 Sir George Oxenden (1620-1669) assumed the Presidency of Surat and the new possession of Bombay.

1664. The Company's factory at Surat successfully faced down an attack by Sivaji (1627-1680) leader of the Marathas, without the loss of property.

23 Sept. 1668. The Crown transferred possession of Bombay to the English East India Company.

Jan. 1670. Gerald Aungler (d. 1677) arrived In Bombay and formally took over Its administration from the Portuguese on behalf of the English East India Company.

3-5 Oct. 1670. Streynsham Master (1640-1724) led a force of sailors to fight off SivajI's cursory attack of the Company's factory at Surat. A prudently negotiated present to the Maratha leader deflected subsequent attacks. Throughout the 1670s, however. Sivaji presented a constant source of turmoil to Company's trading operations In western India and along the Malabar Coast.

1672-74. Aungler sought a peace for Bombay by limiting the duration of the annual stay for the fleet commanded by Mughal Admiral Sidi Sambal. His presence always threatened to evoke an attack by SivajI. On behalf of the Company Henry Oxlden signed a peace agreement with Sivaji regarding the SidI on June II, 1674.

20-23 Feb. 1673. As a manifestation of the Anglo-Dutch War of 1672, a fleet of seven Dutch war ships sailed Into Bombay's harbor. In the face of careful defenses erected by Aungler, the Dutch left without Initiating hostilities.

29 May 1674. Captain Shaxton, Commander of military forces and Deputy Governor of Bombay, launched a mutiny over pay and other personal benefits. The revolt was qUickly and peacefully ended. The Company sacked Shaxton and executed one soldier. The seriousness of them mutiny emerged later when it became known that sixty to eighty men had Initially Joined Shaxton.

20 Mar. 1675. The Company's Council at Surat authorized the withdrawal of Its factory From Ballapatam on the Malabar Coast. Dutch hostility and turmoil among the Indians made It difficult to maintain and ImpOSSible to earn a profit. The Dutch Immediately took over the factory and met with as little success.

1679. With the growing Importance of Bombay and the shrinking level of trade at Surat, the Company reduced Its status to that of an Agency. Sural's effectiveness In acquiring trade goods had suffered from the chaos In Western India caused by the conflict between the Mughal Emperor Aurangzeb and the Rajputs.

Aug. 1679. Sivaji took possession and fortified the Island of Kenery In the bay of Bombay which prOVided the Marathas with a strategic control of the shipping lanes. A Company attempt to dislodge the Marathas on September 19 failed. On October 18 Captain Richard Keigwin Id.1690) fought a naval engagement with the Maratha navy led by

Daulat Khan. Although the Marathas lost about 600 men, they continued their control of Kenery. On January 27, 1680 John Child (d.1690J concluded negotiations with Sivaji for the settlement of hostilities at Kenery. The terms indicated that Sivaji would not interfere with Company vessels passing to and from Bombay, captured ships and prisoners would be returned, and the costs associated with the naval engagements would be reimbursed.

1680. Mughal Emperor Aurangzeb (1618-1707) increased the custom's levy from two to three and a half percent on goods the Company imported. This increase imposed a significant burden at a time when the Company had sought retrenchment.

1680. Charles II (1630-1685) issued orders for the Company to oppose operations conducted by the interlopers. At Surat John Petit and George Bowcher opposed Company policy against the interlopers and were subsequently dismissed.

4 Apr. 1680. Maratha leader Sivaji died and was succeeded by his son, Chhatrapati Sambhaji (d.1689).

1682. The East India Company directed the despatch of twenty-four ships to Surat, an increase by a third, in order to ruin the trade of the interlopers by flooding the English market with Indian goods.

Apr. 1682. John Chase and Thomas Mitchell of the East India Company took posseSSion of the factory at Tellicherry which the French had abandoned. It proved an excellent alternative to Balipatam which the Company had closed in 1675. In the course of time, Tellicherry developed as the chief center on the Malabar Coast for the supply of pepper.

9 Aug. 1683. Charles II granted a charter which established at Surat an Admiralty Court for the East Indies. The measure empowered the Company to suppress the interlopers and to create courts of judicature where needed.

1683-84. KEIGWIN'S REBELLION

27 December 1683. Leading a group of mutineers, Captain Richard Keigwin (d.1690) took possession of Bombay's fort and imprisoned the Deputy Governor, Charles Ward. On the follOwing day the mutineers elected Keigwin as Governor of Bombay, placed John Thorburn in control of the civil administration, and appointed officers to the two military companies. The mutineers prepared a long document listing their complaints and grievances against the East India Company and its agents at Surat and Bombay. The complaints addressed personal and general problems caused by the shortage of monies and the consequent impacts of retrenchment.

14 Jan. 1684. Three members of the Surat Council arrived at Bombay, but failed in attempts to negotiate a settlement.

30 Jan-3 Mar. 1684. John Child *(d.* I690J, a member of the Surat Council, sought but failed to reach agreement with Keigwin.

Apr. 1684. Representing Keigwin and the Mutineers, Henry Gary conducted a mission to the Maratha with whom agreement was found for a large number of outstanding issues including: customs charges, recovery of debts, restoration of property, non-interference with the passage of letters, etc.

3 Nov. 1684. Charged by the Surat Council to suppress the mutiny, Sir Thomas Grantham (d.1718) arrived in Bombay. FollOwing relatively cordial negotiation Keigwin and his colleagues signed on November 19 a very generous set of terms for surrender which prOVided a pardon of the entire garrison.

* ••

1684. The Company ordered the President of Surat to move the Company's headquarters from Surat to Bombay. This transfer was completed by 1687.

1689-1713. The preoccupation ofthe British Navy in European waters during the British conflicts on the Continent allowed for the rise of clusters of pirates to prey on Company and Mughal shipping In Indian waters. Mughal offiCials confined Company representatives from time to time and sought payments from the Company for their shipping losses.

1699-170I. Sir Nicholas Waite arrived at Bombay to represent the Interests of the New East India Company. Rebuffed by Sir John

Gayer of the Old Company, Waite proceeded to Surat where he flew the King's flag and established the New Company. In January 170I Waite arrested Sir John and Lady Gayer and kept them hostage for nine years.

Apr. 1706. After defeating a Mughal army at Ahmedabad, Maratha forces placed Surat under siege for nine days. Although threatened, no Company lives or property were lost.

1716. The English East India Company decided that with the expansion of trade to place a European Agent at Mocha year round for the maintenance of local peace essential to the trade. The Agent would report to the Factory at Bombay.

1721-24. Commodore Thomas Matthews led a squadron of four men-of-war against the pirates of Angrla on the Malabar Coast. From the time ofthe Company's first presence on the coast early In the seventeenth century, this nest of pirates had preyed on its shipping. Matthew's efforts generally failed and the problem awaited the successful attacks of Vlce-Admiral Charles Watson (1714-1757) In 1756.

HISTORY OF MADRAS PRESIDENCY, 1611-1755.

31 Aug. 161 J. Peter Floris and Captain Hlppon Initiated a factory at Masulipatam for the East India Company under the general supervision of the President at Bantam. The chintzes and calicoes available at Masulipatam proved highly useful commodities In trade for spices In the East Indies.

1626. The East India Company established a factory at Masulipatam which became the first fortified post the Company possessed In India. In 1640 the Company moved to a new station of greater potential at Madras.

July 1639. On behalf of the East India Company, Francis Day (d.1642) acqUired a grant of land from at Madraspatam which became Fort St. George and later Madras. The agreement Included the annual payment of 380 pagodas to the King of Golconda.

Feb. 1640. The Company withdrew from its station at Armagon to move to Madraspatam which on September 24, 1641 became Fort St. George where Andrew Cogan designated It as the new site of the Company's headquarters on the Coromandel Coast.

1657. With the death of the Mughal Emperor, Shah Jahn (1592-1666), the subsequent civil war between his four sons for the throne seriously disturbed the flow of trade and the Company's access to Indian goods. The King of Persia took advantage of the situation to Invade western India hoping to annex some Mughal provinces which further disrupted economic conditions.

14 Sept. 1665. Sir Edward Winter (c.1622-1686), an ardent Royalist, usurped control of the Madras administration from Governor George Foxcroft, an ardent supporter of Oliver Cromwell. Winter prepared and forwarded to the Company In London a statement of Justification for his revolution. From a pOSition of overwhelming military strength, on August 22, 1668, the Company reasserted Its control over Madras and re-Installed Foxcroft as Governor. Winter stayed on In Madras without retribution for his actions.

31 Jan. 1672. Sir Wl1llam Langhorn (1629-1714), Governor of Madras, completed the final terms with Nawab Neknam Khan for the grant of Madras to the East India Company. The terms Included an annual payment of 1,200 pagodas and a one-time payment of 11,000 pagodas to cover prior years, In turn the Nawab gave up his claims to customs payments and a seat on the Madras Council.

14 July 1672. The French attacked and captured San Thomé held by the Dutch and originally settled by the Portuguese in 1522. San Thomé presented the awkwardness of being located only three miles south of Madras. Following a loose siege of fourteen months, the Dutch, In association with the forces of Golconda, regained possession of San Thomé on August 26, 1674. During the course of these events, the English at Madras maintained an ostensible neutrality. Furthermore the English suppressed the news of the 1672-74 Anglo-Dutch War which had erupted In Europe. For the sake of their business affairs, the combatants tried to turn a blind-eye on European affairs, at least for awhile.

24 Aug. 1673. As an extension of the 1672-74 Anglo-Dutch War, the East India Company

fought an inconclusive naval engagement with the Dutch off Masulipatam. Led by Captain William Basse, ten East India Company vessels met fourteen Dutch men-of-war. The English lost three ships In the scrap.

Mar. 1677. The Maratha leader, Sivaji, Invaded the Carnatlc with 50,000 men. The Company felt some threat by his close proximity. but engendered his favor with a number of small gifts. SivajI's military operations did. however, limIt the amount of gingham, calico and pepper the Company could acquire.

Jan. 1678. Strynsham Master (1640-1724) replaced Langhorn as Governor of Madras and Invoked a series of new regulations with the development of a new social structure to Madras. His reforms established a Court of Judicature. decreased the size of the defense force, sought the licensing of taverns, closed certain streets. and removed filth. These changes proved to be too much for the citizens of Madras and the Company recalled him on July 3, 1681.

June 1684. With the Company's dismissal of William Hedges (1632-170I) as Agent and Governor In Bengal, the authority of the Governor of Bombay, William Gifford was extended over the Coromandel Coast and the Bay of Bengal.

Jan. 1686. At Madras the Company faced a strike by the Hindus of Black Town. The strikers closed their shops and restricted the flow of provisions. They opposed the collection of a house tax to subsidize the Company's building of a fence around Black Town. Madras's Governor. Thomas Pitt (1653-1726), crushed the opposition and collected the tax.

1687-1692. Elihu Yale (1649-1721, Governor of Madras, brought an administrative stability and order. a prompt balancing of accounts. organization of local military forces, proper upkeep of Fort St. George. and the sure application of justice to all.

1687. Approved by the Crown. the Company granted to Madras the status of a corporation. It consisted of a mayor. ten aldermen. one hundred and twenty burgesses, a town clerk, and a recorder.

1688. The Company purchased the town of Tegnapatam on the Coromandel Coast. It was subsequently fortified and became known as Fort St. David. It proved to be more defensible than Fort St. George at Madras and its close proximity to the French settlement at Pondicherry had an important strategic value.

1689-90. England and Holland Joined In the War of the League of Augsburg against the French. In consequence the French sent six men-of-war to attack Madras. On August 15, 1690 the French engaged an English-Dutch fleet and the guns of Fort St. George. The French suffered the heavier casualties and thus the English at Madras preVailed.

1698-1709. Thomas Pitt (1653-1726) served as the Governor of Madras for the unprecedented period of eleven years. For Madras this was a significant era of great growth in trade and wealth. Pitt's fame additionally grew with his purchase of a diamond of 400 carats which later held renown as the Pitt Diamond.

1701-1714. The English and French East India Companies agreed to a mutual Informal truce In Madras region during the War of Spanish Succession In Europe.

6 Feb. 1702. Daud Khan, Nawab of the Carnatic, Imposed a strict blockade on Madras for three months halting Company trade with the Interior. Pitt vigorously refused all demands of the Nawab. The Nawab finally lifted the blockade on receipt of an English payment of Rs. 25,0000 and his return of plundered property to the Company and the payment of damages.

1740-48. WAR OF AUSTRIAN SUCCESSION.

1740-48. Attempts made by British and French company offiCials to maintain a local peace In India failed during the War of Austrian Succession.

1744. During the War of Australian Succession the English East India Company supplied a loan of £1,000.000 to the British Government at three per cent interest. In turn the Company's Charter was renewed to 1780.

1746. British Commodore Curtis Barnett

(d.1746) swept the Indian waters of French shipping with a British squadron. This effectively ended any French commerce on the Coromandel Coast.

25 June 1746. Off Negapatam on the Coromandel Coast, Captain Edward Peyton engaged a French squadron led by Admiral Bertrand François Mahe de La Bourdonnais (1699-1753). Peyton suffered sixty casualties and the French over two hundred and received considerable damage to their vessels.

7 Sept. 1746. The French initiated land military operations under La Bourdonnais at Madras concluding in the September 10 capture of Fort St. George. **Robert Clive** (1725-1774) and three colleagues broke their parole and fled to Fort St. DaVid fifty miles to the south. On September 21 the French took formal possession of Madras.

9 Dec. 1746 - Mar. 1747. Joseph François Dupleix organized a French force at Pondlcherry and marched on the East India Company held Fort St. David. A series of minor engagements with the British brought no meaningful results in the following weeks. On March 2, 1747 Dupleix settled with Mughal interests which had been in support of the British. The arrival of a British squadron, led by Commodore Griffin, brought an end to French thrust at Fort St. DaVid.

27 June 1748. Company forces countered a French attack on Cuddalore, adjacent to Fort St. DaVid. This proved to be Dupleix's last attempt against Fort St. DaVid.

8 Aug. 1748. Admiral Edward Boscawen (1711-1761) arrived With a British fleet off Fort St. David with 4,000 European and 2,000 Sepoy soldiers. He commenced operations against the French possession of Pondlcherry on August 19, but raised the siege on October 17 after an operation of utter futility.

Oct. 1748. In Europe the terms of the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle brought about a peace, or at least a suspension of fighting. lts terms called for the French to return Madras to the English East India Company in exchange for Cape Breton Island in North America. By August 1749 the Company was once again in possession of Madras.

•••

1749-55. ANGLO-FRENCH CONFLICT.

23 June 1749. **Stringer Lawrence** (1697-1775) led a British expedition to restore the Rajah of Tanjore to his throne. After a sharp engagement the British Imposed terms that included the payment of British military expenses and control of the fort at Devlkottal on the Coleroon river.

Mar.-July 1751. The Governor of Bombay, Thomas Saunders (d. 1755) appointed CaptaJn Rudolph de Glngens, a Swiss mercenary, to command a small force to block the French advance and to support Muhammad Ali at Trichinopoly. **Clive** served the expedition as its Commissary. The expedition collapsed and withdrew.

11 Sept. 1751. USing speed and the element of surprise, **Clive** captured Arcot, the capital of the Carnatic with a force of about 200 men. He captured the city in the name of Muhammad All, a rival of Chanda Sahib (d.1752). From September 23 to November 14, **Clive** held off the besieging force of Raza Sahib consisting of 15,000 men at Arcot. The approaching relief force of Captain James KJlpatrlck forced Raza Sahib's withdrawal and assured the British retention of the fort at Arcot.

4/5 Feb. 1752. In pursuit of the French, **Clive** routed the French at Kaveripak after marching into their trap. The defeated French gave up their thrust at Arcot which proved decisive to British control of the Carnatic.

28 Mar.-13 June 1752. With a force of 400 European troops and 1,100 Sepoys, **Stringer Lawrence** proceeded to the relief of Trichlnopoly which was held under the siege of the Frenchman, Jacques François Law (1724-1767), and Chanda Sahib. On April 12 **Lawrence** and a small force led by Captain John Dalton (1725-1811) drove Law's troops out and Trichinopoly belonged to the British. On April 26/27 Law narrowly failed to pull off a surprise raid on **Clive** at Samiaveram during which **Clive** was wounded twice but held his position. Subsequently **Clive** took Pitchanda and at Valikondapuram captured the force of Louis A. d'Auteuil. Meanwhile on May 7 **Lawrence** captured the French post at Coiladi thus cutting Law's lines of communication to

the east. Having hemmed in the French on the island of Seringham, on June 13 the British accepted Law's surrender of 800 French troops, 2000 Sepoys, and 41 artillery pieces. Several days later the Tanjorines murdered Chanda Sahib thus Insuring control of the Carnatic by Muhammad Ali, a British protege.

6 May 1753 . 11 Oct. 1754. **Lawrence** fought off the siege of the French and their Mysorian allies at Trichlnopoly. The French proved to have Inadequate power to force the garrison to surrender and the British could not conclusively break the Siege.

II Oct. 1754. Following Dupleix's recall and the reaching of a relative parity of troop strength, Charles Roberts Godeheu for the French and Thomas Sanders (d.1755), Governor of Madras, agreed to a suspension of the confl1ct to prOVide time for negotiation of a treaty. In late December a provisional agreement was Signed subject to confirmation by the respective companies. The treaty's terms sought an equal division of territorial possessions in the Carnatic and Clrcars.

26 Dec. 1754. The British and the French agree to a provisional treaty regarding the Carnatic and the Circars. Its provisions enunciated the general principle of equal territorial possession. The treaty's provisional nature and the French failure to surrender any land mooted its impact.

Jan. 1755. George Pigot (I719-1 777), Governor of Madras, signed an agreement with Godeheu, French leader at Pondlcherry, that neither nation would In future interfere in the internal affalrs of any Indian princes.

1758-61 WAR IN THE CARNATIC.

29 Apr. 1758. Off Fort St David British Vice Admiral George Pocock (1706-1792) engaged the naval forces of French Admiral Comte Antoine d'Aché (d.1775) Although the results appeared indecisive, the French lost 600 killed and wounded and the British over 100.

4 May 1758. The French captured the British possession of Cuddalore.

2 June 1758. The East India Company's station at Fort St. David fell to the French forces of the Comte de Lally (1700-1766) without putting up much resistance. The garrison at the nearby Devi-Cotah similarly fell to the French.

24 June 1758. MarqUis de Bussey (1718-1785) expanded French Interests In the Circars by his capture of three East India Company stations, including Vizagapatam and its fort. Control of Vizagapatam gave the French control of its important cloth weaving manufactures. On October 20, 1758 **Colonel Francis Forde** (d.1770) recaptured the city for the Company.

3 Aug. 1758. Pocock and d'Aché fight a second inconclusive naval engagement off the coast of Negapatam. The French suffered about 500 casualties and the British 200. D'Ache, however, soon department the Coromandel Coast for repairs and resupply at the Isle de France.

7 Dec. 1758. **Colonel Forde** (d.1770) defeated the French led by the MarqUis de Conflans at Condore north of Rajahmundry.

14 Dec. 1758 - 15 Feb. 1759. Led by Lally, the French besieged Madras. By design the British withdrew its from all outposts, except at Chingleput, and had concentrated their forces in Fort St George at Madras. Without control of the sea and with British forces at ChingJeput and Trichinopoly threatening their rear, the French withdrew at the arrival of Admiral Pocock from Bombay with British reenforcements. In the course of the siege the British took 468 casualties.

25 Mar. - 8 Apr. 1759. **Colonel Forde** held Masulipatam under Siege. On April 7-8 he attacked and forced Conflans to surrender. A treaty sign on May 14, 1759 with Salabat Jang (d.1763) provided for the replacement of French with British Interest In the Masulipatam region and insured British control over the Northern Clrcars.

28 May 1759. By direct assault the East India Company's forces captured from the French the post at Conjeveram.

10 Sept. 1759. For the third time Pocock and d'Ache met In a naval clash near Trlncomalee. On this occasion the French held the advantage of eleven shlps-of-war to the British seven. The

French, however, suffered 886 killed and wounded and left for Pondicherry for refitting. The British lost 569 men but retained control of the seas off the Coromandel Coast.

29 Sept. 1759. With a British contingent Major Cholmondey Brereton attacked the French forces at Wandiwash. The attack failed and the British suffered the loss over 200 men.

22 Jan. 1760. **Sir Eyre Coote** (1726-1783), Commander of the Madras Army, decisively beat the French general Comte de Lally (1700-1766) at the battle ofWandiwash. The French commander, Lally, was wounded and Marquis de Bussy (1718-1785) taken prisoner.

15 Jan. 1761. After a lengthy siege **Coote** captured the French possession ofPondicherry by starving them into submission.

* • *

HISTORY OF THE BENGAL PRESIDENCY 1633-1757.

5 May 1633. The Nawab of Bengal granted trading rights to the English East India Company. In consequence the Company immediately established factories at Balasore and Harlharpur.

1650. In Bengal the Company initiated factories at Hughli, in 1669 at Dacca, and then later at Kasimbazar. By 1686 other factories had been established at Patna and MaIda.. The local aVailability of fine cotton textiles and saltpeter filled a serious supply need of the Company. FolloWing negotiations with the Nawab of Bengal, the Company obtained an exemption from transit duties and customs In exchange for an annual payment of Rs. 3,000.

1657. Bengal took on the status of Agency and thus became independent of Madras's governance.

1681-84. The Company designated Bengal as a presidency separate from that of Madras. In 1682 Calcutta became the new presidency's main headquarters. The process of division and reunion with the Madras administration was to be repeated twice more.

1686. In London the East India Company's Court of Directors decided on a policy of promulgating war against the Mughals with the intent ofsuppressing the trade oflnterlopers at Surat. A naval and troop force sent under Captain William Heath was meant to blockade the Mughals on the West Coast and to seize Chittagong on Bengal's east coast.

28 Oct. 1686. Related to the conflict with the Mughals, hostilities erupted between the forces of the Nawab of Bengal and those of the Company at Hughli over disruption in the key saltpeter trade, **Job Charnock** (c.1631-1699) evacuated Hughli and moved down stream twenty miles to a locale which eventually became Calcutta. Following another move to the island of Hijili, on May 28, 1687 another engagement was fought between the adversaries. Four days later the annual fleet from England arrived offering military relief and a return up the HUghl!.

1687. With Sir John Child's rash actions, the Mughal Emperor took control of Surat and most of the Bombay Presidency. On the Coromandel Coast the Mughals captured the Company factories at Masulipatam and Vlzagapatam.

Sept. 1688-1689. Under the orders of the Company's Captain William Heath, Bengal was evacuated for the speculative attempt to found a factory at Chittagong. There in the face of Mughal troops, Heath sailed off to Madras. Thus after forty years, the Company was forced out of Bengal.

1690. At Bombay Company authorities settled matters with the Mughals which allowed **Carnock** to return to Subtanati in Bengal.

* * *

24 Aug. 1690. **Job Charnock** (c.1631-1693) established an East India Company factory at Calcutta.

Jan. 1697. In the face of Afghan incursions into Bengal and the capture of Kasimbazar and MaIda, the Nawab of Bengal granted the Company permission to erect Fort William at Calcutta.

9 Nov. 1698. The East India Company purchased from the Nawab of Bengal three villages: Sutannati, Govindpur and Calcutta. With their purchase the Company gained the

exercise of zamindari rights and permission to collect taxes.

Dec. 1699. The Company declared Bengal as a separate Presidency from that of Madras and named Sir Charles Eyre as its first President.

1707. The East India Company again separated the governance of Bengal from Madras and named it as a Presidency.

1717. The Company purchased the right of collecting revenue from an additional thirty-eight villages in the region of Calcutta.

1742. Company relations with Mughal officials became unsettled with the invasion of Maratha cavalry into Bengal and Orissa. The Nawab of Bengal, Alvardi Khan, eventually came to separate terms with the Marathas. The British responded to Maratha threat by constructing a three-mile ditch around Calcutta as a defensive measure.

1756-57. LOSS AND RECAPTURE OF CALCUTTA.

4 June 1756. Siraj-ud-Daula (1733-1757), Nawab of Bengal, seized William Watts, Chief of the Company's Factory, at Kasimbazar near Murshidabad and its supporting garrison of about fifty men.

c.10 June 1756. Siraj-ud-Daula threatened to attack Calcutta for reasons associated with: the continued British occupation ofland identified as Bengali territory, the Company's involvement in illegal private trade, British refusal to release a fUgitive wanted by the Nawab, and the British refusal to stop making improvements in the fortifications surrounding Calcutta.

16-21 June 1756. On June 16 with the approach of the forces of Siraj-ud-Daula, the citizens of Calcutta retired to the protection of Fort William. On June 17 the "black town" portion of Calcutta was burned. The next day the British evacuated the European women and children from Fort William and placed them on ships near by on the Hughli as the siege of Fort William began in earnest. During the night of June 18/19 Roger Drake (*fl.* 1737-17571, the Governor of Bengal, and several other of Calcutta's administrative and military leaders fled to the protection of the ships in the Hughii.

After a noble resistance **John Ho1well** (1711-1798), self-proclaimed Governor of Bengal, surrendered Fort William to the Nawab of Bengal. In the course of the night of 20/21 June sixty-nine men were placed in the Black Hole of Calcutta of which only twenty-three survived.

16 Oct. 1756. A fleet of twelve ships loaded with 2,500 men left Madras for the purpose of retaking Calcutta. Vice-Admiral Charles Watson (1714-1757) held command of the naval affairs while **Colonel Robert Clive** (1725-1774) led the ground forces.

5 Dec. 1756. The British force arrived at the mouth of the HUghli after considerable delay caused by storms in the Bay of Bengal. Here, at Fultra they joined the refugees who had fled Calcutta.

29/30 Dec. 1756. **Clive** led a night attack on a fort at Budge Budge. **Clive** fought off a cavalry force led by Manik Chand. Later in the day in anti-climatic fashion, the fort fell to one of Watson's drunken sailors haVing previously been evacuated by Bengal sepoys.

2 Jan. 1757. Watson's marines led by Captain **Eyre Coote** (1726-1783) recaptured Calcutta essentially unopposed.

• ••

10 Jan. 1757. British forces moved up river to the town of Hughli, breached Its walls and retook the fort when the Indian garrison fled.

4/5 Feb. 1757. **Clive** launched a surprise night attack on the army of the Nawab of Bengal which was positioned on the outskirts of Calcutta. Although the attacked failed to accomplish the kidnaping of the Nawab, the estimated 1,300 casualties It caused unsettled the Nawab sufficiently to withdraw his forces. In the face of Clive's insistence, on February 9 the Nawab retreated to Murshidabad and agreed to pay compensation for damages at Calcutta.

14-23 Mar. 1757. The British received word in mid-January that they were again at war with the French in Europe. Accordingly on March 14 **Clive** launched a British attack on the French colony at Chandernagore. With the arrival of Watson's naval force, the British had

sufficient firepower to force a French surrender on March 23.

23 Apr. - 2 July 1757. PLASSEY.

23 Apr. 1757. William Watts obtained from Mlr Jafar (1691-1765) a blank check for **Clive** to name his demands In exchange for his support of the British In the removal of Siraj-ud-Daula as Nawab of Bengal.

May 1757. The British worked up an agreement with OmIehand *(d.1758)*, a rich Hindu merchant, ostensibly guaranteeing him riches If he would keep secret British plans to unseat Slraj-ud-Daula.

12 June 1757. Watts and his colleagues escaped from the Murshldabad and the control of Siraj-ud-Daula.

13 June 1757. **Clive** Initiated his march on Plassey.

23 June 1757. With a force of 800 Europeans and 2,200 Sepoys, **Clive** fought his way to a British victory at Plassey. The Nawab lost two key commanders early in the action, the forces of Mlr Jafar remained neutral, a midday monsoon rainstorm damaged the Nawab's ammunition, and a headlong advance by Major James Kirkpatrick initiated the route and sealed the British victory. Clive's losses numbered thirty-six killed and eighty-six wounded. The Nawab suffered over five hundred dead.

29 June 1757. The British installed Mlr Jafar as Nawab of Began at Murshidabad. His role was essentially to respond British needs. One agreement called for Mir Jafar to distribute forty lakhs of rupees to the army and naval forces and twelve lakhs to the Select Committee of the Bengal Council.

2 July 1757. At Murshldabad Muhammad Berg stabbed Siraj-ud-Daula to death.

•••

1758. In London a new trend developed regarding the election of the twenty-four company directors who saw to the day-to-day business of the firm. The members of the Court of Proprietors began to split their holdings into £ 500 units thus increasing the number of votes which could be cast for certain desired directors.

20 June 1758. **Clive** received from the Court of Directors a scheme for the governance of Bengal known as the "Rotation Government". The plan established a Council often members four of whom preside over the Council each month In rotation. The idea fell to the agreement of the existing Bengal Council to retain **Clive** as its Chairman. Once the Company in London learned of the oppOSition to its plan, It appointed **Clive** as Governor of Bengal.

21-25 Nov. 1759. The Dutch launched a mil1tary force of 1,500 troops from BataVia to counter Clive's pressure on the Dutch saltpeter and opium trade in Bengal. On November 21 the Dutch disembarked their land force at Fultra, but that evening lost all seven of their ships in an engagement with three British men-of-war. On November 24 **Forde** Intercepted and routed a small relief force sent from the Dutch colony at Chlnsura. The next day Forde turned and engaged the main Dutch force on the plains of Badara near the Hughll forcing their surrender. By December 5 an agreement had been made and ratified ending the conflict and returning to the Dutch their ships and treasury.

1760-61. BENGAL'S WESTERN BORDER.

Feb. 1759. Shah Alam II marched on Patna threatening It with 40,000 troops. At Patna Ramnarayan successfully defended the city In support of Company interests. By late March 1779 **Clive** had hurried a contingent of Bengal troops up country to relieve the pressure on Patna. Bengal Nawab, Mir Jaflr (1691-1765), granted to **Clive** at this time the *Infamousjagir* in appreciation of the Company's protection of his Interests.

Throughout this period Bengal's western borders suffered from a lack of political stability. Shah Alam II made several threatening advances on Patna, but on February 22, 1760 he was fought off at Sirpur in a major engagement by forces led by Colonel John Caillaud (1724-1812) and Mlr Sadlq Miran (d.1760), son of the Nawab of Bengal.

27 July 1760. **HenryVansittart** (1732-1769), Bengal's new Governor, arrived and took up

John Howell's proposal, made in the Bengal Council, that Mir Jafar should be ousted by Mir Kaslm (d.1777) as Nawab of Bengal. Accordingly on September 27, the British signed a treaty with Mir Kasim. It called for British troops to support Mlr Kasim's accession to power while stripping Mlr Jafar of authority but allowing him to stay as a figurehead, The British also gained by the treaty control of the provinces of Burdwan, Midnapore and Chittagong thus increasing the level of their revenue collection.

19 Oct. 1760. In the face of British occupation of his palace at Murshidabad, Mlr Jafar opted to reSign entirely and to retire to Calcutta.

15 Jan. 1761. Major John Carnac (c.1716-1800) defeated Shah Alam II and brought the fighting and turmoil on Bengal's western borders to an end.

•••

21 Jan. 1761. The Court of Directors in a despatch to the Government of Bengal dismissed from its Council **John Zephaniah Holwell,** Charles Stafford Playdell, William Brightwell Sumner and William McGuire. Previously on December 29, 1759 these men had written a letter to the Company offiCials in London which was deemed subversive and insulting.

1762-63. PATNA CRISIS.

Dec. 1762. **Vansittart** negotiated a new agreement with Mir Kasim, Nawab of Bengal, regarding duties on English private trade. They agreed to a rate of nine per cent. If any disputes arose native officers of justice were to settle the matter. The Bengal Council totally rejected Vansittart's agreement.

15 May 1763. On behalf of the Company Peter Amyatt (d.1763) met Mir Kaslm at Monghyrl for new trade talks. Here, he presented a new plan calling for free trade excepting a two and a half per cent tax on salt. On May 26 Mlr Kasim rejected this plan entirely.

24/25 June 1763. Aware of Mlr Kaslm's approaching troops, Wl1llam Ellis (d. 1763), Company Agent at Patna, seized the city and then just as qUickly was forced out. At the nearby Company factory about 170 Europeans and 1,200 Sepoys surrendered to Mlr Kasim's troops led by Markar and Sumroo.

10 June 1963. Major Thomas Adams (d. 1764) with a force of 1,000 Europeans and 4,000 Sepoys headed up country. This force captured Kutwa on June 19 and took Murshldabad on June 24.

3 July 1763. Mlr Kaslm had Amyatt and his party, who had previously been detained at Murshldabad, slaughtered.

8 July 1763. In response to the news from Patna, the Bengal Council announced the restoration of Mlr Jafar as the Nawab of Bengal.

10 July 1763. The Company executed a treaty with Mir Jafar which prOVided for: free trade with the exception of a two and a half per cent tariff on salt and for damages caused by Mlr Kaslm to Company property or persons. The Company also obliged Mlr Jafar to maintain an army of 12,000 foot and 12,000 horse. In future only the English would be allowed to construct fortifications.

5 Oct. 1763. Mir Kasim ordered the slaying of all English prisoners at Patna which numbered about fifty.

6 Nov. 1763. Adam's force stormed and captured Patna, but Mlr Kasim escaped to Oudh.

•••

Feb. 1763. The elections for the East India Company's Court of Directors and its Chairman embraced the struggles of Laurence Sulivan (c.1713-1786) and **Clive** for the dominant Influence in the making of Company policy which on this occasion Sulivan won. Their dispute focused on the level of severity of terms in the Treaty of Paris ending the Seven Years War. In the long term their struggle Impacted the development of Company policy In India and was to drag Into the fray the attention of Parliament.

10 Feb. 1763. Great Britain and France signed the Treaty of Paris ending the Seven Years War. Article eleven of the treaty laid out the restoration In India of the French colonial possessions of Pondlcherry, Chandernagore

and Mahé.

23 Oct. 1764. **BATTLE OF BUXAR. Major Hector Munro** (1726-1805) led Company forces of 900 Europeans. 5.000 Sepoys. and 900 Indian Cavalry to Victory at Buxar over Shuja-ud-daula of Oudh Later In February 1765 Company forces captured Allahabad forcing Shuja-ud-daula to Lucknow and then to the RohllIa region. Shah Alam II. Mughal Emperor. subsequently switched sides placing himself under British protection and control. The British victory proved decisive In the establishment of the Company's presence.

Feb. 1765. The Company negotiated a treaty with the new Nawab of Bengal. Nujum-ud-Dowla as Mir Jafar had died In January 1765 The terms of the agreement called for the Company to take over the military defense of Bengal. The Nawab agreed to chose a Deputy. with the consent of the Company. to carry out the daily affairs of civil government.

1765. CLIVE'S REFORM OF BENGAL.

3 May 1765. **Clive** returned to India with a mandate to set in place the good government of Bengal.

7 May 1765. With his return to Calcutta, **Clive** formed a Select Committee, as provided for by the Court of Directors. to subsume the existing Council of Bengal and to provide ongOing civil and military administration. Its membership included: William B. Sumner. Francis Sykes. John Carnac (c.1716-1800), Henry Verllst (d. 1785), and **Clive.** He charged the committee with handling military. political and revenue affairs.

9 May 1765. **Clive** enforced the Company's policy of not taking presents from the Indians by making the Council Members sign new covenants. Additional reforms Included: the elimination of private trade. prohibition of personal land owning. Improved salary structure for Company servants. and greater concentration of military forces in Bengal.

c.15 May-15 June 1765. Clive forced the resignation from the Council of Ralph Leycester. George Grey. John Johnstone. Charles Playdell. Samuel Middleton. John Spencer, William Mahendie, and George Vansittart. Council Member William Billiers committed suicide. With the removal of those considered particularly corrupt and venal, **Clive** continued his efforts to clean up the British administration of Bengal.

1765. **Clive** reorganized the Bengal Army to be comprised of three brigades consisting of a battalion of Europeans. a company of artillery. six battalions of Sepoys, and a troop of native horse.

•••

1765. CLIVE'S BENGAL TOUR

25 June. **Clive** made a tour of western Bengal seeking to stabilize its boundary. Additionally he met with the Nawab of Bengal at Murshidabad and came to a new revenue agreement. The Company was to receive all Bengal's revenues and to remit fifty lakhs to the Nawab.

I Aug. 1765. Continuing his journey to Benares he met with Shuja-ud-daula, Nawab of Oudh. and found agreement on a treaty which returned to the Nawab control of Oudh except for Allahabad and Kora; the Company attained a payment of fifty lakhs; and in future the Company could exercise free trade in Oudh.

12 Aug. 1765. **Clive** continued to Allahabad where he met with Shah Alam II (1728-1806), Mughal Emperor. who executed the grant of *diwani,* revenue collection, from Bengal to the East India Company. Furthermore. he transferred to British control the five Northern Circars. **In** return Shah Alam II received Allahabad and Kora and an annual income of twenty-six lakhs from Bengal revenues.

Chapter 2

The Rise Of British India
1766-1818

British India grew across the subcontinent essentially by the sword in this period. The East India Company fought four wars with the State of Mysore, three with the Marathas, and one each with Rohilkhand and Nepal. As British India grew, Lord Cornwallis instituted reforms to the central administration and executed his Permanent Settlement as Bengal's revenue collection system. Hastings applied the terms of the new Regulating Act of I773 within a milieu of a hOStile Council. Lord Wellesley fought a highly successful war with the Marathas to gain control over much of central and western India. His use of subsidiary alliances further spread British control in the Carnatic, Mysore, and Oudh. Meanwhile in London the trial of the century unfolded over nine years with what proved to be Edmund Burke's failed impeachment trial of Warren Hastings. Although Hastings won through, Wellesley earned his recall with his high handed creation of Fort William College, expensive wars, and the building of a costly and grand Governor's mansion in Calcutta.

1766. THE BATTA CRISIS.

I Jan. 1766. In a meeting of the Bengal Select Committee, **Lord Clive** (1725-1774) terminated the payment of double batta to the officers of the Bengal Army.

I May 1766. While at Murshidabad **Lord Clive** learned from Brigadier-General Sir Robert Fletcher (c.1738-1776l that officers ofthe rank of captain and below were to reSign on May 15. Juxtaposed to this news was that of an army of 50,000 to 60,000 Marathas moving toward Kora. **Clive** responded by writing to the Governments of Madras and Bombay to have any available officers sent to Bengal.

15 May 1766. **Lord Clive** arrived at Monghyr, home of Fletcher's First Brigade. Here, he restored order, forwarded all reSigning officers to Calcutta, and sent for replacement officers from Madras. With this decisive action, the brigades at Patna and Allahabad fell Into line. Fletcher and a few other ringleaders were sacked.

• ••

12 Nov. 1766. The Company signed an agreement with the Subahadar of the Deccan for possession of the Northern Clrcars of Rajamundry, Ellore, and Mustephanagur for an annual tribute of five lakhs. Later Chicacole and Mustephanagur were included for an additional two lakhs each.

1766-67. Parliament Initiated an inquiry into the affairs of the East India Company at the instigation of Lord Chatham (1708-1778). His intent focused on acquiring a portion of the newly obtained Bengal revenues received from the 1765 grant of *Diwani* to the Company. On March 20, 1767 a Parliamentary Committee of Inquiry began its hearings. As the Commons moved closer to threatening the Company's charter rights, negotiations on April 28 and May 2 led to a settlement by which the Company would annually pay the Government

£400,000 and the Company would retain Its control of the revenues of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa.

26 Jan. 1767. HenryVerlist (d.1785) assumed the duties of Governor of Bengal.

Apr. 1767. The British Government and the Company negotiated a lowering of the tax on tea to create new and expanded markets for China tea. The inland duty of Is. per pound of tea was removed entirely as was the twenty-five per cent duty on tea re-exported to North America and Ireland. The Townshend plan called for an import duty of 3d. a pound on all tea shipped to North America.

1767-69. FIRST MYSORE WAR.

Sept. 1767. Hydar Ali (c.1722-1782) attacked the forces of Colonel Smith pushing the Company forces out of Bangalore. A few weeks later Smith again engaged Hydar Ali's forces killing 4,000 and taking 64 guns.

Dec. 1767. Near Amboor the British defeated a force led by Hydar Ali.

Feb. 1768. The British and Hydar Ali Sign a treaty restoring the prior conditions of the Northern Circars. The area of Balagaut passed from Hydar All to the Company subject to an annual payment to the Nlzam of Hyderabad.

4 Oct. 1768. Hydar Ali captured Malbagal from the British.

Dec. 1768 - Jan. 1769. Hydar Ali re-conquered his lost proVinces and Invaded the Northern Circars.

4 Apr, 1769. A treaty was signed providing for the mutual restitution of conquests and for the mutual aid and alliance In defensive wars.

May 1769. In London the news of Hydar Ali's successes caused a huge drop in the value of the Company's stocks.

•••

1768-72. In London the publication of several exposes further shaped public opinion behind the need for reforms In the Company's administration of India. The titles included: Alexander Dow's **The History of Hindostan** (1768) and William Bolt's **Considerations on Indian Mfairs** (1772). These works were accompanied by Samuel Foote's play **The Nabob** and various scurrillous articles printed in the **London Magazine** and **London Evening Post**.

1768-72. The East India Company promulgated over this period a series of revenue collection reforms to include: to establlsh fixed rules of collection and to make their appllcation uniform throughout Bengal. to replace Indian offiCials with Company servants entitled Collectors, to establish a Revenue Board to supervise the entire revenue operation, and to relocate the center of revenue administration from Murshldabad to Calcutta.

1769-70. BENGAL FAMINE.

Nov. 1769. The first eVidence of famine in the northern districts of began to emerge and caught offiCial attention.

Apr. 1770. Drought, crop failure, disease, and death griped all of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa. The historian, **Sir William Wilson Hunter** (1840-1900), later estimated that ten mll110n Indians perished. Even thirty years later. one-third of the land lay fallow. The loss of so much of the weaVing population greatly reduced the production of cloth avallable for purchase by the Company.

Summer 1770. Bengal offiCials estimated a short fall of two million rupees In revenue collections due to the famine.

•••

1769. The British Government named **Sir John Lindsay** (1737-1788) as a Crown Plenipotentiary in the Indian Ocean. This represented the first step In the establishment of a permanent non-Company representative to India. His Instructions read as If he was to act as a "mole" In the Company's affairs. Lindsay arrived at Bombay in July 1770 and for all the hue and cry, he was largely ignored by the Madras Council.

Dec. 1769. The frigate *Aurora* carrying Henry Vansittart (1732-c.1770l. Luke Scrafton, (c.d.1770) and **Lieutenant-Colonel Francis Forde** (c.1718-c.1770) was lost at sea after leaVing the Cape of Good Hope. These men

had been sent by the Company's Court of Directors to act as a Supervisory Commission to better coordinate Company policy and strategy by reforming the civil. military and judiCial systems in India,

28 Aug. 1771. The Company directed that it would assume the direct administration of Bengal. This meant the direct governance of Bengal. Bihar and Orissa to include political administration. justice, and revenue collection,

1772-73. EAST INDIA COMPANY'S FINANCIAL CRISIS,

1772. Accumulated evidence indicated that Company servants had exceeded limits drawn up in 1768 and 1769 for the remission of bills of exchange to be drawn on the Company In London. By 1772 these totaled £1.577.959. Much of this liability covered personal remittances of wealth sent home by returning Company servants. also known to history as the Nabobs,

1772. At this time the Company sought from the Home Government compensation for about a million pounds based on the terms of the 1767 Indemnity Act. The Company claimed repayment for revenues lost due to the reduction of Import duties on tea and the reimposed inland duty.

13 Apr. 1772, At the urging of Lord Shelburne (1737-1805). the House of Commons named a Select Committee to Inquire into the affairs of India. The Commons named Major-General John Burgoyne (1723-1792) as the Committee's chairman. Lord North (1732-1792) suggested the Select Committee reiterate the need for greater supervision. possibly extend the level of Crown influence In India. and that a bill should be introduced for the better regulation of money matters. The Select Committee met on nineteen days between April 27 and May 25. Its eclectic Investigation soon suggested that ready answers to the Company's financial crisis were not gOing to emanate from this body.

June-Oct. 1772. About twenty important financial houses fell In London and Edinburgh and for a time the East India Company stopped making payments. On August 7 the Company asked to postpone the payment of customs In the amountof£203.619. On September 24 the Company announced that a dividend for the next six-month period would not be paid. Company stock had dropped In value from £219 to £160 a share. On October 28 the Company indicated the impossibility ofmaking its annual £400.000 payment to the Government. On October 29 the Bank of England refused the Company a loan due to Impact ofthe Bengal famine and the Company's decline In revenue collection totaling £400.000. The Company calculated its total accumulated deficit to be £1,948.549.

26 Nov, 1772, Lord North moved the appointment of a thirteen-man Committee of Secrecy to examine the East India Company's financial records and reports. It was felt that such a committee could move faster than the Burgoyne Committee and could conduct Its work while still respecting the secrets of the Company, On December 1 the Company's General Court also named a Committee of InqUiry consisting of twenty-five members to examine the Company's affairs,



9 Apr. 1772, **Warren Hastings** (1732-1818 assumed the duties as Governor of Bengal.

1772. **Hastings** changed the Company's line of policy regarding the financial treatment of the Mughal Emperor by cutting off the annual payment of tribute to Shah Alam II (1728-1806),

1772-74. ROHILLA WAR.

3 Feb, 1772. **Hastings** authorized General Sir Robert Barker (c, 1729-1777) to intervene in the conflict between the Marathas and the Rohillias at the instance of the Subahdar of Oudh. The Subahdar desired an alliance which the Company supported by sending an agent to the Rohillas to aid In the negotiations. On April 17 they resulted in a treaty whose terms Included a Rohilla payment offorty lakhs to the Vlzlr of Oudh If he expelled the Marathas from the territory of the Rohillias.

Aug, 1773. HastingsmetwithShuja-ud-Daula. Nawab of Oudh. He acqUired the Nawab's agreement to pay Rs. 50 lakhs for control of Allahabad and Kora, In other arrangements Nathaniel Middleton (1750-1807) was named as Hastings' personal representative to the Nawab. **Hastings** agreed to accept Rs. 40 lakhs and expenses for the loan of a brigade of

Company troops to the Nawab in the event of a conflict with the Rohillas.

Jan. 1774. Hastings ordered a brigade of the Company's army. under the command of Colonel Alexander Champion (d.1793) to Oudh. Joined by forces from Oudh. on April 17 the brigade invaded Rohilla territory. The combined force defeated the Rohillas on April 23 at Miran Katra. The death of Hafez Ruhmet, Rohilla leader, proved the battle's turning pOint. Later In July 1774 the British and Vizir of Oudh marched on Fyzoolla Khan and for a jagir of Rs.75,000 bought out the segment of Rohilkhand he possessed. A treaty of October 7 brought the hostilities to an end.



11 May 1772. Hastings promulgated a series of reforms of the revenue collection system. Lands were to be re-accessed and then farmed for a period of five years. The British Collector was to be accompanied by an Indian Diwan. No Collector could trade in grain or lend money. Collectors could only be assigned to a locale for two years. Hastings abolished the offices of nalb diwans at Patna and Murshidabad and divested Muhammad Reza Khan (c.d.1785) and Shltab Roy of further responsibilities for revenue collection. The Board of Revenue was moved from Murshldabad to Calcutta and placed under the control of the Governor In Council.

Dec. 1772. In command of a force of Sepoys, Captain John Jones (d.1773) cleared Cooch Behar in North-East India of Bhutanese raiders. A number of engagements occurred until the operation was brought to a close in the spring of 1774. The significance of this action regarded Hastings subsequent Interest In extending Company trade to Bhutan and possibly Tibet. A letter from Tibet's Panchen Lama to Hastings on behalf of the Bhutanese encouraged the formulation of a treaty between Bhutan and the East India Company.

Jan. 1773. At the suggestion that the Mughal Emperor might allow the Marathas to take possession of Allahabad, the British inserted a garrison In the city. While up-country Hastings formulated an agreement which placed Kora and Allahabad with the Vlzir of Oudh for the payment of fifty lakhs to the Mughals.

10 May 1773. In London the Parliamentary trial of Lord Clive regarding his administration of India opened with Burgoyne's attack on Clive's conduct of the Omlchand affair. On May 22 the House of Commons exonerated Clive on all significant points.

1773. **REGULATING** ACT.

21 June 1773. The Regulating Act which became law on this date.

Its financial terms prOVided for a £1,400,000 loan to the Company, restricted Company dividends to six per cent until the loan was paid off, and then restricted the dividend to seven per cent until the Company's bond debt was lowered to £1,500,000. The Company retained possession of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa and their associated revenues. the Company was granted a license to export tea to North America with an associated duty.

Other aspects of the Act Impacted Company's operations in London. A member of the Court of Directors was now to be elected to a four-year term with a quarter of the members retiring each year. If preViously employed In India, a potential Director had to reside in England for a minimum of two years prior to running for election. In the Court of Proprietors, to vote one had to own a £1 000 of stock at least one year before the election.

The reforms In India embraced the establishment of a Governor-General with authority over all of India. a Governor-General's Council of four members appointed by the Crown was Initiated. The Governor-General In Council received authorization to make enactments regarding civil, military and revenue matters If not repugnant to the laws of England.

The Act established a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and three Puisne Judges.



16 Sept. 1773. Company forces of the Madras Army stormed and captured Tanjore taking into captivity the Raja and his family. In April 1775 the Company's Court of Directors directed the Madras Government to restore the Raja of Tanjore which was executed In April 1776.

May 1774. George Bogie (1746-1781) received appointment as Hastings' deputy to the Teshu Lama of Tibet. From May 1774 to June 1775 Bogle traveled to Tibet via Bhutan. He spent five months at Shigatse with the Teshu Lama exchanging political and cultural Information. A century was to pass before the Narrative of the Mission of George Bogle was published In 1876.

20 Oct. 1774. With the arrival of newly appoint councilors from England, the provisions ofthe Charter of 1773 took effect. Hastings assumed the office of Governor-General of India and Richard Barwell (1741-1804), Sir John Clavering (1722-1777), Lieutenant-General George Monson (1730-1776), and Sir Philip Francis (1740-1818) filled positions on the Governor-General's Council.

Oct. 1774-Aug. 1777. For over two years Francis, Clavering and Monson formed a majority on the Council of India thus blocking most of Hastings' programs and actively seeking his resignation or dismissal. The majOrity fell apart with the death of Monson In September 1776 and of Clavering In August 1777. Joined by Barwell Hastings resumed the policy lead.

1775. The Nandkumar trial for forgery and his execution: see Chapter 12.

21 May 1775. Hastings concluded a treaty with Asaf-ud-daula, Nawab of Oudh, to acquire Benares for the East India Company.

9 May 1776. The East India Company's Court of Directors voted eleven to ten to recall Hastings from his post In India. On May 18 the Court of Proprietors overturned the Director's vote with a majority of one hundred and seven votes In support of Hastings.

24 Aug. 1776. At Madras the Governor's Council removed Sir George Plgot (17I9-1777), Governor of Madras, from office and Imprisoned him. The Governor had attempted to force through the Council some unpopular measures addressing revenue Issues related to the Nawab of Arcot and his relations with the Raja of Tanjore. While In confinement Plgot died.

2 Dec. 1776. In a milieu of political In-fighting, Hastings broke a tie vote In Council In support of the recall of John Bristol as Agent to the Court of the Nawab of Oudh and the return of Middleton to the post. Similarly Hastings also sought the removal of Francis Fowke (1753-1819) from his post at Benares. Later the Company's Court of Directors overturned both of Hastings' decisions.

19 June 1777. Notification arrived at Calcutta from the Company that It had accepted Hastings' resignation as Governor-General of India as ostensibly tendered by Hastings' agent In London. As senior member of the Council, Claverlng attempted to assume control of the government. As Hastings refused to recognize the authority of his agent, he refused not to give up his office. With the possibility of civil war looming, the matter was referred to the Supreme Court of Calcutta. The Court decided In Hastings' favor.

30 Aug. 1777. Claverlng died opening his position on the Governor-General's Council. Earlier Edward Wheler (1733-1784) had filled the vacancy left by Monson's death. Thus the Council remained evenly divided with Hastings casting his deCiding vote as Governor-General.

July 1778. When France and Engiand went to war as an expansion of the War of American Independence, the Company decided on a policy of confronting the French In India Immediately. The French colony at Chandernagore with factories at Masulipatam and Carlcal surrendered without a fight. In Madras General Sir Hector Munro (1726-1805) undertook operations on August 9 against the French at Pondlcherry. Meanwhile the next day saw English and French naval squadrons engaged In an Inconclusive fight off the coast of Pondicherry. In the face of overwhelming British force, the French surrendered Pondlcherry In October 1778.

1778-82, 1ST MARATHA WAR.

1778. With the British and French at war In Europe, the French and Marathas formed an alliance posing a threat to Bombay. In response Hastings ordered Colonel Matthew Leslie (d. 1778) to take a force of6,000 Sepoys overland to reenforce Bombay. This represented a decision ofsome daring as never before had a British force passed through the heart ofthe Subcontinent. Leslie died October 3 and the command passed to Lleutenant-Colonel William Goddard (c.1740-1783) who moved with greater alacrity and arrived at

Surat on February 26. 1779.

1778. Bombay sent 4.000 men from the Bombay Army toward Poona where sixteen miles from the city It met a force of 50.000 Marathas. Despite a remarkable rearguard action by Major James Hartley. the Company's troops surrendered.

15 Feb. 1780. Goddard captured Ahmedabad which effectively placed GUjarat under British control. Later Goddard also drove Maratha leaders out of region.

3 Aug. 1780. With a force of 2.000 Captain Wlillam Popham (c.1739-1821) captured the fortress at Gwalior.

11 Dec. 1780. Goddard captured the Maratha fort at Basseln.

16 Feb. 1781. Major Jacob Camac (c.1744-1784) defeated Maratha forces of Sindia at Shlvpurl. The defeats as Gwalior and Shivpurl led Sindia to begin negotiations which led to the Treaty of Sa1bai on October 13. 1781.

17 May 1782. With the Treaty of Salbai. the British at Bombay retained Salsette. Signed by Hasting's deputy. David Anderson (1751-1825). and by Sindia. the treaty's seventeen clauses returned most captured territories and secured a peace with the Marathas for the next twenty years.

• • •

8 Dec. 1779. At Calcutta F. F. Grand discovered the affair of Sir Philip Francis and his wife. Bringing suit against Francis. the Supreme Court of Calcutta awarded Grand damages of £5.000. Mrs. Grand eventually qUit India and returned to France. The notoriety of the affair and his subsequent duel with Hastings ended Francis' effectiveness In Calcutta and In November 1780 he returned to England.

29 Jan. 1780. James A. Hickey published the first English language newspaper entitled the Bengal Gazette or Calcutta General Advertiser. Its columns addressed the actions and nature of government. It contributed an influence on the development of democratic government.

1780-83. 2nd MYSORE WAR.

July 1780. Following the failure ofnegotlatlons regarding his grievances with the British. Hydar All (c.1722-1782) Vigorously prosecuted war against Madras. With an army of 80.000 to 90.000 men. he burned and destroyed much of the countryside around Vellore and Madras.

10 Sept. 1780. Mysore forces led by Tlpu Sultan deCimated a British force ofabout 3.800 led by Colonel William Bailie (d. 1782) at Polilur.

3 Nov. 1780. Hydar All captured the fort at Arcot. In subsequent engagements. the British fell back on Madras.

Nov. 1780. Hastings took several measures to protect Madras. He forwarded a new commander In Sir Eyre Coote (1726-1783). He sent 550 European troops with an emphasis of the artillery and five battalions of Bengal Native Infantry.

Jan. 1781. Coote marched on Wandiwash. This proved suffiCiently threatening to force Hydar All to abandon his siege of the locale.

Jan. 1781. A French fleet of eleven ships, which had a previous encounter with the British. arrived at Pondlcherry. With little water and fearing the arrival of a British fleet. It departed on February 15 for the Isle de France.

18 June 1781. Coote was checked In his assault on the fortified Pagoda ofChilIambram.

22 June 1781. Lord Macartney (1737-1806) arrived at Madras and assumed the governorship.

July-Sept. 1781. Coote won a series of victories at Porto Novo (July 1). Polilur (Aug. 2). and Sholinghur (Sept. 27) over the forces of Mysore.

1 July 1781. Near Porto Novo. General Sir Hector Munro (1726-1805) defeated the army of Hydar Ali. This secured for the British the strategic control of the southern provinces of Madras as Tipu Sultan also raised his siege of Wandiwash.

27 Aug. 1781. In the region of Tripassore. the

British fought to a bloody victory over Hydar Ali. but lost more than 600 men.

12 Nov. 1781. Munro captured the Dutch port of Negapatam and then won subsequent victories In Ceylon over the Dutch in January 1782.

1782. The French naval forces of Admiral Suffren (1726-1788) and British Navy led by Vice-Admiral Sir Edward Hughes fought a series of five naval engagements off the coasts of Coromandel and Ceylon. Neither navy was able to gain a level of dominance.

16 - 18 Feb. 1782. Tipu Sultan surprised and captured Colonel John Bralthwalte and a body of 1700 troops at Tanjore.

1783. Brigadier-General Richard Mathews invaded Mysore capturing Mangalore. In turn as Tipu Sultan took command of the Mysore Army on the death of Hydar Ali. he qUickly captured Mathews and the British force.

II Mar. 1784. Lord Macartney negotiated the Treaty of Mangalore which brought an end to the 2nd Mysore War. The terms Included the mutual restitution of prisoners and conquests. Hastings rejected the agreement as Mysore falled to keep Its terms.

•••

17 Aug. 1780. Warren Hastings. as Governor-General of India. and Philip Francis. as Member of Council. fought a duel with pistols at a distances of fourteen paces. Francis was seriously wounded in the exchange of fire.

15 Jan. 1781. Lord North established two Parliamentary committees. The first. a Select Committee. sought to make a public investigation ofthe supposed misconduct ofthe East India Company in India. The second. a Secret Committee. focused on the East India Company's financial affairs. In a report of April 30 the Select Committee. led by Henry Dundas (1742-1811). charged Hastings with starting the war in the Carnatic with Hydar All. Sir Thomas Rumbold (1736-1791), Governor of Madras. was also Singled out for criticism In consequence Dundas forced through the Parliament a resolution seeking Hastings' reSignation as Governor-General of India. The Company simply ignored the demand.

July 1781. AMENDING ACT. Parliament passed a new Charter Act for the East India Company renewing its position in India for another ten years. It provided for a Company payment of £400.000 annually to the Home Government. a dlv1dend of eight per cent. See Chapter 12 for major changes in the judiCial system.

1781-82. CHAIT SINGH AND THE REBELLION IN BENARES.

1781. In response to the need for revenue to fight the war in Madras against Hydar Ali. Hastings had pressed Chait Singh (d.181Ol. Ruler of Benares. to make additional revenue payments In 1778 and 1779 of five laths as a sort of war tax. In 1780 Coote requested that Chalt Singh be asked to supply 2.000 troops. After a period of no response Chait Singh offered 500 infantry and 500 cavalry troops. Hastings felt this to be an insufficient response and in July 1781 left for Benares to "discipline" Chalt Singh.

13 Aug. 1781. Some miles outside Benares. Hastings met with Chalt Singh and after unsatisfactory negotiations felt Singh should be arrested.

16 Aug. 1781. Two companies of the Bengal Army proceeded to Benares to arrest Chait Singh but were cut to pieces when the city exploded in rebellion. The rebel ruler escaped with his treasury to Ramnagur. Hastings brought up additional Company troops to retake lost areas and to drive Chalt Singh into Bundelkhand.

19 Sept. 1781. Hastings concluded the Treaty ofChunar.

Jan. 1782. Hastings remalned in the Benares region for a time to settle the area. Holding the belief that the mother and grandmother of Asaf-ud-daula. Nawab of Oudh. had been in conspiracy with Chait Singh. Company forces captured the fort at Fyzabad. where the two begums were staying. and confiscated some fifty-five lakhs for the Company treasury.

•••

1783-1830. The issue of the Nawab of Carnatlc's debts came to the forefront when Fox's India Bill of 1783 was discussed in the House of Commons. From 1767 to 1777. the

Nawab had become indebted to the servants of the East India Company to the amount of £3,440,000. The Company arranged for the Nawab to make annual payments of£480,OOO and saw the debt paid off by 1804. At that time, however, it was determined that the Nawab's new indebtedness totaled £30,000,000. In 1805 a commission of Bengal civilians began to investigate these claims and by 1830 determined that £2,687,000 represented a valid total.

Jan. 1783 - Mar. 1784. At Hastings' command Samuel Turner (c.1749-18021 conducted a second expedition to Tibet. No further diplomatic missions to Tibet occurred until the early twentieth century.

18 Nov. 1783. Charles James Fox (1749-1806) introduced what consisted of two bl1ls for the reform the East India Company. The first treated the organization of the Company's Headquarters in London. The Court of Proprietors and the Court of Directors were to be abolished in the favor of body of seven commissioners to control the civil and military administration and revenues of India. Nine Assistant Directors were proposed to run the commercial side of the Company. The second bl1l reorganized the powers of the Governor-General and the Presidents of Madras and Bombay, placed limitations on presents and the general handling of money, and limited the dealings of the Company with zamindars and princes of the Indian States. The bl1l passed In the Commons but was defeated in the Lords under considerable pressure brought by the Crown. With its defeat, the Fox-North Ministry collapsed to be replaced by William Pitt, the Younger (1759-1806).

1784, THE PITT ACT.

6 July 1784. Pitt introduced his India bill. It contained the following provisions: the Court of Directors of the East India Company would continue to have authority over commercial issues; a Board of Control consisting of six Privy Councilors would control political issues through a review of all political despatches to and from India; executive and Judicial functions would be more clearly divided; and the Governor-General would gain greater control of the external policies of Madras and Bombay.

The Act authorized the formation of a Secret Committee consisting of three Company Directors to send secret despatches to India if they addressed the subjects of war, peace, or related to diplomatic negotiations.

Subject to the approval of the Crown, the Court of Directors were to appoint the Governor-General, the Governors of Bombay and Madras, and the Commanders-in-Chief of each presidency.

On August 13 Pitt's bill passed into law.

* • *

31 Aug. 1784. The new Board of Control received the appointment of Lord Sydney (1733-1800), Wl1liam Pitt, **Henry Dundas** (1742-1811), Wl1liam W. Grenvl1le (1759-1834), Lord Mulgrave (1744-1792), and Lord Walsingham (1748-1818) to its membership. In the course of time **Dundas** emerged as the Board's leader. He organized the Board's work and demonstrated the greatest interest in India among its membership. In 1793 he was formally named President of the Board of Control.

8 Feb. 1785. **Warren Hastings** resigned his office of Governor-General and left Calcutta for the return voyage to England.

Apr. 1786. The India Act amended Pitt's India Act by combining the office of Governor-General with that of Commander-in-Chief of the Army. With this change, **Lord Cornwallis** accepted appointment to both offices. This Act also contained provisions freeing the Governor-General from dependence on a majority of his Council in order to take action. Under its provisions the Governor-General had to consult with the Council and record their policy pOSitions, but then promulgate his own policy as necessary.

17 July 1786. The British acqUired the Island of Penang off the coast of Malay Peninsula. The East India Company renamed it the Prince of Wales Island. Its value lay in the protection it offered the sea lanes used by Company ships trading with China.

12 Sept. 1786. **Lord Charles Cornwallis** (1738-1805) assumed the duties of Governor-General of India.

1786-96. IMPEACHMENT TRIAL OF WARREN HASTINGS.

4 Apr. 1786. **Edmund Burke** (1729-1797) set forth in the House of Commons eleven charges regarding Hastings' conduct In India. Burke's charges were later to grow in number to twenty-two. The essential subjects of Burke's charges concerned: Hastings' conduct of the Rohilla War, transactions respecting Benares and Chait Singh, acquisition of Kora and Allahabad from the Mughal EmpIre, transactions in Oudh regarding the Begums, measures taken in India's internal administration, the trial and execution of Nandkumar, the receipt of gifts, and the treatment of Fyzoolla Khan.

I May 1786. **Hastings** appeared before the House of Commons and read, with the assistance of others, his reply to Burke's charges over a two-day period.

1 June 1786-3 Apr. 1787. The Commons debated the various charges at length and in the end approved all of them. Importantly on June 13 the first charge regarding Benares was favorably voted on with Prime Minister William Pitt voting for impeachment.

3 Apr. 1787. The Commons voted to proceed with Hastings' trial on the charges in-hand. **Burke**, Fox and Richard Brinsley Sheridan (1751-1816) were appointed as Managers or Prosecutors of the trial. With great irony the Commons rejected the nomination of **Sir Philip Francis,** a great enemy of Hastings, as a Manager.

13 Feb. 1788. The trial of **Warren Hastings** began In Westminister Hall amidst a great scene of high drama. Hastings' legal counsel consisted of Edward Law (1750-1818), Sir Thomas Plumer (1753-1824) and Sir Robert Dallas (1756-1824.

22 Feb. 1788. Acting in its judicial role, the House of Lords decided to hear all the evidence of the case prior to voting on any individual article of the charges.

4 May 1789. The Commons censored **Burke** for remarks made before the Lords in which he declared that **Hastings** had murdered Nandkumar. In consequence the Lords had adjourned the trial and referred the matter to the Commons. The Commons determined It would allow **Burke** to continue as a Manager.

23 Dec. 1790. The Commons determined that it would continue the impeachment proceedings against **Hastings** despite the dissolution of the Parliament by George III (1738-1820) and the election of a new body of members. *Mter* consideration of this matter in May 1791, the Lords concurred with the Commons that the trial could recommence.

30 May 1791. For the prosecution Sir James St. Clair Erskine (1762-1837) closed the evidentiary portion of the case against **Hastings.**

14 Feb. 1792. Edward Law began the defense of **Hastings** which continued until May 28, 1793.

28 May 1794. **Burke** delivered his closing address which lasted nine days. The speech was filled with invective, bitterness and hatred aimed at **Hastings.**

26 Feb. 1795. The Lords began their consideration of the case. Working as a Committee-of-the-Whole and under the leadership of Lord Thurlow (1731-1806), the charges were grouped and simplified around the broad points: breach of faith, oppression and injustice, corruption, and wanton waste of Public money for private purpose. The Committee worked until Aprll 23 and determined that **Hastings** was innocent of all charges brought against him.

23 Apr. 1795. Meeting in public at Westminister the Lords voted down the sixteen charges which had received no evidence. **Warren Hastings** stood acqUitted and the trial ended.

Mar. 1796. The Company's Court of Proprietors and the Board of Control finally agreed upon a compensation package for Hastings. He had approached the Company following the trial seeking reimbursement for legal fees totaling £71,080. The final agreement paid **Hastings** an annual pension of £4,000 for a period of twenty-eight and a half years beginning from June 14, 1785. He also received a loan of £50,000 interest free which was to be paid off by deducting £2,000 a year from his pension.

•••

1788. Parliament passed the Declaratory Act which affirmed the Government's right to send Royal regiments to India and to seek payment for them from the East India Company.

May 1788. The impeachment trial of Sir Elijah Impey, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Calcutta began in Westminister. Previously in 1786 in the House of Commons, Sir Gilbert Elliot (1751-1814) had impeached Impey on siX charges amongst which were the Nandkumar trial, the Patna Case, the taking of affidavits at Benares, etc. The impeachment effort was purely a party affair which collapsed due to the strength of Impey's reply to the charges the defeat of the first charge seventy-three to fifty-five votes.

27 July 1789. Lord Cornwallis announced by proclamation in Council that anyone associated with slavery would be prosecuted in the Supreme Court. He desired to use this means to stop the collection of children for sale to the French.

1790. The British signed treaties with the Nizam of Hyderabad and the Marathas for the provision of military assistance against Tipu Sultan.

1790-92. SRD MYSORE WAR.

27-28 Jan. 1790. Lord Cornwallis issued orders to the Government of Madras and the Resident to the Court of the Nizam of Hyderabad to commence hostilities against Tipu. This followed Tipu's invasion on December 29, 1789 of Travancore and the Carnatic and his attacks on the convoys of General William Medows (1738-1813).

29 Jan. 1791. Lord Cornwallis took command of the Company forces facing Tipu. His plans called for his attack on Tipu from the east and for General Sir Robert Abercromby (1740-1827), Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Bombay, to join him at Seringapatam from the west.

7 Mar. 1791. Lord Cornwallis captured the city of Bangalore and then on March 21 took its fort. Bangalore proved to be a major supply pOint in preparation for a siege of Seringapatam.

13 May 1791. At Arrakerry the British routed Tipu's forces, but a lack of supplies precluded a followup advance.

26 May 179I. Lord Cornwallis initiated his retreat from Bangalore. He had failed to make a juncture with Abercromby from the Malabar Coast and his supplies and transport suffered greatly from the onset of the spring monsoon. Following the monsoon Lord Cornwallis secured his lines of communications with the capture of the hill forts of Nundydroog, Sevendroog and Outradroog.

6/7 Feb. 1792. Lord Cornwallis launched his attack on Tipu and drove him into the fortress at Seringapatam.

18 Mar. 1792. In the Treaty of Seringapatam Lord Cornwallis and Tipu agreed upon terms to Include: Tipu's payment of three million pounds, his cessation of half of Mysore (Malabar and Palghat), and the sending of two of Tlpu's sons as hostages to Cornwallis.

• ••

19 Apr. 1791. Lord Cornwallis issued the standing order that Indians could not be appointed to civil, military or marine service positions.

1792-93. Captain William Kirkpatrick (1754-1812) led a British Mission to Nepal.

1792. Working with Captain Alexander Read, Thomas Munro (1761-1827) developed in the newly acquired Baramhal region of Mysore a new ryotwari system for revenue assessment and collection. In time it became the great competitor of the Permanent Settlement, the revenue system used in Bengal.

1793. The Parliament renewed the Company's Charter. The Act extended the Company's Charter for twenty years. It prOVided for salaries to be paid to the members of the Board of Control. The Company Proprietors were granted the promise of an increased dividend. The Company had to provide Parliament with a complete annual accounting of its commercial and territorial revenues. The Act authorized an increase in the Company's capital by £1,000,000. It also addressed the powers of the Governor-General when absent from Calcutta and for the provision of a Vice-President and Deputy Governor.

1 May 1793. After considerable planning and discourse in India and England, **Lord Cornwallis** enacted his revenue collection scheme called the Permanent Settlement. Its major characteristic embraced the assignment of a fixed rate of land revenue in perpetuity to the zamindar owner. The system applied to Bengal, Bihar and Orissa and in 1794 was extended to Benares.

28 Oct. 1793. **Sir John Shore** (1751-1834) assumed the duties ofthe Governor-General of India.

Feb. 1795. William V of Holland, who had fled the French for refuge in Engiand, provided the British with a formal letter authorizing the British to occupy the Cape of Good Hope. In September of that year, the British placed the Cape under its control. In similar circumstances the British took control of Ceylon in 1795.

1797. **Shore** intervened amidst an uncertain succession in Oudh by placing Saadat Ali on Oudh's throne and then negotiated a new treaty. Its provisions called for the Company to hold the entire military responsibility for Oudh for an annual tribute of £760,000. The fort at Allahabad also passed into the Company's control.

1797. Parliament passed an act forbidding British subjects of raising loans for the Indian princes without the authority of the Company. This measure attempted to restrain the Indian States from falling into a bad financial state.

1798. In response to Napoleon's threat to Egypt and hence to India, **Henry Dundas** (1742-1811), President ofthe Board of Control, gathered together five thousand men from Portugal, Gibralter and the Cape and forwarded them to India under the command of Major-General Sir David Baird (1757-1829).

17 May 1798. **Lord Richard Colley Wellesley** (1760-1842) assumed the duties of Governor-General of India.

1 Sept. 1798. **Lord Wellesley** signed a subsidiary treaty With the Nizam of Hyderabad. The agreement's terms called for the employment of six battalions at an annual cost of £241,710. The treaty, the first of his subsidiary alliances, however, did not promise military assistance against the Marathas.

20 Oct. 1798. James Achilles Kirkpatrick (1764-1805), British Resident at Hyderabad, received the surrender of French led forces in the employment of the Nizam and their replacement by a British subSidiary force. This effectively terminated French influence in south India.

1799. The forces of the East India Company conducted a successful attack on Manila.

14 Jan. 1799. At Benares Wazir Ali, the deposed Nawab of Oudh, rebelled against the Company's directions that he had to reside in Calcutta. In the subsequent chaos George Frederick Cherry (1761-1799), the British Resident to Benares, and several other English residents were killed.

1799. FOURTH MYSORE WAR.

The war originated in the deepening relationship of Mysore's Tipu Sultan and the French as illustrated by the French landing of about one hundred French troops at Mangalore in 1798. Likewise, the interception of French letters to Tipu suggested that French forces were corning to assist him. In consequence the British launched a three-month campaign which embraced the use of two forces. General George Harris (1746-1829) commanded one force from Vellore and Colonel James Stuart (1741-1815) led the other from Cannanore.

6 Mar. 1799. At Sedaseer Tipu unsuccessfully attacked Stuart losing 1,500 men.

27 Mar. 1799. Tipu failed again at Malavelly when he engaged Harris' force and lost 700 men.

4 May 1799. FollOwing Tipu's rejection of surrender terms, the British, led by General Baird, stormed and captured the fortress at Sertngapatam. The British suffered about 1,500 killed, wounded and missing and the Mysorians had about 8,000 killed including Tipu.

• • •

Oct. 1799. In an agreement made with the Portuguese, **Wellesley** placed a British garrison in Goa to preclude or resist a possible French invasion.

25 Oct. 1799. Serfogi resigned from the throne

of Tanjore turning the entire civil and military administration over to the British. In return he received a pension of £40,000 annually. This concluded a messy situation extending back to 1773 and the deposing of the State's Raja and the related arrest in 1776 and imprisonment and then death in 1777 of Lord Pigot (1719-1777), Governor of Bombay.

1800. Major-General Arthur Wellesley, later the 1st Duke of Wellington (1769-1852), conducted a successful campaign against Dhundia who had escaped the Mysore defeat at Seringapatam. With an army numbering 40,000 Dhundia had roved Mysore and Southern Maratha country.

8 Jan. 1800. At Wellesley's orders, **John Malcolm** (1764-1883) arrived at Muscat to initiate his tour of the Persian Gulf region. He visited Muscat, Bushire, Shiraz and Teheran. His mission included opposing any French interests found in the region and to seek a treaty restricting Persian trade to the East India Company. A second potential treaty called for mutual support if either country were attacked by Zeman Shah or the French. Although the treaties were signed, they never passed into force.

Apr. 1800. **Lord Wellesley** opened Fort William College at Calcutta. He proposed the proper training of new company servants in India's languages, law, and history over a three-year period. All new Writers were to report to the College at Calcutta prior to going to their assigned presidency. Initial financing for the College came from a small deduction from the salary of each Company servant. In the end the College fell to the displeasure of the Court of Directors and the unfavorable financial posture of the Company. The idea bore merit, however, and was resurrected in England in the shape of the East India Company's College at Haileybury.

1801. In London the East India Company opened the Oriental Repository, later known as the Indian Museum, as a point of collection and security for Indian manuscripts. It was housed at East India House on Leadenhall street.

1801. At the outbreak of war between the British and the Denmark in Europe, **Lord Wellesley** took control of the Danish possessions in India at Serampore and Tranquebar.

1801-03. Despite the Treaty of Amiens which brought the French-British conflict to a close in Europe, Castlereagh's instructions to **Lord Wellesley** projected a resumption of the conflict and that Dutch and French possessions in India were not to be returned. Accordingly Pondicherry remained in British hands. Although the Cape of Good Hope was returned to the Dutch, it was immediately recaptured on the renewal of war in May 1803.

Mar. 1801 - June 1802. **Lord Wellesley** ordered General Sir David Baird (1757-1829) to Egypt to oppose French forces. Baird's force reached Cairo on August 10, 1801. After much maneuvering, the French were found to have already been vanqUished by the British forces of General Sir Ralph Abercromby (1734·180I).

25 July 1801. The Company concluded a treaty with a nephew of the late Nawab of the Carnatic by which its entire civil and military governance passed to the British.

10 Nov. 1801. The Nawab of Oudh ceded to the Company the Lower Doab and Rohilkhand which collectively became known as the Ceded Provinces. For nearly two years **Lord Wellesley** had been pressuring the Nawab to accept more Company troops in Oudh and to pay for them. The additional force seemed necessary to the British due to the sporadiC threats of the Afghans near Oudh's north-west frontier. With this acquisition, the British had encircled Oudh with Company territory and had gained a border with Nepal.

1802. With 2,000 troops from Bombay, Major Alexander Walker (1764-1831) entered the State of Baroda to intervene between two contending rivals for the gaddi. Arab mercenaries were replaced and a subsidiary treaty Signed with Anand Rao and his diwan, Raoji Appaji. Walker received appointment as the first British Resident at Baroda.

31 Dec. 1802. The Maratha Peshwa, Baji Rao II (1775-1852), signed a subSidiary treaty, also known as the Treaty of Bassein, with the British after being defeated by Holkar in October 1802 at Poona. Ostensibly the treaty related to a threat from the French. The treaty's terms provided:

• a subsidiary force composed offive battalions of European troops had to be stationed within the Peshwa's territories

• the Peshwa had to surrender territories which produced revenues of twenty-six lacs of rupees

• the Peshwa could accept into his employment only those Europeans approved by the British

• the subsidiary force could be used as necessary for internal security

1803-05. 2[ND] **MARATHA** WAR.

Feb. 1803. Major-General Arthur Wesley gathered and organized his forces at Seringapatam as the Maratha threat of conflict grew larger.

13 May 1803. Wellesley's forces escorted Baji Rao II to Poona. The troops of Holkar withdrew on Wellesley's advance and thus avoided engagement with the British.

Aug. 1803. As Wellesley approached the renewal of war with the Marathas, he formulated these goals:

• Destruction of the French presence on the banks of the Jumna

• Extend the Company's frontier to the line of the Jumna and to include possession of Delhi and Agra

• Take control of the person of the Mughal Emperor

• Construct a system of alliances with the states of Rajputana

• Annex Bundelkhand.

Aug. 1803-Feb. 1804. **The Deccan Campaign.**

12 Aug. 1803. Major-General Arthur Wellesley captured Ahmadnagar taking a major supply depot from the Marathas and securing British lines of communication with Poona. In consequence this forced the Marathas to strike at Hyderabad.

23 Sept. 1803. With a force of 4,500 the British won a total victory at Assaye over the about 10,500 Marathas led by Sindia. The British suffered 1,566 killed and wounded and the Marathas about 6,000. Wellesley received some criticism for dividing his forces which was viewed as a contributing factor to his high number of casualties.

15 Oct. 1803. Colonel Stevenson took possession of Burhanpur without opposition.

21 Oct. 1803. The British accepted the surrender of the fortress at Asirgarh. This meant that Sindia had lost his last possession in the Deccan.

29 Nov. 1803. Wellesley defeated Bhonsle's army of nearly 40,000 at Argaum while suffering only 360 British casualties. Maratha casualties numbered about 5,000.

15 Dec. 1803. The forces of Wellesley and Stevenson assaulted and captured Bhonsle's fortress at Gawilgarh suffering only 126 casualties to perhaps 4,000 for the Marathas. Thus the last fortified position along the infiltration route linking the Deccan to Hindustan, or north India had fallen to the British.

17 Dec. 1803. The British concluded the Treaty of Deogaon with the Raja of Berar. He ceded to the British the province of Cuttack including Balasore and all territory west of the river Warda.

30 Dec. 1803. Sindia agreed to the Treaty of Surji Arjangaon by which he ceded to the British all land lying between the Jumna and the Ganges and all forts and territories north of Jaipur, Jodpur and Gohud. In the west the British took Broach and Ahmadnagar and all territory south of the Ajanta Hills. This treaty covered the results of campaigns of both Wellesley and **Lord Lake** (1744-1808).

Feb. 1804. **Sir John Malcolm** (1764-1833) negotiated a subsidiary alliance with Sindia placing a defense force of 6,000 infantry with associated cavalry and artillery on the Maratha frontier.

Aug. 1803-Feb. 1805. **The Northern Campaign.**

Aug. 1803. As the Anglo-Maratha War loomed, the British made great effort to turn the British and French officers in the employment of Sindia. The defecting officers were handsomely

paid under the terms of Lake's Proclamation of August 29. In consequence the Marathas went to war stripped of much of their senior command structure.

29 Aug. 1803. In GUjarat the city of Broach fell to the British.

4 Sept. 1803. **Lord Lake** captured the fOrt at Aligarh which had served the French as a major depot. Maratha casualties numbered 2,000 with 281 pieces of artillery captured by the British.

11 Sept. 1803. **Lord Lake** defeated Louis Bourquin at the Battle of Delhi and took tacit control of Shah Alam II, the aged Mughal Emperor. The British lost 478 killed Or missing and the Marathas had an estimated 4,500 killed.

18 Sept. 1803. In Orissa the port of Cuttack fell to the British as did the city of Balasore.

18 Oct. 1803. Mter a short siege the British took control of Agra capturing between 5,000 and 6,000 Marathas and a huge storehouse of goods and treasure. The capture of the fort gave to the British the strategic controlling pOint of north India.

1 Nov. 1803. At Laswari **Lord Lake** defeated a force of seventeen battalions led by the French Commander, Colonel Dudrenec. British casualties numbered slightly over 800 in what was evaluated later as a difficult close run victory. The Marathas lost about 7,000 kllled and 71 pieces of artillery.

1804. Although the Nizam of Hyderabad as an ally generally falled to deliver any assistance, the British offered to the Nazim some of the territory of the Raja of Berar. To the Peshwa the British assigned the fort and district of Ahmadnagar. In other settlements, the British signed treaties of alliance with the Rajas of Jodpur, Jaipur, Macheri, Bundi, and the Jat ruler of Bharatpur.

1804·05 **The Ho1kar Campaign.**

16 Apr. 1804. Wellesley ordered **Lord Lake** to commence hostllities against Holkar (1776-1811). By Aprll 23 he had forced Holkar to retreat to Kotah and then further south on the approach of addition British forces.

June 1804. Due to the monsoon rains, **Lake** took his main force into encampment at Cawnpore.

8 July 1804. Colonel WllIiam Monson (1760-1807) penetrated beyond the Mokundra Pass deep into Holkar's territory without appropriate support. At this point Monson determined that his retreat was necessary which continued untll his arrival at Agra on August 31, essentially as a spent force.

8-28 Oct. 1804. Holkar held Delhi in siege untll he was fought off and Deihl was relieved by Lake's forces. Ho1kar subsequently decamped to raid the Doab.

17 Nov. 1804. At Farruckkabad **Lord Lake** defeated Holkar after a brilliant forced march from the Doab.

24 Dec. 1804. The fortress at Dig fell to the British.

9 Jan. - 21 Feb. 1805. **Lake** assaulted the fortress at Bharatpur unsuccessfully suffering a high loss of men. Unaccountably he had falled to make a proper breach of the walls prior to the assault. British losses numbered 100 officers and 3,100 men.

23 Nov. 1805. The Company signed a peace treaty with Sindia. Its terms included: expiration of the defensive alliance, restoration of Gwalior and Gohud to the Marathas, the avoidance of British treaties with the Rajput chieftain, and the return of specific bits of land.

• ••

1805. The Company passed a measure supporting the establishment of an East India College as a substitute for Fort WllIiam College at Calcutta. In February 1806 instruction first began at Hertford Castle then in 1812 moved to Halleybury with the completion of bulldings to house the College.

July 1805. **Lord Wellesley** resigned the post of Governor-General In the face of severe criticism. He perceived the likelihood of being recalled. He left Calcutta for England on August 5, 1805.

30 July 1805. **Lord Charles Cornwallis** (1738-1805) received reappointment to the

duties of Governor-General of India. Barely two months later he died while on tour at Ghazipur on October 5. **Sir George Barlow** (1762-1846) served as Acting Governor-General until 1807.

10 July 1806. **VELLOREMUTINY.** The 1,500 Sepoys located in the Vellore garrison mutinied and killed or wounded over 200 of 370 Europeans in the fort. The revolt was rapidly smashed due to qUick response of Colonel Robert G1llespie (1766-1814) who coming from Arcot, sixteen miles away, brought cavalry and horse artll1ery to Vellore and kll1ed immediately out of hand 300 to 400 mutineers. Indian disaffection appeared to have come in opposition to orders by Sir John Cradock, Commander in Chief of the Madras Army, for the removal of caste marks by the Sepoys whJle on duty and replacement of the turban with a new-styled leather headgear. The presence of the exiled family of the late Tipu Sultan may also have contributed to the current of hostility. FollOWing the mutiny both Cradock and **Lord William Bentinck** (1774-1839), Governor of Bombay, were sacked.

1807. With the treaty of Finkenstein, Napoleon guaranteed the integrity of Persia and sent a French general to Teheran to gather information about possible routes to India. As a countermove, **Lord Henry Dundas,** President of the Board of Control, ordered Harford Jones (1764-1847), Minister to the Court of Persia, to Teheran to persuade the Shah to give up the French alllance.

1807. As Resident of the Delhi Territory, **Charles Metcalfe** (1785-1840) installed his methods of administration which came to be known as the Metcalfe System. It prOvided for a revamped and fairer revenue system, the termination of the practice ofland sales due to arrears in revenue payments, it placed limitations on British practice of *Begar*, or impressed labor, it reduced crime in Delhi and dacoity in the district, It employed the vll1age panchayat for civil justice rather than district courts, it abolished suttee in the Delhi Territory, and it stopped the use of corporal punishment.

July 1807. **Lord Minto** (1751-1814) assumed the duties of Governor-General of India.

1808. MINTO'S MISSIONS TO WESTERN ASIA.

1808. **Lord Minto** sent **John Malcolm** (1769-1833) to the Persian Gulf state of Iraq and Southern Persia to counter attempts of the French for making alliances. The mission failed due to the Shah's refusal to allow **Malcolm** to travel beyond Shiraz.

1808. **Lord Minto** ordered **Mountstuart Elphinstone** (1779-1859) to Afghanistan to meet Shah Shuja, Arnir at Kabul. Nothing of value emerged from the meeting as Napoleon's interests in India had been deflected by the Spanish campaign. Later **Elphinstone** wrote a most interesting book of his journey, An **Account of the Kingdom of Caubul** (1815).

1808. **Lord Minto** forwarded **Charles T. Metcalfe** (1785-1846) to Lahore to meet with Ranjit Singh, leader of the Sikhs. A treaty of amity was signed that was observed until Ranjit's death in 1839.

• ••

1809. In London **Lord Dundas** (1742-1811), President of the Board of Control, reorganized the Board's committee structure to a function based division of duties: Political, Public, Revenue and Judicial, Military, and Financial Departments thus paralleling the organization of the Company's committees.

1809. A Parliamentary committee which had been appointed to investigate whether Indian appointments were being sold reported that while no Company Director had actually sold an appOint, it found that numerous cadets and writers had bought their appOintments. **Charles Grant** (1746-1823), Member of the Court of Directors, led the passage of a resolution recalllng and dismissing all servants who had purchased their appOintments.

1809. The East India Company established Haileybury College as a replacement for Fort W1lliam College at Calcutta for the training of young men for the Company's service. In 1812 it moved to its permanent location at Halleybury in Hertfordshire where for the next fifty years it prepared about 2,000 men for its service in India. The syllabus included: classical and general literature, history and political economy. The Oriental studies embraced Hinduism, Asian history, law, and language study in Sanskrit, Persian, Arabic, Hindi, and Bengal!.

May 1809. European officers of the Madras Army took exception to the treatment of Colonel John Monro. In consequence they committed acts of mutiny at Masulipatam, Hyderabad, Serlngapatam and Jalna. The Company dismissed several officers Immediately. Later In September 1812 the Court of Directors restored them to active service.

1810-11. In response to the conflict In Europe and orders from Dundas, Lord Minto directed the successful capture of Bourbon, Mauritius and Java from the French.

1813. Francis Rawden Hastings (1754-1826). later the 2nd Earl of Moira, assumed the duties of Governor-General and Commander-In-Chief, India.

July-Aug. 1812. Elphinstone brought a final settlement to the Southern Maratha country, consisting of the states of Kolhapur, Sawantwari, and the Jaglrdars. His use of a force made up of twenty battalions of infantry, four regiments of cavalry, and many Irregular horse Insured the conclusion of appropriate agreements with the British.

1813. Parliament passed a new Charter Act which renewed for twenty years the East India Company's administration of India. New provisions of the Act included: trade In India became open to all licensed British merchants, funds were to be set aside for the encouragement of learning, an episcopate was established to consist of a bishop and three archdeacons for India, and missionaries were to be allowed to enter British India.

1813. After Investigation the Company authorized Thomas Munro (1761-1827) to apply the ryotwarl revenue system In the Madras Presidency. The system called for the ryot, or peasant landholder, to pay tax revenue directly to the Collector thus omitting the zamindarl middleman as present In the Cornwallis Permanent Settlement scheme In Bengal. Judicial functions were combined with the duties of the Collector and were supplemented by use of the vllIage panchayat.

1814/15. The British negotiated treaties with the defeated French. The terms regarding India and the East Included: French colonies on the Indian mainland reverted to France; the Dutch and French extended their formal recognition of British sovereignty over the East India Company's possessions; the French agreed to eliminate troops and not to build any fortresses In their Indian possessions; the British returned the island of Bourbon to France; and the Dutch reacqUired their possessions but gave up the Cape of Good Hope to the British.

1814-15. **THE** NEPAL WAR.

22 Apr. 1814. After prolonged negotiations between the East India Company and Nepal as to the possession of land along their mutual border, the Gurkhas Ignored the Company's ultimatum to give up Butwal and Siuraj. In consequence the Magistrate of Gorakhpur ordered Company infantry to take possession which occurred.

29 May 1814. The Gurkhas attacked several police posts In Bothwell kllIlng eighteen Company policemen.

I Nov. 1814. The British declared war on Nepal. The British sought to resolve local border problems, to annex Kuman for Its rich minerai and timber resources, to gain an Important strategic locale, and to acquire a pOint of access to Tibet.

Central Campaign:

31 Oct. 1814. Major-General Robert Gillespie (1766-1814) launched a British attack on the Gurkhas lodged In Kalanga, a mountain top fortress. The attack failed and Gillespie was kllIed in a misguided attempt to storm Kalanga's breeched walls. A subsequent attack from November 25-30 captured the fortress. The British occupation of Kalanga caused the Gurkhas to evacuate BJrat. This allowed the British to gain domination over the central portion of the Gurkha's line of communication between the eastern and western sections of Nepal.

17 Mar. 1815. Major-General Gabriel Martlndell (c.1759-1831) launched a British attack on Jalthak In Sirmur. Employing a siege to starve out Its defenders, the fort surrendered May 21.

Eastern Campaign:

1814-15. The winter season's eastern offense accomplished little more than to clear Nepal's forces from the plains. This result emanated from the slow, dilatory, and uninspired leadership of three Major-Generals: Bennet Markey, John Wood and George Wood (d.1824).

Western campaign:

27 Apr. 1815. **Lieutenant-Colonel Jasper Nicolls** (1778-1849) captured Almora. This led to the fall of other Gurkha garrisons In the area and the British conquest of the Kumaun province.

16 Feb. 1816. **Major-General David Ochterlony** (1758-1825J captured Ramgarh. In consequence the supporting positions of Taragarh and Chamba fell to him.

Feb. 1816. With an army of 35,000 men and more than 100 guns, **Ochterlony** planned a three-pronged invasion of Nepal. With Lieutenant-Colonel Kelly's victory at Hariharpuri and Ochterlony's at Sikhar Khati, on February 9, Nepal indicated their willingness to ratify the earlier agreed to Treaty ofSegauli.

Dec. 1816. By this time a new boundary with Nepal had been surveyed and marked and Nepal had accepted a permanent British Resident. Nepal retained all lowlands west to the Gandak river.

•••

1815. **Malcolm** published his **History of Persia.** For many Europeans it prOVided new information on a region of the world for which little was known. It prOVided particularly Important Information regarding India's North West Frontier and the related Persian and Russian interests regarding the boundary region.

1816-18. 3RD **MARATHA** WAR.

From 1812 to 1816 the Company suffered an increasing number of raids by the Pindaris, or predatory robbers loosely associated with the Maratha armies.

May 1816. The Government of India established a subsidiary alliance with Nagpur to check the movement of Pindarls towards the south-east. The Company also forced Sindia Into the treaty of Gwalior binding him to assist in measures against the Pindaris.

June 1817. The British forced a new treaty on Bajl Rao II. Its terms reqUired the Peshwa: to renounce claims to leadership of the Maratha Confederacy, to pass all of his future correspondence through the British Resident, to cede to the Company the fort at Ahmadnagar, and to accept responSibility for the murder of Gangadhar Shastri.

Autumn 1817. Two Company armies gathered, one In the north under **Lord Hastings** and another In the south led by Sir Thomas Hislop (1764-1843). The plan embraced the surrounding of an estimated 30,000 Plndarls with a total British force of 120,000.

5 Nov. 1817. Bajl Rao II, the Peshwa, attacked and burned the British Residency of **Elphinstone** at Poona. **Elphinstone** fled to a nearby British force of 3,000 men. In the subsequent engagement fought at Kirkee that afternoon, the Marathas were defeated and the Peshwa was put to flight.

9 Nov. 1817. The British reached agreement with Amlr Khan, a Pindarls leader who possessed much of Holkar's territories, In consequence he disbanded his troops, turned over to the British his artillery, and became thereafter the Nawab of Tonk.

26/27 Nov. 1817. Appa Sahib (d.1840), Raja of Berar, attacked the Residency at Nagpur which Richard Jenkins (1785-1853), British ReSident, successfully fought off. With the arrival of a relieVing force led by Brlgadler-General John Doveton (1783-1857), Appa Sahib surrendered to Jenkins after the battle of Satibaldi.

21 Dec. 1817. British forces led by **Malcolm** and Hislop defeated Holkar's army at Mahldpur In the only major engagement of the war.

I Jan. 1818. At Koregaon the Peshwa"s army of 28,000 men met unexpectedly with a Company force led by Captain Francis Staunton (c.1779-1825J. The Maratha attacks were beaten off and then withdrawn altogether from fear of approaching British

reenforcements.

Feb. 1818. **Munro,** commissioned as a brigadier-general, led a small force of irregular troops through Southern Maratha Country capturing nine forts and securing the area for British Interests.

2 June 1818. The Peshwa surrendered to **Malcolm** in Berar and was subsequently sent into exile at Benares.

* ••

1818-20. With the ostensible blessing of Lord **Hastings,** the firm of Palmer and Company provided the Nizam of Hyderabad a loan of sixty lakhs. What transpired was a transfer of an already existing debt of fifty-two lakhs at twenty-five percent interest to a debt of sixty lakhs at eighteen percent Interest. Simultaneously the Nizam was approached for a £200,000 contribution towards the expenses of a public works project.

Aug. 1818. **Lord Hastings** removed the strict censorship measures placed on AnglO-Indian newspapers and journals for a milder set of policies.

Jan. 1819 - March 1824. Sir Stamford Raffles (1781-1826) acqUired Singapore for Britain from the Sultan of Johore. This brought important protection to India's trade with China. After prolonged bargaining, a formal treaty was signed March 17. 1824 with the Dutch assigning Singapore, Malacca and the Dutch possessions on the Indian mainland to the British. In turn, BilIlton and Bencoolen were ceded to the Holland. The Dutch agreed also to pay £100,000 to the British.

Chapter 3

The Consolidation of British India
1819-1857

As Governor-General of India, Lord William Bentinck proved a remarkable force for change and reform. In 1829 he abolished the Hindu practice of suttee, or widow burning. On a roll, he reformed the payment of batta to the army, reorganized local government, and revised the land revenue system. Juxtaposed to Bentinck, Lord Auckland appeared a disaster. With the British penetration of the North-West Frontier to the Indus, he took only a brief moment to generate the image of the Russian threat to India If Mghanistan was not thoroughly controlled by the British. The ensuing Mghan War of 1838-42 provided a crushing defeat of British forces. The British experienced better results In this period with little wars with Burma in 1824 and 1851, with Sind In 1842-43, and Persia In 1856. In the big battles in two wars with the Sikhs, the British won control of then Punjab. Lord Dalhousie followed with annexations of several Indian States through the use of his "doctrine of lapse", the Punjab as the spoils of war, and Oudh due to mal-administration. His adoption of the railway, telegraph, Initiation of a post system signaled further change and raised the question of them collectively as a cause of the subsequent Indian Mutiny.

1819. The British signed a treaty with the Amirs of Sind which effectively made Kutch a British dependency.

1819. Holt Mackenzie 11787-1876) prepared his memorandum on the land revenue of the Ceded and Conquered Provinces in northern India. This document became the framework for the revenue systems created throughout northern and central India.

1820. **Charles T. Metcalfe** (1785-1845) was posted to Hyderabad as Resident where he discovered and exposed the fraudulent business dealings of Palmer and Company and Chandu Lal, Chief Minister of Hyderabad.

Nov. 1820. The British signed a new treaty with the Amirs of Sind which restored mutual relations, settled outstanding frontier conflicts, and excluded Frenchmen and Americans.

1 Aug. 1822. The promulgation of Regulation VII established the foundations for Holt Mackenzie's a new framework for a revenue settlement In the Western Provinces of Upper India. Known as the Mahalwarl System, It preserved and reorganized the village societies Into bodies suitable for ease of administration. The regulation abandoned the revenue policy of the talugdarl settlement for the application of a detailed f1eld-by-field survey.

1823. Acting Governor-General John Adams (1779-1825) ordered the deportation of James Silk Buckingham (1786-1855), editor of the **Calcutta Journal.** Buckingham's virulent advocacy of free trade and his criticism of the Company's economic poliCies proved his undoing. Following his departure, a new Press Ordinance was passed on April 4, 1823 which detailed various rules and outlined procedures for the licensing of printing presses and publications.

1 Aug. 1823. **Lord Amherst** (1773-1857)

assumed the duties of Governor-General of India.

24 Sept. 1823. The East India Company outpost on Shapuree Island was driven in by Burmese forces. On October 23, 1823 Burmese Raj of Arakan threatened to occupy Dacca and Murshidabad if the British reoccupied Shapuree.

1824-25. The Delhi region suffered a severe famine causing about 800,000 deaths.

24 June 1824. In London Parliament passed legislation which abolished the import of slaves into India.

1824-26. FIRST BURMA WAR.

17 Jan. 1824. Company sepoys and local levies under command of Major Thomas Newton (1783-1842) clashed with about 4,000 Burmese at Bikrampur on the Sylhet frontier putting them to flight. A follow up attack on a Burmese stockade in Cachar failed in February 1824.

5 Mar. 1824. At Calcutta **Lord Amherst** (1773-1857), as Governor-General in Council, formally proclaimed a declaration of war with the Government of Ava.

May 1824. A Burmese army of more than 6,000 led by Maha Bandula (d.1825) passed through the Arakan crossed the frontier and occupied Ramu. This thrust offered a potential threat to Chittagong which eased when the British attack on Rangoon forced the recall of Bandula's troops.

11 May 1824. **General Sir Archibald Campbell** (1769-1843) with 11,000 troops of the Madras Army and Captain Marryat with a force of the Royal Navy landed and occupied Rangoon without opposition.

3-11 June 1824. Two attacks by **General Campbell** on the Kemmendine Stockade won control of the Irrawaddy above Rangoon and forced the Burmese fifty miles up river to fortifications at Donabew.

Sept.-Nov. 1824. British forces on the Tenasserim coastline captured Tavoy on September 8, Merguri on October 6, and Martaban on November I.

31 Oct. 1824. Parts of the 26th 47th, 62"d, and Native Indian regiments mutinied at Barrackpore when ordered to serve in Burma. British cannon fire killed several sepoys and dispersed the remainder. On November 2 the British hanged six mutinous ringleaders.

1-16 Dec. 1824. An army of about 60,000 Burmese led by Maha Bandula attacked various British defensive positions surrounding Rangoon and were fought off by 1,300 British soldiers and 2,500 sepoys with assistance from naval gunboats.

1/2 Apr. 1825. Falling on his first attempt to capture Donabew, Major-General Willoughby's force was reinforced by **General Campbell.** The second attack on the fortifications succeeded following the death of the Burmese commander, Maha Bandula.

Apr. 1825. Burmese forces evacuated the Arakan, Assam, Brahmaputra Valley, and Manlpur leavlngthelr possession to the British.

I Dec. 1825. **General Campbell** launched a naval and ground attack on Burmese forces threatening communications between Prome and Rangoon. The Burmese were defeated and their commander, Maha Newlow killed.

Feb. 1826. Due to Burmese delaying strategies and the breakdown of treaty negotiations, **Campbell** renewed hostilities capturing Malown.

24 Feb. 1826. **General Campbell** dictated the terms of the Treaty of Yandabo by which the King of Alva ceded to the British: Lower Burma, Rangoon, the Arakan, Tenasserim, Assam, Cachar, Jaintia, and Manipur. Burma was to pay a £1 million indemnity and the British would be allowed to place a Resident at the Burmese Court and to receive Burmese representation at Calcutta.

•••

Dec. 1825 - Jan. 1826. With a force of21,000 **Lord Combermere** (1772-1865) carried out operations which finally led to the capture of Bharatpur. This avenged an earlier British defeat suffered by **General Lake** (1744-1808) in 1805.

1827. Dr. James Burnes (1801-1862), a

Company Surgeon and brother of **Alexander Burnes** (1805-1842), toured the Sind while in the process of offering the Amir, Murad All Talpur, medical attention. Burnes' observations recorded a positive impression of the Sind's economic potential and the capacity ofthe Indus to provide transport. These views appeared later that year in Burnes' **A Narrative of a visit to the Court of Sinde.**

13 Mar. 1827-4 July 1838. William Butterworth Bayley (1782-1860) served as Acting Governor-General of India.

1828. Colonel Sir George De Lacey Evans (1787-1870) published his **On the Designs of Russia.** It provoked a considerable impact on the making of British policy regarding the security of India's North-West Frontier. Evans focused specific British interest on the potentialities of Sind and the Indus.

4 July 1828. **Lord William Cavindish Bentinck** (1774-1839) assumed the position of Governor-General of India.

1828-1835. BENTINCK'S REFORMS.

1828-1831. **Lord Bentinck** sponsored several judicial changes including: introduction of Indian judges in positions formerly held by Englishmen, increased status and pay for Indianjudges, establishment ofgreater control over revenue and Judicial offiCials by placing them under the supervision of divisional commissioners, removal of police supervision from duties of the district judge, and shifting from Persian to English as the Company's official language.

1828. **Batta Pay**. Court of Directors of the East India Company ordered **Lord Bentinck** to execute their instructions for the elimination of double batta, or extra pay, to the officers ofthe Company's army. On November 29, 1828 **Lord Bentinck** issued the orders to reduce batta allowance for the officers posted to Dinapore, Barrackpore, Berhampur, Dum Dum, and Ghazipur. Due to the level of objection, this matter appealed to the Company in London which on March 30, 1830 upheld the reductions. The savings realized £20,000 per year.

1829. With Regulation I of this year **Lord Bentinck** reorganized the local governance of the Mofussll by adopting the program conceived ofby Holt Mackenzie. He divided the Bengal Presidency into twenty divisions each led by a Commissioner of Revenue and Circuit. Each division consisted of three or four districts. The Commissioners replaced the Provincial Boards of Revenue and took on the administration of police. Additionally the Commissioners sat as Judges of Circuit and Session replacing the Provincial Courts of Appeal. A chief Board of Revenue was established at Calcutta under the control of the Divisional Commissioners.

4 Dec. 1829. **Lord Bentinck** issued Regulation XVII which forbad and made illegal in Bengal the practice of suttee, or widow burning. In I830 the provisions were extended to the Madras and Bombay presidencies. In June 1832 the Privy Council in London upheld Bentinck's measure. In response to Bentinck's abolition of suttee, the Hindus of Calcutta organized the Dharma Sabha to resist this reform.

Jan. 1833. **Lord Bentinck** promulgated Regulation IX which established a revised land revenue scheme called the Mahalwari Settlement to be applied for the next twenty years by Robert M. Bird (1788-1853) in the Western Provinces ofnorthern India. This land settlement measure represented a synthesis of Cornwallis's zamindari and Metcalfe"s Delhi System. Further, **Lord Bentinck** effected the union of the functions of the collector and magistrate but kept separate those powers of the judge.

1834. Bentinck's Merit Fostering Minute proposed a uniform salary structure including incremental scales, efficiency ratings, and greater levels of supervision in the Company's army. Except for the establishment of maximum salary levels, the Court of Directors rejected the remainder of Bentinck's program.

1835. **Lord Bentinck** abolished flogging in the Company's army.

•••

Feb. 1829. **Lord Bentinck** proposed to take his Council with him on tour of Upper India first establishing them at Meerut and then permanently at Delhi. **Bentinck** denied he was relocating the capital at Delhi.

29 Dec. 1829. In an infamous case of administrative corruption at Delhi, The Company dismissed Sir Edward Calebrooke, British Resident, from its service. The charges had emanated from his young, but fearless, First Assistant, **Charles Edward Trevelyan** (1807-1886).

1830-1833. **Lord Bentinck** conducted an extensive tour of northern and central India. In October 1831 at Rupar **Lord Bentinck** held talks with Ranjit Singh (1780-1839), ruler of the Punjab. Their negotiations resulted in an alliance which held throughout the period of the 1838-1842 Afghan War. In the summers of 1831 and 1832. **Lord Bentinck** resided at Simla setting a precedent followed by later Governor-Generals of India.

1830. **Lord Bentinck** began a program for building the Grand Trunk Road from Calcutta to Deihl. A segment of the road was rerouted to higher ground, other portions drained, and hundreds of bridges were built. The road was metaled, or paved, and trees were planted every sixty feet along the roadway. By 1850 over 800 miles of the road were completed.

1830. **Lord Bentinck** named a commission headed by **Colonel Sir William Sleeman** (1788-1856) to suppress thugii and dacoity, ritual Indian murderers and robbers operating in central and northern India.

Aug. 1830. **Lord Bentinck** delivered his decision in support of using the Red Sea route over that of the Cape for the transportation of offiCial despatches, letters, and news to and from England. This decision encouraged the work of Thomas Waghorn (1800-1850) who had advocated the use of steamboats in the Red Sea and was to subsequently offer twenty-two day service .

1831. Due to increasing levels of corruption and internal violence, the Company took over the administration of the State of Mysore. The British retained control of the Native State until 1881.

1831-1833. BURNES EXPEDITIONS.

21 Jan. 183I. **Alexander Burnes** (1805-1841) left Ludhiana on an expedition of exploration and intelligence gathering regarding the potential navigation of the Indus while ostensibly bring a gift of six dray horses and a large carriage to Ranjit Singh (1780-1839) at Lahore.

I I Feb. 1831. **Burnes** held a conference with Ranjit Singh of the Punjab. During March-April 1831 he also visited Sultan Muhammad Khan at Peshawar.

I May 1831. **Burnes** arrived at Kabul for talks with Dost Muhammad (1826-1863), Amir of Afghanistan and to measure the level of Russian influence.

27 June 1831. **Burnes** proceeded to Bokhara, but there he failed to obtain a meeting with the ruler of Bokhara. Proceeding. onward Burnes' exploration further confirmed that the Oxus, which ran for 600 miles between Kunduz and the Aral Sea, was naVigable as a trade route. Leaving Bokhara **Burnes** passed through Persia arriving at Meshed from which he left on January 18, 1833 and returned to Bombay.

* • *

4 Apr. 1832. **Henry Pottinger** (1789-1856) signed commercial treaties with Rustum Khan of Khaipur and on April 20, 1832 at Hyderabad with Murad Ali, Amir of Sind. The treaties provided for opening of the Indus to British shipping and trade, precluded British annexation, denied British introduction of arms and military stores, and precluded acceptance of a British Resident. A subsequent treaty in 1834 fixed the rate of British tariffs for the navigation of the Indus.

20 Aug. 1833. **CHARTER ACT.** New provisions promulgated in Charter Act the East India Company included: termination of the Company's monopoly of the China trade, the reduction of the membership on the Court of Directors from twenty-four to eighteen, the appointment of a Law Member to the Governor-General's Council, the establishment of a commission to draw up a code of law for India, the union of all civil and military administration of India in the office of the Governor-General, and the empowerment of the Governor-General to make laws for all of India while acting with Council. The need for an individual to obtain license to gain entry into India was abolished.

The new Charter possessed some new unique

financial provisions. The Company surrendered all its real and personal property in India and only held it in trust for the Crown. For this surrender of property. the British Government granted an annuity of £630.000 which was to be redeemed at the end of forty years at the rate of £100 for every £5.5s of annuity. In turn the Company held on to its Charter and India until April 30. 1854.

1834. The Company deposed the Raja of Coorg due to his exceptional cruelty and then permanently annexed the state.

1834. British stood aside without restraint when Shah Shuja (c.1780-1842). ex-Amir of Afghanistan, attempted an invasion of Afghanistan via the Bolan Pass. He was defeated by Dost Muhammad at Kandahar. Shah Shuja returned to Ludhiana to live under British protection and jurisdiction. Taking advantage of Shuja's weakness. Ranjit Singh seized control of Peshawar.

2 July 1834. H. Pottinger obtained by treaty from the Amirs of Sind the opportunity to post a native agent at the mouth of the Indus to represent British interests.

29 Nov. 1834. The Treaty of Lahore between the British and Sikhs provided for the placement of a British agent at Mithenkot on the Indus to superintend its navigation. Frederick Mackeson (1807-1853) first held this appointment.

2 Feb. 1835. EDUCATION MINUTE. Thomas Babington Macaulay (1800-1859). as Law Member. delivered to the Governor-General's Council his minute declaring in favor of the use English in government sponsored schools. After a fierce fight with the Orientallsts this represented a great victory for the Anglists. To a substantial degree the issue had previously been fought out by Charles Trevelyan (1807-1886) for the Anglists against Horace H. Wilson (1786-1860). leader of the Calcutta Orientalists. On March 7. 1835 Lord Bentinck issued his resolution which directed the use of Company funds essentially for English language higher education in India.

13 Mar. 1835. Lord Bentinck delivered his minute on army reforms. It called for: doubling the proportion of European troops to one-third of the Company's army (as accomplished following the Mutiny of 1857). establishing an award. the Order of Merit. to be given exclusively to the sepoy. equalization of European and Indian allowances and pensions across the three presidency armies. and for the concentration of the army In large stations located in North India due to the perception of a grOwing Russian threat to India.

20 Mar. 1835. Lord Bentinck retired from office and left for England with Sir Charles T. Metcalfe (1785-1846) named Acting Governor-General.

22 Mar. 1835. Karim Khan. an agent of the Nawab Sham-ud-Din ofFlrozpur, assassinated William Fraser (1784-1835), British Commissioner of Delhi. The motive regarded the British role In the administration of the estate of Sham-ud-Dln's father. Investigating officer. John Lawrence (1811-1879) solved the case and on October 3. 1835 the Nawab and Karin Khan were hanged.

25 May 1835. Macaulay was appointed to head the First Law Commission which had been prOVided for by the Charter Act of 1833. On June 25. 1835 Macaulay presented a minute to the Governor-General's Council outlining likely reforms In the civil courts, In the appeals process. and in the structure of fees and stamps associated with judicial proceedings. On May 2. 1837 the first version of Macaulay's new penal code was presented to Lord Auckland. In the end It was not to be until January 1. 1862 that Macaulay's code went into effect.

3 Aug. 1835. Acting Governor-General Charles Metcalfe passed Into law a new Press Act. Its provisions annulled the prior press regulations of Bengal and Bombay. reqUired that a printer or publisher of a newspaper or journal be registered. and that the place of publication be printed on the Item. Violation of these measures resulted In a Rs. 5.000 fine or two years of Imprisonment. The Act made no distinction between the British or Indian presses.

20 Mar. 1836 Lord Auckland (1784-1849) assumed the position of Governor-General of India.

1836. THE BLACK ACT. As Law Member of Council. Macaulay abolished the special

privileges accorded British subjects In India regarding their legal appeals and level of court Jurisdiction. The act placed the European In civil suits on the same level with the Indians before the law. The civil turmoil aroused could be said to be a precursor of that at the time of the IIbert Bill of 1882.

1836-1838. From Allahabad to Deihl, North India suffered a severe famine. About 800,000 Indians died of hunger or disease. Revenue collections from the stricken area fell by £1,000,000.

1836. BURNES MISSION TO KABUL.

26 Nov. 1836. Alexander Burnes (1805-1841) sailed from Bombay for Karachi where on December 24, 1836 he began the assent of the Indus. Burnes' initial purpose was to work out a polley for opening the Indus to commerce and establishing relations with the nations adjacent to the river. By September 20, 1837 and arrival at Kabul, the mission took on political aspects as **Burnes** attempted to negotiate an agreement with Dost Muhammad (1826-1863) which would satisfy Afghan interests in Peshawar, tie his foreign policy to British interests, preclude Afghan penetration of Persia, and block the Afghans from building relations with Russia.

Dec. 1837 a Russian Mission led by Captain Ivan Viktorovich Vltkevich, a Russian agent working for Count Ivan Simonich at Teheran, arrived at Kabul to offer Russian friendship and the hope of a commercial agreement.

26 Apr. 1838. **Burnes** terminated his failed mission and left Kabul for Peshawar as Dost Muhammad rejected British good offices and friendship.

•••

30 Apr. 1837. The Sikhs engaged the Afghans at the Battle of Jamrud which ended Indecisively. As the Afghan-Sikh conflict threatened Auckland's polley of commercial penetration, **Claude Wade** (1794-1861) sought to mediate the differences. British polley finally turned on Auckland's decision to support the Sikhs as seen in his minute of September 9, 1837.

8 July 1837. British Resident at Lucknow, Colonel John Low (1788-1880) crushed the attempt of Begam Padshahl to place her reputed son, Munna Jan, on the throne of Oudh following the death of Nasir-ud-dln. Low blew in the palace gate, took the Begam and her son prisoner, and Installed Muhammad Ali as King of Oudh. A subsequent treaty signed in September 1837 called for Oudh to maintain on behalf of the Company two regiments of horse, five regiments of foot, and two artillery batteries at a cost of £160,000. In April 1839 the Company's Court of Directors repudiated the treaty, but **Lord Auckland** failed to notify the concerned parties In India.

21 Oct. 1837. **Lord Auckland** began a tour of northern India In order to meet key British administrators and Indian Princes along his route. He also desired to escape the heat by a stay at Simla and to be closer to IncreaSingly critical problems on the North-West Frontier.

23 Nov. 1837-9 Sept. 1838. Shah of Persia held the Afghan city of Herat under Siege. Lieutenant Eldred Pottinger (1811-1843) ofthe Bombay Artillery provided key technical assistance to the besieged Afghans at Herat. In the Persian camp John McNeill (1795-1883), British envoy to Teheran, vied with Russian Count Simonich for Influence over the Persian Shah. On June 7, 1838 McNeill terminated British relations with the Persian Court and left Herat. On June 24, 1838 the Russians led an attack on the walls of Herat which failed and suffered casualties of 279 killed and 1,196 wounded. On September 9, 1838 The Shah ended the siege and left Herat. Later the Russian Court at St. Petersburgh disavowed the actions of Simonich and Vltkievitch and recalled both.

23 Apr. 1838. **Henry Pottinger** concluded a treaty with the Amlrs of Sind to place a British Resident at Hyderabad. Henceforth, the British were to offer assistance In resolving conflict between the Sind and the Sikhs. **Pottinger** was subsequently named to fill this post.

12 May 1838. Auckland's Minute on Afghanistan Indicated a clear policy change had been made by the Government of India from one of dealing with Afghan leader Dost Muhammad to accepting the claims of Shah Shuja, Afghan leader In exile. This change resulted from Dost Muhammad's openness to the growth of Russian influence In Afghanistan.

The Minute served as a tacit declaration of war with its indication of some form of intervention beyond the Indus associated with the support of Shah Shuja and Sikh arms.

30 May-26 June 1838. **Sir William H. Macnaghten** (1793-1841) negotiated a Tri-Party Treaty with Ranjit Singh and Shah Shuja. Its terms elicited British support for the placement of Shah Shuja on the Afghan throne. In return Ranjit Singh sought a £200,000 payment from the Amirs of Sind for Sikh territorial claims In the Sind.

30 June 1838. **Lord Auckland** ordered that the Company's infantry regiments should be augmented by ten men per company as a preparation for war with Afghanistan.

10 Sept. 1838. **Lord Auckland** ordered LIeutenant-General Sir Henry Fane (1778-1840), Commander-In-Chief. India, to assemble an army for action In Afghanistan. On October 31. 1838 regiments of the Bengal Army selected for action assembled at Karnal. Total strength numbered 14.000 from the Bengal Army and 6,000 levies of Shah Shuja. The Bombay Column Included 5,600 under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir John Keane (1781-1844) who took command of the Army of the Indus at Fane's retirement.

I Oct. 1838. **SIMLA MANIFESTO. Lord Auckland** formally stated his reasons for despatching the Army of the Indus as securing India's western frontier and to supporting the garrison at Herat. **Lord Auckland** asserted that Dost Muhammad had made unprovoked attacks on the territories of Ranjlt Singh. He further guaranteed the independence of the Sind. Due to policy matters of the British Government In Europe, he explicitly avoided remarks about Russian Intrusions at Kabul. Teheran and Herat.

29 Nov. 1838. **Lord Auckland** and Ranjit Singh held a durbar at Flrozpur to send off the Army of the Indus. On December 10, 1838. Major-General Sir Willoughby Cotton (1783-1860) initiated the Invasion of Afghanistan.

24 Dec. 1838. **Burnes** concluded a treaty with Rustam Khan, Khaipur Chief of the Upper Sind, which gave to the British control of the island-fortress of Bakhar thus giving British control of the Indus. The agreement further called for the Sindi payment of £270,000 for claims of Shah Shuja, Ranjit Singh, and the British.

1839. The British-India Society was formed In England as a pressure group to articulate British economic Interests. It held meetings and published materials focused on policies of both the Home Government and the Company in India.

Jan. 1839. A force from the Bombay Army aided by a Royal Navy Squadron and ships from the East India Company captured the town and peninsula of Aden at the mouth of the Red Sea.

3 Feb. 1839. At Karachi Admiral Frederick L. Maltland (1777-1839) claimed, probably mistakenly, that he was fired upon by the Fort of Manora. In consequence he bombarded the town and it passed Into the control of the British.

6 Feb. 1839. Recalcitrant Amirs of Sind brought to negotiations by **Henry Pottinger** (1789-1856), British Resident at Hyderabad. Treaty terms reqUired Sind to pay 20 1akhs of rupees as tribute and 3 lakhs per year to maintain a British garrison of 5,000 men and to relinqUish collection of tolls on Indus shipping. **Lord Auckland** ratified this agreement in March 1839.

1839-42. **KALAT**.

13 Nov. 1839. In command of a contingent of the Bombay Army General Sir Thomas Willshire (1789-1862) stormed Kalat. Its ruler, Mlhrab Khan died in the fighting and his placed passed to Shah Nawaz Khan. In the subsequent treaty, the British took control of Kalal's foreign affairs, communications. and certain commercial activities. Nawaz received £5,000 for his acceptance of these provisions. These measures solidified the British line of communication to the Bolan Pass.

6 Oct. 1842. **Major James Outram** signed a treaty with Nasir Kahn of Kalat. Under its terms Shah Shuja retained a nominal control over Kalat and the British took over Kalal's foreign affairs. The British retalned the right to malntaln troops anywhere In Kalat. The district of Sha1 was tacitly annexed to protect the British line of communication to

Afghanistan.

•••

1839. Captain James Abbott (1807-1896) conducted a mission to the Khan of Khiva to negotiate the release of Russian captives held as slaves. The initial agreement was disavowed by **Lord Auckland.** Abbott traveled onward to St. Petersburg and his place was taken by **Captain Richard C. Shakespear** (1812-1861). Shakespear won the release of four hundred Russians and subsequently escorted them to Orenburg arriving October 10, 1840.

1839-42. 1st AFGHAN WAR.

25 Apr. 1839. Army of the Indus reached Kandahar which fell to the British without a fight. After a period of resupply, the army left on June 27, 1839 for Ghazni.

7 May 1839. **Sir William H. Macnaghten** (1793-1841) negotiated a treaty with Shah Shuja (c.1780-1842) at Kandahar. It provided for the collection of commercial duties, a British led contingent of Indian levies. and promised that no British administrative interference would occur as long as peace and commerce were maintained. **Lord Auckland** ratified the agreement on October 24, 1839.

27 June 1839. Ranjit Singh, the Lion of the Punjab, died thus creating new important policy challenges for the British while simultaneously invading Afghanistan.

23 July 1839. At three o'clock in the morning a firing party led by **Lieutenant Henry M. Durand** (1812-1871) blew in the Kabul gate of the Ghazni fortress. Storming parties led by Colonel William H. Dennie (1785-1842) and **Brigadier Robert Sale** (1782-1845) took the city then captured the Citadel. British forces lost 17 killed and 165 wounded. The Afghans suffered about 600 killed and many prisoners.

7 Aug. 1839. British forces and Shah Shuja entered Kabul without opposition. Afghan leader, Dost Muhammad, fled the city when deserted by his followers.

20 Aug. 1839. Following the fall of Kabul, a Minute released by **Lord Auckland** directed the return of most British forces to India. In order to support Shah Shuju, General Cotton was placed in over all command at Kabul, Major-General William Nott (1782-1845) retained control of Kandahar, and **Brigadier Sale** commanded at Jalalabad.

3 Sept. 1839. The troops led by **Lieutenant Colonel Claude M. Wade** (1794-1861) arrived at Kabul. This body of 11,000 men had attacked through the Khyber Pass capturing the fortress at Ali Masjid on July 26, 1839.

13 Nov. 1839. The forces of General Willshire captured the fortress at Kalat. Nasir, the Khan ofKalat, had instigated numerous raids on the Army of the Indus when proceeding to Kabul. He was killed and much army property was recovered.

31 Mar. 1840. To pay for the costs of the Afghan War, **Lord Auckland** opened a new loan at a five percent rate of interest. Furthermore he raised the interest charged merchants to slow their demands, and in January 1842 he stopped the remittances of funds to Britain. The Afghan War costed an estimated eight million pounds.

30 Aug. 1840. Macnaghten's policy for northern Afghanistan unraveled with Dost Muhammad's attack on the British pOSition at Bajgah. In consequence the British withdrew and reestablished forces at Charikar, forty miles north of Kabul. This marked the abandonment of the British forward policy in northern Afghanistan.

18 Sept. 1840. Colonel William H. Dennie defeated a Uzbek force led by Dost Muhammad in an action fought near Bamiyan.

3 Nov. 1840. Dost Muhammed (1826-1863) surrendered himself to **Macnaghten** at Kabul. On November 13, 1840 the Amir was sent off to India to live in exile at Ludhiana.

5 Nov. 1840. Sikh leader Kharak Singh died as did his son, Nau Niha1 Singh. In the months which followed the Sikh state slipped into a state of anarchy causing the British to fear for the stability oftheir line ofcommunication with Afghanistan.

26 Nov. 1840. Major-General William G. K. Elphinstone (I 782-1842) took command ofthe British forces in Afghanistan follOWing the

retirement of Cotton. At this time Colonel John Shelton was named commanding officer of the British brigade located at Kabul.

Jan.. July, and Aug. 1841. British forces from Kabul suppressed a series of uprisings of the Durrani tribe. In May and August 1841 similar uprisings of the Ghilzai tribes were put down by forces of Shah Shuja and the British. These operations marked a shift from indirect to direct measures of Intervention and governance.

9 Feb. 1841. Muhammand Akbar Khan expelled Major Elliott D'Arcy Todd (1808-1845), British Agent to Herat. This ended the British vision of annexation and control of Herat by Afghanistan and its strategic use for the defense of India. The lack of available troops, shortage of money, and the rugged terrain precluded British military action and the matter lapsed.

Mar. 1841. **Lord Auckland** In Council decided to increase the Afghan commitment In the face of suggestions from the Company's Court of Directors to withdraw completely and admit failure.

Oct. - Nov. 184I. The British decision to eliminate a number of feudal Afghan cavalry units and to reduce tribal allowances stimulated a hostile sense and outright disturbances In eastern Afghanistan.

2 Nov. 1841. Afghans at Kabul murdered **Burnes** and sacked the British treasury. British military leadership dithered and no forces were sent Into Kabul to quell the riot which consequently became an Insurrection.

5 Nov. 1841. British cantonment at Kabul lost Its commissariat fort to attacking Afghans leaving the British with about ten days offood.

10 Nov. 1841. Colonel Shelton led a force of three regiments In the capture of the Rikabashee fort whose Afghan fire had dominated the British cantonment. Fifty tons of grain were also captured.

22 and 23 Nov. 1841. British attempts to flush Afghan snipers out of the village of Beymaroo failed, but the operation acqUired some forage and provisions.

25 Nov. 1841. **Macnaghten** Initiated negotiations with the Afghans without success. The Afghans were seeking an unconditional surrender.

11 Dec. 1841. **Macnaghten** met with Muhammad Akbar Khan, son of Dost Muhammad, and agreed to the complete dismantling of the British establishment In Afghanistan in turn for the safe passage of the Kabul garrison to Jalalabad.

23 Dec. 1841. At a conference between the British and Afghans, Muhammad Akbar murdered **Macnaghten.**

24 Dec. 1841. Major Eldred Pottinger (1811-1843) took up negotiations with the Afghans. He agreed to give up most artillery pieces, spare rifles, ammunition, monies, and six hostages for passage to Jalalabad.

6-13 Jan. 1842. During this period the British garrison at Kabul consisting of the 4,500 soldiers and about 12,000 camp followers retreated toward Jalalabad. One hundred and twenty men, women and children were taken prisoner by Muhammad Akbar. On January 13, 1842 Dr. William Brydon (1811-1873), the lone European survivor of the retreat, arrived at Jalalabad.

Jan. 1842. A scratch force of four native Infantry regiments were forwarded to Peshawar. They failed to carry the Khyber Pass In an early attempt to reenforce **Major-General Sale** (1782-1845) at Jalalabad.

5 Feb. 1842. **Major·General George Pollock** (I786-1872) arrived at Peshawar and began to gather forces which were to become the Army of Retribution.

Mar.-Apr. 1842. **Major-General Sale** retained and strengthened the defenses of Jalalabad while under Siege by Muhammad Akbar. On April 7, 1842. **Sale** launched a successful attack on an Afghan force of 6,000 and broke the siege of Jalalabad.

Mar.-May 1842. Major-General William Nott (1782-1845) retained possession of the fort at Kandahar. On May 10, Brigadier Richard England (1792-1883) arrived with a brigade from Quetta to reinforce Nott at Kandahar.

6 Mar. 1842. British garrison at Ghaznl commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Palmer surrendered to Ghilzal tribesmen.

5 Apr. 1842. A Barakzal tribesman murdered Shah Shuja near Kabul.

5 Apr. 1842. Pollock's Army of Retribution began its march on Jalalabad entering the Khyber Pass and the following day captured All Masjid. On April 16 Major-General Pollock relieved Major-General Sale at Jala1abad.

4 July 1842. Governor-General Lord Ellenborough (1790-1871) Issued orders to Nott offering a route out of Afghanistan via either Kabul or Quetta. Pollock's orders encompassed a march on Kabul, recovery of guns, colors and hostages, and a speedy withdraw from Afghanistan.

12 Aug. 1842. Nott left Kandahar with a force of 8,000 men for Kabul while England took the remaining troops of the Kandahar garrison to Quetta.

20 Aug. 1842 Major-General Pollock left Jalalabad with 8,000 men to join Nott at Kabul.

30 Aug. 1842. Nott defeated a force of about 12,000 under the command of the Afghan Governor of Ghazni at Ghoalne.

6 Sept. 1842. Nott recaptured Ghazni and on September 9 blew up its Citadel, breached Its walls, and carried away the "Gates of the Temple of Somnath".

13 Sept. 1842. At Tezln Pass Major-General Pollock routed the tribesmen of Muhammad Akbar and then on September 15-16 the British forces occupied Kabul where they remained until October 12, 1842.

20 Sept. 1842. British prisoners negotiated their own release and then passed Into the care of Captain Sir Richmond C. Shakespear (1812·1861) for the journey to Kabul.

1 Oct. 1842. Lord Ellenborough Issued a bombastic proclamation regarding British victories In Afghanistan. He Indicated that the British would recognize any government selected by the Afghans, and subsequently released Dost Muhammad to return to Afghanistan. The proclamation angered the Whig party In England who felt Lord Ellenborough was attempting to discredit Lord Auckland and his Simla manifesto.

10 Oct. 1842. Major-General Pollock blew up the Great Bazaar of Kabul and on October 12 commenced the withdrawal of British forces from Kabul and Afghanistan. On October 27 Pollock withdrew all British forces from Jala1abad, destroyed Its fortifications, and thus ended British Influence in eastern Afghanistan.

15 Oct. 1842. Lord Ellenborough Issued a second proclamation announcing the return of the "Gates of Somnath" which the Muhammadans had carried off In 1024 A.D. to Ghaznl. Ellenborough's intention was to bind a grateful Hindu population to British rule. The gates, however, proved not to be the original which had been made of sandal wood, while these were constructed of deodar.

•••

1839-1842. OPWM WAR.

1 Aug 1839. British expeditionary force captured the Chusan Peninsula on the China coast. Charles Elliot (1801-1875), British Plenipotentiary, agreed to unsuitable terms and was subsequently recalled.

1841-1842. The second phase of the war started on August 10, 1841 with the arrival from India of Sir Henry Pottinger (1789-1856) as British Envoy and Major-General Sir Hugh H. Gough (1779-1869) as commander of a mixed British Indian force. Operations focused on control of the Yangtze-Kiang River and the Imperial Canal to impede trade and force the Chinese to negotiations. On June 13, 1842 the British entered the Yangtze, June 16 captured Woosung, June 19 took Shanghai and proceeded to bring Nanking under siege. On August 29 the Chinese accepted British terms of the Treaty of Nanking: Chinese to pay £4,000,000 indemnity, five Chinese ports to be opened to British trade, and the Island of Hong Kong to be ceded to the British.

•••

10 Feb. 1841. Major Elliott D'Arcy Todd (1808-1845), British Political Agent at Herat, declined to pay further subsidies to

Muhammad Akbar Khan. He broke off all relations with the Heratl leader and withdrew the British Mission. The Government of India disowned Todd's actions and assigned the post to **Major Henry C. Rawlinson** (1810-1895). Under **Rawlinson** the British policy was to encourage Herat's Independence and freedom from foreign intrusion.

28 Feb. 1842. **Lord Ellenborough** (1790-187I) assumed the duties of Governor-General of India.

Mar. 1842. **Lord Ellenborough** Initiated the practice of appointing two Indian aides-de-camps and later added a body guard composed of a troop of Irregular native cavalry. This policy was executed for the purpose of enhancing relations with the Native States and their Indian princes and chiefs.

Apr. 1842. Due to Indian uprisings In Sagar and Narbada, **Lord Ellenborough** appointed **Colonel William H. Sleeman** to Investigate their causes. Sleeman's report Indicated the problem was rooted In the lack of British respect shown toward Indians belonging the middle or high classes. The entire local British establishment was dismissed and the following reforms were made: administration of civil and criminal justice separated, judicial appeals removed from the lower courts, police and revenue departments segregated from one another, and additional military training provided to the local police force.

17 June 1842. At Bokhara Lieutenant-Colonel Charles Stoddart (1806-1842) and Captain Arthur Conolly (1807-1842) were publicly beheaded at the command of the Amlr of Bokhara.

2 Dec. 1842. **Lord Ellenborough** gave his assent to Act XV which prOVided for the emigration of Indian labor to the Island of Mauritius. Emigration was allowed from Calcutta, Bombay and Madras.

1842-1843. ANNEXATION OF SIND.

Aug. 1842. **Lord Ellenborough** placed **Major-General Sir Charles J. Napier** (1782-1853) In command of the Sind with the mission of aSSisting the evacuation of British forces from Kandahar.

II Jan. 1843. **Major-General Napier** blew up to the desert fortress of Imam Garh In Upper Sind to which the young Amlrs of Khalrpur had fled.

14/15 Feb. 1843. A body of Baluchls attacked the British Residence at Hyderabad. **Sir James Outram** (1803-I863), British Resident, escaped by steamer down the Indus.

17 Feb. 1843. With a force of 2,800 **Major-General Napier** attacked and defeated a force of 20,000 to 30,000 near Mlani. The British suffered 256 casualties against 5,000 to 6,000 tribesmen, representing the combined forces of Hyderabad, Khalpur, and Mirpur. Napier's victory won for the British control of the Sind.

5 Mar. 1843. **Lord Ellenborough** announced In general orders that from Sukkur to the sea, both banks of the Indus belonged to the British. This act was tantamount to the annexation of Sind to the British India.

13 Mar. 1843. **Lord Ellenborough** appOinted **Major-General Napier** as Governor of Sind, a role In which he served until 1847. He also announced reforms to include: suppression of the slave trade, abolition of transit duties, and open navigation of the Indus to all nations.

26 Mar. 1843. **Major-General Napier** defeated tribal forces led by Sher Muhammad at Hyderabad.

13 June 1843. Major John Jacob (1812-1858) led his regiment In the defeat of tribesmen led by Sher Muhammad at Shahadadpur.

28 Aug. 1843. The Governor-General of India in Council formally decided on the annexation of Sind to British India.

●●●

1843. By Act V of thls year, the Government of India abolished slavery In India.

26 Apr. 1843. **Lord Ellenborough** Issued a circular letter to the political agents of the Indian Government. It sought greater respect to be shown the princely courts, the practice of Justice and moderation, and an avoidance of interference with family and court life. A subsequent testing of this policy regarded the

administration of Brian Houghton Hodgson (1800-1894), British Resident at Nepal which resulted In the controversial replacement of Houghton by Henry M. Lawrence.

1843-1844. GWALIOR WAR.

13 Dec. 1843. By letter Lord Ellenborough warned the Maharani of Gwalior that she should dismiss a usurping Regent and that the size of the Gwalior Army should be reduced.

Dec. 1843. General Sir Hugh Gough (1779-1869) crossed the Chambal River into Gwalior attributing the British intervention on the terms of the Treaty of 1804.

29 Dec. 1843. The British fought two successful battles against the forces of Gwalior at Maharajpur and Panniar.

13 Jan. 1844. A new treaty with Gwal10r establ1shed a council of six Native Regents, reduced the army to 9,000 and increased the number of British officers in the Gwalior Contingent.



1844. Henry M. Lawrence (1806-1857) wrote about and then established at Sanawar a hill school Or asylum for European children. Other Lawrence schools were begun at Mount Abu, Muree, and Lovedale in the Nilgiri Hills and then Lawrence College at Ghora Gali in the Munee Hills.

24 Apr. 1844. The East India Company's Court of Directors recalled Lord Ellenborough from position of Governor-General of India.

23 July 1844. Sir Henry Hardinge (1785-1856) assumed the position of Governor-General of India.

10 Oct. 1844. Hardinge's Education Minute announced the new program fOr the Introduction Into government serVice of graduates from Muhammadan College at Calcutta and Hindu Sanskrit College at Benares.

Summer 1844. Major James Outram (1803-1863) suppressed uprisings In the State of Kolhapur. To obtain stability The Company placed a British Agent In the State during the minority of its raja.

23 Aug. 1844-Jan. 1845. Due to increased tensions and chaos In the Punjab, Hardinge Increased the British force at Firozpur to 10,472, at Ambala to 12,972, at Ludhiana to 7,235, and Meerut to 9,844.

1845. By Act XXI of the Legislative Council, a special agency was establ1shed for the region encompassing the hill tracts of the Khonds, a tribal people l1ving on the bOrders of Orissa and Ganjam. The act sought to abol1sh the practice of human sacrifice. Samuel C. Macpherson (1806-1860), Agency Head, and sixteen additional officers suppressed most of the practice.

1845. In India the Company enacted the first Articles of War for application in all three of the presidency armies. This measure substantially reduced the level of summary punishment available to the regimental officer and subsequently weakened regimental discipl1ne. This factor had POSSible causal implications in for the Indian Mutiny twelve years later.

22 Feb. 1845. By treaty the British purchased from Denmark its possessions of Tranquebar and Serampore.

1845-1846. 1st SIKH WAR.

5 Dec. 1845. Sir Henry Hardinge , Governor-General of India. ordered British forces to move toward the frontier and on DecemberlO to concentrate on Firozpur.

12 Dec. 1845. Hardinge received intelligence that Sikh forces had crossed the Sutlej. The following day he declared war and annexed the Cis-Sutlej States to British India.

18 Dec. 1845. At Mudki British forces under the command of General Gough defeated the Sikh army led by Lal Singh. British losses numbered 872 including Major-General Sir John McCaskell (1797-1845) and Major-General Sir. Robert Sale (1782-1845). Sikh losses were thought to be significant. The British captured seventeen guns.

19 Dec. 1845. Governor-General Hardinge, a veteran officer of the Peninsular wars and the Waterloo campaign, made the offer to General Gough to serve as his second-in-command.

The offer was accepted.

21/22 Dec. 1845. At the battle of Firozshah, **General Gough** defeated the Sikh army Lal Singh in a technically confusing engagement. **Hardinge**, in his role as Governor-General ordered **General Gough** to delay his attack until the arrival of Lieutenant-General John H. Littler (1783-1856) with several supporting regiments from Firozpur. The attack began at four o'clock in the afternoon, passed into the night, and continued the next morning when the Sikhs were driven from the battlefield. Gough's position was subsequently threatened by the Sikh army of *Tej* Singh who offered battle then drew off. The British lost 694 killed and 1,721 wounded. They captured 73 Sikh guns. Sikh losses were estimated to be in the thousands.

21 Dec. 1845. Major-General Sir Harry Smith (1787-1860) fought off a force of Sikhs at Badhowal as he moved from Dharmkote which he had cleared of Sikhs. His mission was to provide cover to Ludhiana, a major supply base, and to protect Gough's lines of communications. The British suffered about 150 casualties and lost half their baggage.

28 Jan. 1846. At the battle of Aliwal British forces under the command of Major-General Smith took the Sikh position and fifty guns. The engagement cleared all Sikhs from south of the Sutlej except for their bridgehead at Sobraon.

10 Feb. 1846. With the arrival from Delhi of several batteries of heavy artillery, **General Gough** crushed the Sikh bridgehead at Sobraon in a fierce battle. British losses numbered 320 killed including Major-General Sir Robert H. Dick (1785-1846) and 2,063 wounded. The Sikhs lost about 10,000 and all 67 guns. This engagement brought to a close the 1st Sikh War.

18 Feb. 1846. At Kussoor The British received the formal submission of Dhuleep Singh (1837-1893), the young Maharajah of the Punjab, still in his minority.

20 Feb. 1846. Portions of the British forces occupied the military cantonment at Meecan Meer and a garrison was placed in Lahore's Citadel.

9 Mar. 1846. At Kasuri the British and Sikhs signed the Treaty of Lahore. Its provisions called for: British control of the Jullundar Doab; Sikh payment of a £1,500,000 indemnity; cessation of the State of Kashmir to Ghulab Singh for a payment of £75,000; reduction of the Sikh army to 20,000 infantry and 12,000 cavalry; transfer of the Koh+nur diamond to the British; and at the request of the Sikhs, the occupation of Lahore by a small British contingent for one year.

28 May 1846. At Kangra in the hill country, the Sikhs surrendered their fort to **Major Henry M. Lawrence** (1806-1857) following a six-week insurrection. He accomplished the bloodless surrender of the fort by diplomacy and guile.

4 Sept. 1846. With the evidence of Lal Singh's complicity to undermine the terms of the Treaty of Lahore, **Hardinge** sought a revised treaty which emerged as the Treaty of Bhairowal. Signed on December 16 the Articles of Agreement between the Government of India and the Lahore Durbar included: the presence of a British Resident at Lahore, provision for the administration of the Punjab with the assistance of a Council of Regency until the Maharajah, Dhuleep Singh attained the age of sixteen, the Sikh payment of twenty-two laths of rupees toward administrative costs, and the placement of British brigades in Lahore, Julandur and Firozpur.

• • •

Jan. 1846. **Henry M. Lawrence** (1806-1857) assumed the duties of British Resident at Lahore.

4 Dec. 1846. A court composed of Sir Frederick Currie, **Henry Lawrence,** and **John Lawrence** (1811-1879) and two other senior officers declared Lal Singh, Vizier of the Punjab, guilty of conspiracy to delay the transfer Kashmir to Gulab Singh. The British removed Lal Singh from office and sent him to British territory outside of the Punjab.

Dec. 1846. Lieutenant Harry B. Lumsden (1821-1896) organized and served as the first Commandant of the Guides Corps. Its initial composition consisted of a squadron of cavalry and two companies of infantry.

16 Dec. 1846. The Company and the Sikhs signed a treaty authorizing the placement of a British Resident at Lahore. Likewise. the Sikhs agreed to the payment of 22 lakhs annually to maintain a British force in the Punjab until the Marharajah Dhuleep Singh reached his majority. At Bhyrowal the agreement received Hardinge's ratification.

12 Jan. 1848. **Lord Dalhousie** (1812-1860) assumed the position of Governor-General of India.

1848-1849. 2ND **SIKH WAR.**

19 Apr. 1848. In Multan at the reception of a new Sikh governor replacing the Hindu Mulraj. local Sikhs attacked, gravely Injured. and the following day murdered Patrick A. Vans Agnew (1822-1848) of the Bengal Clvll Service. and Lieutenant William Anderson. In consequence Multan passed Into a state of rebellion under the leadership of the Mulraj of Multan.

13 May 1848. **General Gough** proposed waiting out the heat of the summer then taking the field with a force of 24.000 troops In November 1848. **Lord Dalhousie** concurred.

20 May 1848. The British victory at the battle of Dera Ghazl Khan resulted In the loss of all Trans-Indus dependencies for the Mulraj.

18 June 1848. **Lieutenant Herbert B. Edwardes** (1819-1868) led a mixed force of Pathans. Daudpatras. and regulars commanded by Major-General General Henry C. Van Cortland (1814-1888) against the main body of Multanl forces at Kinyree. The British successfully cleared the Sindh Sagur Doab of immediate threat by the Mulraj. Edwardes' force lost 58 killed and 89 wounded. Multanl troops lost about 1.000 and 8 guns.

1 July 1848. **Lieutenant Edwardes** successfully drove the Mulraj's troops from Suddoosam. about four miles from Multan. and took possession of most of his guns. The British suffered 281 casualties In this action. This British victory dampened the ardor ofthe Sikhs elsewhere In the Punjab for an Immediate broad-based rebellion. It also pinned the Mulraj in his fort at Multan.

10 July 1848. Due to Edwardes' success Frederick Currie (1799-1875). British Resident at Lahore on his own authority ordered Major-General William S. Whish (1787-1853) to take a force of 7.000 men and 32 guns to Multan and to assume command of the Multan Field Force.

18 Aug.-13 Oct. 1848. **Lieutenant Edwardes.** Major-General Whish. and Major-General Cortland engaged various bodies of Multanl troops In a number of small actions as siege operations at Multan developed.

Aug. 1848. At Peshawar Major George S. Lawrence (1804-1884) ordered **Captain John Nicholson** (1821-1857) to occupy the fort at Attock on the Indus. Later the fort was turned over to Lieutenant Herbert who held it until January 3. 1849. His action controlled the Indus and held out of action significant forces led by Chuttar Singh from participating for a time In operations In the PUnjab.

Sept. 1848. **Lord Dalhousie** reinforced British troops at Lahore. placed a Royal regiment at Amrltsar. and generally pushed Bengal forces toward the north-west building a body of about 20.000 troops north ofthe Sutlej. Additionally. he asked the Company's Court of Directors for three European regiments and permission to expand from 800 to 1.000 men In each of the Company's Native regiments.

13/14 Oct. 1848. During the night time hours. Sher Singh and his force of 7,000. ostensibly associated with the Sikh Durbar and thus pro-British. defected to the Mulraj of Multan. In consequence the 1st Siege of Multan ended as Whish withdrew his forces to Sooruj Khoond to cover his lines of communication while waiting for the arrival of reenforcements from the Bombay Army.

23 Oct. 1848. When the Sikhs at Peshawar rose. Major George S. Lawrence and his wife and three other Europeans fled to the asylum of Sultan Mahomed Khan of Kohat. On November 3. 1848. Chuttar Singh took control of Peshawar and received custody of the Lawrences and other British prisoners.

22 Nov. 1848. Under Gough's command the British fought a small, inconclusive action at Ramnagar on the banks of the Chenab losing, however, its cavalry commander, Brlgadler-General Charles R. Cureton (1789-1848). The operation cleared the Sikh forces from the

south bank of the Chenab.

3 Dec. 1848. At Sadulapur the British engaged the Sikh forces of Shere Singh. Lleutenant-General Sir Joseph Thackwell (1781-1859) with a force of 7,000 repulsed the Sikhs but declined their pursuit.

10-12 Dec. 1848. Bombay Column arrived at Multan with three Native Cavalry regiments, six infantry regiments, and several siege guns.

27 Dec. 1848. The British attacked and cleared the outer works held by the Sikhs at Multan. This success led to a tactical change to attack the city first and then the fort.

2 Jan. 1849. At one-thirty In the afternoon, British forces assaulted the city walls of Multan at the Khoonee Burj. In the course ofthe night, the Sikh magazine near the Lahore Gate blew up. By mid-day of January 3 the city was In British control.

13 Jan. 1849. British troops numbering 12,000 led by **General Gough** engaged a Sikh force of 30,000 and 62 guns commanded by Sher Singh at Chilianwala. In the course of battle certain British cavalry units on the right wing withdrew precipitously. Ultimately both the British and Sikh armies withdrew to their original positions. The British took 2,331 casualties, four guns and three regimental colors. In England authorities Issued orders for the appointment of **General Sir Charles Napier** (1782-1853) to replace **General Gough.**

22 Jan. 1849. After the British had breeched the walls of the fort at Multan and prepared for an assault, the Mulraj surrendered.

21 Feb. 1849. At Gujerat, augmented by Wish's forces from Mullan, **General Gough** led a army of about 30,000 men against Shere SIngh who had been reenforced by Chuttar Singh from Attock. Massive British artillery support assisted a frontal attack which drove the Sikhs from the field. British casualties numbered 766. This success essentially ended any further serious Sikh resistance.

22 Feb.-21 March 1849. General Sir Walter Gilbert (1785-1853 commanded the pursuit of Sikh and Afghan troops following the British victory at Gujerat. On March 14 the Sikhs surrendered to Gilbert at RawalpindI. Gilbert continued his chase of the Afghans recapturing Attock on March 18, Peshawar on March 21, and then terminated the operation at Jamrud In the mouth of the Khyber Pass.

29 Mar. 1849. **Lord Dalhousie** proclaimed the annexation ofthe Punjab to British India. Other terms Included: the provision of a payment of £50,000 per year to Dhuleep Singh, heir to the throne, the rendering up of the Koh+nur diamond to the Queen of England, all property of the Sikh State to be confiscated by the British, and that the Maharajah, Dhuleep Singh, be treated with respect, but was reqUired to reside outside of the Punjab.

•••

1848-56. **Lord Dalhousie** annexed the following Indian States to the administration of the Company: Satara (1848), Mandaul (1848), Nagpur (1853), Jhansl (1854), and Oudh (1856). He essentially exercised his "doctrine of lapse" when no legitimate heir to the throne was available, except for Oudh which was a direct annexation due to mal-administration. In retrospect these annexations and particularly that of Oudh weighed heavily as a cause of the Indian Mutiny of 1857.

1849. ADMINISTRATION OF THE PUNJAB.

31 Mar. 1849. **Lord Dalhousie** created a Board of Control or Administration for the Punjab. Its membership consisted of **Henry Lawrence** (1806-1857), its President, and **John Lawrence** (1811-1879) and Charles G. Mansel (1806-1886), as members. From April 1849 onward the Lawrence school of district officers took shape and was to include seventy-four covenanted and commissioned officers assigned to administrative duty in the Punjab. Important future leaders emerging from the body included: Robert Montgomery (1809-1887), **Herbert B. Edwardes** (1819-1869), **John Nicholson** (1821-1857), **Robert C. Napier** (1810-1890), **William S. R. Hodson** (1821-1858), Alex Taylor (1826-1912), and **Neville Chamberlain** (1820-1902).

1849. From the spoils of the Sikh Army the Company's Court of Directors authorized the raising often Sikh regiments. When combined with the Corps of GUides, the Punjab force numbered about 11,000.

I Oct. 1849. **John Lawrence** arrested a group of powerful Sardars at Atarl who had broken their terms of clemency following the 2nd Sikh War. It was later discovered that this action nipped In the bud a call for widespread resistance to the British and cut off the potential for a 3rd Sikh War.

•••

1849-1850. NAPIER-DALHOUSIE CONTROVERSY.

1849. Five of the sepoy regiments located in the Punjab caused mutinies or disturbances over their reduction In pay following cessation of the 2nd Sikh War. **General Sir Charles Napier** (1782-1853) got his facts wrong and on his own authority restored some pay. **Lord Dalhousie** supported **General Napier** In the specifics, but denied the Commander-in-Chief the right to modify the terms of future pay and allowances.

27 Nov. 1849. Napier's memorandum on the state of military affairs cast doubt on the efficacy administration of the Punjab, called as eminent a 3rd Sikh War, termed Hyderabad and Kashmir as disloyal, and considered Nepal as hostile and readying for war. To this and a second minute, **Lord Dalhousie** responded temperately and hence avoided altercation.

22 May 1850. **General Napier** forwarded his letter of resignation to Dalhousie. Exchanges of corresponded between **Napier** and **Lord Dalhousie** proceeded. On review the Duke of Wellington (1769-1852) concluded **Napier** to be In the wrong and recommended that the Queen should accept Napier's resignation.

•••

March 1850. **Lord Dalhousie** named **William B. O'Shaughnessy** (1809-1889) to Initiate a study and test of the telegraph In India. Following a successful test, **O'Shaughnessy** was appointed Superintendent of Electronic Telegraphs. Over the next six years 4,000 miles of line had been laid at a cost of £217,000.

31 Oct. 1850-12 May 1851. **Lord Dalhousie** conducted a tour of the Punjab and the North-West Frontier reaching Peshawar. The tour focused on examining administrative Issues and solidifying British relations with various Sikh and frontier leaders.

1850-1852. NORTH-WEST FRONTIER.

9-16 Feb. 1850. **Brigadier-General Sir Colin Campbell** (1792-1863) led a small force from Peshawar to punish the Adam Khel segment of the Afrldls who had attacked a party of British sappers engaged In road building. In a botched operation, the British suffered ninety-three casualties.

25 Oct. 1851. **Brigadier-General Campbell** Initiated a series of operations against the Mohmands along the Khyber river. He destroyed several Mohmand forts, established posts at Shakadar and at Michni.

Apr. 1852. Campbell's force of 600 defeated 6,000 tribesmen at Panjpao.

Dec. 1852. A British force of 3,800 troops, police, and tribal levies entered the territory of the Hassanzais. **Lieutenant-Colonel Robert C. Napier** (1810-1890), declared the doctrine of tribal responsibility for keeping the peace in the future.

•••

1851-1852. 2ND BURMA WAR.

Summer 1851. At Rangoon British merchant ship captains of the *Monarch* and *Champion* were arrested and charged with murder and other offenses by the Burmese Governor of Rangoon.

27 Nov. 1851. Commodore GeorgeR. Lambert of the *H.* M. *Fox* arrived In Rangoon. Exceeding DalhouSie's Instructions, Lambert Issued an ultimatum to the King of Ava. The King's response was to replace the Governor of Rangoon and to Investigate the other charges proved acceptable to the British.

6 Jan. 1852. For reasons of cultural practice, the new Governor of Rangoon declined to see British officers subordinate to Lambert. Lambert Interpreted this act as an Insult and proceeded to evacuate all British citizens living In Rangoon and by evening had Imposed a blockade of Rangoon and the Bassein and Salween rivers.

18 Feb. 1852. **Lord Dalhousie** sent to the King of Alva a letter, really an ultimatum, which called for various apologies, payments of compensation, reception of a British Political Agent, and the removal of the Governor of Rangoon. Satisfaction on these points was to be given by April 1, 1852.

Mar. 1852. **Lord Dalhousie** organized an expeditionary force of 7,000 men under the command of Major-General Sir Henry T. Godwin (1784-1853). The force arrived before Rangoon on April 2, 1852 and proceeded to capture: Rangoon on April, 14, Bassein on May 20, Prome on October 10, and Pegu on November 21. In these actions the British had casualties totaling 377.

16 Nov. 1852. **Lord Dalhousie** sent a letter to the King of Ava Informing him of the British annexation of Pegu. With the King's lack of acknowledgment, on December 20,1852 **Lord Dalhousie** formally announced the annexation of Pegu by proclamation.

1852. **Lord Dalhousie** appointed Major Arthur P. Phayre (1812-1885) as the first Commissioner of Pegu with the authority to establish revenue, post and police measures.

• • •

Dec. 1852. **Lord Dalhousie** resolved the deadlock between **Henry Lawrence** and his brother **John Lawrence** at the Punjab Board of Administration by reassigning **Henry Lawrence** as the Political Agent to the Governor-General of RaJputana. Subsequently **John Lawrence** received appOintment as the Chief Commissioner of the Punjab In February 1853.

1853. The East India Company signed a treaty with the Arab chiefs of the Persian Gulf agreeing to a perpetual peace. In the event of an aggressions committed at sea, the matter was to be referred to the Government of Bombay.

1853. At Bombay the first twenty miles of the Great Peninsular RaHway opened from Bombay to Tannah. Railways, steamships, the connection to Europe via the Suez Canal and Its predecessor the Egyptian overland route In time gave Bombay added Importance as the Gateway to India.

1853. **Lord Dalhousie** created a Public Works Department with a Secretary within the Government of India.

8 June 1853. **Lord Dalhousie** ratified the Berar Treaty which resolved his dispute with the Nlzam of Hyderabad and proVided for the permanent settlement of the Hyderabad Contingent. Its size was set at 5,000 Infantry, 2,000 cavalry, and four batteries of arttllery. The Contingent was to be funded from the revenues of Berar.

20 Aug. 1853. Royal Assent was given to the East India Act, or a renewed Charter. Its provisions Included:

• the Company's Court of Directors was reduced In size from 24 to 18 members of who six had to possess at least ten years of service In India.

• the administration of Bengal was transferred from the Governor-General to the newly created position, Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal.

• the Governor-General's Council was enlarged by an additional two Judges and four civil servants representing Bengal, Madras, Bombay, and the North-Western Provinces.

• the total number of Europeans assign to the Company's Army was Increased to 20,000 men.

• The selection of new Writers to the Company followed rules of open competition and examination. This replaced a system of patronage by Company Directors.

27 Aug. 1853. **Lord Dalhousie** Issued an order for the annexation of Northern Cachar In the face of broken terms of an agreement made In 1834 and disregarded In 1850.

10 Sept. 1853. Lieutenant-Colonel Frederick Mackeson (1807-1853), Commissioner of Peshawar, was assassinated by a Swatl tribesman.

1854-55. The Indian Post Office came Into existence USing a modern system of stamped letters.

1854. In several letters **Dalhousie** expressed his concern to **Sir Charles Wood** (1800-1885),

President of the Board of Control, regarding the ordering of European or Indian regiments to Crimea to fight the Russians. In consequence only the 25th and 98th Regiments were transferred thus leaving 37,400 Europeans in either Royal or Company Regiments in India.

29 Apr. 1854. Lord Dalhousie appointed Frederick J. Halliday (1806-1901) as the first Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal under the provisions of the 1853 Charter of India Act.

14 May 1854. Major John Jacob (1812-1858) and Nasir Khan, Chief of BaluchIstan Signed a treaty which provided for perpetual friendship, established a protectorate, gave to the British the right to establish garrIsons, initIated free commerce, and gave a £5,000 annual subSidy to the ruler of Baluchistan.

18 July 1854 - 21 Feb. 1856. Lord Dalhousie submitted nine mInutes to the Court of Directors addressIng reforms of the mtlttary In IndIa. They sought an increase in the number of European Royal and Company infantry and cavalry regiments with a correspondIng decrease of Native regiments, the elimInation of the Military Board and its replacement by Commissariat, Ordinance and Stud Departments, a geographic reorganization of the placement of European regiments, and an augmentation of European officers replacing those detached for civilian duty.

Oct. 1854. Due to the sporadic outbreak of violence among the Moplaths, Act XXIII was passed by the Governor-General's Legislative Council to suppress the outrages and confine suspected Moplaths.

15 Nov. 1854. Court of Directors gave approval to Dalhousie's recommendation to annex Nagpur.

30 June 1855. Santal Rebellion. Slddhu, leader of the Santals, an aborIgInal tribe In the htll country south-west of Bengal, revolted agaInst all IndIans and Europeans they found on the plaIns. After some delay Bengal troops crushed the revolt killing many and retrIeVing considerable bOOty.

1 May 1855. Lord Dalhousie ratified a treaty negotiated by John Lawrence (1811-1879) with AfghanIstan calling for mutual peace and friendship. British later concluded this treaty had Important value In keeping Afghanistan qUiet during the Indian Mutiny.

7 Feb. 1856. At Dalhousie's command, Major-General Sir James Outram published the proclamation annexing Oudh to British India when the King of Oudh refused to sign a treaty of abdication.

29 Feb. 1856. Lord Canning (1812-1862) assumed the duties of Governor-General of IndIa.

1856. Following Lord Dalhousle's introduction of the HIndu WIdows Remarriage Act, Lord Canning gave hIs approval. The Act was viewed as a sequel to the abolition of suttee and was vIewed as a threat to HindUIsm.

25 July 1856. The Company Issued an order known as the General Service Enlistment Act. The Sepoy vIewed thIs as a potential threat his Hindu faith for it threatened travel over the dark waters. In retrospect It appeared as another possible cause of the IndIan Mutiny of 1857.

1856 - 1857. PERSIAN WAR.

1 Nov. 1856. Lord Canning declared war on Persia In accordance with directions issued by the secret Committee of the Company's Court of Directors.

10 Dec. 1856. British forces occupied Bushire.

Jan. 1857. With the local rank of Lieutenant-General, Sir James Outram arrived In Persia as overall military commander and civHtan chief with an addItional 5.000 troops from Bombay.

26 Mar. 1857. Major-General Sir Henry Havelock (1795-1857) attacked Muhammeral without knowing that on March 4 a treaty had been concluded at Paris. Its terms called for Persian withdrawal from Herat, Persian use of the good offices of the Government of India to mediate future quarrels with Afghanistan, and the reception of a British envoy by the Persian throne.

•••

26 Jan. 1857. John Lawrence in association

with **Herbert B. Edwardes** (1819-1868) signed a treaty with Afghanistan granting Dost Muhammad one lath of rupees a month during the British war with Persia and the right to establish a Native agent at Kabul. The British agreed to forget past hostilities with Afghanistan.

Chapter 4

Indian Mutiny and Reconstruction under Crown Rule, 1857-1876

The wanton slaughter of the Victorian memsahib and her children by the mutinous sepoy of the East India Company's army left a bitter and lasting wound on the British psyche. Ostensibly the Indian Mutiny of 1857 was about the new Enfield rifle and its greased cartridge, but this proved to be only the flash point for a deepening series of issues were perceived to threaten the Hindu's culture. They embraced Christian evangelization, abolition of such practices as widow burning, the introduction of bewildering and foreign changes in the railway and telegraph, and the absence of traditional army leadership. The bloody crushing of the Mutiny left a dreadful mark on both Indians and the British. However, the remarkable leadership of Queen Victoria and the clemency offered by Viceroy Lord Canning proved restorative and India settled down to economic gain, little frontier wars and repeated famines. Change remained endemic, for the installation of the Indo-European telegraphy line soon shifted the making of major policy decisions from Calcutta to London.

I Jan. 1857. Published in London, the **Homeward Mail** provided newspaper coverage of Indian news and British happenings regarding the subcontinent. Established two years earlier, the **Overland Mail** began providing a summary of British news a for despatch to India. Sir John W. Kaye (1814-1876) founded both papers.

1 Jan. 1857. The Enfield rifle first issued in India to the 60th Queen's Royal Rifles at Meerut.

22 Jan. 1857. At the Dum Dum Arsenal near Calcutta, the first expression of native concern occurred regarding the use of the greased cartridge required by the new Enfield rifle and its consequent threat to the Hindu caste.

27 Jan. 1857. The Government of India posted orders to Dum Dum, Ambala, Sialkot and Meerut that sepoys were to grease their own rifle cartridges with materials available from their local bazaar.

Jan.-May 1857. A wave of Incendiarism touched various British cantonments throughout northern India including Ambala, Meerut and Barrackpore among other locales.

Feb.-May 1857. Numerous English offiCials noted the passing of chapattles usually by village chaukldars, or watchmen, throughout northern India giving rise to various interpretations as to its meaning. On February 19 William Ford, Magistrate of Goorgaon district, located south of Delhi, issued the first report regarding the circulation of the chapatties through the villages of his district. The chapattles were interpreted as the portent of a general disturbance to come and to signify a jOining together of peoples.

26 Feb - 9 Mar. 1857. Sepoys of the 19th Bengal Native Infantry at Berhampur refused to accept the greased cartridge. This led to a court martial and the regiment's subsequent disarming by the 84th Foot which had been brought back from Rangoon on March 31 to

Barrackpore.

20 Mar. 1857. **Sir Henry M. Lawrence** (1806-1857) arrIved at Lucknow to take up duties as the Chief Commissioner of Oudh.

23 Mar. 1857. **General George Anson** (1797-1857). Commander-In-Chief, India, issued an order suspending the use and firing of greased cartridges throughout India until a special report was received from Meerut.

29 Mar. 1857. At Barrackpore Mangal Pandy of the 34th Bengal Native Infantry went on a rampage wounding several British officers before attempting suicide. On April 8 Pandy was hanged. The 34th was subsequently disbanded on May 4 based on the perception that Pandy's behavior had sufficiently tainted the regiment.

11 Apr. 1857. Issurl Pandy, Indian Officer of the Quarter-Guard, was hanged at Barrackpore for not coming to the assistance of BrItish officers attempting to subdue Mangal Pandy.

13 Apr. 1857. A revised manual of Platoon Exercise directed the tearing of the cartridge with the fingers rather than the biting off ofthe end of the greased cartridge. This procedure was ordered for the Enfield rifle's loading procedure.

2 May 1857. The Persians signed a peace treaty with the British bringing an end to the conflict In Persia. Importantly this released significant forces led by **Major-General Henry Havelock** (1795-1857) to playa Significant role during the Mutiny.

3/4 May 1857. At Lucknow **Henry Lawrence** disarmed and jailed forty-nine ringleaders at the 7th Irregular Oudh Infantry who had refused to use the greased cartridges requIred by the Enfield rIfle.

10 May 1857. At Meerut on thIs Sunday evening the 20'h and 11th Bengal Infantry regiments and the 3rd Indian Light Cavalry mutinied. Earlier on April 24 at a firing parade, eighty-five sepoys had refused to accept the greased cartridge for use with the new Enfield rIfle. The following day a Native Court of Inquiry ordered the sepoys to be tried by court martial. From May 6 through May 8, a court of fifteen native officers convened and found the sepoys guilty of the charges and subsequently sentenced them to ten years of hard labor. On May 9 the convicted were paraded, shackled, and marched off to jail. In the evening of May lOin the lines of the 20th Bengal Native Infantry, disturbances spilled over Into mutiny and about fifty European men, women, and children were killed In the rising.

I I May 1857. From Meerut mutinous sepoys of the 3rd Light Cavalry proceeded to Delhi overthrowing British rule and massacring any Europeans encountered. At three-thirty that afternoon, Lieutenant George Willoughby blew up the Delhi magazine. This act of heroism and defiance proved a galvanizing force to Europeans caught in Delhi or in the British Cantonment on the Ridge to seek escape to Meerut, Kurnal or Ambala.

12 May 1857. In the Punjab a company of the 81st Foot secured the fortress at Govlndgarh near Amrltsar. On that evening the 8th Foot took control of a key magazine at Phlllour on the Sutlej.

13 May 1857. At Mian-Mir in the Punjab the British used the 81st Regiment of Foot and twelve guns to disarm the 16th, 26th, and 49th native infantry regiments and the 8th Native Cavalry thus securing Lahore from falling to the mutineers. This marked a trend In the Punjab of the swift, bloodless disarming of sepoy regiments of doubtful loyalty at Peshawar, Amrltsar, Multan, and Firozpur.

14 May 1857. **Lord Canning** (1812-1862). Governor-General, Issued orders for the 43rd (Queen's) Regiment and the 1st Madras Fusiliers at Madras to embark immediately for Calcutta. The Governor-General also telegraphed **Lord Elphinstone** (1807-1860). Governor of Bombay, to hurry the return of British forces associated with the recently ended Persian War. As a final measure he sent transport to Pegu to bring the 35th (Queen's) Regiment from Burma to Calcutta.

15 May 1857. At Amba1a General Anson had gathered the 75th Queen's Regiment and two European regiments of Bengal Fusiliers.

16 May 1857. The some fifty women and children who had been rounded up by the sepoys in Deihl were murdered in a palace courtyard.

16 May 1857. Lord Canning sent a letter to Lord Elgin (181 1-1863) at Singapore asking him to forward troops to Calcutta who were associated with his China Expedition.

21 May 1857. Major-General Hugh Massy Wheeler (1789-1857) ordered about 300 British soldiers and 700 European civilians to take refuge in the entrenchments at Cawnpore.

22 May 1857. At Peshawar Colonel Herbert B. Edwardes (1819-1868) disarmed the 24th, 27th, and 31st Native Infantry and the 5th Light Cavalry or about 3,500 men without firing a shot. This action Insured the securing of Peshawar for the British.

23 May 1857. General Anson commissioned Major William S. R. Hodson (1821-1858) to form and command a corps of irregular horse which was named Hodson's Horse. It consisted principally of Sikhs from Amrltsar, Jhind, and Lahore. The contingent saw considerable action at Delhi and Lucknow.

25 May 1857. A force led by Colonel Chute secured British control of the fort at Hotl Mardan held by the mutinous 55th Bengal Native Infantry. In a subsequent message to wavering Indian Sepoys, on June 10 forty prisoners ofthe 55th Regiment were blown from the guns at Peshawar.

25 May 1857. John Russell Colvin (1807-1857], Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Provinces Issued a premature pardon at Agra to all Sepoys who laid down their arms excepting instigators and those gutlty ofcrimes. In response Lord Canning was forced to Issue a revised proclamation offering pardon only to those sepoys who had deserted their posts and belonged to regiments which had not mutinied.

27 May 1857. General Anson died of cholera at Kurnalln route with British forces to Delhi. General Sir Henry Barnard (1799-1857) succeeded to Anson's command at Karnal. Lord Canning temporarily named Lleutenant-General Sir Patrick Grant (1804-1895) as the Commander-In-Chief of India.

28 May 1857. In Rajputana the 15th Native Infantry mutinied at Nasirabad.

30 May 1857. Sepoys at Lucknow rose forCing the European troops and civilians to take up positions on the grounds of the Residency Compound. They Included 927 British troops and civilians, 700 loyal sepoys, 600 women and children, and 700 Indian coolies.

30/31 May 1857. The Meerut Force led by Colonel Archdale Wilson (1803-1874) and consisting of segment of the 60th Queen's Royal Rifles and the 6th Dragoon Guards twice defeated a body of rebels sent from Delhi at Ghazi-ud-din-Nagar.

31 May· 9 June 1857. The mutiny of sepoys of the Bengal Army spread In the Ganges Valley to include: 31 May· Bareilly, 3 June - Fategarh, 4 June - Benares, 6 June - Allahabad, 7 June - Faizabad, and 9 June - Fatehpur.

June - Aug. 1857. Sir John Lawrence (1811-1879], Chief Commissioner of the Punjab, raised and organized nearly 80,000 men ofthe Punjab and forwarded them to Delhi. Without these forces Delhi could not have been taken and northern India would have remained under the control of the Indian rebels.

4 June 1857. At Benares European troops botched the disarming of the 37th Native Infantry bringing on their mutiny. With the arrival of Colonel James G. S. Neill (1810-1857) and his troops from Bombay, an indiscriminate hanging of all perceived rebel sepoys began. As word of these reprisals spread, sepoys at Allahabad, Fatehpur, Faizabad and Jaunpur rose In mutiny.

5 June 1857. The 2nd Native Cavalry mutinied at Cawnpore. Later three other native infantry regiments joined the rebellion at Cawnpore bringing the rebel force to about 3,000. At Cawnpore Tantia Topi emerged as one of the rebels most capable mtlitary leaders.

6 June 1858. Captain Alexander Skene surrendered the fort at Jhansi to mutineers of the 12th Native Infantry. Possibly led by the Rani of Jhansi (c.1836-1858], also known as Rani Lakshmi Bai, the mutinous sepoys massacred fifty-five Europeans at Jokhan Bagh. Only one woman and two children escaped the slaughter.

7 June 1857. The forces of Barnard from Karnal and those ofWilson from MeerutjOined at Alipore to form the Delhi Field Force. This body consisted of four European infantry

regiments, two regiments of cavalry, three troops of horse artillery, two companies of foot artillery, and the Sirmur Battalion of Gurkhas. It totaled about 3,200 men.

8 June 1857. At Badli-kl-Seral the British successfully fought off a large contingent of sepoys at the cost of fifty-one killed and one hundred and thirty-two wounded. By this victory the British gained control of the Ridge overlooking Delhi. Here, the British also held strategic control of the Grand Trunk Road so Important to their resupply and communication.

9 June 1857. The Guide Corps under the command of Captain Henry D. Daly (1823-1895) arrived at Delhi as the first substantial reenforcement of Wilson's forces On the Ridge. The Corps numbering about 2,800 had traveled 580 miles In 22 marches from Mardan in the Punjab.

11 June 1857. The Commander of the 1st Madras Fusiliers, **Colonel Neill,** restored British control over Allahabad and began to hang mutinous sepoys by the hundreds.

12 June 1857. **Canning** sanctioned the formation of the Volunteer Defence Force to operate nightly patrols of Calcutta. The Force consisted of 180 horsemen and 600 foot.

12 June 1857. General Sir William Barnard (1799-1857) seriously considered an early surprise strike at Delhi. The plan drawn up by Wilberforce of the Engineers came to nothing and consequent speculation focused On a missed opportunity.

13 June 1857. At Calcutta **Lord Canning** pushed through his Press Act, or "Gagging Act", to control both the Indian and Engilsh press. Likewise, an Arms Act was passed restricting the carrying of weapons to those possessing licenses.

14 June 1857. With Canning's approval, General John Hearsey (1793-1865) disarmed three and a half native infantry regiments at Barrackpore which helped to Insure the security of the Calcutta region.

14 June 1857. The Gwallor Contingent mutinied. The European men of the cantonment were generally killed while the women were allowed to leave and proceed to Agra. By various ruses the Slndhla at Gwalior kept the Contingent In the region and out ofthe active areas of the Mutiny until September 1857. At that time they came under the Influence of Tantla Topl (c.1813-1859) and they marched On Kalpi.

14-30 June 1857. At Nagpur In South India, the British held the region by the swift disarming of Its cavalry regiment and the trial and execution of three Indian rebel leaders.

15 June 1857. At Calcutta the British detained Wajld All Shah, the ex-King of Oudh, at Fort William. His name had emerged as a focal point of possible mutinous Intrigue.

25 June 1857. Despite a strong British garrison at Dlnapore, General George William Alymer Lloyd (1789-1865) mismanaged the disarming of three native Infantry regiments which subsequently mutinied and fled to Arrah.

26 June 1857. At Arrah a garrison of slxty-eight including a detachment of loyal Sikhs fortified a detached billiard room of Mr. Vicars Boyle, a railway engineer. Here they fought off numerous attacks by rebel sepoys until a force led by Major Vincent Eyre (1811-1881) relieved the garrison On August 3. Eyre went On to destroy Kunwar Singh's fortress at Jagdlspur. Eyre's two successful actions secured Bihar and guaranteed British control of the Ganges.

26 June 1857. OffiCials in London received the first news of the mutiny of Indian sepoys at Meerut and the fall of Delhi. On June 29 this matter was first debated in the House of Commons.

27 June 1857. General Sir Hugh Massy Wheeler (1789-1857) surrender British forces at Cawnpore to Nana Sahib (c. 1820-1859) for safe passage to Allahabad. Sepoys ambushed the Europeans embarked On river boats at the Satlchaura Ghant On the Ganges at Cawnpore. Most men were shot immediately and about 200 women and children collected and held captive at Cawnpore in the Blbighar, the house of the ladles.

30 June 1857. At Lucknow a force of 600 British troops under the command of **Sir Henry M. Lawrence** (1806-1857) left the ReSidency to engage a sepoy force at Chlnhut.

The British were decisively beaten by a force of 6.000 sepoys and fled back to the Residency's protection. The British lost 293 men killed or missing and had 78 wounded. From this date the close sIege of Lucknow began.

30 June 1857. By this date 6.000 Europeans and the Indian Christians at Agra had moved to the protection of Its fort following signs of native rebellion.

I July 1857. The native garrison of Maharajah Holkar at Indore mutinied. On the same day risings at near by Mhow and Saugor occurred.

2 July 1857. H. Lawrence made decision to shorten his defensive lines at Lucknow to a circumference of one mile by evacuating and blowing up the Machi Bhawan. an old fort near the Residency Compound.

2 July 1857. H. Lawrence was wounded at the Lucknow Residency and subsequently died of his wounds two days later.

3 July 1857. William Tayler (1808-1892), Commissioner of Patna. tried forty-three rioters who were found guilty of considerable violence in the City. He hanged nineteen and transported flve for life. British authorities considered Tayler's actions highhanded and following an investigation relieved him of his duties. Transferred to East Bengal, Tayler raised a lengthy and Irksome cry over his unfair treatment for having "saved" Patna from the Mutiny.

5 July 1857. General Barnard. British Commander at Delhi. dIed of cholera. Command of the Delhi Field Force passed briefly to General Sir Thomas Reed (1796-1883) who fell III and In turn gave It to General Archdale Wilson on July 17.

6 July 1857. The Government of India passed Act XIV which empowered civilian officials to execute any Indian suspected of association with the Mutiny. The Act prOVided for special commissioners to carry out the necessary judgements and executions. The Act was limited to one year In duration.

8-17 July 1857. Major-General Sir Henry Havelock (1795-1857) conducted the British march of one hundred twenty-six miles from Allahabad to the relief of Cawnpore fighting brief engagements with the forces of Nana Sahib at Fatehpur on July 12. at Anogon on July 15. at Maharajpur and Aherwa July 16. On July 17 British forces arrived at Cawnpore.

11 July 1857. In London General Sir Colin Campbell (1792-1863) was appointed Commander-in-ChJef. India. He left the following day for Calcutta where he arrived on August 13.

15 July 1857. At the approach of Havelock's force. local butchers slaughtered over 200 women and chJldren held In the Biblghar at Cawnpore. Their bodies were thrown Into a nearby well.

31 July 1857. Lord Canning (1812-1862), Governor-General of India. Issued what came to be known as his Clemency Proclamation which raised a fire storm of protest In the press throughout India and Britain. It cautioned against the undue severity and withdrew the power of pUnishJng mutIneers unless charged with specific acts or belonged to Indian regiments which had murdered their officers.

29 July-25 Sept. 1857 FIRST RELIEF OF LUCKNOW.

29 July 1857. The British captured the fortified villages of Unao and Bashiratganj taking nineteen guns. Due to smallness of force. lack of transport. and the spread of cholera. Major-General Havelock withdrew and returned to Mangalwar near Cawnpore.

3 Aug. 1857. With a small reenforcement Major-General Havelock made a second thrust at Lucknow. He drove the rebels out of BashJratganj a second time but again lacked sufficient force to continue toward Lucknow.

16 Aug. 1857. The British defeated the rebel forces led by Tantia Topl at Blthur.

5 Sept. 1857. Major-General Sir James Outram (1803-1863) was appointed to command the Cawnpore DIvision. On September 16 he ostensibly acceded this command to Major-General Havelock.

21 Sept. 1857. With a force on only 3.000 men Major-General Havelock again Initiated a march into Oudh for the relief of Lucknow.

23 Sept. 1857. the British stormed and captured Alambagh two miles from Lucknow.

25 Sept. 1857. Havelock's force fought its way through the city of Lucknow reaching the Residency, but suffered 535 casualties including Colonel Neill. The Relief Force became besieged itself within the Residency compound.

* ••

July-Aug. 1857. In preparation for the retaking of Delhi, Sir John Lawrence (1811-1879) forwarded from the Punjab: six European infantry battalions, one European cavalry regiment, seven battalions of Punjabi infantry, three regiments of Punjabi cavalry, two siege-trains, and eight thousand Indian auxiliaries.

31 July 1857. The 27th Bombay Native Infantry mutinied at Kolhapur. near Poona, which proved to be the only outbreak south of the Nerbudde. A detachment of the South Maratha Horse soon crushed the disturbance. In general the Bombay Presidency remained loyal to the British and in consequence made a significant contribution to the retention of central India for the British.

14 Aug. 1857. Brigadier-General John Nicholson (1821-1857) arrived at Deihl from Peshawar with his Moveable Column which consisted of: the 52"d Light Infantry, a wing of the 61st Foot, the 2"d Punjab Infantry, a wing of the 1st Baluch Regiment, 200 Multani Horse, 400 Military Police, and a field battery of European artillery. These additional troops importantly solidified the British position on the Ridge.

23/24 Aug. 1857. Brigadier-General Nicholson took a force of 1,600 Infantry, 450 cavalry and 16 horse artillery guns in pursuit of a rebel force of 6,000 and 18 guns which had the intent of Intercepting the British siege-train approaching Delhi. Nicholson defeated the Indians at the bridge spanning the Najafgarh Canal.

7-20 Sept. 1857. CAPTURE OF DELHI.

4 Sept. 1857. The siege train arrived from Ferozepore, mounted its guns, and commenced firing on September 7/8 at Delhi's walls to create breeches at the Moree Bastion, Kashmir Gate, and the Water Bastion.

14 Sept. 1857. Brigadier-General Nicholson led the British assault of 4,500 men In four columns on Delhi against a force of about 40,000 sepoys. Nicholson was wounded at the Lahore Gate and later died of his wounds on September 23. After six days of fighting, the British captured Delhi taking losses of 992 dead and 2,843 wounded or missing.

21 Sept. 1857. Major William S. R. Hodson (1821-1858) captured Bahadur Shah II (1775-1862), the last Mughal ruler, who had fled to the tomb of Emperor Humayan. The next day Hodson returned to the tomb and captured the King's two sons and a grandson. Hodson executed them out of hand on the road while returning to Delhi.

•••

9 Sept. 1857. At Agra John Russell Colvin (1807-1857), Lieutenant-Governor of the North-Western Provinces, died from stress and exhaustion.

11 Sept. 1857. The Government of India passed the General Arms Act. It reqUired of Indians and Europeans alike to obtain a licence to carry a weapon.

Oct. 1858. Troops originally assigned to the China expedition began to arrive at Calcutta including: the 23'd Fusillers, the 93'd Highlanders, the 82"d Foot, and two companies of Royal Artl1lery. General Colin Campbell (1792-1863) additionally formed the Naval Brigade under the leadership of Captain William Peel (1824-1858 armed with guns taken from the HMS *Shannon* and *HMS Pearl.*

10 Oct. 1857. A British column of2,500 led by Colonel Edward H. Greathed (1812-1881) arrived at Agra, fought off a surprise rebel attack, and released the beSieged garrison.

14-26 Nov. 1857. SECOND RELIEF OF LUCKNOW.

9 Nov. 1857. General Campbell left Cawnpore with a force of sufficient size to relieve Lucknow.

9/10 Nov. 1857. Thomas Kavanagh (1821-1882), passing through rebel lines, delivered a

message from **Major-General Outram** in the besieged Residency to **General Campbell** providing gUidance regarding the route to use to relieve the Residency garrison. For his heroic act Kavanagh received the Victoria Cross.

14 Nov. 1857. **General Campbell** initiated his thrust into Lucknow from his base at the Alambagh wtth a force of 4,700 men and 49 guns taking Dilkusha Park and the Martiniere wtthout opposition.

16 Nov. 1857. The Sikanderbagh was taken after heavy Indian opposition wtth subsequent casualties numbering 99 British and 1,857 Indian. Later that day the British captured the Shah Najif.

17 Nov. 1857. **General Campbell** continued the advance Into Lucknow by taking the Mess Hall and the Moti Mahal which allowed for the linkup wtth Residency's garrison.

20-23 Nov. 1857. **General Campbell** successfully evacuated about 500 women and children, 1,000 sick and wounded, and the remaining garrison from Lucknow.

24 Nov. 1857. **Major-General Havelock** died of dysentery at the Dilkusha Park. He was burled at Alambagh.

27 Nov. 1857. **General Campbell** left a garrison of 4,000 troops to hold the Alambagh and proceeded to Cawnpore wtth 3,000 men and the Lucknow refugees. The 2nd Relief of Lucknow cost **Campbell** about 500 killed and wounded.

• • •

26 Nov. 1857. In disobedience of Campbell's orders, Major-General Charles A. Windham (1810-1870) sought out and engaged the superior forces of Tantia Topl Including the Gwallor Contingent. Windham was pushed back Into the entrenchments ofCawnpore wtth considerable loss of supplies and equipment.

6 Dec. 1857. Followtng his return to Cawnpore and the forwarding to Allahabad of the Lucknow refugees, **General Campbell** decisively defeated the forces of the Gwalior Contingent Insuring British control of the Cawnpore region and assuring open lines of communication and supply.

Dec. 1857 . June 1858. CENTRAL INDIAN CAMPAIGN.

Dec. 1857. **General Sir Hugh Rose** (1801-1885) assumed command of the Central India Field Force, a contingent of 3,000 men. With this force he began operations against rebel sepoys at Malwa, Bundelkhand, Rajputana and Central India.

3 Feb. 1858. Rose's thrust at Sagar secured its fort and Insured the safety of one hundred and seventy women and children.

I Apr. 1858. **General Rose** defeated Tantla Topi at Betwa killing about 1,500 sepoys. This victory relieved the pressure on the British who could then turn to the completion of their assault on the fort at Jhansi.

3 Apr. 1858. Followtng a siege begun on March 22, **General Rose** launched an assault on Jhansi and by April had captured both the city and its fort.

23 May 1858. **General Rose** took Kalpl and drove out the Rani of Jhansl. She JOined wtth Tantla Topl and captured Gwalior and its treasury on June I.

17 June 1858. Followtng an attack on the rebels at Kotah-ki-Seral, the famous Indian woman leader, the Rani of Jhansl, was killed by a cavalryman of the 8th Hussars In the course of a chase.

20 June 1858. The British retook Gwalior and brought to an end Rose's campaign In Central India.

• • •

2-6 Jan. 1858. British forces led by **General Campbell** re-occupled Fategarh, Allahganj and Surjghat reestablishing British control over the Doab and the Grand Trunk Road. The operation Insured open communication from Calcutta to the Punjab.

27 Jan. 1858. At Delhi the British commenced the trial of the King of Deihl, Bahadur Shah II, on charges of rebellion. treason, and murder. On March 9 he was found guilty and sentenced to a lifetime of exile at Rangoon where he died

In 1862.

8 Feb. 1858. Parliament passed resolutions of thanks to Lord Canning and other civil and military leaders for their efforts at quelling the Mutiny. For Lord Canning It also represented a rejection of the body of hostile opinion In Calcutta which opposed the "Clemency" Resolution.

9-21 Mar. 1858. CAPTURE OF LUCKNOW.

Prior to Campbell's return to Lucknow, Major-General Outram had fought off six rebel attacks at Alambagh to preserve It as a foothold for the eventual capture of the City.

2 Mar. 1858. Having been joined by the forces of Jang Bahadur and Major-General Thomas H. Franks, General Campbell began mOving his army of 31,000 and 164 guns from the Alambagh on Lucknow. Campbell placed Major-General Outram on the right bank of the Gumtl while he occupied the Dilkhusa, carried the Martinière and captured other strong points In the City. The clearing of the city terminated on March 21. Campbell's strategy left open an escape route for the rebels to go Into Oudh's hinterland where they carried on the fight for several more months. British casualties numbered 127 killed and 595 wounded. Upwards of 3,000 rebels died.

•••

14 Mar. 1858. Major-General Sir James Outram issued Canning's Oudh Proclamation confiscating all proprietary right to the soils of Oudh to the Government of India. This measure deepened the alienation of Oudh's taluqdars, or major land owners, and extended the conflict for several months. To some extent local British officials moderated the Proclamation's provisions due to their recognition of the need to gain the future loyalty of the taluqdar In Oudh.

Apr.-May 1858. British forces cleared Rohilkhand defeating the rebels at Ruya and Shahjahanpur. On May 5 General Campbell defeated rebel leader, Khan Bahadur Khan and on the following day occupied Bareilly.

July 1858. Lord Stanley (1826-1893), Secretary of State for India, appointed LIeutenant-General Jonathan Peel (1799-1879) to serve as Chairman ofa Royal Commission to study the reconstruction of the Indian Army. Released on March 7, 1859, the Commission's report recommended the Increased ration of European to Indian troops, consolidation of the Company's and Queen's armies in India, and the placement of all artillery under European control.

Oct.-Dec. 1858. During this period General Campbell fought many small hit and run engagements with scattered packets of rebels thus clearing them from Oudh and pushing them Into the Nepal *terai*, a belt of fever stricken jungle.

2 Aug. 1858. Queen Victoria (1819-1901) gave her assent to the Act abolishing both the Company's Court of Directors and the Home Government's Board of Control. In their place the Act established a Secretary of State for India and a Council ofindia comprised offrom twelve to eighteen members to act In an advisory capacity to the Secretary. In future the Viceroy of India and the Governors of Bombay and Madras were to be appointed by the Crown and the Lieutenant-Governors ofthe provinces by the Viceroy subject to Royal assent.

21 Oct. 1858. Sir John Lawrence (1811-1879) outlined his "Punjab School" of frontier policy In a letter addressed to the Government of India. His points included: forward movement into Afghanistan was difficult and undesirable, the maintenance of a strong, independent Afghanistan was important. the Government of India should maintain a position below the Frontier's mountains thus forcing long lines of communication on the Russians. and that the services of the hill tribes should be purchased to counter any Invader.

1 Nov. 1858. At Allahabad Lord Canning Issued the Queen's proclamation announcing the abolishment of the East India Company and the future rule of India by the British Government. The Queen offered pardon to all rebels not associated with the murder of Europeans and indicated that religiOUS toleration would be observed.

Nov. 1858. The 4th European LIght Cavalry and the 1st Madras Fusiliers initiated the White Mutiny with their protest of the Queen's Proclamation which transferred them from the

Company's army Into the Queen's service. On May 2 the White Mutiny spread to Meerut and Allahabad and later to the 5th European Regiment at Berhampur who mutinied and refused all duty. In the end 10,000 Europeans accepted discharge from the old Company's Army.

1859. With the crush of business following the Indian Mutiny, **Lord Canning** assigned departmental responsibilities to members of the Viceroy's Executive Councl!. The Council of India approved this administrative reorganization and extended it to the Presidency Governments of Madras and Bombay.

1859. The Government oflndia enacted Act X in Bengal as the first effective tenancy legislation since the Mutiny. It allowed a ryot who had cultivated the land for twelve years the rights of permanent occupancy and to pay a fair and equitable rent. The measure precluded landlords from raising rents except for special causes. The Act also applied to the North-Western Provinces.

1859. George F. Edmonstone (1813-1864) was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the North-Western Provinces. In the wake of the Mutiny, he reformed the structure of the provincial government by the assimilation of the Punjab Model. It provided for a unitary system amalgamating judicial and administrative functions In the position of the Deputy Commissioner. In the succeeding 1859-61 period new codes of criminal and civil procedures obviated much of the concern about the Punjab administration's paternalistic character.

1 Jan. 1859. **Sir John Lawrence** received promotion from Chief Commission to Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab.

8 April 1859. After a lengthy pursuit Indian leader, Tantla Topl, was caught, sentenced for haVing waged war against the British, and hanged at Siprl on April 19.

8 July 1859. The Government of India formally proclaimed the restoration of peace throughout India thus bringing to an end the Mutiny.

Oct, 1859-May 1860. **Lord Canning** conducted a tour of Upper India to review the Impact of the Mutiny and to settle various awards on loyal Indian leaders. At Lucknow **Lord Canning** met and conferred upon loyal taluqdars new *sanads* making permanent their possession ofland holdings in Oudh. Here, he also met a gathering of chiefs of several Indian States to announce the Government of India's new policy of recognizing heirs, especially by adoption, and the termination of the Doctrine of Lapse. Canning's tour also Included stops at Ambala, Lucknow, Lahore, and Peshawar.

Nov. 1859. **Sir Charles Wood** (1800-1885), Secretary of State for India, re-organlzed the new Council of India Into six committees: Finance, Public Works, Ml1ltary, Political, Revenue, and Public. Each councillor served on at least two committees.

1859-61. INDIAN FINANCIAL REFORM.

1859. **Lord Canning** established a Military Finance Commission under Colonel George Balfour (1809-1894) to establish economies. He also established a Civil Finance Commission to examine non-military accounts.

Dec. 1859. **James Wilson** (1805-1860) took up his duties as the first Financial Member of the Viceroy's Executive Counci!. Wilson's reform plan for India's debt embraced an increase in customs duties, a small licence tax on traders, the use of an income tax for five years, and a reduction In expenses. Wilson also created a series of reliable accounting statements of expenditures and for future projections ofincome to construct a foundation for future financial control.

10 May 1860. **Lord Canning** sacked **Sir Charles Trevelyan** (1807-1886), Governor of Madras, for his attack on Wilson's reform measures. **Trevelyan** had found the Income tax to be particularly objectionable.

July 1861. The Government of India passed Act XIX which called for the withdrawal of bank currencies and for the issue of government notes. The provision authorized the issue of four million pounds of currency In notes of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, and 1000 rupees. The new currency retained full bullion backing.



1860. A considerable portion of the North-West Provinces and a portion of the Punjab suffered famine from the failure of the monsoon. **Colonel Richard Baird Smith** (1818-1861) directed the relief measures which touched some 80,000 Indians. **Smith** emphasized the use of railways and roads to distribute grain abundant In neighboring districts. This methodology proved a harbinger of future relief programs.

Mar.-Oct 1860. As Commander in Chiefofthe China Expedition, Lieutenant-General Sir James Hope Grant (1808-1875) deployed two diVisions, one European and one Indian, and a cavalry brigade. He captured the forts of Taku and destroyed the Summer Palace of the Chinese Emperors at Peking. On October 24 a convention was signed concluding the hostilities.

31 Mar. 1860. The Government of India passed Act X which enforced the execution of legal contracts established for the growth of Indigo and named a commission of Inquiry to study the problems of growing Indigo. By July peasant disorders had grown throughout Bengal In opposition to the growth of indigo. In August the Indigo Commission reported that the planters were at fault for the disturbances due to their abusive relations with the peasants related to a system of debt from which the peasant could never escape. From the controversy a missionary by the name of James Long (1807-1887). translated a satirical play, **Nil Darpan,** meaning the **Mirror of Indigo.** For his effort he was tried for libel and found guilty.

30 Apr. 1860. **Lord Cannng** proclaimed the new policy of the Government of India regarding a liberalized policy of adoption in the Native States thus replacing DalhOUSie's "doctrine oflapse".

26 July 1860. **Sir Charles Wood** (1800-1885) authorized the issuance of *sanads* which proVided the right of adoption to all sovereign Indian princes under British protection.

17 Aug. 1860. The Government of India appointed a Police Commission which proposed the development of a civil constabulary distinct from the military and subordinate to the civil government. From these proposals the Police Act of 1861 was passed which outlined an organization from the Inspector-General to the common constable.

Sept. 1860. Charles J. Wingfield (1820-1892). Chief Commissioner of Oudh, issued his Record of Rights circular which in effect reduced all occupants of the land to the status of tenants at will. As a result the taluqdars of Oudh regained nearly complete ascendancy.

Nov. 1860. Dr. Archibald Campbell (1805-1884). British Superintendent at Darjeeling, accompanied by a force of 160 men, was rebuffed by the rulers of Sikkim. In consequence, Ashley Eden (1831-1887). Envoy and Special Commissioner, supervised an expedition of 2,600 troops to Tumlong, capital of Slkklm where he negotiated a satisfactory commercial treaty.

1861. The Indian Councils Act modified the Imperial Legislative Council: It removed judges from Its membership, eliminated some of its procedural complexity, urged less member oration, and reserved half of the additional six to twelve seats for non-officials either European or Indian. The Act also granted similar legislative bodies to Bengal, Bombay and Madras and proVided the Viceroy with the authority to establish Councils in the North-Western Provinces and the Punjab as needed. In the first session of the reVised Imperial Legislative Council, three Indians gained membership: Maharaja of Patiala, Dinkar Rao, and Deo Narain Singh. The final passage of any act by this Council reqUired the assent of the Governor-General of India. Further, the Crown retained the power to disallow any enactment.

1861. The Indian Army underwent reorganization on the basis of the "irregular system". A typical irregular regiment possessed six British officers with the remaining staff pOSitions filled by Indians. British officers had to be volunteers, had to serve with the regiment for three years, and were required to pass a test in the Hindustani language.

1861. Wood's reforms to the Indian Army also included the creation of the Indian Staff Corps for each Presidency. The Staff Corps represented a pool of European career officers

from which assignments to the Political, Survey, and other departments were made and for service on the frontier or in non-regular provinces.

23 Feb. 1861. The Home Government developed a new order, the Star of India, to be awarded to twenty-four Europeans or Indians for conspicuous acts supportive of British interests. The Viceroy served as its Grand Master. The first investure ceremony occurred at Allahabad on November 1, 1861. In 1866 the honor was expanded to three grades.

Nov. 1861. The Government of India created the Central Provinces as an administrative unit governed by a Chief Commissioner. The new province consisted of Sagor, Narbada and Nagpur territories.

1862. The issue of the "doctrine of lapse" regarding a throne in an Indian State loomed large as the time of the Indian Mutiny. By the end of Lord Canning's tenure as Viceroy, he had issued one-hundred and fifty *sanads* authorizing adoption of heirs in the Indian States thus assuring smooth transition between princely rulers.

I Jan. 1862. **Lord Canning** created the administrative entity of British Burma with Colonel Arthur Phayre (1812-1885) as its Chief Commissioner.

12 Mar. 1862. **Lord Elgin** (1811-1863) assumed the duties of viceroy of India.

9 July 1862. The Government of India committed itself to a policy of permanent settlement of assessment and land revenue collection in India. The Madras and Bombay governments refused to comply stating their adherence to the ryotwari settlement. Hence, the concept of permanent settlement found its broadest application in the Central Provinces and Oudh. Here, long-term assessments and settlements proved more prosperous and provided greater agricultural productivity which in turn also served as a hedge against famine.

1863. The British completed the reorganization of military forces in India. The new plan prOVided for 62,000 British and 125,000 Indian troops. The introduction ofthe new Lee-Enfield rifle was completed by 1870. All military artillery fell to the control of the British except for a few mountain batteries. All units of the Indian Army could be assigned anywhere in the world.

Oct. 1863. Under the command of Brigadier-**General Sir Neville Chamberlain** (1820-1902), the British launched the Umbeyla Campaign against the Muslim fanatics of Sitana.

1863-1869. AFGHAN CIVIL WAR.

8 Dec. 1863. The Government of India formally recognized Sher Ali (d.1880) as the successor of Dost Muhammad (1826-1863) as Arnir of Afghanistan.

1864-69. In the subsequent Afghan civil war, the British stood aside maintaining a neutrality, or executing Lawrence's policy of "masterly inactivity".

Jan. 1869. Sher Ali decisively defeated the forces of Azam Khan and Abdur Rahman (1844-190I) thus consolidating his hold on the entirety of Afghanistan and thus receiving British recognition.

27 Mar. 1869. Sher Ali and **Lord Mayo** (1822-1872) met at Arnbala. The Arnir received from India Rs. 60,000, 10,000 arms, six siege guns, and a mountain battery.

• • •

12 Jan. 1864. **Sir John Lawrence** (1811·1879) assumed the duties of Viceroy ofindia at Calcutta follOwing the sudden death by illness of **Lord Elgin.**

1864. **Lawrence** instituted the permanent practice of transferring the Government of India from Calcutta to the Hill Station of Simla during the hot summer months.

Oct. 1864. **Lawrence** convened the Great Durbar of Lahore including the major Punjabi Chiefs and 80,000 soldiers. The Durbar included the formal opening of the Lawrence Hall.

Dec. 1864 - Apr. 1865. The British conducted a campaign against Bhutan to free British captives, to acquire restitution of property, and to acquire control of the mountain passes

leading from the Doars into Bhutan. After a series of minor engagements. the Commissioner of Coach Behar concluded a treaty on November II, 1865 allowing for British occupation of the Doars, a share of its land revenue, and control of the passes Into Bhutan.

1865. The Indo-European telegraph line became available with Its enormous Impact on the communication of information regarding the administration of India to and from London.

15 May 1865. The Governmentoflndla Issued a new resolution regarding Hindu social customs. It prohibited the practice of hook swinging at the Charak PUja Festival.

1865-66. With the failure ofthe rains In Orissa by October 1865, trade In rice had ceased, the bazaars at Cuttack and Purl had closed, and the flow of rice from the countryside to the towns had ended. Localofficlals misconstrued the seriousness of the Impending famine, botched public works reliefmeasures by paying for work in money rather than food, and failed to Import needed stocks of food In a timely manner. By September 1866, 1,300,000 of Orissa's population had died.

1866. The first Reuters telegraphy news agency opened at Bombay. It represented a growing desire to receive commercial and political news in India. In time other offices were opened at Calcutta, Karachi and Madras.

1866. The Government of India passed an act legalizing the remarriage of Indian Christian converts. It further allowed converts who had been abandoned by a spouse to marry without being declared guilty of bigamy.

Jan. 1866. In the Persian Gulf the Wahhabls plundered and killed a number of Indian merchants at the port of Sur, associated with the British Interests at Muscat. In response, Lewis Pelly (1825-1892), Political Resident of the Persian Gulf Territories, commenced naval action against Wahhabl ships and ports at Sohar and Qatlf. In the end Pelly earned the censure of the Government oflndla, but also an apology from the Wahhabl Arnlr and the retirement of Wahhabl troops from Muscat.

Aug. 1866. As a frontier administrator of the "Sind School", Henry Green (1823-1912), Political Superintendent of Sind, proposed the British occupation of Quetta In response to the Russian thrust Into Central Asia. Lawrence rejected the proposal for strategic military considerations and for the financial problems such a move would create.

1866-67. Under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir Robert C, Napier (1810-1890), the British sent an Indian expedition to AbYSSinia to force the release of British captives held by King Theodore. Napier captured Magdala, released the prisoners, and the King committed suicide. The British forced the Government of India to pay for the expedition's expenses though the matter was non-Indian In nature.

1867 and 1868. Stafford H. Northcote (1818·1887), Secretary of State for India, rejected Indian petitions for simultaneous examinations in India and London for candidates seeking admission Into the Indian Civil Service.

1867. The Government of India secured by treaty with Burma's King Mindon, the right to establish a British Resident at the capital. Mandalay.

1867. The administration of Singapore, Malacca and Penang transferred from the Government of India and the India Office to the Colonial Office.

1867. Lawrence substituted the License Tax and the following year a Certificate Tax to make up the lost revenues suffered by the repeal of the Income Tax. These measures stirred up considerable opposition from the commercial and trading classes on whom they mainly fell.

Feb. 1867. Lord Cranborne (1830·1903), later Lord Salisbury, Secretary of State for India, reversed Wood's policy and announced in the Commons that Mysore which had been In British possession for over thirty years, would not be annexed to British India. Instead the state would be restored to the adopted heir once he became of age.

27 May 1867. The British coerced the agreement of the Fazli tribal chief at Aden to quit all acts of plunder, to keep the peace with neighboring tribes, and to protect all merchants and travelers. This measure

precluded the more aggressive military action sought by Bombay officials.

1868-70. The severe drought in Rajputana and the Northwestern Provinces caused 4,500,000 deaths. In consequence the Government of India changed its famine policy from a general public responsibility to one of "saving every life". Each district officer became responsible for the welfare of his district's Inhabitants. By the time of the Great Famine of 1876-78, even this policy was given up as economically impossible to execute.

1868. The passage of the Punjab Rent Act preserved much of the peasant's right of occupancy. The measure provided: that rents must be set fifteen per cent below that of a rack rent, that landlords could evict a peasant If they made a payment of compensation for improvements, and that the tenant possessed a right of occupancy based on a measure of time.

1868. The Oudh Rent Act granted occupancy at a rent rate twelve and one-half per cent below that paid by the ordinary tenant. This applied to tenants who had lost the proprietary right to land during the previous thirty years which had been cultivated as ancestral fields. In the end the Canning-Wingfield policy of recognizing Oudh's taluqdars as the landowners proved the dominating force.

July 1868. The Pathans of the Black Mountain on the North-West Frontier attacked more than twenty Indian villages over a four-month period. A British force of 12,000 troops invaded the area to subdue and punish the restive tribes.

July 1868. **Sir Henry C. Rawlinson** (1810-1895), a supporter of the "Sind School" regarding India's North-West Frontier, sent directly to Stafford Northcote (1818-1887), Secretary of State for India, a memorandum proposing: British occupation of Quetta, transfer of control of the British Mission to Persia to the Secretary of State for India, encouragement of British officers to enter the service of the Persian Army, and the greater subsidizing of Afghanistan. In a despatch of January 4, 1869, the Government of India rejected these measures as a policy for fighting a potential Russian invader on India's frontier.

29 Sept. 1868. The Secretary of State for India approved Lawrence's plan for reducing the duty on salt in Bengal and increasing it in the Madras and Bombay Presidencies. Although thirty-two lakhs of rupees in revenue would be annually lost, the measure corrected a glaring inequity.

12 Jan. 1869. **Lord Mayo** (1822-1872) assumed the duties of Viceroy of India.

1869-71. MAYO'S FISCAL REFORMS.

1869-70. Following his examination of the budget, **Lord Mayo** responded with a series of measures to balance a projected deficit of £1,650,000 in the Government of India's budget. He slashed £800,000 from the Publ1c Works Department and £350,000 from other governmental departments. To increase revenue the income tax was increased and the salt tax in Madras and Bombay was Increased. Total new revenues from these measures earned about £500,000. Longer term **Lord Mayo** improved the workings of the Finance Department by making local governments more responsive in budget matters and by making adjustments in expenditure and income more systematic.

1870. **Lord Mayo** made additional fiscal reforms and budget savings In the military budget by eliminating eleven European regimental headquarters by transferring troops to other regiments. This consolidation, when also imposed on the artillery, proposed to save about £568,762. Further consolidation within the three Presidency armies projected further savings. The portions of this plan when actually executed yielded an annual savings of £591,440.

14 Dec. 1870. **Lord Mayo** issued his Charter ofthe Provincial Governments. This document laid out a program of Provincial Services whereby the Government of India allocated a consolidated grant of revenue to each local government to defray the cost of its services, including publ1c works but excluding mllitary expenses. The grant could be used entirely as determined by the local government.

•••

9 May 1869. **Lord Mayo** took over the supervision of the Public Works Department.

As an activist, he held a particular interest in the efficient use offunds, on the effectiveness of administration, and for the construction of roads, railways and irrigation works.

Oct. 1869. On behalf of Lord Mayo, Douglas Forsyth (1827-1886) traveled to St. Petersburgh where he met with the Russian Minister of War and the Minister of the Asian Department. Based on these talks, it was agreed that Russia would recognize Afghan sovereignty, the Oxus would form Afghanistan's northern border, and that England and Russia would attempt to control the aggressions of Asian states under their control.

1869. Negotiations held between Lord Clarendon and Prince Gorchakov (1798-1883) attained the Russian acknowledgment of Sher Ali's rule over Afghan territories south of the Oxus.

26 Dec. 1869-Mar. 1870. The Duke of Edinburgh (1844-1900) made a tour of India as the first member ofthe British Royal Family to visit India.

1870. The British Government's India Act provided the Government of India with the power to appoint Indians to all offices at Its disposal without the appointed individual having to pass through the ranks of the Indian Civil Service. Such appOintments reqUired the sanction of the Secretary Of State for India. Haggling over the rules governing such appointments delayed the act's intent until 1879.

1870. The Government of India passed Act VIII for the prevention of female infanticide.

Apr. 1870. FollOwing the emergence of an Eastern Turkestan from the remnants of Western China, its leader, Yabuk Beg, sought a friendly visit ofan offiCial from the Government of India. Forsyth was chosen to make the journey for a limited stay and to collect economic Information to judge the potential for future trade and to examine Its defense implications as they related to Russia.

Aug. 1870 - June 1872. Colonel Frederick Goldsmid (1818-1908) conducted the successful arbitration of claims for territory relating to Seistan Involving the governments of Persia and Afghanistan

1871. The Government of India transferred oversight of Indian labor emigration from the Home Department to the Department of Agriculture, Revenue and Commerce. A. O. Hume (1829-1912) provided closer attention to emigration affairs and placed greater focus on Indian welfare.

1871. The Government of India authorized an expedition against the Lushai hill tribes, on India's North-East Frontier. The Lushai had attacked several tea plantations kllling and taking prisoners. British forces from Assam and Chittagong converged on the offending tribes and quelled their raids.

9 June 1871. Lord Mayo establlshed the new Department of Revenue, Agriculture and Commerce. He appointed Allan Octavian Hume as the department's first Secretary. The department assimilated: forestry from the Public Works Department, studs and horse breeding from the Military Department, inland customs and salt questions Finance. land revenue and settlements from the Foreign Department, and agriculture and horticulture from the Home Department.

20 Sept. 1871. The Acting Chief Justice of the Calcutta High Court, John P. Norman (1819-1871), was murdered on the steps of the Calcutta Town Hall. The assassin was Identified as a fanatical Muslim who was tried, found guilty. and hanged on November 4. British investigations failed to conclusively link the assailant with the radical WahabI movement.

Jan. 1872. The Kukas, a Sikh spllnter group who opposed cow-killing, murdered a number of Muslim butchers and conducted an attack on the Malodh Fort. Deputy Commissioner L. Cowan tried some seventy captured Kukas and blew forty-nine of them from the guns. Douglas Forsyth, Commissioner of the Ambala Division arrived on the scene and hanged an additional sixteen. Horrified, Lord Mayo ordered a halt to further executions and sacked Cowan.

8 Feb. 1872. Lord Mayo died by the hand ofa prisoner at Hopetown In the Andaman Islands. The assallant was a Pathan named Sher All who had been sentenced to transportation to the Andamans for committing a murder In Peshawar. After trial Sher Ali was hanged on

March lion Viper Island.

Feb. - May 1872. Lord Napier and Ettrick (1819-1898), Governor of Madras, assumed the duties of Viceroy of India on the death of **Lord** Mayo.

May 1872. **Lord Northbrook** (1826-1904) assumed the duties of Viceroy of India.

28 Mar. 1873. Following considerable unrest in India toward the Income tax and similar contention within the Viceroy's Executive Council, Northbrook's resolution to eliminate this tax passed Into effect. The action removed the most serious irritant for the Indian taxpayer.

June 1873. **Lord Northbrook** and Nur Muhammad Shah held prolonged talks at Simla regarding potential British aid to Afghanistan. **Lord Northbrook** refused a written Instrument promising armed intervention on Afghanistan's northern border. In addition to only general promises to the Afghan Amir, he offered fifteen lakhs of rupees and some arms.

1873-74. **Lord Northbrook** responded to the failure of the monsoon and subsequently the rice crop in Bengal: in an extensive set of public works projects, by shipping grain to those areas suffering famine, and in providing direct food assistance. He authorized the purchase of 480,000 tons of rice from Burma. To insure proper administration of all relief measure, **Sir Richard Temple** (1826-1902) personally supervised the famine relief program providing for eighteen milIion Indians over 40,000 square miles at a total cost of £6,590,000.

Apr. 1874. The Government oflndia abolished the southern customs line which had primarily been established as a point of tax collection for salt passing from Madras into the Central Provinces and northern India. The elimination of this measure proved an important step in freeing internal trade.

Aug. 1874. With the growing interest and amount of money being spent to support India's public works projects, Parliament passed an act creating a Public Works Member on the Viceroy's Executive Council.

1874-75. From 1874 the Manchester Chamber of Commerce increased its pressure on the Home Government to remove the tariffs imposed on cotton yarn and cloth goods exported to India. In November 1874 **Lord Northbrook** convened a committee to study the entire schedule ofimport and export tariffs and their relationship to revenue collected by the Government of India. In a special session of the Imperial Legislative Council at Simla on August 5, 1875, Northbrook's tariff biII was passed with minor reductions on some goods, but with a retention of import duties of three and one-half per cent on cotton yarn and five per cent on cloth and a new five per cent import duty on raw cotton. This legislation earned the great displeasure ofLord **Salisbury** (1830-1903), Secretary of State for India, who firmly opposed the Indian cotton tariffs. In his letter of November II, 1875, **Salisbury** also severely denounced **Lord Northbrook** for passing this legislation without his prior notification. In consequence **Lord Salisbury** sent his Under-Secretary, Sir Louis Mallet (1823-1890) to India to reason with **Lord Northbrook.** No acceptable compromise proved possible. Faced with objections from the Council of India and the House of Lords, **Lord Salisbury** climbed down from his pOSition on cotton tariffs until the more congenial **Lord Lytton** became Viceroy.

22 Jan.1875. **Lord Salisbury,** Secretary of State for India, forwarded a despatch to **Lord Northbrook** directing him to place British Agents at Herat and Kandahar. **Lord Northbrook** strongly objected to this measure.

19 Apr. 1875. The Government of India proclaimed the deposition of Malhar Rao (d.1882). Gaekwar of Baroda. This decision followed a two-year period of seeking the Gaekwar's Improvement of the State's administration. The Gaekwar's suspected attempt to poison the British Resident, Colonel Robert Phayre (1820-1897) brought the matter to a head. Sir Madhava Rao (1828-1891) took over the administration of Baroda as its Dlwan. In May 1875 Sayajl Rao, the new Gaekwar, was adopted and installed. At age ten he had a long training period before assuming power and In the meantime the British effected numerous administrative reforms.

12 Sept. 1875. In recognition of major policy differences with **Lord Salisbury** over the Baroda affair, tariffs and Afghanistan, **Lord**

Northbrook informed him of his wish to resign the viceroyalty a year early in April 1876 following the completion of the Prince of Wales' tour of India.

1875. Serious riots in the Deccan forced the Government of India to take action against the worst of the extortionate practices of the money lender. A commission was appointed to make recommendations. (See: Chapter 5.)

1876-78. The Great Famine of these years impacted severely South India to Include: half of the Madras Presidency, Mysore, part of Hyderabad, the and the Deccan districts of the Bombay Presidency. Somewhat over five million lives were lost. Poor transport, lack of developed policy, desire to avoid interference with local trade, and an over reliance on charitable contributions fueled the tragedy. In 1878 **Lord Lytton** (1831-1891) named **Sir Richard Strachey** (1817-1908) to preside over a Famine Commission to formulate general principles for the government's response to future famines.

24 Feb. 1876. The Secretary of State for India announced his decision In support of reducing the maximum age to nineteen for taking the competitive examination required for entry Into the Indian Civil Service. Additionally, a successful candidate had to reside at a university for two years following their selection. Salisbury's decision effectively barred most Indian candidates from competing.

Apr. 1876. **Captain Robert G. Sandeman** (1835-1892) succeeded on his third mission in settling inter-tribal disputes with the Khan of Kalat extending back to 1872. This mode of resolution proved symbolic of Northbrook's foreign policy of conciliation on India's North-West Frontier.

12 Apr. 1876. **Lord Lytton** (1831-1891 assumed the duties as Viceroy of India.

Chapter 5

Imperial India. 1877 - 1905

This period opens with Queen Victoria being named the Empress of India and closes with the viceroyalty of that "most superior" person, Lord George Nathaniel Curzon. While India has reached its imperial apogee, ironically Sir William Wedderburn and Alan Octavian Hume are busy forming the Indian National Congress which in sixty-two years will undo Imperial India completely. In the intervening years British India will fight another war with Afghanistan and create another Victorian hero, General Frederick Sleigh Roberts and the vision of his legendary march from Kabul to Kandahar. The I880s were marked by the Ilbert Bill which allowed for the possibility of an Indian judge to sit in judgement over a Victorian memsahib. The howl of anguish emitted by Calcutta's establishment put an end to that reform. Reforms, however, could not be stopped and made their appearance in Council Acts, the temperance movement, the suppression of the opium trade and a military reform which in an ensuing squabble with Lord Kitchener cost Curzon his job.

I Jan. 1877. India's Viceroy, **Lord Lytton** (183I-189I) proclaimed Queen Victoria as Empress of India at the celebrations of the Delhi Durbar. The durbar was attended by 1,200 civil servants, 14,000 troops, and 75 ruling Indian chiefs and princes. Totally 68,000 were in attendance over the December 23, 1876 to January 5, 1877 period of the durbar.

30 Jan.-19 Feb. 1877. At Peshawar **Sir Lewis Pelly** (1825-1892) and Syed Nur Mohammed, Envoy of the Amir of Afghanistan held talks. The Afghan Envoy rejected a measure allowing for the placement of British officers in Afghanistan or on the Afghan-Indian frontier.

1877. A British force occupied Quetta, a point of great military strategic value for the protection of British interests on the North-West Frontier of India.

1877-1878, FAMINE IN SOUTH INDIA.

Jan. 1877. The Government of India appointed **Sir Richard Temple** (1826-I902) as Commissioner to Madras for the purpose of minimizing the expenditures of the Madras Government while insuring relief measures for those suffering from the famine.

Aug. 1877-1878. Famine extended to Madras, Central PrOVinces, United Provinces, and the Punjab impacting a population of about thirty-six million Indians.

17 Aug.-27 Sept. 1877. **Lord Lytton** toured Madras and Mysore to investigate personally the extent of the famine and to coordinate with the Duke of Buckingham (1823-1889), Governor of Madras, on relief measures.

May 1878. **Lord Lytton** appointed a Famine Commission with **Sir Richard Strachey** (1817-1908) as President and Sir Charles A. Elliott (1835-I911) as Secretary. The Commission was charged: to investigate the impact of the

famine on vital statistics, to suggest the character of future relief works programs, to outline criteria for gratuitous relief, to clarify the Government's role in the supply and distribution offood, and to project the expected benefit of railway and irrigation projects. A Famine Insurance Fund was developed which laid aside £1,000,000 a year. A sum of £500,000 was allocated to railway construction and other public works projects and £250,000 to irrigation measures.

July 1880. The Commission issued its report determining the principles and practices to be employed during future famines. An estimated five to six mlllion Indians died as a result of this famine. These plans were to be brought into play during the Famine of 1896 with positive results.

•••

Mar. 1877. Under Lord Lytton's influence, the Government of India established the first Government Press Bureau at Calcutta. Roper Lethbridge (1840-1919) filled the post of Press Commissioner in the Bureau. His role embraced the articulation of the views and intentions of the Government of India and to correct falsehoods. In 1881 **Lord Ripon** (1827-1909) eliminated the Bureau though it again made a brief appearance under **Lord Curzon** (1859·1925).

29 Aug. 1877- 13 Feb. 1878. The Jowaki Expedition was launched under the command of Colonel D. Mocatta with a force of about 1,500 troops. Obtaining inconclusive results, a follow up expedition led by Colonel Charles P. Keyes (1823-1896) suppressed a series ofraids by the Jowakis, an Afridi tribe which had been raiding in the area of Kohat and Shadipur.

14 Mar. 1878. Lytton's Executive Council passed the Vernacular Press Act for the purpose of suppreSSing and punishing seditious writings and to preclude the use of the press for the purpose of blackmail. Associated with this act was Lytton's appointment of a Press Commissioner to explain the views and positions of the Government of India to the vernacular press. Later, funds were supplied from the Secret Service accounts allegedly to manage the vernacular press. Later in March 1881 **Lord Ripon** (1827-1909), as Viceroy of India, abolished the position.

Mar. 1878. Major John Biddulph (1840-1921), a British Political Agent, established a British Agency at Gilgit to project British influence and control over the mountain passes located in the Chitral and Yassin chiefdoms. This measure was intended as a hedge against Afghan or Russian attempts to seek control of these points of entry into India.

17 Apr. 1878. The British Government ordered a contingent of7,000 Indian troops to Malta in response to the Russian invasion of Turkey. In Aug. 1878 this force moved onward to Cyprus.

June 1878. Lytton's Arms Act revised an earlier one passed in 1860. Its tightened provisions precluded the Indian possession of arms unless licensed, imposed an import fee, and placed controls on munitions and explosive materials. Europeans, Eurasians, and large Indian land owners were exempted from the its provisions.

22 July 1878. The Amir of Afghanistan, Sher Ali (d. 1879), received Colonel Nikolai Stolietov, leader of a Russian Mission to Kabul. **Lord Lytton** responded to this general Russian threat by appointing **General Sir Neville B. Chamberlain** (1820-1902) as Special Envoy to Afghanistan with an accompanying contingent of eleven officers and 234 men and ordering them to proceed to Kabul.

22 Sept. 1878. The advanced party under the command of **Major Louis Cavagnari** (1841-1879) was refused entry into Afghanistan at Ali Masjid. **Lord Lytton** ordered a military concentration on the Afghan border at Quetta, Thull, and in the Khyber.

1878·1880. SECOND AFGHAN WAR.

2 Nov. 1878. Lytton's ultimatum requested an apology from the Afghan Amir Sher Ali and the reception of a permanent British Mission to Kabul.

21 Nov. 1878. On failing to receive an Afghan reply, **General Frederick S. Roberts** (1832-1914) received command of the Kurram Field Force and was ordered to initiate the invasion of Afghanistan.

21 Nov. 1878. In command of the Peshawar Valley Field Force. **Lieutenant-General Sir Samuel J. Browne** (1824-1901) captured Ali MasJld In the Khyber Pass.

23 Nov. 1878. The British occupied SibI and then on November 26 Major-General Michael A. S. Biddu1ph (1823-1904) entered Pishin.

1 Dec. 1878. **General Roberts** defeated Afghan force at Peiwar Kotal with BritIsh casualties of twenty dead and seventy-two wounded.

13 Dec. 1878. Sher Ali fled to Russian Turkestan and the Russian MIssIon withdrew from Kabul.

20 Dec. 1878. **Lieutenant-General Browne** (1824-1901) occupied Jala1abad.

1 Jan. 1879. **Major Cavagnari** met with a group of Afghan chiefs at Jalalabad to explain British objectives regardIng Afghanistan.

3 Jan. 1879. **General Roberts** *invaded* and occupIed the Khost distrIct of Afghanistan.

8 Jan. 1879. **General Sir Donald M. Stewart** (1824-1900) occupIed Kandahar.

21 Feb. 1879. Sher All dIed at Mazar-i-Sharif thus allowingYakub Khan (b.1849) to take the Afghan throne.

2 Apr. 1879. Brigadier-General Charles J. S. Gough (1832-1912) defeated 5.000 KhugianiS near KhuJa.

7 May 1879. **Major Cavagnari** opened new negotiations with Yabuh Khan.

26 May 1879. The Treaty of Gandamak arranged by **Major Cavagnari** with Arnir Yakub Khan *gave* the BrItish general protection of the Kurram Valley. Sibi. and Plshin. and specific control of the Khyber and Michni Passes. The control of Afghan foreign polley passed to the British and a British representative was to be established In Kabul. The Afghans received an annual subsIdy of six lakhs of rupees. On May 30 the treaty received ratification.

8-26 June 1879. The Peshawar Valley Field Force withdrew from Gandamak through the Khyber to Peshawar.

24 July 1879. British Envoy **Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Louis Cavagnari** and his escort arrived at Kabul. On September 30 Afghan soldiers and a mob of Kabul's inhabitants beSieged and massacred the entire British Mission at Kabul.

16 Sept. 1879. From SImla **General Roberts** issued from Simla a proclamation to the Afghan people explaining the purpose of the subsequent British Invasion of Afghanistan as one of punIshment for those rebels who murdered the British Mission and to strengthen the authority of Arnir Yakub Khan.

1 Oct. 1879. **General Roberts** led the Kabul Field Force across the Shutagardan Pass thus concentrating a force of 6.600 men and eighteen guns for the drive to Kabul.

6 Oct. 1879. Battle of Charasia was fought between Roberts's force and 8.000 to 10.000 Afghans. British losses totaled 18 kl1led and 70 wounded and the Afghans suffered 500 kl1led.

9 Oct. 1879. Roberts' forces took effective control of Kabul.

16 Oct. 1879. Gunpowder stored in the Bala Hissar. an old fort. at Kabul blew up under mysterious circumstances.

Mid-Oct.-18 *Nov.* 1879. Two commissions were established for the sentencing of those Afghans determined to be associated with the assassination of the British Mission and of opposing Roberts' advance on Kabul. The **Official History** noted that 163 men were trIed and 89 were executed in Kabul.

28 Oct. 1879. The British accepted the reSignation of Yakub Khan. as Arnir of Afghanistan.

8-14 Dec. 1879. **General Roberts** fought a serIes of unsuccessful actions with the Afghans in the vicinity of Kabul suffering 81 killed and 213 wounded.

22/23 Dec. 1879. In the course of this night the Afghans launched a massive attack of 25.000 troops and tribesmen against Roberts' forces in the Sherpur Cantonment outside Kabul. They were fought off and defeated with the loss of about 3.000 kllled. British suffered

5 kilIed and 28 wounded.

24 Dec. 1879. Brigadier-General Gough arrived at Kabul with 2,700 men In reenforcement of **General Roberts** at the Sherpur Cantonment.

29 Dec. 1879. Major-General Sir Francis B. Norman (1830-1901) attacked and defeated 2,000 Ghilzals tribesmen at Gandamak.

Jan. 1880. Numerous successful military operations were executed along the Khyber line of communication against the Mohmands, Ghilzais and Safis to insure the resupply of Kabul.

Mar. 1880. Abdur Rahman (1844-1901) returned from Russian Turkestan to northern Afghanistan thus projecting hiS possible political leadership of Afghanistan.

29 Mar. 1880. **General Stewart** began the march from Kandahar to Kabul with a force of 7,249 men and 7,273 camp followers.

19 Apr. 1880. **General Stewart** defeated a large Ghilzai force at Ahmed Khel while in route from Kandahar to Ghaznl. British casualties included 17 kilIed and 124 wounded and the Afghans lost about 1,200 dead or wounded.

5 May 1880. **General Stewart** arrived at Kabul and assumed command from **General Roberts** of all British forces In northern Afghanistan.

13 July 1880. The army of Sher All Khan, the Wali of Kandahar, mutinied thus ending their support of British Interests In the region. The Wall's forces then jOined those of Ayub Khan advancing from Herat for subsequent action at Malwand.

22 July 1880. The British recognize Abdur Rahman as Arnir of Kabul.

27 July 1880. With a force of2,500, Brlgadler-General George S. R, Burrows (1827-1917) was defeated at Maiwand, by some 15,000 Afghans led by Yakub Khan. The British lost 971 killed and 168 wounded and missing.

28 July 1880. General James M. Primrose (1819-1892) withdrew all British forces follOwing the defeat at Maiwand into the citadel at Kandahar.

6 Aug. 1880. General Prlmerose launched a disastrous sortie from Kandahar against the nearby village of Del Khoja. The British were defeated with losses of 99 killed and 109 wounded. In consequence, for the period of August 8-24 Yakub Khan held Kandahar In a close Siege.

11-31 Aug. 1880. In response to the British defeat at Malwand, **General Roberts** gathered a force of nearly 10,000 men and executed hiS famous Kabul-to-Kandahar March of334 miles In twenty-one days.

I Sept. 1880. **General Roberts** defeated Yakub Khan's army of 20,000 at Mazra, near Kandahar. British casualties numbered 35 killed and 213 wounded and Afghans suffered about 1,200 dead.

II Sept. 1880. **General Stewart** completed evacuation of all British forces from Kabul.

6-21 Oct. 1880. Brigadier-General John Watson (1829-1919) evacuated the remaining British forces from Kurram.

15 Apr. 1881. The last British forces left Kandahar and the City was turned over on April 21, 1881 to the representatives of Arnlr Abdur Rahman.

•••

16 Feb. 1879. **THEOSOPHICAL MOVEMENT.** Madame Helena Petrovna Blavatsky (1834-1891) and Colonel Henry Steel Olcott (1832-1907) Initiated the Theosophical Movement in India at Bombay. The movement was later jOined on November 16, 1893 by **Annie Besant** (1847-1933) who projected a more political than SOCial role In her support of Hindu reVivalism as articulated by the politiCS of the Arya Samaj.

13 Mar. 1879. **COTTON TARIFF. Lord Lytton** overruled a majOrity of his Executive Council In the execution of measures redUCing or exempting Indian customs duties on certain British cotton goods. Impetus for hiS action emanated from a resolution passed In the House of Commons at the speCific direction of the Secretary of State of India. In turn, thiS represented a response by the Home

Government to the pressures of the cotton goods manufactures of Manchester.

1879. An outbreak of dacolty occurred In the Bombay Presidency. It required two Native Infantry and one Cavalry regiments to suppress.

1879-95. INDIAN ARMY REORGANIZATION **COMMISSION.**

1879. Sir Ashley Eden (1831-1887) accepted appointment as Chairman of the Army Organization Commission. **General Frederick Sleigh Roberts** (1832-1914) proposed the elimination of the three separate Presidency armies and their amalgamation into one Indian Army.

1881. **Lord Ripon** (1827-1909) supported the concept of a centralized command over the Presidency armies thus uniting the thee separate armies.

1884. Lord Kimberley (1826-1902). Secretary of State for India, rejected the army unification measures. However, in subsequent years the departments of Military Finance and Accounts, Ordinance, Commissariat, Clothing and Defence Works were amalgamated.

• • •

24 Dec. 1879. The Government of India passed Lord Lytton's measure creating the Statutory Civil Service to which qualified Indians could be appointed and who would eventually total one-sixth of its membership. This program emerged as a comparative failure for only sixty-nine Indians had received appointment when the service was terminated in 1892 In retrospect a number of the appointees failed due to educational deficiencies.

8 June 1880. **Lord Ripon** (1827-1909) assumed the Viceroyalty of India at Simla.

17 Feb. 1881. The Afridi clans and the Loargi Shinwaris of Landi Kotal negotiated arrangements for the peace and safety of the those traveling through the Khyber Pass. These measures governed relations with the Afridi tribes for the next sixteen years. The terms included an annual allowance to the tribesmen ofRs.87,540.

13 Mar. 1881. **Lord Ripon** pushed through the Imperial Legislative Council pioneering factory legislation limiting the hours of employment for children under the age of twelve to nine hours a day, and forbad the labor of children under seven In factories with one hundred or more employees using mechanical power. It proVided for an hour's interval off during a work shift, and granted four holidays per month. Local government was assigned the responsibility of conducting inspections and applying fines up to Rs. 200 for offenders.

1881. The Government of India restored rule to the State of Mysore which had preViously been taken over by the East India Company in 1830. The restoration was based on a British resolution which enabled the adopted son of the deposed Raja to come to power on the reaching of his majority.

20 Dec. 1881. **Lord Ripon** Visited Rangoon as a part of his Burma policy. Subsequent negotiations extending Into 1883 with King Thibaw explored direct relations with the British throne, offered unlimited Burmese right to import arms, and buttressed British concerns for the British Resident's safety. In the end efforts to conclude a treaty totally collapsed.

19 Jan. 1882. Ripon's press bill passed in the Indian Legislative Council repealing the Vernacular Press Act of 1878. During the four-year life of the act only one case had been Initiated in the courts.

21 Apr. 1882. **Lord Ripon** proposed legislation for the modification ofthe Arms Act of 1878. Other than softening slightly its administration, Significant reforms to the act were overwhelmed by the controversies emanating from the opponents of llbert Bill.

18 May 1882. **Lord Ripon** introduced a resolution suggesting measures for the extension of local Indian self-government on municipal, district and local boards including local control of rates and taxes. These boards were to be established with a preponderance of elected Indian non-official members. By late 1884 most provinces had passed Local Self-government Acts resulting in the successful discharge oflocal governmental duties and the growth oflocal Indian political education.

10 July 1882. A contingent of Indian troops commanded by Major-General Herbert T. Macpherson (1827-1886) arrived In Egypt to quell the revolt of Arabi Pasha. Macpherson led them to victory at the battle of Tel-el-Kebir. The Indian expedition's expenses were disputed by the Government of India until the Home Government made a £500,000 payment.

1883-1884. ILBERT BILL.

2 Feb. 1883. As the Law Member **Sir Courtenay P. Obert** introduced his bill in the Viceroy's Executive Council. The measure would have potentially allowed an Indian while sitting as a Sessions Judge or District Magistrate to try a British subject on a criminal charge.

28 Feb. 1883. Local citizens convened a meeting at the Calcutta Town Hall opposing the Ilbert BllI. Several highly racist speeches were delivered resulting in the formation of both an Eurasian and an Anglo-Indian Association.

29 Mar. 1883. The first meeting of the European and Anglo-Indian Defence Association convened at Calcutta in oppOSition to the Ilbert Bill. The Anglo-Indian press led by the **Englishman,** a Calcutta newspaper, published hysterical articles in oppOSition to the blll and numerous petitions of objection. Strong opposition emerged from the non-offiCial segments of the British population including the Calcutta bar and the Bengal planters. The opposition focused on the danger for the European woman if placed hands of an Indian judge.

9 Mar. 1883. The Imperial Legislative Council debated the Ilbert Bill revealing wide divisions among Its members and insufficient support for passage.

10 Aug. 1883. The Legislative Council considered the Turner Compromise to limit jurisdiction of District Magistrates and Sessions Judges with referral of cases, i.e. involving Europeans, as considered appropriate to the High Courts.

21 Dec. 1883. A compromise was found for the Ilbert Bill by allowing an European who was under charges to claim a jUry composed with at least half of its members Europeans, but with no distinction being made between the aSSignment of a European or Indian District Magistrate or a Sessions Judge. Furthermore, the powers of the District Magistrate were extended to imprisonment up to six months and a fine of Rs. 2,000 or both.

25 Jan. 1884. The Ilbert Bill amended and passed by the Viceroy's Legislative Council.

• • •

1883. The Government of India's famine policy appeared as a part of each Provincial Government's famine code. The codes called for state intervention if famine struck large geographic areas impacting on large portions of the population. Secondly, relief projects would be opened as a form of employment. Lastly, for those of the population unable to work, a dole and gratuitous feeding would be provided.

Mar. 1884. Russians occupied Merv, a village, a few miles from Afghanistan's northern border, thus gaining allegiance of the resident Turcomans and perceptually threatening British India. In May 1884 the British obtained a Russian agreement to a proposal for a joint commission to determine the boundary between Russia and Afghanistan for lands extending westwards from Khoja Saleh to the Tedjend.

II Oct. 1884. Br1t1sh, Indian and Chinese merchants at the Rangoon Town Hall passed a resolution seeking from the Government of India the British annexation or declaration of a protectorate of Upper Burma for the purpose of imposing a peace and protection of their economic interests.

13 Dec. 1884. **Lord Dufferin** (1826-1902) assumed the Viceroyalty of India.

1884-1885. BENGAL TENANCY ACT.

30 Dec. 1884. **Lord Dufferin** took up deliberation of the Bengal Tenancy BllI inherited from the previous administration. As a revision of the Act of 1859, the bill revised the definition of occupancy rights of the ryot or tenant cultivator which had been preViously set at twelve years, secured for the landlord a fair share of the Increased value associated with soil's product, and outlined rules for settling disputes between landlord and ryot.

6 Apr. 1885. **Lord Dufferin** removed numerous safeguards and the bill subsequently passed Into law.

•••

15 Jan. 1885. The Franco-Burmese Treaty was signed In Paris and ratified In Nov. 1885. Although the treaty embraced ordinary commercial Interests It was perceived by the British as giving the Burmese the opportunity of buying French arms and extending French Interests Into Upper Burma.

Feb.-May 1885. SUAKIN EXPEDITION.

Feb. 1885. Under the command of General Sir Gerald Graham (1831-1899), the Suakln Expedition arrived on the Red Sea coast as a supplementary force to the Nile Expedition charged with relieving Lord Gordon at Khartoum. The Indian Army Contingent, under the command of Brigadier-General John Hudson (1822-1893), Included: 15th Sikhs, 17th Bengal Native Infantry, 28th Bombay Native Infantry, 9th Bengal Cavalry, and two companies of Madras Sappers for a total of about 3,000 men.

Mar. 1885. The Indian Contingent engaged In actions at Hasheen, at Dlhllbat HI1l, at the zareba near Tofrek, and at Tarnal.

May 1885. The British closed the operations and wlthdrew all troops. The British subsequently declared a protectorate over the Somali ports of Zelia and Berbera on the Gulf of Aden securing them from potential threat to communications between India and Great Britain.

•••

Feb.-Aug. 1885. The British conducted a series of unsuccessful negotiations with France regarding the Intrusion of French Influence In Upper Burma and on the subjects of military arms and commercial trade.

20 Mar. 1885. In the face of an apparent Russian military threat to Herat, the British Cabinet authorized the placement of additional British forces at Quetta and Plshln on Indla's North-West Frontier.

1885. PANJDEH CRISIS.

Feb. 1885. Russian forces penetrated to the borders of the Panjdeh Oasis.

30 Mar. 1885. The Afghans and Russians came to blows In the Panjdeh valley on the Afghan-Russian frontier with the Afghans being expelled. Following a great outcry In European the capitals regarding a possible European war, Afghanistan's Amlr Abdur Rahman (c.1844-1901) relinqUished any claims to Panjdeh.

Apr. 1885. Afghan Amlr Abdur Rahman and **Lord Dufferin** met at Rawalpindi to discuss joint action to contain the Russian threat at Herat. Rahman preferred to defend Herat with the Afghan forces being paid for by the British. Dufferln's decisions resulted In a retrenchment of capital expenditures and subsequent Public Works construction.

22 July 1887. The Joint Anglo-Russian Boundary Commission, led by Colonel Joseph West Ridgeway (1844-1930), completed Its work with the signing of protocols In Moscow delimiting the Russian-Afghan border between Harl Rud and the Oxus river.

•••

May-Aug. 1885. INDIAN REFORM MOVEMENT.

In response to concerns about military action In Afghanistan and the Increase of military expenditure, A. O. **Hume** (1829-1912) and several Indian leaders sought Dufferln's support for an Indian Voluntary Movement which would organize an Infantry and a cavalry regiment.

May 1885. **Hume** won the Viceroy's supportfor the creation of an Indian National Union which called for an annual conference to gather pOSSible political, social. educational, and economic reforms, to possess a formal association with the Government of India, and to act as a sounding board for Indian public opinion.

7 Aug. 1885 Lord Randolph Churchl1l (1849-1895), Secretary of State for India, proposed the raiSing of the maximum age for admission to the Indian Civil Service, a proposal much sought after by the Indians.

Dec. 1885. For various reasons these reform

proposals were delayed or denied thus generating the frustration which led to the creation of the Indian National Congress.

• • •

1885. A group of well educated Indians launched a movement called "The Indian Appeal" to the British electorate during the General Election of 1885 opposing the policies of India's Viceroy, Lord Dufferin. Led by Hurne and three Indian delegates from Madras and Bombay, the opposition focused on the Indian budget and objections to raising new taxes in support of British military strategy in Afghanistan. They also desired political reform of the Imperial and provincial legislative councils.

12 Oct. 1885. A pamphlet entitled An Appeal From the People of India to the Electors of Great Britain and Ireland was distributed to the leading newspapers of London. The attempt to elect Members of Parliament friendly to Indian political needs largely failed.

• • •

1885-1888. 3RD BURMA WAR.

Aug. 1885. Burmese King Thibaw charged the Bombay-Burmah Trading Corporation with fraudulently exporting teak logs and issued a fine of nearly £180,000.

22 Oct. 1885. Thibaw's charges spurred Lord Dufferin to issue an ultimatum to Thibaw requiring the reception of a British Resident at his court in Upper Burma, controlling interest of Burma's foreign policy, the opening of Upper Burma to British trade, and the submitting to arbitration of the fine placed on the British-Burmah Trading Corporation.

9 Nov. 1885. The Burmese tacitly rejected the British ultimatum.

15-28 Nov. 1885. General **Harry** N. D. Prendergast (1834-1913) led a force of 10,000 men up the Irrawaddy capturing the Minhla and Gue Gyoun Kamyo forts and the towns of Pagan, Myingyan, Ava and Mandalay in Upper Burma.

29 Nov. 1885 King Thibaw surrendered to the British and was sent into exile at Ratnagiri in western India.

19 Dec. 1885. The British captured Bhamo and on December 25, 1885 occupied Pegn.

1886-1888. Under the command of General Frederick Sleigh Roberts (1832-1914), British forces numbering as many as 32,000 fought the remnants of Thibaw's army and dacoits in Upper Burma before bringing about a relative calm.

1 Jan. 1886. Upper Burma was formally annexed to the British Empire and administratively assigned to the Government of India.

2 Feb. 1886. Lord Dufferin paid a formal visit to Mandalay. The Hlutdaw, or Burmese Council, ignored the visit and in consequence he abolished it and placed Upper Burma under direct British rule without Burmese consultation.

24 July 1886. The Chefoo Convention, signed at Peking, settled all Chinese claims in Burma. This measure removed all Chinese obstacles to the incorporation of Burma under the administrative control of the Government of India.

• • •

1885. INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS. The Congress founded and convened its first annual meeting on December 28, 1885 at Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College in Bombay City under the leadership of A. O. Hurne (1829-1912), who would serve as Congress General-Secretary until 1892, Sir William Wedderburn (1838-1918) and Justice John Jardine (1844-1919). Seventy-two participants took part representing mostly Hindus coming from predominately the Madras and Bombay Presidencies. W. C. Bonnerjee of Calcutta was elected Congress President. The Congress' agenda addressed the issues of national unity, railways, law and order, redistribution of administrative and legislative powers, military expenditure, and entry into the Indian Civil Service.

1886. As a segment of Dufferin's reforms program, a legislative council was established in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh on a basis similar to the Presidency Councils of

Bengal, Madras and Bombay.

1886-92. PUBLIC SERVICES COMMISSION.

June 1886. **Lord Dufferin** appointed a Public Services Commission to examine the methods ofrecrultlng Indians as members of the Indian Civil Service. It was composed of fifteen members of whom six were Indians.

Jan. 1888. Led by **Sir Charles Aitchison** (1832-1896) the Commission rejected the proposal of simultaneous examinations of candidates in London and India for the Indian Civil Service, but did recommend raising the maximum age of eligibility for entrance into the service from nineteen to twenty-three years of age. Other measures included: members of the defunct Statutory Civil Service could remain in their existing positions, a Provincial Civil Service was to receive ninety-three appointments in the Indian CMI Service, and that some Provincial Service appointments be developed in the special departments such as Archaeological, Education, Forest, Police, Postal, and Public Works departments.

1892. The Commission's provisions were adopted.

•••

16 Feb. 1887. India celebrated the jubilee of Queen Victoria (1819-190I) with many celebrations and the giving of numerous speeches and loyal addresses.

23-24 May 1887. A cyclone at Calcutta took about 700 lives.

1887. The 3rd Land Tenancy Act provided in the Punjab for the adjustment of rents in proportion to revenue demands on the land owner, extended the elapsed period between successive improvements, and set accession rates more liberally for compensation payable to tenants for improvements.

Nov. 1887. Government of India created an Intell1gence Department called the Special Branch within the Department of Thagt and Dakot!. Its mission embraced the survelilance of variOUS religious, social and political movements to include the Indian National Congress.

1888-1890. SIKKIM.

21 Mar. 1888. A 1,300-man force of British and Indian troops with four guns attacked a body of Tibetan troops which had invaded Sikkim. Led by Brigadier-General Thomas Graham (1842-1925), the Tibetans were ousted from Lingtu and then crushed in September 1888.

1889. The Sikkim Convention Signed with the Chinese provided the British with trade facilities throughout Sikkim.

17 Mar. 1890. Government of India signed an agreement with Chinese Amban from Lhasa which recognized Sikkim as a British feudatory state and provided for the settlement of a boundary between Tibet and Sikkim and for the elimination ofTibetan influence in Sikkim's affairs.

•••

1888-1889. INDIAN TEMPERANCE MOVEMENT.

25 Mar. 1888. Radical Members of the House of Commons brought to the floor a motion charging the Government of India with the sale ofalcohol for revenue purposes to fund military expenditures incurred on the North-West Frontier.

William S. Caine (1842-1903), Member of Parliament, attended the 1889 Annual Conference of the Indian Nation Congress where he called for the introduction of an AII-India *abkari* system.

30 Apr. 1889. Caine's colleague in the House of Commons, Samuel Smith (1836·1906), sponsored a resolution condemning the excise policy of the Government of India on the Indian spirits. In response the Viceroy, **Lord Lansdowne** (1845·1927) abolished the out-still system and extended a central distlilery system in Bengal.

•••

1888-1895. OPIUM TRADE AND USE.

1888. The Society for the Suppression of the Opium Trade was founded in London by Joseph Pease (1828-1903), **William S. Caine**

(1842-1903) and Samuel Smith (I836-1906). They demanded the closing of opium dens throughout India. For the Government ofindia the issue encompassed the abolition of opium use versus the loss of substantial tax revenue.

1891. The Government of India abolished the "minimum vend" system for opium In Bombay and made Illegal the use of opium or Its preparation In licensed shops, placed a limit on the amount of opium exported, and sought assistance of the Indian States in eliminating illicit trade. The Northwestern Provinces and Oudh maintained the *status quo* while the consumption of opium In Baluchistan was brought under government control and in Burma its users were registered.

10 Apr. 1891. A snap vote In the House of Commons passed a resolution declaring the system of opium revenue in India as immoral and urged the Government of India to cease granting of licenses for the growth and sale of opium In India.

1893. The Royal Commission on Opium was appointed under the presidency of Lord Brassey (1836-1918) and was charged with the Investigation of the growth, manufacture, and sale of opium.

Nov. 1893. The Royal Commission convened In Calcutta then toured much ofindlagatherlng data.

Apr. 1895. Its report concluded that no changes were required of the prinCiples on which the Government of India administered the opium system or Its consequent revenues.

•••

Sept. 1888. General Sir John W. McQueen (1836-1909), Commander of the Hazara Field Force, defeated the Akazais, Hasanzals and other tribes at engagements fought at Kotkal, Palosi, and Maldan.

10 Dec. 1888. **Lord Lansdowne** (1845-1927) assumed the Viceroyalty of India.

1889. The British completed a railway extension connecting Quetta to Chaman for the strategic military purpose of qUickly moving troops to Kandahar In the face of a potential Russian Invasion of Mghanlstan.

1889. **IMPERIAL SERVICE TROOPS.** From scatter military units maintained by the Indian Princes, a force known as the Imperial Service Troops was established. Their essential purpose was for imperial use by either the Government of India or the Home Government In overseas assignments.

July 1889. **Sir Robert G. Sandeman** (1835-1892) extended British control on the North-West Frontier over the Zhob Valley In northern Baluchistan following negotiations with the people of the Zhob.

25 July 1889. The British Committee of the Indian National Congress formed In London with **Sir William Wedderburn** as Its Chairman and WiIliam Digby (I849-1904) as Secretary. As a Member of Parliament, **Wedderburn** Vigorously advocated the Indian cause and additionally served as the Chairman of the Indian Parliamentary Committee. The Committee supplied information regarding Indian affairs to interested Members of Parliament, provided tours for visiting Indians, and published a newspaper, **India,** which addressed various Indian reforms. In 1921 the office closed and the newspaper ceased publication.

July 1889-1890. **Captain Francis Younghusband** (1863-1942) received appointment as Political Agent at Hunza. He monitored Russian Intrigues and Influence in that segment of the North-West Frontier. He examined the mountain passes east of the Baroghil and to ascertain their potential use by the Russians as Invasion routes of India. In the course of his travels In the Pamirs, he met his Russian counterpart, Colonel Grombtchevskl whose exploration of the Pamirs he parried. In similar fashion **Younghusband** explored the Pamirs to the Aksu boundary to determine the degree of Chinese presence.

Oct. I889-Apr. 1890. Ney Elias (1844-1897), British Chief Commissioner, established the Burmese-Siamese border In the Cis-Salween Karenni area of northern Burma. With Siamese refusal to participate in the survey, It was not until 1893 that the Siamese gave Its assent to the border's demarcation.

1889-1890. Due to the British-Portuguese dispute over the possession of the Nyasa Basin and Shire Hills in the hinterland of

Mozambique, the Home Government sought to have the Government of India prepared to invade Portugese Goa in order to create a measure of leverage for British interests. A show of British naval force resolved the matter without further recourse to the Indian solution.

1890-1891- INDIAN FACTORY LEGISLATION.

31 Jan. 1890. Indian Factory Bill was introduced in the Imperial Legislative Council.

25 Sept. 1890. The Home Government appointed the Lethbridge Commission to study India's needs for factory legislation.

19 Mar. 1891. The Government of India passed a bill which prOVided for: the age of child labor to be established from age nine to twelve years of age, child labor could work a maximum of six hours with one half hour break, women were limited to eleven hours of work per day with a one and one half hour break, and all factories had to provide a half-hour break at mid-day, and one day of holiday per week. The bill called upon local government to address matters of sanitation.

• • •

1890-1891. MANIPUR REBELLION.

21 Sept. 1890. The Maharaja of Manipur, Surya Chandra Singh, was turned out of by two younger dissident brothers. He fled to the protection of the British Political Agent, F. St. C. Grimwood (d.1891), abdicated his office, and then left the State of Manipur. The Government of India decided on ousting the coup's leader, Tikendrajit Singh, and replacing him with Jubraj.

24 Mar. 1891. After a day of fighting between British forces and the Manipur rebels, negotiations were agreed upon. During the process of negotiations, the rebels detained then murdered James W. Quinton (1834-1891, Chief Commissioner of Assam, Grimwood, and three army officers.

27 Apr. 1891. British forces from Assam and Burma under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Collett (1836-1902) qUickly converged on Manipur, crushed the revolt, and executed Singh, Jubraj, and three others.

• • •

Oct. 1890-Mar. 1891. British conducted operations against insurgent Black Mountain tribes on the Hazara frontier.

19 Dec. 1890. **Sandeman** led a mission to the Gomal Pass to gain support of the Zalli Khel Waziri, Sherani, and Mahsud tribes for British use of the pass. The British desired control of the pass in time of war with Russia for the rapid passage of troops to Ghanzi in Afghanistan.

3 Jan. 1891. **Lord Lansdowne** formally recognized the Indian National Congress as a legitimate political movement. This pronouncement countered the attempt of Sir Charles Elliott (1835-1911), Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, to preclude government offiCials from active participation in the Congress movement.

Jan.-Apr. 1891. MIRANZAIEXPEDITIONS.

Jan. 1891. The first Miranzai Expedition encompassed the invasion of the Miranzai Valley and the capture of two dissident tribal chiefs.

Mar.-Apr. 1891. A second follow up expedition was reqUired against the Akhel and Ali Khel segments ofthe Gar clans, the Samil clans, and some Afridis.

17 Apr. 1891. The British again occupied the crest of the Samana range ensuring control of the area until the general frontier uprising of 1897.

• • •

1891. The Government of India signed with Sultan Seyyid Fesail of Muscat a Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation. The Treaty's essential interest was to shut out French interests and possible intrusion.

Mar. 1891. The Government of India passed the Age of Consent Bill. introduced by Sir Andrew Scobie (1831-1916), which raised the legal age of marriage to twelve years of age. The Indian National Congress, Indian National Social Conference and educated Indian opinion supported the measure. The leading opponent was B. G. Tilak and his supporters in Bombay.

1891. FIRST PAMIR CRISIS.

July 1891 British intelligence acquired information indicating that a small Russian military force had been ordered to the Pamirs on India's North-West Frontier.

13 Aug, 1891. **Captain Younghusband** encountered at Bozai the Russians led by Colonel Yanov, The Russian presence at Gumbaz on the Little Pamir ostensibly meant the Russian acquisition of territory in the Pamirs. **Younghusband** was ordered off and one British army officer was detained temporarily.

Sept. 1891. **Lord Lansdowne** immediately responded to Russian threat by sending an additional 200 Gurkha soldiers to Gilgtt. The subsequent diplomatic negotiations resulted in a Russian apology for the incident.

• • •

1892-1893. CURRENCY CRISIS.

The Indian Currency Association was established at Calcutta and other major cities to act as a pressure group to encourage the Government of India to execute measures for relief of the weakened value of the Indian silver rupee against the British gold standard. **Lord Lansdowne** used this pressure to recommend measures appearing in a minute prepared June 21, 1892 by David Barbour (1841-1928), Viceroy's Finance Member. The recommendations included: closing the mints for the free coinage of silver, establishing an exchange rate of Is. 4d per rupee, and the receiving ofgold sovereigns at Indian treasuries In payment of government dues at a rate of fifteen rupees to a sovereign.

30 Sept. 1892. The Herschell Committee which had been established to study the Barbour Minute reported its essential agreement with its provisions. The subsequent 1893 Indian Currency Act embraced the closing of the Indian mints, the Is. 4d. exchange rate. and the acceptance of gold sovereigns in payment of government debts.

• • •

1892. Parliament passed the Indian Councils Act which provided for the increase of non-offiCial members on the Viceroy's Legtslative Council to not less than ten nor more than sixteen. The provJncial legislative councils in Bengal, Madras, Bombay, and the North-Western ProvJnces and Oudh were expanded to not less than eight or more than twenty. These newly constituted councils acqUired the right to examine the budget and to discuss financial matters, but for the most part served as consultative and adVisory bodies. Although the council members were selected by the nomination of various corporate bodies, they were chosen by election Within each body thus reflecting indirectly an element of representative government without sacrificing the principle of an official majority.

5 Oct. 1892. **General Sir William** S. A. **Lockhart** (1841-1900) conducted the Isazai Expedition against the Black Mountain tribes.

Oct. 1892, A second crisis in the Pamirs develops when Russian forces under the leadership of Colonel Yanov penetrated the Khorabhort Pass leading across the Hindu Kush. In consequence the British reenforced the Gilgtt Agency with several officers which brought a withdrawal of Russian forces from the immediate area.

1893. **Sir William Wedderburn** organized in London the Indian Parliamentary Committee with himself as its Chairman, Herbert Roberts as Secretary. **William S. Caine** (1842-1903), Jacob Bright (1821-1899), W. S. B. McLaren (1853-1912), Sir Wilfred Lawson (1829-1906), John E. Ellis (1841-1910), J. G. SWift MacNeill (1849-1926), Herbert Paul (1853-1935). R. T. Reid, and Dudabhai Naoroji (1825-1917) joined the committee.. The group proposed to promote British interest and support for Indian affairs. In 1906 **Sir Henry Cotton** (1845-1911) reorganized the Committee and sought a more vJgorous level of activity and a wider scope of purpose for it.

1893. Mahomedan Anglo-Oriental Defence Organization was established to defend Muslim interests from Indian National Congress and to strengthen British rule. Sir Syed Ahmed Khan and Theodore Beck (1859-1899), PrinCipal of the College at A1igarh, led the organization.

1893. A total of thirty-one communal riots took place over the issue of cow protection in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh, Bihar

and then Bombay. Later the rioting spread to Bombay where on August II, 1893 in Bombay 107 deaths occurred in three days of rioting by up to 25,000 Muslims.

1893·96. THE DURAND LINE.

12 Oct.-15 Nov. 1893. **Sir Henry Mortimer Durand** (1850-1924) and Sir Edmond R. Elles (1848-1934) led a British Mission to Kabul to seek agreement on the demarcation of a boundary between Afghanistan and India.

12 Nov. 1893. Final terms of the agreement raised the annual British subsidy for Afghanistan from twelve to eighteen lakhs of rupees and settled outstanding territorial disagreements. Afghanistan's north-east boundary was fixed on the Oxus thus clearly delineating a frontier In the face of threats or interests held by Russia or the Amir of Bokhara. This line meant Afghanistan evacuated certain questionable lands north of the Oxus. Control of Waziristan fell to the British except for the Birmal tract which passed to the Amlr of Afghanistan as a concession.

1894-1896. The demarcation was physically carried out and became known as the "Durand LIne".

* • *

27 Jan. 1894. **Lord Elgin** (1849-1917) assumed the Viceroyalty of India.

10 Mar. 1894. A tariff act passed which called for five percent duties for Imports excepting cotton piece-goods and yarn. The latter aspect raised a storm of protest from the cotton Interests In Manchester.

27 Dec. 1894. The Government of India passed an amendment to also tax cotton goods at five percent, but also to provide a five percent excise duty on Indian produced cotton yarn.

1 April 1895. The three Presidency Armies of Bengal, Madras and Bombay amalgamated In one Indian Army led by a single Commander-in-Chief.

1895. CHITRAL EXPEDITION.

6 Jan. 1895. Sir George S. Robertson (1852-1916), British Agent at Gilgit, received news that Nlzam-ul·Mulk, Mehtar of Chitral, had been murdered on January I, 1895.

31 Jan. 1895. Robertson arrived at Chitral and after conducting an Investigation he deposed Amlr-ul-Mulk In favor ofShuja-ul-Milk on March 2, 1895.

4 Mar. 1895. A combined force of Chltralis and Pathans besieged the local fort at Chltral held under the command of **Captain Charles V. F. Townshend** (1861-1924).

14 Mar. 1895. The Government of India mobilized in Kashmir a force of 14,000 led by General Robert Cunliffe Low (1838-1911) to relieve the British garrison at Chltra!.

20 Apr. 1895. Troops from Gilgit commanded by Colonel James G. Kelly (1843-1923) broke the siege. During the siege forty members of the garrison were kllled and eleven wounded.

13 June 1895. The Home Government overturned Elgin's recommendation that a British Agent and a small military force be kept at Chltral. However, the Rosebury Ministry fell and the new government of Lord Salisbury decided for the retention of Chitral as a strategic counterweight against the Russians.

* * *

Mar. 1895. The Pamlr Agreement established a boundary between Russia and Afghanistan in the area east of Lake Zorkul and then north of Hunza. The Pamir Boundary Commission led by Its Chief Survey Officers, Major-General Montagu G. Gerald (1843·1905) for the British and General Schveikoski for the Russians, conducted their work from 23 July to mid-September 1895.

1895-1900. WELBY COMMISSION.

May 1895. Under the egis of the Secretary of State for India, a Royal Commission began Its examination of m1l1tary and civil expenditures Incurred and the apportionment of those charges between the Government of Great Britain and the Governments of India. The Commission's membership included: Lord Welby (1832-1915), named the Chairman, **Lord Curzon(** 1859-I925), Leonard Courtney

and T. R. Buchanan as Parliamentary representatives and **William Wedderburn** 1838-1918), Dadabhai NaoroJi (1825-1917), and **William S. Caine** (1842-1903) as representatives of Indjan interests, and the latter subsequently filed a minority report.

1900. The Commission's final report appeared and called for the House of Commons to insure impartiality offinancial arrangements. English costs were not be relieved at the expense of Indian revenues. India, as a member of the British Empire, was to be prepared to provide support. The India Office must be consulted regarding charges affecting India and that India's payments to England should be tied to a fixed exchange rate.

•••

1896·98. FAMINE IN WESTERN INDIA.

1896. The monsoon of Western India failed and the subsequent 1896-97 drought placed three and a half million Indians on famine relief by the end of the year. The famine occurred mainly in Bombay and in segments of western India, parts of RaJputana, central India, and the south-east region of the Punjab. Relief measures included: relief work proJects, poor houses, and the remission and suspension of land revenue,

Jan. 1897, The Indian Charitable Relief Fund was established at Calcutta and subsequently received gifts from other parts of India and throughout the world for famine relief.

Dec. 1897. **Lord Elgin** appointed the Indian Famine Commission with Sir James B, Lyall (1838-1916) as Its chairman. The Commission revtewed the existing Famine Codes in terms of the current famine experiences,

Oct. 1898. The Famine Commission's report affirmed the present Codes's practices and updated aspects of the public works relief projects. Additional provisions were recommended for the communities of weavers, forest·tribes, and aboriginal hill tribes.

•••

1896-97. PLAGUE.

July 1896. The bubonic plague was first reported in Bombay with its source being likely from rats on ships arrMng from Hong Kong. Waldemar H, M, Haffkjne (1860-1930) determined the diagnosis and initiated the use of his anti-plague vaccine with mixed results.

10 May 1897, A Hindu and Muslim memorial addressed to the Governor of Bombay warned of the invasive nature of the British sanitation measures to Hindu religiOUS practices and Muslim habits,

22 June 1897, At Poona the brothers, Damodar and Balkrishna Chapekar murdered Walter C. Rand, Chairman of the Bombay Plague Committee, and Lieutenant Charles E. Ayerst. Following investigations, Bal G, Tilak (1856-1920) was charged and convicted for sedition due to his newspaper editorials published in **Kesari.** The Court sentenced him to eighteen months on imprisonment.

2 Oct. 1897. A Plague Commission formed in Bombay and appointed Andrew Wingate (1846-I919) as presiding officer.

13 Oct. 1897. The Government of Bombay appointed a Scientific Committee to study the nature of plague and its response to drugs. Other measures taken Included: inspection, disinfection, and cleaning of houses, isolating plague victims at hospitals, limitations and protections for travelers migrating from known centers of infection, and the quarantine of ships coming from infected ports.

Mar. 1898, The Muslims rioted in Bombay due to the anti-plague restrictions and then on May 21 , 1898 created disturbances in Calcutta,

Sept. 1898. Lord Sandhurst (1855-1921), Governor of Bombay, terminated the quarantine system and substituted less invasive anti-plague measures. Some twenty thousand Indians died of this attack of plague in Bombay.

•••

1897-1898. TIRAH CAMPAIGN,

26 July 1897. The "Mad Mulla" engineered a large tribal rebellion in the Swat Valley. The revolt spread rapidly through the Upper Swat Valley to the Black Mountain.

Aug. 1897. Uprisings occurred among the Afridis, Mohmands, and Orakzais tribal members.

17 Aug. 1897. General Sir Bindon Blood (1842·1940) initiated operations in the Upper Swat Valley.

23 Aug. 1897. Ali Masjid, an important British post In the Khyber Pass, fell to the Afridis.

15 Sept. 1897. Lieutenant-General Edmund R. Elles (1848-1934) began punitive measures in Mohmand country.

Oct. 1897-Jan. 1898. General Sir William S. A. Lockhart (1841-1900), Commander-in-Chief of Tirah Expedition, invaded Tlrah. He engaged the Afridis and Orakzals capturing the Sepakhar Pass on October 28, 1898 and taking a tribal stronghold in the Warram Valley on November 15, 1897. In January 1898 he was engaged in severe fighting in the Bazar Valley.

1 Apr. 1898. In time the revolting tribes were suppressed with fines paid, weapons turned in and a general submission made to the British rule.

Oct. 1898. British terms given to the Afrldis in the Khyber Pass included: occupation and fortification of the Pass by British forces, a railway was to be constructed In the pass, and the Afridis were to limit their dealings to only the Government of India. In turn, Afridls were allowed to manage their own affairs and to receive financial allowances If the agreement's terms were kept.

• • •

18 Feb. 1898. The Viceroy's Legislative Council passed the Indian Penal Code (Amendment) BIll. It curbed the sedition In the vernacular press which had risen to high levels over the handling of plague and famine measures by the Government of India.

1898. An Indian Currency Committee was appointed with Sir Henry Fowler (1830-1911) named as its Chairman.

6 Jan. 1899. Lord Curzon (1859-1925) assumed the Viceroyalty of India.

1899. PERSIAN GULF.

Jan. 1899. Curzon Instructed Colonel Meade to conclude an agreement with Sheikh Mubarak of Kuwait to preclude the cession of any land to a foreign power and In particular to Germany.

16 Feb. 1899. British Admiral Douglas, Commander of the East Indies Squadron, threatened the Sultan of Oman with the bombardment of Muscat if he faIled to agree to a British request that the agreement with the French for a coaling station at Bunder Jisseh be terminated. Compliance with the British demand was granted.

• • •

2 Apr. 1899. Twenty soldiers of the West Kent Regiment at Rangoon raped an elderly Burmese woman. The investigation of the incident was quashed by military and clvllian authorities. Lord Curzon reopened the case and ultimately the soldiers involved were dismissed from service, several senior officers censored, some officers relieved of command, and the entire regiment was posted to Aden for two years without leave.

Sept. 1899. In support of British forces engaged in the South African War, the Indian Army forwarded 13,200 British troops and 9,000 Indians (noncombattens). Additionally, a European Volunteer Contingent known as Lumsden's Horse was ralsed by Colonel Dugald M. Lumsden (1851-1915) and sent to South Africa. These forces arrived just In time to hold Natal for the British.

20 Mar. 1899. The Government of India passed an act providing for the Imposition of countervailing duties on sugar when It deemed necessary.

Sept. 1899. The Indian Coinage and Paper Currency Act passed. Sponsored by Sir Clinton Dawkins (1859-1905), it made the sovereign legal tender In India at a rate of Rs. 15 to one sovereign. The measure brought a level of stability to currency exchange.

Oct. 1899. On the North-West Frontier Lord Curzon Initiated the practice of paying Pathan, Afridis and other tribes to police their own territories thus redUCing the need and the expense of placing as many British troops in the border area. The subsequent levies were

organized as: the Khyber Rifles, the Samana Rifles, and the Kurram Militia. British forces were reduced by 11,000 leaving only 4,000 on the frontier at key centers to act as moveable columns to come to the relief of a tribal force. In return, the local tribes received an annual payment.

1900-05. FAMINE.

1900. Famine accompanied by cholera and the plague had impacted sixty million Indians by early 1900. In response to this crisis Lord Curzon became the first Viceroy to tour a famine stricken area. By spring 1900 the government was providing five million Indians with famine relief.

1901. The Government of India appointed a Famine Commission with Sir Colin C. Scott-Moncrieff(1836-1916) as its president. Based on his findings, the government inaugurated a series of irrigation projects encompassing six and one half million acres at a cost of thirty million pounds.

1905. Famine, cholera, and the plague killed a total of about eight million Indians in the period 1896-1905. The costs of the famine included: direct relief £6,670,000, loans and advances £1,585,000, land revenue remitted £1,333,000, loans to Native States £1.800,000, and relief and lost revenue in Native States £4,000,000.

•••

June 13, 1900. Indian Army forwarded about 3,000 troops to the international force sent to North China to put down the Boxer Rebellion. The British forces included: the 1'tSikhs, 24th Punjab Infantry, 7th Rajputs, and the Bengal Lancers. On August 14, 1900 the siege of the foreign legations at Peking was raised after fifty-five days with the arrival of the 1st Sikh Regiment of the Indian Army.

1 Dec. 1900. A blockade of the Mahsud tribe began in punishment for raids and robberies. The passive blockade was mixed with punitive sallies into the Mahsud Hills. Negotiations with the Mahsuds won a temporary peace on March 10, 1902, lasting nearly five years.

6 Feb. 1901. VICTORIA MEMORIAL HALL. Lord Curzon initiated his plans for the building of the Victoria Memorial Hall at a meeting in the Calcutta Town Hall. The structure of white marble was meant to serve as a historical and national gallery in the memory of gueen Victoria and as a symbol of the might represented by the British Raj. Lord Curzon personally raised £400.000 ofthe total £5,000,000 cost and collected many of the paintings, sculptures, and cultural artifacts for incorporation in its displays. The structure was designed by Sir William Emerson (1843-1924). In January 1906 the Prince of Wales laid its foundation stone. Due to the animosity held for Lord Curzon by certain offiCials and the impact of the 1914-1919 War, the hall was not completed and opened until December 1921.

4 June 1901. Lord Curzon established the Imperial Cadet Corps for the purpose of providing military training for a selection of elite young men drawn from the Princely and noble Indian families. This initiative to commission Indians as officers in the Indian Army followed forty years of various proposals examining their use and potential loyalty. In 1910 the Corps numbered under twenty members.

7 June 1901. Leonard Countney launched the Indian Famine Union in London. The Union's purpose embraced a study of the causes of famine and possible remedies. Wl!liam Wedderburn's recommendations for an elasticity in revenue collection in famine stricken areas, the creation of agriculture banks, and the issuance of "takav" loans were well received.

25 July 1901. Lord Curzon forwarded to the Secretary of State for India a letter from Gandhi addressing the conditions of Indian emigrants in South AIrica. The concerns expressed about indentured servitude brought up many questions and concerns. Later Gopal K. Gokhale (1866-1915), Lord Hardinge (1858·1944), and Rev. C. F. Andrews (1871-1940) applied sufficient pressure to end the practice.

3 Oct. 1901. In AIghanistan Amir Abdur Rahman died and was replaced by his son, Habibulla (1869-1919). Lord Curzon tried but failed to renegotiate agreements preViously made with Abdur Rahman governing British-AIghan affairs. Lord Curzon particularly

desired to impose more stringent controls on the flow of arms and munitions into Afghanistan. Habibulla rebuffed these attempts and refused to meet the Viceroy at Peshawar.

9 Nov. 1901. Lord Curzon created the North-West Frontier Province. from the Punjab, including the settled districts of Hazara, Peshawar. Kohat. Bannu and Dera Ismail Khan and the agenCies of the Khyber, Malakand. Kurram, TochJ, and Wana. The new province reported directly to the Viceroy thus bringing control of the North-West Frontier under the egis of the Government of India. Curzon's decision received the strong opposition of the Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab. Sir Willtam Mackworth Young (1840-1924). Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Harold A. Deane (1854-1908) became the new province's first Chief Commissioner.

29 Dec. 1901 - 9 Jan. 1902. CORONATION DURBAR. Lord Curzon staged the Coronation Durbar at Delhi in celebration of King Edward VII's ascension to the British throne. Although the Viceroy received conSiderable criticism for the turmoil and expense of the Durbar. it was considered a spectacular success. Events of particular note during the durbar ceremonies of January I. 1902 included the honoring over 300 veterans of the Indian Mutiny and the embarrassingly enthusiastic support of the Europeans present for the 9th Lancers whom Lord Curzon had previously pUnished for the murder of an Indian.

Mar. 1902. Lord Curzon struck a new agreement with the Nizam of Hyderabad whJch allowed the British to lease Berar in perpetulty for an annual rent of £167,000. The Nizam's sovereignty over Berar was affirmed and the Hyderabad Contingent was Incorporated into the Indian Army. The Nizam agreed to reduce his irregular army and to use the British rent payment to liqUidate his liabiltties.

1902. Lord Curzon appointed an Indian Police Commission with Sir Andrew H. L. Fraser (1848-1919) as its chairman. The Commission examined the police administration of each Indian province. Its report of May 30. 1903 severely criticized the Indian Police system. It called for greater efficiency. better training. eltminatlon of corruption. and the increase of pay for all ranks. From the reforms also came the creation of the Department of Criminal Intelligence under its first Director. Sir Harold A. Stuart (1860-1923).

1902-1905. THE CURZON - K1TCHENER CONFLICT.

28 Nov. 1902. Lord Kitchener(1850-1916) arrived at Bombay to assume hJs post as Commander-in-Chief of the Indian Army.

Jan. 1903. Lord Kitchener began the use of a series of unofficial communication channels to General Sir Edward Stedman (1842-1925), Milttary Secretary to the India Office. and Lady Cranborne. later Lady Salisbury. who was a close friend of the Prime Minister. Arthur Balfour.

Feb. 1903. Lord Kitchener made his first formal proposal to the Viceroy. Lord Curzon. regarding the reduction of powers aSSigned to the pos1t1on of the Military Member. Lord Kitchener objected to the organization of the command structure of the Indian Army which had emanated from the Indian Councils Act of 1861. It allowed the Commander-In-Chiefto be appointed as needed to an *ex officio* position on the Vlceroy's Executive Council whJle the officer in charge of the Mtlitary Department possessed a permanent Council seat. Lord Curzon rejected Kitchener's approach and asked him to study the existing system for a year.

May 1903. The Commander-in-ChJef offered Curzon another army reorganization plan that placed the Military Department directly under his orders. The Viceroy rejected the proposal and Lord Kitchener initiated one of a series of threats to reSign.

Apr. 1904. Lord Kitchener presented the Viceroy with a paper proposing the reduction of powers held by the Mtlitary Department. He paid it no heed. but discovered a month later on his arrival on leave in England that Lord Kitchener had also submitted it directly to the Imperial Defence Committee.

Sept 1904. Lord Kitchener offered his resignation to Acting Viceroy. Lord Ampthill (1869-1935) ostensibly over a discipltnary matter which the Government of India had reversed but more directly over the dispute regarding the powers of the Mtlitary Member.

Lord Ampthill reluctantly convinced him to withdraw the resignation.

12 Jan. 1905. St. John Brodrick (1856-1942), Secretary of State for India, suggested the use of an independent commission to study the proper role of the Military Member.

Apr. 1905. Lord Kitchener had organized in London a press campaign in The Times and the Standard eliciting support for his desire to reform the Indian Army.

Apr. 1905. Brodrick abandoned the concept of a commission for that of a committee working in London headed by himself and subsequently reporting to himself.

30 May 1905. The Cabinet approved Brodrick's report which called for the elimination of the position of the Military Member. That position's duties were to be distributed to the Commander-in-Chlef and to a new position called the Military Supply Member. The latter was to continue to serve on the Viceroy's Council but In a reduced adviSOry role.

12 Aug. 1905. Lord Curzon submitted his resignation over differences with Brodrick on the selection of the new Military Supply Member and the nature of the assigned duties. Curzon's recommendation of General Sir Edmund Barrow (1852-1934) had been denied.

16 Aug. 1905. Balfour wired to Lord Curzon his acceptance of Viceroy's reSignation.

21 Aug. 1905. Brodrick announced the selection of Lord Minto (/845-1914) as Curzon's successor.

• • •

19 Dec. 1902. Lord Curzon unveiled a new monument in Calcutta commemorating the dead of the Black Hole of Calcutta. It replaced John Holwell's monument erected In about 1760. The Viceroy paid for the italian marble monument of sixty tons from his personal funds.

1903-1904. TIBET AND THE YOUNGHUSBAND MISSION.

1903. Tensions had grown with Tibet due to reports that Tibetan missions had been received by the Czar of Russia, that for several years Agvan Dorzhlev, a Burytat Mongol monk, had been serving as a Russian agent In Tibet, and that the letters of Lord Curzon requesting negotiations sent to the Dalai Lama in 1900 and 1901 had been returned unopened.

8 Jan. 1903. Government of India urged the Secretary of State to support the forwarding of a British Mission to Lhasa to establish a new agreement which would lead to the placement of a British Agent in the Tibetan capital.

8 Apr. 1903. A Russian despatch to the British asserted that It had no agreement with Tibet nor did Russia intend to send agents to Tibet, but if the status quo was disturbed Russia might act, not in Tibet, but elsewhere.

May 1903. Brigadier-General Francis E. Younghusband (1863-1942) accepted from Curzon the leadership of the British Mission to Lhasa.

18 July 1903. Younghusband arrived with a military escort at Khamba Jong to begin negotiations which failed to occur over the subsequent five months.

11 Dec. 1903. Facing the Tibetan failure to negotiate, the British Mission, accompanied by 2,000 Gurkhas commanded by Brigadler-General James R. L. MacDonald (1862-1927), Younghusband proceeded to Gyantse, or halfway point to Lhasa.

11 Oct. 1903. Younghusband was recalled to Simla for consultation with Curzon.

5 Dec. 1903. Younghusband renewed the journey toward Tibet.

31 Mar. 1904. Younghusband encountered a blockading force of 2,000 Tibetan troops near Guru. Firing ensued and 840 Tibetans were killed or wounded.

11 Apr. 1904. Younghusband reached Gyantse. On May 5 the British encampment was attacked by Tibetans who were fought off with losses of 240 killed or wounded. On May 6 Lieutenant- Colonel Herbert R. Brander (1861-1933) drove nearly 3,000 Tibetans from the nearby Karo La Gorge. On July 6

MacDonald's force of Gurkhas and Royal Fusillers stormed and captured the Tibetan fort at Gyantse.

14 July 1904. **Younghusband** resumed his march and on August 3, he entered Lhasa without opposition. As the Dalal Lama had fled, talks were begun with an elder of the Buddhist hierarchy, the TI Rlmpoche.

7 Sept. 1904. **Younghusband** signed an agreement at Lhasa with representatives of Tibet and China. Its terms Included: the placement of a British Trade Agent at Gyantse with the right to visit Lhasa, British occupation of the Chumbl Valley, and Tibetan payment of an Indemnity of Rs 25 lakhs payable over the next seventy-five years. On referral to London, the Indemnity was reduced to Rs. 25 lakhs payable over three years and **Younghusband** received a rebuke for exceeding his Instructions.

23 Sept. 1905. **Younghusband** left Lhasa for the return journey to India. The Tibetans paid the Indemnity and the Chumbl Valley was evacuated by the British In January 1908.

•••

16 Nov. 1903. **Lord Curzon** left Karachi for a tour of the Persian Gulf region with visits to Muscat, Sharjah, Bandar Abbas, Kuwait and Bushlre. The tour allowed him to demonstrate British naval supremacy In Persia and the Gulf and for the British Navy to familiarize Itself with the Gulfs ports as an operational hedge against possible Russian threats in the region.

1903-1905. PARTITION OF BENGAL.

7 Dec. 1903. Initial public planning commenced for the partition of Bengal embracing the transfer of the districts of Chittagong, Dacca and Mymenslngh and the Tlppera Hills from Bengal to Assam. The new province of East Bengal and Assam would be formed with a Muslim majority with the division being made on a religious as opposed to ethnic basis. Throughout 1904 a torrent of objection to the proposed partition was received, but It failed to move **Curzon.**

2 Feb. 1905. Government of India submitted proposals for the partition of Bengal to the Secretary of State for India.

9 June 1905. **Broderick** approved the proposals with a few minor modifications.

19 July 1905. Government of India formally passed a resolution for the partition.

16 Oct. 1905. The terms of the partition were executed. The new province of Eastern Bengal and Assam incorporated Assam and several Bengal divisions encompassing eighteen million Muslims and twelve million Hindus. In consequence the National Congress Party now possessed an issue around which to coalesce and to stimulate party growth.

•••

1903-1905. **Sir Henry McMahon** (1862-1949) was despatched to settle boundary differences between Persia and Afghanistan. McMahon essentially maintained the terms of the 1872 Goldsmid Award with minor modification to the Afghan and Persian rights to the waters of the Helmund River.

Mar. 1904. The Cooperative Societies Act became law. **Lord Curzon** sponsored the bill In order to aid the status of rural finance In India. By 1911 3,456 societies were In existence with a capital of £686,000.

30 Apr. - 9 Dec. 1904. **Lord Curzon** left India for leave in England. **Lord Ampthill** (1869-1935), Governor of Madras, was appointed Viceroy for the interim period.

12 Dec. 1904. **Sir Louis Dane** (1856-1946), Head ofthe British Mission, arrived at Kabul to negotiate a new treaty governing relations between the Afghans and the British. On March 21, 1905 a treaty was concluded which only reiterated prior agreements entered into by Abdur Rahman and the Government of India.

Mar. 1905. **Lord Curzon** created the new Department for Commerce and Industry within the Government of India and aSSigned to it a seat on the Viceroy's Executive Council. Activities assigned to the department included: railway administration, post office and telegraphs, ports, shipping, mining, customs, etc. Sir John P. Hewett (1854-1941) was selected to run the department.

1905. **Lord Curzon** created the Imperial

Customs Service which regularized the appointment of officers and increased the level of expertise. This measure earned the plaudits of the business and commercial communities.

15 Nov. 1905. **Lord Curzon** finally left India having stayed on for ninety days following his resignation in order to receive the Prince and Princess of Wales on their tour of India.

Chapter 6

Reform and Reaction
1905-1920

The forces of reform and reaction operated on parallel tracks throughout this period. The Morley-Minto reforms of 1910 and those of Chelmsford-Montagu of 1919 marked a slow and inadequate advance of Indian participation in the Government of India. The other track embraced the 1905 Partition of Bengal, the attempted assassination of Lord Hardinge, the violence of Dyer at Amritsar and O'Dwyer in the Punjab following the 1914-19 War.

India responded fully to the needs of the British inn the 1914-19 War with men and material. Payment for this debt owed the Indians emerged in the Chelmsford-Montagu reforms. Their promise, however, became lost in the horrors of the British massacre oflndians at Jallianwala Bagh in Amritsar. Thus the maelstrom of war, India's internal violence, and a milieu of political change brought forth the militant Indian National Congress Party under the leadership of Gandhi which would in a generation's time bring Indian Independence.

18 Nov. 1905. **Lord Minto** (1845-1914) assumed the Viceroyalty of India.

29 Dec. 1905-9 Jan. 1906. The Prince and Princess of Wales visited Calcutta as guests of the Mintos as a part of their tour of India.

1905, PARTITION OF BENGAL.

16 Oct. 1905. Due to the immense population of Bengal **Lord Curzon** (1859-1925). Viceroy of India, executed its partition with the transfer of the Chittagong Division, Dacca and Mymensingh districts and Hill Tippera to Assam; Chota Nagpur moved to the Central Provinces; and the Uriya-speaking areas of Orissa transferred to West Bengal. These administrative changes offered administrative relief to Bengal and encouraged greater development of Assam.

May-Aug. 1906. In response to the Partition of Bengal, Gopal K. Gokhale (1866-1915) went to England where he conferred with numerous members of the Liberal Party including: Herbert AsqUith (1852-1928), David Lloyd George (1863-1945). and Lord Ripon (1827-1909). Lord Reay (1839-1921), and **John Morley** (1838·1923). Gokhale's program of reform called for: the election of at least half the membership of the Imperial Legislative Council, increased powers for elected members of the provincial councils, appointment ofthree Indians to the Council of India, eiectlon of six Indians to the House of Commons, and greater levels of Indian influence in local government.

Oct-Dec. 1905 in protest of the Partition, Indians boycotted British goods, produced swadeshi cloth, conducted national education, and called for swaraj. The boycott by 1908 had reduced British imports by twenty percent from 1904. In turn this stimulated local Indian industries in production of sugar, matches, giass products, shoes and metal goods.

14 Apr. 1906 Sir Bampfylde Fuller (1854-1935), Lieutenant-Governor of Eastern Bengal and Assam, ordered the dispersal ofthe Bengal Provincial Conference of the Congress Party at Barisal, arrested its president, Surendra Nath Banerjea (1848-1925), and suspended more than 300 students from college for anti-partition agitation. On July 15, 1906 Fuller offered his resignation in an attempt to force the support of the Government of India for his measures. The Viceroy, Lord Minto, promptly accepted the resignation.

1 Oct. 1906. Lord Minto received at Simla a delegation of thirty-five Muslim leaders, led by Sir Sultan Muhammad Shah, or the Aga Khan II, (1877-1957) to listen to proposals regarding constitutional reforms for India. They included the potential expansion of Muslim representation on offiCial councils and the creation of separate Muslim representation. Later on December 30, 1906, thirty-five other Muslim delegates joined the Simla group at Dacca and formed the All-India Muslim League. Its purpose embraced the promotion of Muslim loyalty to the Government of India, protection of Muslim political rights and interests, and prevention of Muslim communal confliCt. It also served as a useful forum for the expression of Muslim grievances to the British.

1907. British intelligence discovered the presence of the Ghadr Movement which had formed in Canada and the United States for the purpose offomenting political violence in India.

10 May 1907. Government of India issued an emergency ordinance in the Punjab and Eastern Bengal and Assam providing measures to arrest Indian unrest due to the fiftieth anniversary of the Indian Mutiny, from opposition to the Punjab Colonization Bill, and from the ravages of the plague and loss of life totaling perhaps two million Indians. Public meetings were suspended, police were quartered in certain turbulent districts, the Indian press subjected to controls, and Indian agitators, Lajpat Rai (1865-1925) and Ajit Singh (1881-1947) were deported without trial on May 9 and June 3, 1907 respectively to Mandalay until November 12, 1907.

June 1907. The Government of India authorized local governments to initiate proceedings against Indian newspapers disseminating sedition regarding the Partition of Bengal amongst the army or civilian population.

Sept. 1907. The Government of India banned the publication of The Indian Sociologist in India. Edited by Vinayak D. Savarkar (1883-1966), he fled to Paris with his journal which for a time had been published in London by Indian revolutionaries.

1 Nov. 1907. The Government of India passed the Prevention of Seditious meetings Act. It banned political meetings which might produce sedition without the permission of local authorities.

6 Dec. 1907. An attempt to blow up the train of Sir Andrew Fraser (1848-1919), Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, failed.

30 Apr. 1908. Mrs. Kennedy and her daughter were killed at Muzaffarpur in Bengal by the bomb attack of Khudi Ram and Prafulla Chakl. They mistook their carriage for that of Magistrate-Judge Douglas Kingford. When this event was tied to the editorials of Bal Gangadhar Tilak published in his newspaper, Kesari, he was convicted and sentenced on July 22, 1908 to six years imprisonment in a Mandalay prison. In response the Indians in Bombay engaged in two weeks of violence and strikes leaVing at least fifteen Indians dead.

8 June 1908. The Government of Indian passed the ExplOSive Substances Act and the Newspapers Act in order to arrest agitation.

7 Nov. 1908. Sir Andrew Fraser, Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, was fired at but unhurt in an assassination attempt by a student at a meeting of the Y.M.C.A. In Calcutta.

14 Dec. 1908. The Governmentofindia passed the Criminal Law Amendment Act to provide speedy trials for Indian conspirators under the terms of Regulation III of 1818 and to suppress associations formed for unlawful acts. This measure was first applied with the arrest, confinement, and deportation to Mandalay of nine Hindus from Bengal for antt-partition unrest.

1 July 1909. Lieutenant-Colonial Sir William Curzon-Wiley (1848-1909), Political ADC to the Secretary of State for India, assassinated in London by a student, Madan Lal Dhingra, as a

result of the Bengal terrorist program. The assassin was hanged August 17, 1909 at the Pentonvll1e Prison.

13 Nov. 1909. While on tour at Ahmedabad two bombs were thrown at **Lord Minto** in a failed assassination attempt on life of the Viceroy. One bomb later exploded kll1ing the Indian who picked it up.

Dec. 1909-Jan. 1910. In other incidences of violence: On December 30, 1909 Arthur Mason T. Jackson, Collector of Naslk, was murdered by a young Brahman; December 1909 a bomb hidden in a package intended for the Deputy-Commissioner at Ambala blew up prematurely injuring a passer-by; and on January 24, 1910 Shams-ul-Alam, Indian Police Inspector, was shot and kll1ed in Calcutta.

8 Feb. 1910. the Imperial Legislative Council passed the Indian Press Act. The Act prOvided the Provincial Governments with the power to ask for securities up to Rs. 5,000 from newspapers likely to incite violence. In consequence nine major newspapers were shut down under the terms of this measure over the subsequent years of application.

9 Feb. 1910. **Lord Minto** released all Indian deportees jailed without trial at the strong urging of **Morley.**

•••

19 Mar. 1906. Kitchener's reorganization of the Indian Army's administration formally took place. The Military Department was replaced by the Army Department and the Department of Military Supply. The latter reported directly to the Commander-in-Chief, India.

15 Aug. 1906. **Lord Minto** appOinted a committee of five members from his Executive Council with Sir Arundel T. Arundel (1843-1929) as its Chairman. The committee was charged with the examination of possible reforms to the Government of India to include the placement of an Indian on the Executive Council, the development of a Council of Princes, the increase of Indian representation on the Imperial and provincial legislative councils, and the provision for debate of the budget within the Legislative Council.

8 Jan. - 7 Mar. 1907. Amir Abdur Habibullah (1869-1919), the King of Afghanistan paid a formal visit to India. He began the tour by meeting **Lord Minto** at Agra. Later he toured India with visits to Calcutta and Bombay.

May 1907. The Government of the Punjab passed the Punjab Colonization Bill which would have introduced the law of primogeniture for the purpose of precluding the further division of land holdings in the canal colonies. On May 27, 1907 **Lord Minto** refused his assent to the legislation due to the high level of anxiety and disturbance raised by Indian landowners.

25 July 1907. **Morley** appOinted two Indians, Krishna Govinda Gupta (1851-1926) and Dr. Syed Hussain Bilgrami (1842-1926), to the Council of India in London.

31 Aug. 1907. The Anglo-Russian Convention was signed in St. Petersburg. It recognized Chinese suzerainty in Tibet with both Britain and Russia abstaining from intervention. It divided Persia in three segments with Russian interests in the north, British focus In the east and In the Gulf, and to develop mutually interests in the area in between. The Shah of Persia received £4,000,000, half from Britain and the other half from Russia. The Convention effectively ended the Russian threat of invasion of India. **Minto** forced the Home Government to drop a segment of the agreement that would have allowed for Russian consultation on issues regarding Afghanistan.

Sept. 1907-Mar. 1908. The Royal Commission of Decentralization named with Charles Hobhouse (1862-1941), Under-Secretary of State for India, as its chairman. The Commission arrived in Madras in December, 1907 and began its inqUiry Into the methods of government as practiced in India. Due to awkwardness and ambiguity in the Commission's work, it was brought rapidly to a close without a report.

1907. Keir Hardie (1856-1915), Radical Member of Parliament, toured India. On October 16, 1907 he met with **Lord Minto** at Simla. His views were milder than expected.

29 Jan. 1908. Indian Army troops withdrew from the Chumbl Valley in Tibet with the payment of the third and final indemnity

payment associated with the 1905 Younghusband Mission to Tibet.

Feb.-May 1908. **General James Willcocks** (1857-1926) led a two-brigade force in the Bazar Valley Campaign against the Zakka Khel Afridis of Waziristan. Under tight gUidelines imposed by the India Office, the campaign lasted only a fortnight and cost merely £35,000. On May 13 a subsequent operation was begun against the Mohmand tribes.

26 May 1908. The D'Arcy Syndicate struck petroleum at Maidan+Naftun in the Persian Gulfregion. The violence of the local Arabistan tribesmen required the placement of a guard of British and Indian soldiers at the site. Not until July 1909 were conditions improved enough that the guard could be withdrawn from the oilfields. This locale became the initial base of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company. **Percy Cox** (1864-1937). British Agent of the Persian Gulf, additionally negotiated an agreement for an area on Abadan island for pipelines, pumping stations and shore facilities in support of petroleum exports.

1908-1909. MORLEY-MINTO REFORMS.

26 Nov. 1908. The Council of India passed favorably on proposals framed by **John Morley**, Secretary of State for India, for the reform of India's legislative councils.

17 Dec. 1908. **Morley** announced his bill for the expansion of the Indian legislative councils in the House of Lords. It prOVided for: the election of members to the Imperial and provincial legislative councils; the majority of each council to be composed of nonofficial members; the expansion of council membership with sixty seats on the Imperial Legislative Council. the allocation of fifty seats for the provincial councils of Madras, Bombay. Bengal United Provinces, and Eastern Bengal and Assam, and thirty seats for the Punjab, Burma and any future created province; the discussion of financial matters and the budget for any length of time and at any time; and the right to offer new legislation by any council member. Further, municipal and district boards were to become autonomous with all offiCial participation removed and were to be filled by representative elections.

24 Mar. 1909. **Lord Minto** announced in Calcutta the appointment of Satyendra P. Sinha (1864-1928) as Law Member to the Viceroy's Executive Council.

25 May 1909. The Indian Councils Act received Royal assent.

15 Nov. 1909. The Home Department of the Government of India issued regulations governing the Implementation of the Indian Councils Act. Most signiflcantly it included the provision for separate Muslim electorates.

25 Jan. 1910. The Imperial Legislative Council assembled for the first time under the provisions of the 1909 Indian Councils Act.

•••

18 Nov. 1910). **Lord Hardinge** (1858-1944) assumed the Viceroyalty of India.

May 1911. The Abors Expedition penetrated to the Abor tribal villages on the eastern frontier of Bengal. The expedition sought retribution for the murder of a British political officer.

Sept. 1911. Due to a high level of chaos and violence in Southern Persia, the British zone of influence, four squadrons of the 39th Central India Horse, were sent to reinforce the Consular Guards at Shiraz and Ispahan. In subsequent clashes six sepoys were killed and eleven wounded.

12-15 Dec. 1911. DELHI DURBAR.

From early 1911. Sir John P. Hewett (1854-1941), Lieutenant-Governor of the United Provinces began the organization of the Delhi Durbar ceremonies.

12 Dec. 1911. King George V (1865-1936) announced the following measures: restoration of the Chief Commissionership of Assam, creation of a new Lieutenant Governorship in Bihar and Orissa, establishment of a Bengal Presidency with its own legislative council, creation of a capital district at Delhi to which the Government of India would move from Calcutta.

As Durbar boons, or concessions, **Lord Hardinge,** announced the grant of RS.50,OOO for Indian education, a half-month's pay for civilian and military employees, extension of

widow's pensions, land grants for long-service soldiers, release of selected prisoners, and extension to Indian soldiers the eligibility to win certain honors and awards, i.e. the Victoria Cross.

The ceremony of the State Investiture of awards, took on some liveliness when a nearby tent caught fire and threatened to burn the entire Durbar cantonment.

On December 15, 1911 King George V laid the foundation stones for the new capital city of New Delhi.



1912. British Government Signed the Hague Opium Convention. British agreed to reduce shipments of Indian opium to China by 5,000 chests annually with the intent to cease altogether in 1915.

1912. The Islington Commission on Public Services of India convened under the leadership of Lord Islington (l866-1936) and with the assistance by Lord Ronaldshay (1876-1935) and Ramsay MacDonald (1866-1937). In 1915 its final report was given to **Hardinge** and finally published in 1917.

1912 The Capital City Committee appointed. It was composed of Edwin **L. Luytins** (l869-1944), HenryV. Lancaster (1863-1953), J. A. Brodie (1858-1934), and Capt. George S. C. Swinton (1859-1937).

23 Dec. 1912. Lord Hardinge received serious wounds from a bomb during his State Entry into Delhi. Of the two Jemadars assigned to the Viceroy's elephant, one was killed and the other slightly wounded. The Vlcereine was shaken but otherwise unharmed. One spectator was killed and twelve wounded. On January 30, 1913 **Lord Hardinge** underwent a second operation for the removal of additional bits of steel and debris. On February 20, 1913 the Viceroy resumed full control ofthe Government of India.

1913. David Petrie (1879-1961), Department of Criminal Investigation, after a prolonged investigation revealed that Rash Behari Bose (l880-1945), Head Clerk of the Imperial Forestry Research Institute, led the assassination plot of **Lord Hardinge,** but subsequently had successfully escaped to Japan.

1913. The Crown appOinted the Royal Commission on Indian Finance and Currency. The Commission released its report in 1914 which was placed in abeyance until the end of the war.

4Aug. 1913. AtCawnpore Muslims rioted over the threat by road construction near buildings associated with a local mosque. Twenty-three rioters and one policeman were killed and over one hundred imprisoned. To bring resolution to the conflict, **Lord Hardinge** personally went to Cawnpore and brought about a compromise and a peace to the city.

24 Nov. 1913. **Lord Hardinge** delivered a speech in Madras which charged the South African police with brutality at the flogging and subsequent deaths of Indians who had emigrated to Natal. The address Jolted offiCials in South Africa and England into naming a three-man commission to investigate. The final agreement reached called for: cancellation of the requirement for Indians to obtain licenses to remain in South Africa, permission for Indian religious figures to conduct Indian marriage ceremonies, and for entry into South Africa of a wife and one child.

1913·14 GHADR MOVEMENT.

Dec. 1913-Feb. 1914. The Government of India, the British Foreign Office and the U.S. Commissioner of Immigration became increaSingly aware of a Sikh dissident group centered in San Francisco named as the Ghadr Movement. Its leader, Lala Hardayal (1884-1939) appeared to possess ties with revolutionary Indians in Hankow, China. Hardayal was arrested by the Americans, but Jumped bail and escaped to Germany where he organized an Indian revolutionary committee.

27 Sept. 1914. In Hong Kong Sikh and Muslim emigrants numbering 376 chartered the *Komagata Maru*, a Japanese vessel, for travel to Canada. The Canadians at Vancouver refused their entry and returned them to India where they were landed at Budge Budge. The Sikhs proceeded to march on Calcutta where violence broke out on meeting British troops and police. Sixteen Sikhs were killed and one hundred and forty-four went unaccounted for.

28 Dec. 1914. British authorities learned that Ghadr representation had influenced the 130th Baluchi Regiment at Rangoon to revolt on January 21, 1915. Taking preventative action, the British crushed the plan and arrested two plotters.

19 Feb. 1915. Police blocked an attempt by the Ghadr organization to initiate a mutiny by the 23'd Punjabi Cavalry at Lahore. Seven revolutionary Sikhs were captured, but their leader, Rash Behari Bose, escaped to Japan. The Sikhs appeared before the Lahore Conspiracy Trials held from April 26 to September 13, 1915.

20Nov.1917-23Apr.1918.lnSanFrancisco the United States Government indicted one hundred and twenty-four persons, generally associated With the Ghadr Movement, for violating U.S. neutrality by using American territory to advance rebellion against the Government of India. Seventeen Indians were eventually brought to trial.

* * *

Fall 1913. **Annie Besant** (1847-1933) formed "The Brothers of India," a group whose members mostly derived from the Theosophical Society. The Brothers believed that India's best interests rested in freedom under the British Crown, in the unity ofIndia's different culturaVreligious groups, and in the restoration of flexibility of Hindu beliefs and priorities, and in the placement ofthis program under the direction of the Indian National Congress. Besant's lectures regarding the Brotherhood appeared in her book, **Wake Up India** (1913).

14 July 1914. **In** Madras **Besant** began publication of a newspaper, New India. It called for self-government, or Home Rule, and for the abandonment of piecemeal reform.

1914-1919 FffiST WORLD WAR.

General Aspects.

4 Aug. 1914. At the outbreak of the 1914-1919 War the Government ofIndia seized all German and Austrian ships in Indian ports and took precautions against enemy aliens in India.

8 Sept. 1914. The Imperial Legislative Council passed a resolution of support regarding Britain's entry and participation in the war With Germany. The measure earned strong Indian support.

Sept. 1914. A segment of the 36th Sikhs on garrison duty in North Chinajoined a Japanese force in an attack on the German naval base at Tsing-tao.

Oct. 1914. Six infantry brigades and one Imperial Service cavalry brigade, or 1,500 British and 27,250 Indians were ordered to Egypt. They arrived in Egypt for Canal defense in November and December 1914.

29 Nov. 19I4 -5 Sept. 1915. The 1st Peshawar Division and a part of the 2nd Rawalpindi Division fought several major engagements along the North-West Frontier. They included operations in the Tochi Valley, along the Mohmand border, at Swat. in Buner, and on the Black Mountain.

Dec. 1914. Over the first months of the 1914-1919 War, the Indian Corps took Its place on the Western Front With 80,000 British and 210,000 Indian soldiers. Their place in India was taken by Territorial Forces sent from Britain.

Nov. 1915. British Government decided that the internal security ofIndia reqUired a force of 50,000 British troops, 176,000 Indians, and 5,000 Nepalese. Indian Army officers would be returned to India from the Western Front. General Sir William Robertson (1860-1933), Chief-of-the-General Staff, decided to stop calling for reserves from India and to designate two divisions in Egypt for despatch to India in case of need.

22 Nov. 1915. The Governments of Britain, France and Russia presented a joint note to Japan indicating their desire to have China declare war on Germany. Their goals included: to insure the flow ofChinese arms to Russia, to eliminate German support of Indian revolutionists at Shanghai, Honkow and Canton. Japan rejected the proposal.

France.

8 Aug. 1914. The 3'd (Lahore) Division, 7th (Meerut) Division, and 9th (Secunderabad) Cavalry Brigade went to France. On August 24

these forces embarked from Karachi and Bombay and by October 22 were placed in the lines In Flanders where they played a key role stopping the German drive on Ypres. The contingent numbered 16.000 British and 28.500 Indians. General Sir James Willcocks (1857-1926) commanded the Indian Corps until December 22. 1914 when it passed to General Sir Douglas Haig (1861-1928).

18-23 Dec. 1914. The Meerut Division. Sirhind Brigade. 47th Sikhs. and 2/2nd Gurkhas held Givenchy from the Germans.

10 Mar. 1915. Indian Corps as a part of the British 1st Army joined in the attack at Neuve Chapelle suffering casualties totaling 4.233 dead and wounded.

26 Apr. - 3 May 1915. Defending Ypres the Lahore Division fought numerous actions and suffered 3.899 casualties out of a strength of 15.980.

9-22 May 1915. The Indian Corps joined in the failed attack of Aubers Ridge.

21 Sept. 19 15. Indian forces suffered 4.000 casualties at the battle of Loos.

10 Nov. 1915. The Indian Corps. except for assigned cavalry units. received reassignments from the Western Front for placement In Mesopotamia. Egypt and India.

14 July 1916. The 2nd Indian Cavalry Division and the 19th Lancers saw action in the Battle of the Somme.

20 Nov. 1917. During operations near Cambra!, Indian cavalry divisions dismounted and fought as infantry.

Feb. 1918. The remaining Indian cavalry forces on the Western Front were transferred to Egypt.

East Mrica.

I Sept. 1914. In command ofthe 29th Punjabls and a significant number of Imperial Service troops, or about 12.000 men. Brlgadier-General James M. Stewart (1861-1943) secured Mombasa from threatened attack by German forces led by General von Lettow Vorbeck (1870-1964) which were to include during the war 3.000 Germans and 11.000 Askarl.

4 Nov. 1914. Major-General Aitken attacked Tanga and Longido with 6.000 Indian troops. but failed and had to withdraw to Mombasa.

19 Feb. 1916. General Jan Christian Smuts (1870-1950) took command of British forces in East Africa.

5-22 Mar. 1916. British forces composed of several Indian battalions cleared the Kilimanjaro area in German East Africa of German led forces.

18 May-24 June 1916. The British fought a series of small engagements in the mountains of German East Africa pushing German forces further into the interior in the Nguru mountains.

3 Sept. 1916. British accepted the surrender of Dar es Salaam from the Germans.

May 1917. Lieutenant-General Louis Jacob Van Deventer (d.1922) took command of all British East African forces.

28 Nov. 1917. British captured Colonel Tafel and 2.000 members of a German force near Newala.

Apr. 1918. Indian forces East Africa leaving the King's African Rifles to contain the remnants ofVorbeck's forces.

Egypt and GaUipoli.

5 Nov. 1914. The British declared war against Turkey.

17 Oct. 1914. Major-Generals Sir George J. Younghusband (1859-1944), Herbert V. Cox (1860-19231 and Sir Charles Mellis (1862-1936) took command of the 28th· 29th and 30th Brigades of the Indian Army and were posted to Egypt to secure the Suez Canal. Later the 22nd· 31st and 32nd Brigades. the Hyderabad Lancers and the Bikaner Camel Corps forwarded to Egypt bring the force level to 1.500 British and 27.250 Indians.

1-4 Feb. 1915. The 62nd and 92nd Punjabis, 2/IOth Gurkhas. and 2nd Rajputs beat back Turkish attacks between Lake Tlmsah and the

Great Bitter Lake and at Serapeum.

26 Apr. 1915. The 29th Indian Brigade left Egypt for action at Gallipoli landing at Cape Helles on May 1. The brigade fought almost continuously until July 10 when it was withdrawn for relief and refitting.

7-31 Aug. 1915. The 29th Indian Brigade joined Anzac forces in the attack on Sari Bair Ridge in an attempt to cut off the Turkish Army on the Gallipoli Peninsula from Constantinople. With the operation's failure, the 29th Brigade withdrew and went to Egypt for a defensive assignment on the Suez Canal.

Nov. 1915. The 15th Sikh Regiment and a portion of the Bikaner Camel Corps conducted a campaign against the Senussi in Western Egypt. Engagements were fought at Gebel Medwa on December 25, 1915 and January 23, 1926 whJch ended the Senussi opposition.

Sinai and Palestine.

31 Oct.-Nov. 1917. The 75th Indian Brigade and supporting Indian units participated in a successful British attack on the Turkish Beersheba-Gaza line of defense. On December 10 a followup thrust captured Jerusalem.

21 Feb. 1918. The 60th Indian Division supplemented by an Australian mounted brigade captured Jericho.

Mar. 1918. The 7th (Meerut) Dtvlsion and the 3rd (Lahore) Dtvlsion were transferred from Mesopotamia to Palestine to relieve British units for assignment on the Western Front. With these transfers. twenty-seven Indian battalions had received assignment to the Egyptian Expeditionary Force in Palestine.

19 Sept.1918. The British breached Turkish lines on the coastal plain and penetrated Turkish defenses up to twenty miles.

1 Oct. 1918. British and Arab forces captured Damascus.

8 Oct. 1918. The 7th (Meerut) Division occupied Bemit.

25/26 Oct. 1918. Allied forces captured Aleppo completing the destruction of the 7th and 8th Turkish Armies.

31 Oct. 1918. The British concluded an with Turkey.

Mesopotamia Campaign.

6 Nov. 1914. Consisting of 4,500 British and 12,000 Indian troops, Force "0" initiated operations in the Persian Gulf at Fao under the command of **Lieutenant-General Arthur Barrett** (1857-1926). **Percy Cox** (1864-1937), Resident of the Persian Gulf, accompanied the force to handle Its political aspects. The initial primary mission of the British focused on the securing of their 011 wells, refineries and pipelines at Basra from Turkish threat.

11 Nov. 1914. Commanding the 16th Brigade, Brigadier-General Walter Sinclair Delaman (1862-1932) beat off a Turkish attack at Sanniya and then on November 17 ousted the Turks from SahlI.

21/22 Nov. 1914. The 104th Wellesly's Rifles and 1I7th Mahrattas occupied Basra. On November 23 **Sir Percy** Cox, British Political Officer. formally placed Basra under British administrative control.

9 Dec. 1919. British troops forced the Turkish surrender of Qurna at the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers. The British captured twelve thousand prisoners and twenty-one guns at Basra and Qurna.

25 Jan.-Feb. 1915. Lord Hardinge personally Inspected the military situation In the Persian Gulf, visiting Kuwait, Basra and Muscat.

9 Apr. 1915. **General Sir John Eccles Nixon** (1857-1921) took command of the Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force which had grown to a corps of two divisions. Nixon's orders called for British occupation of the Basra vilayrt and the investigation of a possible thrust to Baghdad.

12-14 Apr. 1915. British forces under the command of Major-General Sir Charles J. Melliss (1862-1936) fought off a Turkish attack at Shaiba with troops from Bombay which threatened the British possession of Basra. The British suffered 1,257 casualties and the Turks 2,435.

3 June 1915. Led by **Major-General Charles** V. F. **Townshend** (1861-1924). British forces

captured Amara.

27 June-25 July 1915. Under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir George F. Gorringe (1868-1945), the British conducted operations up the Euphrates. On July 25 the city of Naslriyeh surrendered. British lost 500 killed and wounded and the Turks 500 dead and 1,000 wounded.

20 Aug. 1915. Secretary of State for India, **Austin Chamberlain** (1863-1937) authorized Nixon's advance on Kut, assuming the British held security of the 011 wells In the Basra region.

29 Sept. 1915. Townshend's forces occupied Kut folloWing an engagement the previous day with the Turks astride the Tigris.

21-25 Nov. 1915. In accordance with Nixon's directive to thrust onward to Bagdad, Townshend's augmented division attacked Ctesiphon. The Turks fought the British to a standstill on November 25 forcing the latter to begin a retreat down the Tigris reaching Kut on December 3. In this operation the British suffered 4,600 killed and wounded and the Turks 9,000 total casualties.

4 Jan.-29 Apr. 1916. **Siege** of Kut.

4 Jan. 1916. Under the command **of** Lieutenant General Sir Fenton J. Aylmer (1862-1935), the TigriS Relief Force started Its advance up the Tigris for the relief of Kut.

7 Jan. 1916. The British forces pushed the Turks out of Dheikh Sa'ad, but suffered 4,000 casualties.

13 Jan. British forces gained a pyrrhic victory at Wadi at the cost of 1,600 dead and wounded.

21 Jan. 1916. At battle of Hanna, the Turks stopped the British offense and caused 2,700 casualties.

7-9 Mar. 1916. The British attack to relieve the siege of Kut failed before the Turkish held DUjaila Redoubt with the loss of 3,500 men.

10 Mar.-23 Apr. 1916. The British fought actions at Hanna. FaIlahiyeh, Bart Alsa and Sannaiyat. The last thrust to relieve Kut failed at the cost of nearly 10,000 casualties.

12 Mar. 1916. General Aylmer was sacked and replaced by General Gorrlnge.

26-28 Apr. 1916. **Major-General Townshend** negotiated terms forthe surrender ofKut with the Turkish commander, Khalil Pasha.

29 Apr. 1916. the Kut garrison of about 13,000 British and Indian troops surrendered to the Turks.

•••

Jan. 1916. Control of military operations In Mesopotamia Switched from the Government of India to the War Office In London.

Jan. 1916. British policy vision of the Arabian Peninsula became Increasingly divided. The Arab Bureau at Cairo focused on Sherif Hussein and the Hejaz. The Indian Political Service. however. regarded the Arabia of the Persian Gulf, the Nejd, and Iraq as the center of Interest.

19 Jan. 1916. **General Sir John Nixon** resigned his command due to poor health and was replaced by Lieutenant General Sir Percy H. N. Lake (1855-1940) as Commander-in-Chief, Mesopotamia.

Mar. 1916. The Government of India established the Vincent-Bingley Commission to investigate the state of medical arrangements for the Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force. The findings of **Sir William H. H. Vincent** (1866-1941) and Major-General Alfred H. Bingley (1865-1944) later received secondary consideration to by the work of the Mesopotamia Commission.

28 Aug. 1916. General Sir Stanley Maude (1864-1917) appointed Commander of British forces in Mesopotamia.

9-10 Jan. 1917. General Maude launched a series of offensive operations resulting in the taking of Khadalri. This marked the turning point of the conflict In Mesopotamia as the Turks never regained the offensive.

25 Jan. - 5 Feb. 1917. The British pushed the Turks out of the Hal Triangle at the price of 3,700 casualties.

22-28 Feb. 1917. General Maude recaptured Kut from the Turks and advanced onward to Azlzlyeh essentially destroying the Turkish Army before It with the capture of 7,000 Turks.

5 Mar. 1917. A general offense begun resulting In the British capture of Baghdad on March II.

13 Mar. - 30 Apr. 1917. The British fought a series of engagements at Bait Nawab, the Marl Plain, Adhalm, Shiala, Istabulat, and Samarrah. They captured 3,000 prisoners and 17 guns.

18/19 Nov. 1917. General Maude died of cholera.

I Dec. 1917 - 9 Mar. 1918. The British attacked the 13th Turkish Corps at the Dlyala river establishing a bridgehead at QUlzl! Ribat then moved on to the Euphrates and captured Hit and 5,000 Turkish soldiers and 12 guns.

23 Oct. 1918. Lieutenant-General Sir Alexander Cobbe (1870-1931) launched an attack which captured Mosul In northern Mesopotamia.

I Nov. 1918. Turkey signed an Armistice with Allied forces and left the war.

•••

Political History of War Period.

15 Feb. 1915. The 5th Light Infantry Regiment stationed at Singapore mutinied with forty Europeans killed. French, Russian, and Japanese troops aided the British In suppressing the mutiny.

Mar. 1915. The Government of India passed the Defence of India Act, modeled on Britain's Defence of the Realm Act. The Act allowed for the detention of political suspects without charge or trial and enabled prOVincial governors to appoint commissions of three judges to try political cases without a jury.

June 1915. Government of India placed Mohamed All and Shaukat Ali under house arrest In an attempt to quell Muslim agitation against the British assault on Turkey and the Caliph.

21 Aug. 1916. **General Charles C. Monro** (1860-1929) appointed Commander-in-Chiefof the Indian Army replacing **General Sir Beauchamp Duff** (1855-1918). Monro reorganized the recruitment and training measures and injected an increased sense of urgency in the administration of the Indian Army.

4 Apr. 1916. **Lord Chelmsford** (1868-1933) assumed the Viceroyalty of India.

28 Apr. 1916. With a hand **full** of followers In the Bombay Presidency, Tilak convened a meeting outside the auspices of the Indian National Congress to establish a Home Rule League.

May 1916. A Turco-German mission to Kabul left haVing failed to influence the Arnir of Afghanistan. British gold and diplomatic finesse had suborned the Afghans.

3 Sept. 1916. Using a framework proVided by the Theosophical Society, **Annie Besant** (1847-1933) inaugurated her version of an All-India Home Rule League in Madras. It consisted of ten branches and five hundred members. She served as President, George S. Arundale (1878-1945) Organizing Secretary, and B. P. Wadia, Treasurer. A branch could be formed by any three members who paid dues of one rupee each. **Besant** demanded Home Rule as the price of continued Indian help to the British fighting the 1914-1919 War.

30 Oct. 1916. **Lord Chelmsford** convened at New Delhi a Conference of Ruling Princes and Chiefs. Its purpose embraced serving the interests of the princes and to assist the Government of India In treating problems of the Indian States. The major concern expressed by the princes related to the Issue of succession of new princes.

Dec. 1916. At Lucknow the Indian National Congress Party and the Muslim League agreed on a reform scheme calling for the Viceroy to secure representative government, dominion status, and separate electorates for Muslims in the Imperial and provinCial legislative councils.

1916-1919. MONTAGU-CHELMSFORD REFORMS.

16 May 1916. Based in part on the large contribution India was making to the British

war effort, Lord Chelmsford concluded that a measure of constitutional advance would be necessary at the war's conclusion, In consequence he directed his Executive Council to evaluate the need and to make recommendations of change,

July 1916, The Viceroy's Executive Council agreed on an advance In local government embracing greater Indian representation in the provincial legislative councils and more extensive employment In the public services, On November 24,1916 these recommendations were forwarded to the Secretary of State for India,

14 Aug. 1917. The British War Cabinet authorized the new Secretary of State for India, Edwin Montagu (1879-1924), to visit India, His inquiry was to determine the next material steps for Indian political reform.

20 Aug, 1917. Montagu announced In Parliament the British policy of seeking the greater association of the Indians in the administration of India within a context of developing Institutions of self-governance, Lord Curzon was responsible for the composing of this statement.

10 Nov, 1917, Montagu arrived In India with a delegation of advisors for a six-month tour and extended negotiations, From the reports and Ideas he collected, Montagu formed a list of political reforms to Include the concept of dyarchy, or the transfer of specific powers from the Government ofindia to the provincial level.

23 Dec. 1919. The Government of India Act received royal assent,



1917-19, Following the 1911 DelhiDurbar, in London the Round Table group, founded by members of Lord Milners' "kindergarten" turned to the study of imperial problems as associated with India. Lionel Curtis (1872-1955) and Philip Kerr (1882-1940), key members of the Round Table, created and developed by 1917 the concept of dyarchy. This plan called for the division of India's administrative functions between the Centre and the Provincial Governments. As 1917 passed, the Curtis' plan gained more and more acceptance.

Mar. 1917. The British encountered Gandhi in the Champaran district on Northern India investigating and articulating the case of workers who felt they had been exploited by indigo planters. Lieutenant-Governor of Bihar, Sir Edward A. Gait (1863-1950), ordered Gandhi released from Jail and sought official British assistance in his investigations. Sir Frank G. Sly (1866-1928) was appointed to carry out an Independent review. As a result the Tinkathla system which forced unremunerated labor was abolished.

I Mar. 1917. The Government of India created the Munitions Board to control and develop Indian resources In support of the war. It addressed the manufacture and supply of ordinance, hides and leather, railway track, rolling stock and plant, textiles, tents, jute products, and timber and engineering goods.

21 Mar.-2 May 1917. The Imperial War Cabinet convened in London. The Maharaja Ganga Singh of Bikaner, Lord Sinha (1863-1928), and Sir James S. Meston (1865-1943) represented India. This marked a first In the British use ofindian representation In Imperial Institutions. Subsequent War Cabinets Included the Secretary of State for India and one representative of the Indian people.

15 June-16 Sept, 1917. The Government of Madras Interned Besant at Ootacamund for sedition as seen her In contacts with Indian terrorists In Bengal and due to the virulence of her newspaper, New India. This measure raised a storm of protest throughout Madras, Bombay and the Central Provinces. On her release by Lord Chelmsford, she became the President-Elect of the Indian National Congress,

26 June 1917. The Mesopotamia Commission published Its final report. It proved critical: of Lord Hardinge, General Duff and General Nixon, of the organization of the military administration in India, of the ways used to make decisions In London, of the lack of war-mindedness in India, and the conduct of medical officers In Mesopotamia and India. Critics of the report pOinted to serious shortcomings in the methods of collecting evidence. Austen Chamberlain, Secretary of State for India, resigned on July 12, 1917 due to the report.

2 Aug. 1917. The British Cabinet approved a measure providing for nine Indians to receive immediate the King's commission within the Indian Army. In April 1918 this program expanded for twenty more Immediate commissions and planned for the annual admission of ten Indian cadets to the Royal Military College at Sandhurst.

Dec. 1917. Sir Sidney .A. T. Rowlatt (1862-1945) was appointed to lead a committee of Inquiry regarding Indian political disorders and to recommended any needed legislation. Rowlatt's report traced a web oflnterconnected political conspiracy and crime. It evaluated the courts as Inadequate to handle the situation. It recommended changes In the law of evidence and the continued use of extra-judicial wartime powers.

4-5 Feb. 1918. **Lord Chelmsford** convened a meeting of India's ruling princes at which the viSiting Secretary of State for India, **Edwin S. Montagu** (1879-1924), proposed the formal establishment of a Chamber of Princes. The new body was to serve as an advisory body with direct access to the Government of India, to represent the body of princes at Imperial Conferences, and to form, as necessary, commissions of Inquiry and judicial tribunes.

22 Mar. 1918. The Government of India encountered GandhI's kheda satyagraha at Nadlad calling for the suspension of revenue collection by the British until an Investigation of crop yields resulted In revised crop revenue assessments. The British responded by confiscating moveable property and/or land of those refusing to pay. In June 1918 a compromise accepted the suspension of revenue collection from the poor while continuing from the rich.

27 Apr. 1918. With the onslaught of German attacks on the Western Front, **Lord Chelmsford** convened a War Conference at DeIhl to solicit additional Indian support of the British war effort. Mohandas K. Gandhi (1869-1948) attended and took a position of providing aid through his personal appeal In the recruitment of more Indian soldiers.

June-Oct. 1918. An Influenza pandemic spread throughout India which struck about two-thirds of the population and killed more than six million Indians.

9-10 Sept. 1918. British put down serious Muslim riots In Calcutta In which 43 Indians died and 490 were jailed. Later on September 18, Hindus at Katarpur killed 30 Muslims over the Issue of cow sacrifice.

21 Mar. 1919. The Legislative Council of the Government of India passed the Rowlatt Act. Modeled on the wartime measure, the Defence of India Act, It curtailed the right to jury trial, authorized the equivalency of house arrest, and forbad the circulation of seditious publications. The Act was limited to three years In duration. In a concession the even more repressive Regulation III of 1818 was abandoned.

Apr. 1919. Representing the Government of India, **Sir Percy Cox** (1864-1937) negotiated an Anglo-Persian Treaty at Teheran. Its terms Included: British loan of £2 million, Integrity of Persia's independence. supply of British expert advisers. joint railway and transport schemes, and a revision of Persian customs and tariffs.

Apr. 1919. The Government of Bombay deported Journalist, Benjamin G. Hornlman (1873-1948) for supporting the movement for Home Rule in India.

1919. THE THIRD AFGHAN WAR.

20 Feb. 1919. Afghanistan's ruler, AmlrAbdur Hablbulla, was murdered near Jalalabad. His son, Amanulla (1890-1939) sized the Afghan throne and called for ajlhad.

3 May 1919. Three Infantry battalions of Afghan troops Invaded the Khyber Pass, occupied Bagh, and took the heights overlooking Landi Kotal.

8 May 1919. George O. Roos-Keppel (1866-1921), Chief Commissioner of the North-West Frontier Province, arrested key Hindu and Muslim agitators at Peshawar and exiled them to Burma.

9·16 May 1919 the Indian Army repulsed the Afghan penetration of the Khyber retaking Bagh and capturing the Afghan camp at Dakka.

21 May 1919. The British forces executed a successful evacuation of the Tochl and Zbob valleys.

24 May 1919. The Royal Air Force bombed

Jalalabad and Kabul. At Kabul this action created confusion. concern. and calls for peace by Afghan civilians.

28 May - 2 June 1919. In response to about 3.000 Afghan infantry pressing the British position at Parachinar. **Brigadier-General Reginald E. H. Dyer** (1864-1927) defeated the Afghans and saved the British position.

31 May 1919. The Afghan Government made a formal request for an armistice which the Government of India granted on June 3. 1919.

24 July 1919. The Government of India represented by Sir Hamilton Grant (1872-1937) negotiated a treaty with the Arnir's envoys which was formally signed at Rawalpindi.

Aug. 1919. From this date the war with Afghanistan loosened the restraints felt by the tribes of Waziristan resulting in considerable border unrest and murderous raids into India. The British responded by putting seven brigades into the field to suppress the Mahsuds and to build roads penetrating into Waziristan. With the Bolsheviks in control of Russian Turkestan and offering a possible threat to India. the Government ofindia similarly placed greater control over the Pathan tribes on the North-West Frontier.



1919. PUNJAB DISTURBANCES.

10 Apr. 1919. Following the detention of two Congress Party leaders. Dr. Saifuddin Kitchlew (1888-1963) and Dr. Satyapal (1884-1954) at Arnritsar. a mob rose and threaten the European cantonment causing British troops to fire on the crowd killing twenty to thirty Indians. The mob proceeded to burn two banks and killed three bank managers. sacked and burned a post office. telegraph office. and railway station. In the violence an off-duty British soldier and a railway guard also died. A missionary woman. Miss Sherwood was severely beaten but saved from death. Elsewhere in the Punjab. Indian violence at Kasur resulted in the deaths of two British civilians.

This discontent spread to GuJarat, Lyallpur and GUjranwala. With no troops available. **Sir Michael F. O'Dwyer** (1864-1940). Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab, resorted to use of airplanes to bomb and breakup the mobs.

II Apr. 1919. **Brigadier-General Reginald E. H. Dyer** (1864-1927) arrived with about 1.100 troops to restore law and order at Arnritsar.

12-13 Apr. 1919. **Brigadier-General Dyer** conducted several flag marches through the city of Arnritsar and on the latter date proclaimed the prohibition of unlawful assemblies.

13 Apr. 1919. **O'Dwyer** sought from the Government ofindia the declaration of martial law for the districts of Lahore and Arnritsar. It was granted immediately and later three additional districts were included.

13 Apr. 1919. In defiance of an officially proclaimed ban on public meetings. several thousand Indians gathered at Jallianwala Bagh. At about four-thirty that afternoon. **Brigadier-General Dyer** in command of ninety Indian and Gurkha troops opened fire on the public gathering for about ten minutes killing an estimated 379 and wounding about 1.200. He withdrew from the scene without rendering aid to the injured.

15 Apr.-II June 1919. Martial law applied to Arnrltsar. Lahore. GUJranwala. GuJarat and Lyallpur districts of the Punjab. In the martial law period 569 Indians were sentenced for crimes committed. 108 were sentenced to death and 265 to transportation for life. In the end 19 Indians were hanged and the remainder received commuted sentences by Royal proclamation.

13 Sept. 1919. The Legislative Council of the Government of India enacted the Act of Indemnity freeing all British officers from claims for actions taken during the period of martial law in the Punjab.

23 Dec. 1919. King George V issued a pardon for all Indian prisoners convicted of political crimes committed during the period of martial law in the Punjab and elsewhere in India.



17 Oct. 1919. Muslim Indians celebrated Khilafat day in India. They had initiated the Khilafat Movement in response to harsh British

terms imposed on the defeated Ottoman Empire. In particular the removal ofthe Khallf. For a time these forces jOined Gandhi's Non-co-operation Movement. The British perceived little threat withe the events of the massacre at Amrltsar still fresh In Indian memories and the unlikely duration of Hindu/Muslim cooperation.

1919-1920. HUNTER COMMITTEE.

29 Oct. 1919. The Legislative Council of the Government of India named an investigatory committee to be led by Lord William Hunter (1865-1957) and assisted by five Englishmen and four Indians. The Hunter Committee was charged with the examination of the violence which had occurred In Amrltsar and elsewhere In the Punjab. In November the Hunter Committee convened in Delhi and then took further testimony in Ahmedabad. Bombay and Lahore over a period of forty-six days.

14 Nov. 1919. The Indian National Congress appointed a Punjab subcommittee with Gandhi at Its head to conduct Its own Investigation of events In the Punjab and at Amrltsar In April 19I9. As a counter measure to the Hunter Committee. Its work also possessed some shortcomings.

19 Nov. 1919. **Brigadier-General Dyer** appeared before the Hunter Committee to give evidence. He testified that he had planned to fire In advance of arrival at the gardens and not only for the purpose of dispersing the crowd but to produce a moral Impact In order to preclude the spread of mutiny. He indicated that If possible he would have used machine guns and armored cars. Finally. he acknowledged that he had left the wounded unattended.

8 Mar. 1920. The Hunter Committee's majority censured **Brigadier-General Dyer** In Its final report for his mistaken concept of duty. Likewise. several other civil and military officials of the Punjab received censor or early retirement.

26 May 1920. The Hunter Report was published. It concluded that the Indian gathering was not the result of a pre-arranged conspiracy. It asserted that the rioting in Amrltsar had turned into rebellion. The declaration of martial law was viewed as JustWable and that lis application was. In the main. not oppressive. The report concluded that **Brigadier-General Dyer** was Justified in firing on the mob though notice should have been given and Its duration shortened.

The Indian members of the Hunter Committee issued a minority report. It questioned the need for martial law to have been used and disputed the level of severity of the Indian disturbances.

After the Hunter Committee completed Its work. the Government of India prOVided Rs.15.000 for dependents of those killed at Jallianwala Bagh liVing in Amritsar and with Rs.12.000 for those killed liVing In outlaying villages.

8 July 1920. The House of Commons debated the Dyer case. It supported the decision of the Army Council that no further employment should be offered to **Brigadier-General Dyer.** The House of Lords concurred in this decision In the course of debates on July 19 and 20. 1920.

1920. In London **The Morning Post** raised a public fund of £26.000 for **Brigadier-General Dyer** calling him "The Saviour of India". One-third of the total was collected from contributors located in India.

•••

Oct. 1920. Appointed to consider the reorganization of the Indian Army recommended. The Escher Committee recommended that the Indian Army should have closer links with Imperial defense and that less administrative control be placed In the hands of the Government of India.

30 Dec. 1920. Eschewing the extremist National Congress. a number of moderates formed the National Liberal Federation of India. This small body of Liberal Indian statesmen worked well with the British. but pragmatically their number and power placed them at the fringe of Indian politics.

Chapter 7

Toward Indian Independence
1920-1947

The emergence of Gandhi as Congress Party leader and his use of civil disobedience as the tactic of protest overshadowed the emergence of dyarchy. or shared administrative powers between Provincial government and the Centre. In Consequence the British Government convened three sessions of the London Round Table Conference In search for and administrative structure placing more power In Indian hands. The Government ofIndia Act of 1935 emerged from these deliberations and held the promise of an Indian Federation to Include the Indian States. Protracted negotiations and the coming of the 1939-45 War left the Act stIlI-born. The 1942 Cripps' Mission and the 1946 Cabinet Mission proved equally fruitless. By March 1947 Lord Mounbatten had little more choice than to gracefully give the Indians Independence or In the face of British weakness see It taken by the Indians.

2 Apr. 1920. **Lord Reading** (1860-1935) assumed the duties of Viceroy of India at Bombay.

Nov.-Dec. 1920. In response to GandhI's non-violence movement. the British provincial governments locked up about 30,000 Indians. the majority of them Muslims.

Feb. 1921. The Government of India established the Chamber of Princes as a consultative body of one-hundred twenty members. Here the princes could expressed their views and conducted Informal talks with the Viceroy. The Chamber met annually at New Deihl. An elected prince served as the body's chancellor and seven other princes constituted Its Executive Committee.

14 May 1921. **Lord Reading** met with Mohandos K. Gandhi (1869-1948) for the first of six Interviews at Simla. The discussions focused on the All brothers who had encouraged Muslim opposition and violence against the Government ofIndla. Other Issues addressed Included nonviolence. non-cooperation and Swaraj.

Aug. 1921·Jan. 22. 1922. The Moplahs. or Muslim peasants living on the Malabar Coast. rose In rebellion against their Hindu landlords.

17 Nov. 1921-17 Mar. 1922. Prince of Wales toured India. For the first few days of the Royal visit to Bombay. clashes with GandhI's supporters and communal rioting resulted In 53 kllIed and 400 Injured.

1922. General Sir Henry S. Rawlinson (1864-1925J. Commander-In-Chief. India. put forward a plan for the Indlanlzation of the Indian Army. As a segment of this plan In 1934 the Indian MIlitary Academy was opened at Dehra Dun. Likewise the number of openings for Indian cadets at the Royal Military College at Sandhurst was doubled. and additional places

specified for artillery cadets at the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich and for Royal Air Force cadets at Cranwell.

Mar. 1922. Accepting the report of the Repressive Laws Committee, the Government of India repealed the Rowlatt Act, the Press Act and twenty-two other laws.

9 Mar. 1922. Lloyd George sacked **Edwin S. Montagu** (1879-1924), Secretary of State for India. The reason given related to Montagu's unauthorized publication of Reading's telegram criticizing the terms of the Treaty of Sevres as inflammatory to Muslim feelings in India.

10 Mar. 1922. Despite Gandhi's ostensible calling off of non-violence following the Chauri Chaura incident, **Lord Reading** ordered Gandhi's arrest. Gandhi was subsequently tried, found guilty of incitement of disaffection, and sentenced to six years of imprisonment.

Sept. 1922. The British quelled a severe outbreak of Hindu-Muslim rioting at Multan. Following the unified efforts during the Khilafat Movement, this represented a significant growth in communal tensions.

1923. The Home Government established a Public Service Commission to examine the salary structure of the Indian Civil Service. The Commission was composed of four Englishmen and four Indians with Lord Lee of Fareham serving as its Chairman. The Commission also addressed the rate of Indianlzation ofthe Indian Civil Service and the Indian Police. It determined a rate which in fifteen years would make the Indian Civil Service with a fifty per cent Indian membership and the same in twenty-five years for the Indian Police.

1923. The British concluded a campaign against the Babbar AkaliS, a Sikh terrorist group. Recruited from the former Ghadr party and Sikh soldiers on leave, several hundred were imprisoned and a few hanged.

Jan. 1924. With the mistaken murder of a British businessman, **Charles A. Tegart** (1881-1946), Calcutta's Chief of Police, revealed a widespread terrorist group. More than eighty conspirators were arrested including Subhas Chandra Bose (1897-1945), who was later Indian Congress President.

1925. The Bengal Criminal Law Amendment Act became law for the next five years for the purpose of coping with the onslaught of terrorism. Under its provisions one hundred and fifty Indian suspects were arrested.

1925. The Indian Communist Party organized. Agents from London set about establishing a Workers and Peasants Party and infiltrating the Indian Trade Union movement. In December 1928 it became affiliated to the International. In the main the party focused on industrial labor in Calcutta and Bombay and generated within It a spirit of discontent and lawlessness.

1925. The Government of the Punjab passed legislation allOwing the Akali Sikhs full control of the gurdwaras. This fOllowed violence over a period of years in which 400 Sikhs were killed and 30,000 arrested.

1926. The Skeen Committee recommended an increase of Indian places at the Royal Military College at Sandhurst from ten to twenty with four additional billets added each year until 1933. At that time an Indian Sandhurst was planned with the capacity to accept thirty-three candidates annually. Following this program the Indian Army's officer cadre would be half Indianized by 1952.

27 Mar. 1926. In resolution of an outstanding question among the Indian princes, **Lord Reading** sent an offjcialletter to Sir Osman Ali of Hyderabad which he' simultaneously published in the Government of India's **Gazette.** It announced the British doctrine of unfettered paramountcy. It accepted the British Government's right to intervene in the internal affalrs ofthe Indian states as required.

I Apr. 1926. **Lord Irwin** assumed the duties of Viceroy of India at Bombay.

Apr. 1926 - Aug. 1927. India suffered a broad level of communal conflict. Neither **Lord Irwin** nor the leadership of the Congress Party had any appreciable influence in quelling the violence.

1927. The British Government ordered a contingent of the Indian Army to Shanghai.

1927-1930. THE SIMON COMMISSION.

8 Nov. 1927. Lord Birkenhead (1872-1930),

secretary of State for India, named the Indian Statutory Commission, or Simon Commission, to review the impact of the Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms. Although the concept of an early examination was supported by the Indian Nationalists, the omission of Indian members raised a firestorm of Indian protest. The Commission's membership included: **Sir John Simon** (1873-1954) as its Chairman, Vernon Hartshorn (1872-1931), **Clement Atlee** (1883-1967), Edward Cadogan (1880-1962), George Lane-Fox, Lord Strathcona (1891-1959), and Lord Burnham (1862-1933).

3 Feb.-II Apr. 1928. **Simon** and the commission's members paid a preliminary visit to India. The idea of forming a joint select committee with Indian members came to nothing.

11 Oct. 1928 The Simon Commission returned to India to carry out its investigations. On October 30 during violent protests to the Commission in Lahore, Punjabi Congress leader Lajpat Rai (1865-1928) received injuries in a police lathi charge from which he latter died on November 17.

10-24 June 1930. The Simon Commission issued Its two-volume report regarding Its findings and recommendations about India. It promoted a concept of provincial autonomy, a central legislative assembly elected by the provincial legislatures, and provided no protections to the Muslims. The Report found little favor with either the Indians or the British.

•••

1927-1929. BUTLER COMMITTEE.

16 Dec. 1927. **Sir Harcourt Butler** (1869-1938) accepted the chairmanship of a three-person committee to examine the financial and economic relationships exlstingbetween British India and the Indian States.

14 Jan. 1928. The Butler Committee arrived at New Delhi to initiate its work.

14 Feb. 1929. The Committee submitted its report to Parliament noting that the relations of the Indian States were with the Crown and not the Government of India. Hence, the Paramount Power had the obligation to protect the Indian States.

•••

5 Feb. 1928. The Government of Bombay ordered the tax assessment of the Bardoli district be enhanced by twenty-five per cent. Vallabhbhai Patel (1875-1950), Congress leader, called for a no-tax campaign until the enhancement was canceled. **Lord Irwin** imposed a public inquiry into the matter which led to a significant decrease in the land revenue assessment. The no-tax campaign thus 1I1ustrated both the effectiveness of satyagraha and Irwin's reason and eqUity.

20 Mar. 1929. The Government of India arrested thirty-three members of the Indian Communist Party in what came to be known as the Meerut Conspiracy Case. The case dragged on from June 1929 to January 16, 1933 when the Allahabad High Court acquitted some of the accused, reduced the sentences of others and brought the case to a close.

8 Apr. 1929. Members of the Hindustan Socialist Republican Association detonated two bombs and fired revolvers In the assembly chamber of the Imperial Legislative Council In New Deihl. In response **Lord Irwin** promulgated a Public Safety B1l1 which addressed the menace of the Communist Party by deporting the Englishmen involved and taking legal action against the Indian membership.

31 Oct. 1929. **Lord Irwin** announced on behalf of the British Government that the natural constitutional progress ofindia was the attainment of Dominion Status. The Viceroy did not name a specific time for the award. The Congress Party indicated Its willingness to cooperate in formulating a Dominion constitution as a test of the government's sincerity which in the end proved minimal. In November debates in both Houses, the measure was tacitly approved, but in such away that Congress rejected the Declaration.

23 Dec. 1929. Indian terrorists failed in an attempt to blow up Irwin's train.

23 Dec. 1929. **Lord Irwin** met with Gandhi, Jawahar1al Nehru (1889-1964), Vallabhbjai Patel (1875-1950), Mohammed Ali Jinnah (1876-1948), and Tel Bahadur Sapru (1875-

1949) at New DeIhl but could not arrive at an agreement for framing a constitution under Dominion Status. The Congress also refused to attend the London Round Table Conference in London due to communal division and the lack of British support for Indian freedom. At the ensuing 1930 annual meeting of the Congress Party held at Lahore, the Congress declared itself for independence rather than Dominion Status and authorized a campaign of civil disobedience.

1930-1931. CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE.

12 Mar. 1930. The Government of India allowed Gandhi's civil disobedience movement to proceed. It emerged as a march to Dandi on the sea in protest to the duty on salt. On April 6 GandhI reached Dandl and explicitly violated the salt law. In response the Government of IndIa arrested Jawaharlal Nehru on April 14.

18 Apr. 1930. Amidst the turmoil of IndIan life, about one hundred Indians attacked police and railway armories at Chittagong. They acquired a considerable cache of arms and ammunition. During the raid eight defenders were killed. Gandhi condemned the raid which had made a deep impression throughout India.

23 Apr. 1930. The arrest of Abdul Gaffar Khan (1890-1988) and other Important Congress figures In Peshawar led to great violence and British loss of control of the city for several days. By May 4 British troops and armored cars put down the disturbances with thirty killed and thirty-three wounded according to offiCial reports.

5 May 1930. Following evaluation of the attacks and violence at Chlttagong and Peshawar. the Governmentofindia had Gandhi arrested and lodged at Yervada Jail near Poona. His retention was justified under Regulation XXV of 1827 calling for the jailing of those engaged In unlawful activities.

May 1930. Following Gandhi's arrest, the British faced the full program of civil disobedience as composed of Indian raids on salt depots, disobedience offorest laws, refusal to pay taxes In chosen areas, boycott offoreign cloth and spirits, and avoidance of business with all British firms.

30 June 1930. The Government of India outlawed the All-India Congress Committee and the Congress Working Committee. Congress President Motilal Nehru (1861-1931) was arrested with many other Congress leaders. In a June 7 resolution the Congress called for all Indian police and military to disobey British orders.

23 July 1930. **Lord Irwin** facilitated visits to the Imprisoned Gandhi and Jawaharlal Nehru by two Indian Liberals, Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru (1875-1949) Mukund Ramrao Jayakar (1873-1959), for the purpose of determining ways to end civil disobedience and to elicit Congress Party participation at a Round Table Conference In London.

25 Jan. 1931. **Lord Irwin** authorized Gandhi's release from prison and withdrew proscription of Illegality against the Congress Working Committee. He hoped that through a personal appeal to Gandhi that progress could be made.

16 Feb.-4 Mar. 1931. **Lord Irwin** and Gandhi met in a series of negotiations seeking settlement of the issues emanating from the civil disobedience movement. In the agreement reached on March 5, Gandhi agreed to discontinue civil disobedience as It embraced defiance of the law, non-payment of land revenue, publication of news sheets, termination oflts boycott of British goods and the restraint of aggressive picketing. The Government of India agreed to rescind ordinances opposing the movement and Its associations, to release Indian prisoners not guilty of violent acts, return fines and property as possible, and to reappoint Indians who had resigned their government posts if not subsequently filled. No material changes were made in the Salt Acts, but exceptions in the case of local domestic manufacture and consumption excepted.

•••

1930. The Government of India sought a loan of £31 million on the London money market to meet payments to sterling bond holders, salaries and pensions for members of the Indian Civil Service and the Indian Army, and to maintain the Army. The fall of commodity prices, Influences ofthe world depression, and the Congress boycott had broken the Government of India's ability to meet its financial obligations.

4 July 1930. **Sir Michael O'Dwyer** (1864-1940) formed the Indian Empire Society at a meeting convened in London's Caxton Hall. The conservative diehard views of the Society believed only in the direct British rule of India. In the autumn of 1930 **Winston Churchill** (1874-1965)joined the Society, as perhaps the most famous "Diehard".

14-15 July 1930. At Simla **Lord Irwin** met with the Standing Committee ofthe Chamber of Princes which included the princes of Bikaner, Patiala, Kashmir, Bhopal, Dholapur, Rewa, Alwar and Sangli among others. They discussed issues relating to the Butler Report and the concept of an Ali-India Federation. At this meeting the princes were generally opposed to a federation.

July 1930-Jan. 1931. 1ST LONDON ROUND TABLE CONFERENCE.

July 1930. The British Government named its Conservative delegation: Lord Peel (1867-1937), its leader, **Lord Zetland** (1876-1961), **Sir Samuel Hoare** (1880-1959), and Oliver F. G. Stanley (1896-1950). Members of the Liberal Party's delegation included **Lord Reading** (1860-1935), Lord Lothian (1882-1940), Sir Robert Hamilton (1867-1944), Isaac Foot (1880-1960), and its Secretary John Coatman (1889-1963). To advise the British delegations **Lord Irwin** sent to London Sir George Schuster (1881-1982), Finance Member, and Henry Haig (1881-1956), Secretary of the Home Department. **Lord Irwin** appOinted the British Indian delegation of fifty-eight members to represent the various constituent groups of India.

II Oct. 1930. The Indian States' delegation met for the first of five preliminary pre-conference sessions at St. James Palace.

12 Nov. 1930. In the Royal Gallery of the House of Commons George V (1865-1936) opened the Round Table Conference with a short welcoming speech. The King's address was followed by those of several leading Indian princes, most prominent being Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru (1875-1949), who expressed a willingness to join an Ali-India Federation with membership In the British Commonwealth. The conference proceeded without representation from the Indian Congress Party.

17 Nov. 1930. Under the chairmanship of Ramsay Macdonald (1866-1937), the conference's first plenary session experienced a coalescence of British India and Indian States around the concept of an All-India Federation with central responsibility with safeguards.

Nov. 1930. The Conference created a Federal Structure Committee to pursue the concept of an All-India Federation under the chairmanship of Lord Sankey (1866-1948) The Committee's report of January 15,1931 called for safeguarded responsibilities to include: the Indian Army, foreign affairs, and relations with the Indian States. The Indian States were to held responsibility for finance, the services, the minorities, and law and order. **Lord Reading** earned the responsibility for much of this plan.

19 Jan. 1931. The 1st London Round Table Conference came to a close. Issues that remained unresolved included: executive responsibility, financial safeguards, size of federal assemblies, residual powers, and the need of a communal agreement.

* * *

1931. On behalf of Gandhi, Carl Heath, Horace Alexander, and Alexander Wilson all Quakers, established the Indian Conciliation Group in London. The Group desired to promote mutual British-Indian understanding.

23 Mar. 1931. The Government of India eschewed any interference with the execution of Bhagat Sadar Singh (1907-1931) and his two colleagues. The three had been found guilty in the Lahore Conspiracy Case for killing the police officer thought responsible for the death of Lajpat Rai's death.

25-26 Mar. 1931. The Government of India quashed serious communal rioting in Cawnpore.

18 Apr. 1031. **Lord Willingdon** (1866-1941) assumed the duties of Viceroy of India.

25-27 Aug. 1931. At Simla **Lord Willingdon** met with Gandhi, Nehru, Patel, Abdul Ghaffar Khan, and Muktar Ahmad Ansari (1880-1936). Gandhi agreed to represent the Congress at the 2nd London Round Table Conference, the Delhi Pact was to be continued, and agreement was found for a single Inquiry into Congress

complaints about revenue collectlons In Bardoll.

7 Sept.. 1 Dec. 1931. 2ND LONDON ROUND TABLE CONFERENCE.

7 Sept 1931. With Gandhi In attendance, the Conference Initiated Its deliberatlons. The Indian and Brltlsh delegations made no essential progress. The Congress and Muslim representatlves deadlocked over communal issues. The Princes held concerns about financial matters and levels of their representation in the federal bodies.

Dec. 1931. British Prime Minister MacDonald (1866-1937) brought the Conference to a close. He Indicated to the delegates the appointment of three exploratory committees to go to India to examine key Issues. The committees Included: the States Inquiry Committee led by J. C. C. Davidson (1889-I970), Federal Finance Committee headed by Lord Percy, and the Franchise Committee gUided by Lord Lothian (1882-1940). From the findings ofthese committees, MacDonald Indicated that a single Government of India bllI would be drafted.

* * *

24 Dec. 1931. The Government of India arrested Nehru for his support of the United Provinces no-rent campaign.

4 Jan. 1932. The Government of Bombay arrested Gandhi and placed him in Yervada Prison for his support of Nehru's radical program. From January through March 1932, nearly 40,000 Indians were jalled under the auspices of the Emergency Powers Ordinance of October 1931. The measure allowed for the arrest, detention, and control of suspects, the seizure of bulldings, and the prohibition of the use of such public utilities as the post, telegraph and transport. **Lord Willingdon** desired to demonstrate that the Government of India could rule without yielding to Congress.

14 Mar. 1932. In London the Diehard members of the Conservative Party, numbering about sixty, formed the India Defence Committee with Lord Sumner (1859-1934) as its president. The Committee focused on gathering opposition to the Government's Round Table Conference White Paper.

1 Apr. 1932. With some encouragement from **Lord Willingdon** and others, the Chamber of Princes adopted the Delhi Pact. This plan called for Sir C. P. Ramaswamy Iyer (1879-1966) to convene a committee to study the confederation plan and the need for any additional safe guards. In light of the subsequent committee recommendations, the Chamber of Princes passed a resolution indicatlng their commitment to an Indian federation providing that the Crown guaranteed their internal autonomy.

16 Aug. 1932. Sir Samuel J. **G. Hoare** (1880-1959) and **Lord Willingdon** issued the communal award regarding the Muslim electorates. In the Punjab the Muslims received separate electorates which would yield majoritles if some special seats won. In Bengal the Muslims were awarded forty-eight percent of the seats, the Hindus received thirty-nine percent, and the Europeans the remainder.

20 Sept. 1932. The Government of India monitored Gandhi's fast In the Yervadajail on behalf of the reservation of seats for the Untouchables. Gandhi preferred reserved seats over separate electorates to avoid splitting Hindu unity. **Lord Willingdon** accepted this modification to the communal award.

20-22 Sept. 1932. At Simla **Lord Willingdon** hosted a conference of thirteen princes and thirteen state ministers. His purpose embraced discussion of outstanding federal questions Including: representatlon, finance, state sovereignty, and particularly the issue of paramountcy. The discussions clarified the division between the states over the level of intervention allowable by the Crown.

17 Nov. - 24 Dec. 1932. 3RD LONDON ROUND TABLE CONFERENCE.

This session consisted of only forty-six delegates with no Congress representatives and only one Indian Prince. The key issues had preViously been settled In earlier meetlngs of the Cabinet Indian Committee. Those included: the essentlal reservation of finance at the Centre with only the llIuslon of transfer to the provinces, the size and composition of the Federal Legislative Assembly to remain open, the provision of law and order would pass to the provinces, and the Communal Award would

be accepted, and that further division of residuary powers between the Centre and provinces was necessary. The execution ofthe All-India Confederation was made contingent upon half the Indian States joining,

•••

18 Mar. 1933. The British Government released its White Paper containing the proposals emanating from the 3'd Round Table Conference. From April 1933 to October 1934 the proposals received the consideration of a Joint Select Committee on Indian Constitutional Reforms, presided over by **Lord Linlithgow** (1887-1952), for inclusion into the eventual Government of India Act of 1935.

20 May 1933. A public meeting in London founded the Union of Britain and India, a group committed to the support of the Round Table Conference's White Paper and the concept of Indian Federation. Lord Goschen (1866-1952) served as its president. The Union arranged for speakers to attend local Conservative constituency meetings from June through October 1933.

4 June 1935. The House of Commons passed the Government of India Act which the House of Lords did likewise two days later. The Act prOVided for: the separation of Burma's administration from India, the creation of Sind, Orissa and the North-West Frontier Province as separate provinces, the establishment of provincial autonomy with ministerial responsibilities, provision for a Federation with a division of powers, and the retention of separate electorates in accordance with the Communal Award. The Federation would be brought into existence once a sufficient number of princes to fill one half of the States' legislative seats had acceded to It.

18 Apr. 1936. **Lord Linlithgow** (1887-1952) assumed the duties of Viceroy of India.

18 Aug. 1936. **Lord Linlithgow** appointed Sir Courtney Latimer (1880-1944), Sir Francis Wylie (1891-1970), and Arthur C. Lothian (1887-1962) as his representatives to tour an assigned number of Indian States to discuss the difficulties presented by federation, offer assurances, educate, and resolve concerns and misconceptions.

1936-37. PROVINCIAL ELECTIONS.

Winter 1936-37. In elections for seats in the new provincial legislative assemblies, fifty-four per cent of the eligible voters participated. The Congress Party won 711 of 1,585 total seats on the theme of oppOSing the Government of India Act of 1935 with the expressed intention of wrecking It. Thus, the Congress won control of the Provincial Legislative Assemblies in: the Central Provinces, the United Provinces, Assam, Bihar, Orissa, Bombay and Madras. Later in 1937 Congress ministries were formed in the North-West Frontier Province and in March 1938 in Assam. The Muslim League won 105 of 489 seats won by Muslims.

18 Mar. 1937. The All-India Congress Committee decided to accept offices in those provinces where the Congress Party held a majority in the legislature.

Mar.-June 1937. Throughout this period **Lord Linlithgow** expressed an unwillingness for the provinCial governors to abrogate their speCial or reserved powers as a form of assurance to elicit Congress entry into the provincial ministries. On June 22 his reassuring statements when combined with those of British Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain (1869-1940) in the House of Commons won Congress acceptance and entrance on July 7 into the provinCial government.

21 June 1937. **Lord Linlithgow** made a reassuring radio broadcast addressing British interest and encouragement for the establishment of responsible Indian government.

•••

April 1937. The British Government separated the governance of Burma from the Government of India. Henceforth, Burma reported directly to the Secretary of State for India and Burma.

Feb. 1938. At the Haripura session of the Congress WorkJngCommittee, the decision had been made for Congress penetration of the Indian States. Faced with considerable violence in the Orissa States, in the Deccan States and at Hyderabad, **Lord Linlithgow** intervened with British troops. Under some pressure, Gandhi halted the agitation and the States returned to their prior political peace.

July 1938. While on his mid-term leave in Britain. **Lord Linlithgow** won an amendment to the 1935 Act. His measure guaranteed that the excise revenue of the Indian States would not fall below the 1937-38 level and that the marine states could not charge customs duty on goods consumed within the state. This removed the last objection and cleared the way for making a final offer of federation to the Indian States.

27 Jan. 1939. The Government of India released to the Indian States the formal offer of federation with a cover letter from **Lord Linlithgow** and a revised Instrument of Accession. The princes were asked to decide in six months on its acceptance or rejection. In June 1939 a committee of state ministers led by Sir Akbar Hydari (1863-1927) rejected the Instrument of Accession.

Aug. 1939. The Government of India despatched Indian troops to Aden. Egypt and Singapore.

1939-1942. WAR TIME POLITICS.

3 Sept. 1939. **Lord Linlithgow** formally declared India to be at war with Germany. His unilateral declaration without reference to the 1mperial Legislative Assembly raised a storm of protest. particularly from the Congress Party.

11 Sept. 1939. The British declaration of war with Germany effectively terminated any further efforts to establish a Federal India. **Lord Linlithgow** announced that all negotiations were suspended for the duration of the war. Much of the good will lost by the princes in the failed federation attempt was made up in their strong wartime support in men and material.

14 Sept. 1939. Following the outbreak of war. the Congress Working Committee sought from the Brltlsh Government a statement expressing its war aims on the subjects of democracy and imperialism as they related to India. **Lord Linlithgow** responded with a statement on October 18 asserting India's eventual Dominion Status and offering Indian membership on adVisory war committees.

Oct. 1939. At Delhi **Lord Linlithgow** met with fifty-two Indian leaders to take the pulse of Indian feeling and to explain the policy of the Government of India. Furthermore. he announced that at the end of the war the British Government would consult various Indian groups regarding constitutional advances. Additionally he sought a consultative group of Indian leaders to assist in the war effort. The Congress Party rejected his proposals and the Muslim League remained neutral.

22 Oct.-l0 Nov. 1939. As the Congress ministries withdrew from office. the Government of India applied section ninety-three of the 1935 Government of India Act permitting the Provlncial Governor to assume the vacated functions in seven provlnces.

7 Nov. 1939. **Lord Zetland** (1876-1961). Secretary of State for India. announced in the House of Lords that the British Government reqUired an agreement between the Hindus and Muslims prior to further constitutional advances in India. This statement effectively released the Government of India to focus on the war effort. To that end **Lord Linlithgow** supported those measures favoring the Muslims who were providing large numbers of troops to the Indian Army.

7 Dec.-26 Dec. 1939. **Sir Stafford Cripps** (1889-1952) toured India visiting Karachi, Allahabad. Delhi. Lahore. Baroda. Hyderabad. Bombay. Wardha and Calcutta. He conducted numerous interviews with British offiCials and Indian political leaders. Only to Gandhi and Nehru did **Cripps** show his proposals regarding the development of a national constituent assembly and Dominion Status.

24 Mar. 1940. The Muslim League in a session of its annual conference at Lahore passed the Pakistan resolution calling for the partition of India and the development of a separate Muslim state. From this meeting Jinnah emerged as the unchallenged leader and spokesperson of Muslim interests to the Government of India.

May 1940. The Government of India prepared the Revolutionary Movement Ordinance for use if the Congress Party regenerated a civil disobedience movement. It was drawn up by Sir Reginald M. Maxwell (1882-1967). Home Member ofthe Viceroy's Council. Presented to L. S. **Amery** (1873-1955), Secretary of State for India, he softened many of its draconian measures prior to Cabinet approval of June I.

8 Aug. 1940. With the approval of the Cabinet, **Lord Linlithgow** offered to the Indian parties a declaration Indicating the making of an Indian constitution would be subject to the fulfillment of Indian responsibilities and obligations to the British Government. Dominion Status for India remained an objective of the British Government. The offer was rejected by all Indian parties.

3 Oct. 1940. By telegram British Prime Minister **Winston S. Churchill** (1874-1965) asked **Lord Linlithgow** to extend his Viceroyalty due to the pressures of the war by one year from April 1941. The Viceroy accepted the extension. This was to occur twice more carrying Linlithgow's term until October 1943.

Oct. 1940. With the closure of the Mediterranean to British shipping, **Lord Linlithgow** initiated the Eastern Group Conference at Delhi to organize war production. Attendees included New Zealand, South *Mrica,* Burma, Ceylon, Southern Rhodesia, East Mrica, Hong Kong, Malaya, Palestine and India. The conference established the Eastern Group Supply Council to coordinate supply and to plan production of war materials.

Oct. 1940 - Dec. 1941. The Government of India responded to Gandhi's satyagraha of the Individual by arresting 22,182 Indians under the terms of the Defence of India Act. With few courting re-arrest, the steam had obviously gone out of Gandhi's movement. Hence, under pressure from **Amery** all prisoners were released by December 3.

May-Dec. 1941. **Churchill** began to receive questions and suggestions from President Franklin D. Roosevelt (1882-1945) and the U.S. State Department regarding India's status within the British Empire and Its potential of military contributions in Iraq, Iran and the Far East.

June 1941. **Lord Linlithgow** expanded hIs Executive Council to include eight Indians and three British members. The latter held the Home, Finance, and Communication Departments. Likewise, he announced the creation of a National Defence Council with a substantial Indian membership.

9 Sept. 1941. In a parliamentary speech regarding the August 1941 Atlantic Charter, **Churchill** explicitly refused to envision its application to India as regards "...the right of all peoples to chose the form of government under which they will live."

4 Dec. 1941. The Government of India with the support of the British Cabinet released from prison Nehru, A. K. Azad (1888-1958) and other satyagrahis.

Dec. 1941 - Jan. 1942. As a representative of the Indian Conciliation Group, Agatha Harrison communicated with her friend, Dame Isobel Cripps (1891-1979) the Group's desire for **Cripps** to return to India.

2 Jan. 1942. Sir Tel Bahadur Sapru (1875-1949) and twelve other Indian moderates cabled **Churchill** with an appeal to give India full Dominion Status immediately, to expand the Viceroy's Executive Council into an All-India National Government responsible to the Crown, and to restore the Provincial Governments.

2 Feb. 1942. **Clement R. Atlee** (1883-1967) prepared a War Cabinet Paper, "The Indian Political Situation". In it he was severely critical of Linlithgow's poliCies and attitudes and called for a new Viceroy who could do for India what Durham did for Canada. With the loss of Singapore to the Japanese and the reconstruction of the War Cabinet, **Churchill** responded to **Atlee** and events by establishing the India Committee of the Cabinet with **Atlee** as its Chairman.

Feb.-April 1942. **THE CRIPPS MISSION.**

26 Feb. 1942. In consideration of the need to placate the American and Chinese allies, the British Government established an India Committee of the Cabinet. Its membership included: **Clement Atlee** (1883-1967), **Leo Amery** (1873-1955), **Sir Stafford Cripps** (1889-1952), **Sir John Simon** (1873-1954), Sir John Anderson (1882-1958) and Sir James Grigg (1890-1964). The India Committee drafted a Declaration regarding Dominion Status and constitutional development in India. A new and key provision prOvided for dissenting provinces, i.e. those controlled by the Muslim League, to opt out of a new lndian Government. This represented a break in

British policy whIch would not allow new freedom without communal unity.

9 Mar. 1942. The BrItish War CabInet accepted Cripps' offer to take the Declaration to India for Its dIscussIon with IndIan leaders and the Government of India.

23 Mar. 1942. **Cripps** and his mission arrIved at New Delhi to discuss the proposed measures regarding a constitution, progress to independence, and the granting of Dominion Status. In the course of these deliberations he met with: the Viceroy, the Executive Council, Gandhi, Nehru, Jinnah, and many other Indian leaders representIngthe various constituencIes over the several days.

29 Mar. 1942. At Delhi **Cripps** released the details of the Declaration he had brought from London at a news conference. Its provIsions called for an elected body on Indians to prepare a constitution for India following the conclusion of the war. The Viceroy's Executive Council would be largely Indlanized and would take on the role of a quasi-Cabinet. Each province would have the option of rejecting the constitution and thus avoid entering the Indian Union. A treaty would be sIgned between the British Government and the Indian Government to cover matters relating to the transfer of power. For the remainder of the war, the responsibility for the defense of India would fall to the Government of India.

2 Apr. 1942. Nehru notified **Cripps** of the Congress Working Committee's provisional rejection of the Declaration. He expressed concerns regarding the Indian role and participation in determining defense issues within the Cabinet.

3 Apr. 1942. Colonel Louis A. Johnson (1891-1956), appointed as the Personal Representative of President Roosevelt to the Government of India, arrIved at New Delhi. Two days later he called on **Cripps** and was encouraged to join the negotiations over the role of the Defence Member in the proposed Cabinet.

6 Apr. 1942. At Churchill's instigation **Lord Linlithgow** began using a direct channel of communication to **Churchill** and Amery, Secretary of State for India, which was largely unknown to **Cripps.** In subsequent days the Viceroy forwarded several communications by this channel attacking CrIpps' proposals.

8 Apr. 1942. On the issue of the duties of the Defence Member, **Cripps** and Johnson negotiated with Nehru a formula which would list those duties transferred from the Defence Department to the Commander-in-Chiefs War Department. Cripps allowed a copy of this proposal to be given to Nehru before **Lord Linlithgow** had a chance to review it. When this was discovered he raised a storm of protest in both New Delhi and London.

9 Apr. 1942. Harry Hopkins (1890-1946), Special Advisor and AssIstant to President Roosevelt, denied Johnson's special relationship with President Roosevelt. **Churchill** cabled this information to **Linlithgow** effectively diminishing Cripps' power to negotiate.

10 Apr. 1942. A. K. Azad (1888-1958), President of the Congress Party, sent a letter to **Cripps** rejecting the Declaration for the lack of Indian control of defense matters. In addition, the Hindu Mahasabha, the Sikhs, the Scheduled Castes, and the National Federation of Liberals rejected the Cripps' proposals. The Muslim League turned down the offer as Pakistan was only conceded by implication.

11 Apr. 1942. **Cripps** announced on All-India RadIO the failure of the negotiations and left IndIa the next day. He blamed the Congress Party for the failure of his mission indicating their demand for independent National Government.

* * *

2 July 1942. The Government of India announced an expansion of the Viceroy's Executive Council. The change embraced the divisIon of the Defense Department into a War Department under the Commander-in-Chlef and a Defense Department under SIr Firoz Khan Noon (1893-1970). In other changes, Sir Jogendra Singh (1877-1946) and Dr. Bhimrao R. Ambedkar (1891-1956) were brought on to the Council. With these additions the Council took on the aspect of being a provisIonal National Government.

6 July.21 Sept, 1942. QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT.

6 July 1942. Gandhi announced his plans for the "Quit India Movement" in a meeting of the Congress Working Committee at Warda. On July 14 Gandhi's resolution passed. It called for complete and total independence of India. It did not seek that British troops should leave India and give up the fight against Japan. At Bombay the Ali-India Congress Committee approved Gandhi's resolution. In consequence the Government oflndla proceeded to arrest all significant Congress leaders throughout India.

14 July 1942. Meeting at Wardha, the Congress Working Committee passed a resolution demanding the end of British rule in India. The proposal was referred to the All-India Congress Committee which met in Bombay and on August 8 passed the measure. In consequence the Government of India arrested Gandhi and most of the other national and provincial Congress Party leaders.

9 Aug. - 21 Sept. 1942. In response to the Congress call for the British to quit India, Indians attacked 550 post offices, 250 rallway stations, damaged many rall Ilnes, destroyed 70 pollee stations, and burned or damaged 85 other government buildings. There were about 2,500 instances of telegraph wires being cut. The greatest level ofyjolence occurred In Bihar. The Government of India deployed 57 battallons of British troops to restore order.



Dec. 1942. In Bengal a tidal wave and cyclone killed 11,000 people and 75,000 cattle.

1943. From spring onward the growth of a major famine In Bengal became evident. War with Japan had cut off the usual flow of rice from Burma, This combined with a corrupt Muslim League provincial government, some hoarding of foodstuffs, and the British preoccupation with the war contributed to this disaster in which possibly as many as three million died. Only in October 1943 with the arrival of Lord Wavell as Viceroy were measures taken to resolve the food shortages and distribution problems.

10 Feb. 1943. After lengthy correspondence with Lord Linlithgow, Gandhi began a twenty-one day fast at his site of detention In Bombay. The Government of India refused to be intimidated and indicated that Gandhi fasted on his own responslblllty and at his own risk. On March 2 Gandhi successfully completed his fast.

1943. The British Government granted the merger of 435 tiny princely states into fourteen In western India. Known as the Attachment Scheme, it improved the financial status of a number of revenue poor Indian States.

20 Oct. 1943. Lord Wavell (1883-1950) assumed the duties of Viceroy of India at New Deihl.

1939-1945. **INDIAN ARMY IN THE** SECOND WORLD WAR.

1940. A few Indian Army experts In mountain warfare prOVided to the British Army In Norway.

Middle East:

4 Feb. - 19 May 1941. The 4th and 5th Indian Divisions and assorted British and Free French units cleared Eritrea and Abyssinia of Itallan forces. The February 4 through March 25 battle for Kern won by the British prOVided the key leading to the capture of the Duke of Aosta, italian Commander-in-Chief, and 220,000 Itallan prisoners.

Apr. 1941. The 8th Indian DiVlslon landed at Basra and passed on to Baghdad to secure Iraq for British interests in the face of Rashid Ali, a pro-German Iraqi leader.

22 June 1941. The 5th Brigade of the 4th Indian Division, part of the 1st Cavalry Division, and six Free French battallons succeeded In capturing Damascus from the Vichy French.

25 Aug. 1941. The 8th and 10th Indian DiVlsions Invaded southern Persia and successfully secured vital 011 supplles following the German invasion of the Soviet Union and their subsequent threat to the 011 fields.

North Mrica:

7 Dec. 1940-7 Feb. 1941. Under the command of General Wavell, the 4th Indian Division and the 7th Armoured DiVlslon with supplementary units, totallng all together 31,000 men destroyed ten Itallan Divisions as they moved through North Africa to BenghazI.

31 Mar. 1941. Field-Marshal Erwin Rommel (1891-1944) launched his campaign against the British driving cross North Africa toward Egypt. The 3'd Indian Motor Brigade fought a key delaying action on Aprtl 6 at Meikili allowing the 9th Australian Division to slip Into Tobruk.

15 June 1941. The British Initiated Operation Battle-ax with the 4th Infantry Division and the 7th Armoured Division to relteve Tobruk. The operation failed totally and suffered the lost of ninety-siX tanks.

28/29 Nov. 1941. The British Eighth Army began Operation Crusader for the relief of Tobruk. At great cost British forces got to Tobruk, an operation In which the 4th Indian Division played an Important role.

Aug.-Nov. 1942. General Montgomery took Eighth Army across North Africa against the AxIs forces. Gurkha units of the 4th Indian Division fought well at Wadi Akarlt which was the key to Rommel's defeat In North Africa.

Southeast Asia and Burma:

Dec. 1941. At Hong Kong the 5thl7th Rajputs, 2nd/14th Punjabis and several supporting units held out for eighteen days before surrendering to the Japanese.

8 Dec. 1941. The Japanese attacked down the length of the Malaya Peninsula. Various British, Australian and Indian forces fought in defense of Singapore. On February 14, 1942 Singapore fell to the Japanese with the surrender of 70,000 British, Australian and Indian troops.

8 Dec. 1941. Japanese invaded Burma from Siam capturing key British airfields In Tenasserim. Likewise Moulmeln and Martaban fell. On March 7 the British abandoned Rangoon to the Japanese.

July 1942. The last of the British and Indian troops escaped out of northern Burma to Assam. The subsequent Japanese Invasion of India was precluded by long Hnes of communication and the monsoon.

Oct. 1942-Mar. 1943. A British thrust In the Arakan in which the 14th Indian Division participated totally failed.

Feb. 1943. Major-General Orde Wingate (1903-1944) assigned the 77th Indian Infantry Brigade and British units to conduct Chindlt, or guerrilIa, operations behind Japanese lines in the heart of Burma. Although they caused some material damage at a high personnel cost, they demonstrated that the British could meet and fight the Japanese successfully.

Nov. 1943 - Mar. 1944. Under the command of **General William Slim** (1891-1970), the Indian Army conducted a successful campaign in the Arakan with the 5th and 7th Indian Divisions and other allied units. Although not of great strategic value, the operation validated the tactics required to beat the Japanese.

6 Mar.-22 June 1944. Japanese forces launched an attacked on the Imphal plain against the British at Kohlma and Imphai. **Slim** pulled the 17th and 20th Indian Divisions back to the Imphal Plain where they joined the 23rd Indian DIvision In reserve. Furthermore, he had flown in the 2nd, 5th and 7th Indian Divisions. The Japanese lost perhaps 50,000 kilIed and 25,000 wounded In an attack mounting seven divisions. The siege of Imphal was finally totally lifted June 22.

July 1944-Aug. 1945. Slim's 14th Army recaptured Rangoon cleared Burma of the Japanese.

Italy:

9 Sept. 1943 - May 1945. The 4th, 8th and 10th Indian Divisions fought in Italy seeing particular action: at the crossing of the Sangro, at Cassino, the Lirl Valley, and In the Gothic lines. and at the crossing of the Sento and the Po rivers.

•••

Aug. 1944. **Lord Wavell** called a conference of all Provincial Governors to discuss plans for the post-war period. The tdeas addressed: consultation of prinCipal Indian party leaders, continued governance of India under the existing constitution, formation of a Constituent Assembly to compose a constitution for an independent India. and to negotiate a treaty governing the transfer of power. He proposed an executive of equal numbers of Hindus and Musltms.

25 June 1945. At Simla **Lord Wavell** convened a conference of key Indian political leaders. The crucial point of the conference regarded the formulation of the Executive Councl!. Jlnnah rejected Wavell's plan for five Muslim members to be seated on the Council with one being a non-Muslim League member. On this point the conference broke down on July 14.

17 Aug. 1945. British Prime Minister **Clement Atlee** (1883-1967) reconstructed the India Committee of the Cabinet to Include himself, **Cripps, Pethick·Lawrence(**1871-1961), Wedgwood Benn (1877-1960), Ellen C. Wilkinson (1891-1947), and Lord Llstowel (1906-1997). At Its first meeting It decided to bring Lord **Wavell** to London for consultations and to press for early elections to form a constitution-making body.

21 Aug. 1945. With the end of the war with Japan, **Lord Wavell** called for elections of the Centre and Provincial assemblies In the forthcoming cold weather.

19 Sept. 1945. Following his return from London and three weeks of consultations, **Lord Wavell** announced that the provisions of the 1942 Cripps Declaration remained as the Government's offer to the Indians and that elections of provinCial assemblies would be held in the winter 1945/46. Both Congress and the Muslim League criticized Wavell's statement.

Nov. 1945-Feb. 1946. With the capture of thousands of Indian soldiers early in the war In Malaya, Subhas Chandra Bose (1897-1945) influenced about 14,000 to jOin the Indian National Army, Or INA, to fight on the side of the Japanese. Some INA units saw action In the 2nd Arakan Campaign and at Imphal. On November 5, 1945 trials of three INA soldiers deemed to have committed Or abetted murder began at the Red Fort in Delhi. Ultimately thirty-six Indians were brought to trial on charges of brutality to fellow countrymen. The trials created such a high level of Indian political contention that the Issue was not pursued.

1945/1946. The cold weather assembly elections attain this results. At the Centre Legislative Assembly Congress won fifty-seven seats, the Muslim League took thirty, Independents five, Akali Sikhs two, and the Europeans eight. In the Provincial Assemblies the Congress won seven provinces and the Muslim League two.

1946. Since the 1919 political reforms In the governance of India had gone hand-in-hand with the Indianlzatlon of the services. By this time the British held 429 of the 939 positions In the Indian Civil Service. In addition twice as many of the British incumbents were slated to retire as compared to the Indians.

Jan. 1946. As proposed by **Lord Pethick-Lawrence** (1871-1961), Secretary of State for India, a Parliamentary delegation of ten members, led by Professor Robert Richards (1884-1954), toured India. While the tour may have been of some educational value, it had no measurable impact of British policy toward India. Its essential Impression embraced the strength of Jlnnah and the Muslim League.

Feb. - June 1946. CABINET MISSION.

19 Feb. 1946. In Parliament the British Government announced the forwarding of a team of three Cabinet Ministers to India to seek agreement on how to enact self-determination and independence with the Indian political leaders. The Cabinet Mission Included: **Lord Pethick Lawrence** (1871-1961), **Sir Stafford Cripps** (1889-1952) and A. V. Alexander (1885-1965), First Lord of the Admiralty.

24 Mar. 1946. The Cabinet Mission arrived at New Delhi. It proceeded to conduct talks over a three-week period with leaders of the Congress, Muslim League, Sikhs, Scheduled Castes, and the Liberalleader, Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru and many others totaling 472 individuals.

16-18 Apr. 1946. The Cabinet Mission met with M. K. Jlnnah (1876-1948) to outline two plans: a small Pakistan with sovereignty Or a big Pakistan in an All-India Union. He avoided making a choice.

21 Apr. 1946. **Cripps** brought to the Cabinet Mission's attention a plan secretly submitted to him by Nawab M. A. Gurmani of the Punjab. Through a complex voting system, Muslim majority provinces could join a sovereign and non-Muslim majority districts could vote to JOin the rest of India. Nehru turned the Idea down

and Jinnah indicated no interest.

5-12 May 1946. At Simla the Cabinet Mission convened a conference including four members each from the Congress Party and Muslim League. They included for the Congress: Nehru, Azad, Patel and Abdul Ghaffar Khan and for the Muslim League: Jinnah, Liaqat Ali Khan, Ismail Khan and Abdur Rab Nishtar. The Government of India invited Gandhi to come and standby if needed for consultation. The agenda treated the grouping of provinces, nature of a union, and the constitution making process. Cripps' Union of All-India Plan failed to win the acceptance of either the Congress or Muslim League. On May 12 it became evident that no solution was possible and the Mission announced the failure of the conference.

16 May 1946. The Cabinet Mission announced its three-tier scheme for forming a Union of All-India consisting of Hindu-majOrity provinces, Muslim majority Provinces, and the Indian States.

25 June 1946. The Congress Working Committee passed a resolution to accept the Cabinet Mission's plan and to enter the Constituency Assembly.

29 June 1946. The Cabinet Mission left India with only the implicit success of haVing placing Congress and Muslim League in a position of haVing to force their way through to resolution.

•••

16 June 1946. After unsuccessful bargaining, **Lord Wavell** unilaterally named the fourteen members of his Executive Council. They included: six Congress Party members including one from the Scheduled Caste, five Muslim League members, one Sikh, one Indian Christian, and one Parsee. If either of the major parties refused to join the Council, the Viceroy announced his intention to proceed with an Interim Government. On June 25 the Congress accepted the plan, but essentially nullified it with reservations. The Muslim League accepted Wavell's plan.

29 June 1946. The Muslim League withdrew its acceptance of both the May 16 and June 16 agreements due to their perception of Congress Party intransigence and the breach of faith by the Britlsh Government.

8 Aug. 1946. The Congress Working Committee accepted the invitation to form a government. On August 29 its composition included six Hindus: Jawaharlal Nehru (1889-1964), Vallabhbhail Patel (1875-1950), Rajendra Prasad (1884-1963), Sarat Chandra Bose (1889-1950), Chakravarti RaJagopalacharl (1879-1972) and Jagjivan Ram (1908-1986); three Muslims: ArunaAsaf Ali (1909-1996), Sir Shafaat Ahmad Khan and Syed All Zaheer; one Sikh: Sardar Baldev Singh *(d.1961)*; one Pharsi: C.H. Bhabha; one Indian-Christian: John Matthai (1886-1959) and two empty seats for Muslims.

16 Aug. 1946. Jinnah named this a "Direct Action Day" which passed off reasonably qUietly throughout most of India except for Calcutta. Here, Husain Shaheed Suhrawardy (1893-1963), Head of the Bengal Ministry, declared a public holiday and In consequence an idle city exploded in communal violence resulting in 20,000 dead or injured over the following three days. The British began to restore a peace only when several British and Indian Army battalions entered the city on the evening of August 16. The Great Calcutta Killing set In motion communal violence and killing over much of India for the next several months as India moved toward Independence.

2 Sept. 1946. **Lord Wavell** named the Cabinet for the Interim Government. It Included: Nehru as Prime Minister; Congressmen: Patel, Prasad, Rajaji, Bose, Asaf All and Jagjivan Ram; and minorities: Bhabha jParsO, Mattha! (Christian), Baldev Singh (Sikh), and non-Congress Muslims: Shafaat Ahmed Khan and Syed All Zaheer.

10 Oct. 1946. At Noakhali and Tipperah in East Bengal, violent communal rioting broke out led by the Muslim majority. This spate of violence ended only through the intervention of several companies of Gurkhas. On October 25 massive communal rioting broke out in Bihar. In the November 1-6 period Hindu violence aimed at the Muslims In Bihar left 7,000 to 8,000 dead. From these events the Government of India became Increasingly concerned about the Impartiality of the Indian Pollee and how long The Indian Army would remain neutral.

13 Oct. 1946. **Lord Wavell** received Jlnnah's grudging letter approving the appointment of

five members of the Muslim League to the Cabinet of the Interim Government. Jinnah's purpose was to preclude the Congress Party from having a monopoly of executive power at the Centre. Accordingly Bose, Ahmad Khan and Zaheer resigned and Liaqat All Khan (1895-1951), Ismail Ibrahim Chundrlgarh (1897-1960), Abdul Rab Nishtar, Ghazanfar All Khan and Jogendra Nath Mandai from the Muslim League joined the Interim Government on October 26.

4-6 Dec. 1946. The British Government Invited Jinnah, Liaqat Ali Khan, Nehru and Sadar Baldev Singh to come to London for talks regarding how a Constituent Assembly might be useful. No agreement emerged from the talks.

7 Jan. 1947. The British Cabinet rejected Wavell's "breakdown plan". The idea of a scuttle In the face of Congress take over of the Interim Government represented a weakness and damage to Britain's international role of unacceptable proportions. The Cabinet directed that the Government of India's policy would be the maintenance oflaw and order and continued governance until Congress/Muslim League agreement was reached.

4 Feb. 1947. **Lord Wavell** received Atlee's letter of January 31 notifying him of his dismissal with a month's notice.

20 Feb. 1947. British Prime Minister **Atlee** announced In the Commons the selection of **Lord Mountbatten** (1900-1979) as the new Viceroy and his mandate to effect the transfer of power to Indian offiCials not later than June 1948.

4 Mar. 1947. In the Punjab the level of communal violence and the breakdown of parliamentary government so total that Sir Evan Jenkins (1896-1985), Governor of the Punjab, assumed power of the government under Section 93 of the constitution.

24 Mar. 1947. **Lord Mountbatten** assumed the duties of Viceroy of India at New Deihl. At the ceremony In the Durbar Hall of the Viceroy's House, he broke precedent by delivering a short speech addressing the transfer of power from the British to the Indians.

24 Mar.-6 May 1947. **Lord Mountbatten** conducted at least one hundred-thirty-three interviews with Indian leaders, some more than once. In addition to the major leaders, he saw: V. K. Krishna Menon (1894-1966), M. A. K. Azad (1888-1958), J. B. Krlpalanl (1888-1982), Llaqat Ali Khan (1895-1951) among many others. His purpose encompassed the search for Ideas, their development, and the subsequent level of response by various leaders. He also sought to Initiate friendships. The principal proposals Included: the Cabinet Mission Plan, a united India, and a partitioned India.

Mar.·June 1947. DECISION FOR THE TRANSFER OF POWER.

Apr. 1947, **Lord Mountbatten** estabUshed a committee of **General Sir Hastings Ismay** (1887-1965), Sir Eric Mleville (1896-1971), Sir George Abell (1904-1989) and himself to draw up a plan for the transfer of power. The Committee met as needed with Nehru, Jinnah, Patel, Liaqat All Khan, and Baldev Singh.

15/16 Apr. 1947. **Ismay** completed and presented to an assembly of provincial governors at Deihl "Plan Balkan". The concept called for the provinces and/or sub-provinces to decide which assemblies, India or Pakistan, to join.

2 May 1947. **Ismay** left for London to deliver and to explain Mountbatten's "Plan Balkan" to the British Cabinet In London.

10/11 May 1947. On a hunch, **Lord Mountbatten** Informally showed a draft of "Plan Balkan" for the transfer of power to Nehru who was available as the Viceroy's guest at Mashobra near Simla. Nehru's reaction was a violent and total rejection of the plan. He saw it as the Balkanlsatlon of India.

18 May 1947. Taking V. P. Menon with him, **Lord Mountbatten** flew to London to place his revised scheme, "Plan Partition" for the transfer of power, and the Importance of granting Dominion Status before the Cabinet. In the revised plan, the Indian States were gtven only the option of joining India or Pakistan. The British Cabinet had Utile choice but to accept the plan. With their approval obtained, the Viceroy returned to New Deihl on May 30.

2 June 1947. **Lord Mountbatten** convened a meeting of Nehru. Patel. Kripalani, Jinnah. Liaqat Ali Khan. Abdur Rab Nishtar. and Baldev Singh to hear of his plan for the transfer of power. The plan called for Congress to give up its demand for the transfer of power and the making of a constitution to occur before partition. Pakistan got a truncated nation in a final and immediate deal, and both nations were to receive Dominion Status. In principle. the Indian States were to accede to either India or Pakistan as they chose. Reconvening the meeting the following day. **Lord Mountbatten** attained the uneqUivocal final assent of each Indian leader for the partition of India. That evening The Viceroy addressed by radio the Indian nation of the plan for independence.

4 June 1947. In a press conference with an off the cuff decision. **Lord Mountbatten** announced the date of August 15. 1947 for the transfer of power.

•••

25 Apr. 1947. **Lord Mountbatten** called a meeting of the Defence Committee including Sardar Baldev Singh. Liaqat Ali Khan, **Field-Marshal Sir Claude Auchinleck** (1884-1981) and others. They made the decision to execute planning for the communal division of the Indian Army. At this time it was assumed that the plans needed to be readied for use in June 1948. The Armed Forces Reconstitution Committee was formed to work out a final plan for the Army's division.

5 June 1947. **Mountbatten** established first a Partition Committee then later a Partition Council over which he presided without arbitral responsibility. It consisted of two members of Congress and two from the Muslim League. The Committee/Council further established ten expert subcommittees covering all the fields of governmental administration. The Council possessed full powers to make final decisions. For seriously disputed decisions. an Arbitral Tribunal was established with Sir Patrick Spens (1885-1973), Chief Justice of India.

28 June 1947. **Lord Mountbatten** spent a week touring the North-West Frontier Province. On this day at Peshawar, he and Lady Edwina Mountbatten (1901-1960) courageously went to meet perhaps 100.000 extremely hostile Pathans who threatened to storm Government House with the likelihood of immense bloodshed. With a flair for the dramatic. they managed to diffuse the situation entirely.

30 June 1947. **Lord Mountbatten** established three Boundary Commissions for the Punjab. Bengal. and Assam-Sylhet. the latter two later combined into one. To each Commission the Congress and the Muslim League each named two High Court judges with **Sir Cyril Radcliffe** (1899-1977) serving as Chairman. Criteria for where to draw the demarcation line included: the communal majority of the contiguous area. administrative viability. natural boundaries. communications. and water or irrigation systems. The Viceroy set August 16. 1947 as the time for the announcement of the boundary award.

1 July 1947. To address the issues of the Indian States as Britain passed independence to India and Pakistan, **Lord Mountbatten** established the States Department with an office in each Dominion. The new States Department received Vallabhbhai Patel as its head and V. P. Menon as its secretary.

2 July 1947. **Lord Mountbatten** learned of Jinnah's decision to take for himself the title. Governor-General of Pakistan. This decision blocked Mountbatten's desire to serve as Governor-General of both Pakistan and India for the purpose of joint administration of defense. division of assets. and to coordinate the transfer of power.

25 July 1947. **Lord Mountbatten** addressed the Chamber of Princes outlining their future status in either India or Pakistan. His summary of the Instrument of Accession revealed that the States were to give up only defense. foreign policy and communications. all powers they had long preViously ceded to the Centre.

I Aug. 1947. The Partition Council appointed Major-General T. W. (Pete) Rees (1898-1959) as Commander of the Punjab Boundary Force. This force of 55.000 officers and men possessed numerous British officers but no British troops who had been barred from further operational use in India.

13/14 Aug. 1947. **Lord Mountbatten** went to Karachi for ceremonies related to Pakistan's

Independence.

15/16 Aug. 1947. At midnight the British Government transferred power to the Government of lndia and Its first leader. Jawaharlal Nehru.

16 Aug. 1947. At 2:00 p.m. Lord Mountbatten gathered Liaqat Ali Khan. Nehru. Patel. and Baldev Singh in the Council Chambers of the Government House. Here he released to them the award made by Sir Cyril Radcliffe's Boundary Commission delineating the division of India and Pakistan.

1 Sept. 1947. The Punjab Boundary Force disbanded. This force curbed some of the slaughter and had proven a satisfactory go-between for the two nations. Likewise. it bought some time for the new provincial governments to take charge.

1-4 Sept. 1947. In Calcutta riots broke out which only came under control through Gandhi's use of a fast combined with the peacekeeping efforts of troops.

6 Sept.-30 Nov. 1947. Nehru named Lord Mountbatten to head an Emergency Committee at Delhi. The Committee provlded transport for refugee movement. made provlsion to harvest deserted crops in the Punjab. Improved communication through the continued publication of two newspapers and sponsored broadcasts on All-India Radio. repaired the telephone system. collected and buried the dead. and arranged for food and hospital care. Lady Mountbatten took charge of the relief measures in many of the camps and hospitals In the Delhi region.

23 Sept.-8 Oct. 1947. Because of the severity of attacks, the movement of refugees in either direction across the border was halted until better defense arrangements could be imposed.

Oct. - Nov. 1948. KASHMIR CRISIS.

25 Oct. 1947. As its Chairman Lord Mountbatten convened an emergency meeting ofthe Indian Defence Committee in response to news that 5.000 Mahsud and Wazir tribesmen were invading Kashmir. On October 26 Menon was sent to Srinagar to ascertain the situation. On the following day he obtained the Prince's accession to India. Hence on October 27, a battalion of 329 Sikhs were airlifted to Srinagar to secure the airport and begin operations against the invading tribesmen.

28 Oct. 1947. At Lahore Field Marshal Auchinleck succeeded in persuading Jinnah to refrain from forwarding Pakistani troops to Kashmir.

8 Nov. 1947. Lord Mountbatten and Ismay went to Lahore to attend a conference over Kashmir with Jlnnah and Liaqat Ali Khan. They discussed such Issues as the removal of the tribesmen from Kashmir, a plebiscite to determine the future of Kashmir. and the removal oflndlan troops from Srinagar. In the end nothing was accomplished. After four additional fruitless meetings deadlock was complete and the matter passed to the United Nations.

• • •

30 Nov. 1947. Field Marshal Auchinleck left his position as Supreme Commander of India and Pakistan and closed his headquarters. Thus the dismantlement of the India Army had been largely completed.

Dec. 1947·Jan. 1948. INTEGRATION OF THE INDIAN STATES.

14/15 Dec. 1947. Patel and Menon successfully negotiated instruments of accession with a number of small states of Orissa with the Provlnce of Orissa.

18 Dec. 1947. The Chattisgarh rulers merged with the Central Provinces.

17-21 Jan. 1948. Menon acquired the agreement for scores of minor states In Kathiawar to form the Union of Kathiawar which began to govern on February 15. This set the pattern for the subsequent accession and merger of many tiny remaining states over the next five months.

• • •

12 Jan. 1948. Lord Mountbattenand Gandhi met to discuss the Government of Indla's unwillingness to settle the divlsion of cash assets and debts until the Kashmir dispute was resolved. In agreement with Mountbatten. Gandhi began a fast the next day whlch

subsequently pressured Nehru Into paying Pakistan the Rs. 55 cores owed Pakistan on January 16.

30 Jan. 1948. A Hindu fanatic named Godse assassinated Gandhi shortly after five p.m. at Birla House in Delhi. **Lord Mountbatten** was to use the loss of Gandhi to encourage the important cooperation of Nehru and Patel for the sake of the new Indian nation.

21 June 1948. **Lord Mountbatten** left India turning over the post of Governor-General to C. Rajagopalachari.

PART II

CHRONOLOGY OF TOPICS

Chapter 8

Economic Development

The availability of spices and the discovery of a sea route to them thrust the Dutch. Portuguese and English into the East Indies. In 1600 the Honourable East India Company joined the competition but soon found the Dutch too strong a competitor In the East Indies and refocused their efforts in the trade of cloth and spices in India. Here. the major ports of Bombay, Madras and Calcutta developed as early centers of commerce. As the British administratively spread across the subcontinent economic growth in spices. textiles, indigo, opium, and tea flourished as did considerable amounts of corruption. Lord Cornwallis' reforms and the termination of the Company's trading monopoly provided a more stable base for the economy. In the period following the Indian Mutiny of 1857, a steady advance In the sophistication of India's economic Infrastructure occurred In its railway system, telegraph communications, uniform currencies, and banking structure. The subsequent two world wars placed India on the International scene as a source of men and material. By Independence the perceived British economic drain oflndia had passed and a maturing group of Industries and economic services fell to the new Republic of India.

29 Nov. 1583. John Newbury, Ralph Fitch. William Leeds and James Story arrived at Goa for the purpose of conducting trade. Following a brief Imprisonment In early April 1584, Newbury, Leeds and Fitch escaped from Goa and Portuguese oversight to Bijapur then to Golconda In south India. In August or September 1584, they proceeded to Fatehpur Sikri, near Agra, where they likely had an Interview with Mughal Emperor Akbar. On September 28, 1584 the three men separated. Newbury died In an attempt to return to Persia by way of Afghanistan, Leeds accepted employment with the Mughal government, and Fitch proceeded down the Ganges to Bengal. Then he traveled onward to Eastern Bengal, Pegu In Burma, and Molacca.

10 Apr. 1591-24 May 1594. Captain James Lancaster (1554/55-1618) led a voyage of exploration and reconnaissance of Portuguese power around the Cape of Good Hope to the Malay Peninsula in the East Indies. The voyage was one of plunder of Portuguese shipping rather than trade. He determined Portuguese strength to be minimal.

7 July 1600. John Midnall (d.1614) left Aleppo for Persia and northern India. In 1603 he arrived at Lahore then proceeded to Agra for an interview with Mughal Emperor Akbar. Midhall's motivation for this journey and subsequent journeys to India embraced the finding of alternative land routes to India.

31 Dec. 1600. Elizabeth I (1533-1603) granted a charter founding the Honourable East India Company. It granted the Company a trade monopoly In the East for a fifteen-year period. The first four voyages were granted the freedom from customs on goods exported. Foreign coin and bullion up to £30.000 annually could be exported provided a fifth of the coin came from the Royal Mint. The Company Initially held capital of £3.200.000 as a joint stock corporation with a Court of

Proprietors consisting of shareholders who possessed at least £500 of stock and hence voting rights. A Company Chairman was elected annually from the twenty-four members of the Court of Directors each of whom owned at a minimum of £2,000 of stock. Thomas Smythe was appointed the Company's first Governor. Committees for Administration, Accounts, Buying, Correspondence, Law Suits, Shipping, Treasury, Warehouses, and Private Trade carried out the day-to-day business of the Company.

II Jan. 1601. The East India Company received permission to produce "Portcullis money". The four coins Issued Included: the crown, the half-crown, shilling, and sixpence. Their weight bore a relationship to the Spanish piastre. The coinage, however, proved unacceptable in the East Indies.

1601-1612. EARLY VOYAGES OF THE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY.

13 Feb. 1601-11 Sept. 1603. Captain James Lancaster led the Company's first voyage of three vessels to the East Indies. It was supported by a subscription of £68,373. On June 5, 160I It arrived at Achln, on the north end of the island of Sumatra. At Bantam Lancaster received permission to erect a factory and to trade freely. On November 9, 1602 Lancaster left for England with a cargo consisting mainly of pepper.

25 Mar. 1604-1606. The second voyage proceeded to Bantam in Java under the command ofCaptain **Sir Henry Middleton.** (d. 1613). Its mission embraced the expansion of the Company's trade to Banda and Amboyna in search of cloves and nutmeg. The resulting plethora of spices stimulated their re-export to Europe. Sales from the combined accounts of the first two voyages realized a profit of ninety-five percent.

1607. The Third Company voyage, led by Captain William Keeling (c.1578-1620) left Plymouth having been subsidized with £53,000 In new stock. Its mission encompassed not only continuing the trade with Java, but also developing commercial opportunities beyond the pepper on India's Malabar Coast. From these efforts Surat emerged as the Company's primary center of trade on India's west coast. Also from Surat a profitable trade with Persia developed.

1608. Captain Alexander Sharpie commanded the Company's fourth voyage for the purpose of furthering trade In tbe Red Sea and at Surat which had been supported by £33,000 of stock. Both ships ofthe voyage eventually were lost.

I Feb. 1609. Captain William Hawkins (d. 1613) who had accompanied the Company's third voyage to India's west coast left Surat for Agra. Here, from 1609 to 1611 he resided at the Mughal court. He failed, however, to acquire trading rights from Emperor Jahangir.

Apr. 1609. The fifth voyage consisting of a single vessel was commanded by **Middleton** who proceeded to Bantam. In the face of great Dutch hostility, he acquired a lading of spices and returned safely to England in tbe summer ofl611.

1610. Under the auspices of a new charter granted to the Company on May 31, 1609, **Middleton** commanded the sixth voyage to Surat on India's west coast. At the estuary of tbe Tapti near Surat, **Middleton** won a naval victory over the Portuguese. In August 1602 he proceeded to Bantam to seek a widened range of imports.

1610 onward. The practice of "indulged trade" developed which related to the Company's reservation of cargo space for goods transported on the private account of the Company's directors and employees. Often considerable fortunes developed from this procedure as an element of the Company's patronage system.

1610-1620. The Company built thirty ships for use in the India trade. In the 1620-26 period another twenty vessels were constructed after which the Company restricted its building program to pinnaces of a small tonnage. The cost of ship building averaged £4 per ton.

1611-1615. Two Dutchmen, Pieter Floris and Lucas Antheunis, directed the seventh voyage with the mission to establish a factory at Masulipatam on India's Coromandel Coast to supply textiles, or piece goods, to Bantam, to engage in country trade, and to initiate factories at Masulipatam and at Ayuthia and Patani in Siam. Witb an Initial subscription of £15,000

this voyage earned a profit of slightly over 200 percent.

1611. The Masulipatam factory served as the principal English center on the Coromandel Coast until the establishment of a factory at Madraspatam which later became the fortified post of Fort St. George and In 1652 became commonly known at Madras and the seat ofthe Company's eastern trade.

1613. The eighth voyage under the command ofCaptain John Saris (1580/81-1643) Initiated a factory at Hlrado, Japan. Dealing In English woollens, the factory lasted only ten years.

1612-1614. **Captain Thomas Best** (c.1570-c.1638) led the tenth voyage to the East Indies In charge of the *Dragon.* In September 1612 he won trading rights for the Company at Surat from the Mughal Court. In November 1612 Best engaged the Portuguese fleet and drove them from the Gulf of Cambay. By January 1613 he had built a factory at Surat with trade extending Into the Interior to Ahmedabad, Burhanpur and Agra.

1613-1621. The first joint stock venture with a capital of £418,691 focused on developing trade at Surat. In January 1615 Nicholas Downton (d.1615) led the Company's naval forces to a decisive victory over the Portuguese Navy at Tapti. This gave the British dominance at Surat and secure control over Its trade.

•••

31 May 1609. In a new Charter Issued by James I (1566-1625) to the English East India Company a previous restriction on exporting foreign money was removed. The new measure allowed for the export of up to £30,000 of foreign silver coin or bullion on anyone voyage.

Sept. 1615-Feb. 1619. Sir Thomas Roe (1581-1644) resided at the Mughal Court of Emperor Jahanglr for the purpose of consolidating British commercial Interests. Roe obtained only a *Jarman* agreeing to the conduct of English trade at Surat.

1615-1618. From Surat the Company Initiated trade with Persia with the support of Shah Abbas the Great. Led by Edward Connock (d.161 7) the English were particularly In want of Persian silk.

1619. The first consignment of 500 bales of Persian silk reached England. Silk proved to be a fickle commodity as it also reached Europe from the Levant and via Dutch Imports. For a time the English East India Company had a factory at Ispahan in Persia. but the price of silk proved too fluid and it closed in 1639.

1619. An accord made in London between the Dutch and English brought a measure of cooperation in the East Indies. Its terms specified an English share of one-third of the Spice Islands' trade. one-half of the pepper trade with Java. and payment of one-third of the costs ofthe Dutch garrison. The agreement collapsed In 1623 as a result of the Dutch massacre often Englishmen at Arnboyna in the East Indies.

28 Dec. 1620. In protection of Its Persian trade. the English met and defeated a Portuguese naval squadron led by Ruy Freire de Andrade off Jask In the Persian Gulf.

1620. By this time the Company's organization In India had reached a definite form. The President of the Surat factory held supreme authority over all Indian and Persian trade. The President also possessed control over the subordinate factories at Ahmedabad. Ajmer. Agra and Burhanpur and those of the Persian Gulf. The Bantam factory controlled trade matters in the East Indies and on India's Coromandel Coast.

1621. Thomas Mun (1571-1641), an Important trader in the English East India Company. published three tracts. The first appeared In 1621 another In 1628. A third appeared posthumously In 1664. Collectively they provided an intellectual framework for the Company's policies and practices for most of the seventeenth century. In particular Mun defended the Company's shipment of large amounts of bullion to the East In payment for spices and later textiles.

1622. The British-Persian Treaty granted free trade status to the British in Persia and a portion of the duties collected at Ormuz. In turn the British prOVided the necessary amount of military assistance to force the Portuguese out of Persian territories.

1 Feb. 1622. East India Company naval forces captured the Portuguese castle at glshm and on April 23 took control of Ormuz in thus

acquiring control of the Gulf in protection of their Persian trade. In consequence this success of arms brought a renewal of English interest in the Persian silk trade.

9 Mar. 1623. The Dutch Governor, Van Speult, beheaded Gabriel Towerson and nine other Englishmen, ten Japanese mercenaries, and a Portugese at Amboyna. The massacre turned on Van Speult's perception that the English were plotting to seize Fort Victoria. In consequence the English shifted the focus of their trading Interests from the East Indies to India as Anglo-Dutch relations were poisoned for the next fifty years.

Sept. 1624. The British reached an agreement with Mughal authorities which provided: the English could retain their factory at Surat, receive compensation for some of their claims, and obtain free trade rights throughout most of the Mughal Empire. In turn, the British were required to obtain a license from the Governor of Surat In order to board any local Indian vessels.

Jan. 1626. The first shipment of saltpeter from India arrived in England. Until 1635 this commodity was further re-exported to the Continent when it became a royal monopoly.

1627-1628. The English East India Company began the practice of selling its pepper In bulk to large British syndicates rather than to Individual, small marketing firms. For example, Philip Burlamachi, a London financier, contracted for the Company's entire stock on several occasions to 1633.

1630-35. Western Indian suffered a devastating famine seriously disrupting the manufacture of GuJarat textiles. Later floods and widespread disease killed seventeen of the twenty-one English factors in the region. In consequence the Company initiated trade in calicoes available on the Coromandel Coast of India. These textiles were subsequently traded for cloves, turtle shell and sandal wood In the East Indies. As the famine Imposed a lack of trade at Surat, considerable port-to-port trade developed with Persia and the Coromandel Coast.

1633. The English East India Company founded a factory at Madras under the leadership of Francis Day (d. 1642). Madras rapidly developed as a center for the trade of calicoes. Likewise, the Company established Its first factory in Bengal at Harlharpur on the Mahanadi Delta.

Jan. 1635. William Methold (1590-1653), President of the English Factory at Surat visited the Viceroy of Goa and concluded a truce in the English and Portugese hostilities. Later the Anglo-Portuguese Treaty, or the Convention of Goa of 1642, turned the truce into a lasting peace and greatly Improved the conditions for trade on India's western coast.

Dec. 1637. Charles I (1600-1649) granted a charter to Sir William Courteen (c.1568-1636) and his associates to trade in the East Indies where the East India Company had not already establiShed factories. In 1637 on Courteen's death a new charter was provided to his son. While causing considerable harm to the East India Company, The Courteen Association lasted for only fifteen years.

1640. The East India Company established a factory at Basra with links to Surat in support of Its Persian trade interests.

Sept. 1641. The Company constructed Fort St. George at Madras and designated It as the principal English factory on the CoromandeI Coast. Later the British also Initiated on the Coromandel coast factories at Cuddalore and Vlzagapatam.

1650s. The Company made the policy decision to rent rather than buy ships in which to conduct their trade In the East. In consequence the East India Ship emerged with special characteristics for this trade.

1651. The Company established its first Bengal factory at Hughli in Bengal in 1658. A customs payment of Rs 3,000 satisfied the needs of the Mughal Governor of Bengal.

1657. The Company withdrew the privilege of private trade by its members in India. In 1661 this was modified to allow Company servants to participate In country trade between ports lying east of the Cape of Good Hope.

19 Oct. 1657. Oliver Cromwell, the Protector, (1599-1658) issued a charter which prOVided for a permanent joint stock in place of successive Joint stock ventures as the basis for finanCially organizing the English East India Company. On his restoration Charles II (1630-

1685) granted nearly the same charter terms. Hence, the Company reinitiated its operations with a subscribed capital of £739,782.

1659-63. India suffered a severe drought and subsequent famine which disrupted economic activity particularly In the growth of food and the manufacture of cotton piece goods. The struggle for the Mughal throne following the reign of Shah Jahan In 1658 further dislocated the economy.

1660s. This period marked the great grown of a market In Europe for Indian textiles. These cotton goods came mainly from the Coromandel Coast and Bengal.

1661. The Company decided to withdraw Its participation In Intra-Asian trade In the Islands of the East Indies. In consequence Company servants and free merchants were authorized from 1667 onward to carry out the very lucrative "country" trade excepting calicoes and pepper from the India to the East Indies.

1662. The English East India Company made financial contributions to the Crown of £10,000 and again In 1667 of £50,000. These "loans" gave the Company added political leverage when Its financial affairs came under scrutiny.

1664. The first shipment of tea, two pounds and two ounces, arrived In England and were given to Charles II (1630-1685). This proved a harbinger of the growth of a great trade commodity first with China and then later with India.

1665. **Job Charnock** (c.1631-1693) Initiated the Company's saltpeter operations at Patna.

1666. The Great Fire of London caused the Company to lose large quantities of goods, particularly pepper stored In Its London warehouses.

1668. The English Crown leased the port of Bombay to the Company which by 1687 superceded Surat as the Company's headquarters In Western India.

1670s onward. The building of East India ships to a specialized set of specifications for the East India Company was executed principally by John Perry and Company and Stanton and Wells on the Thames.

1670s. The East India Company determined on a course of sustained expansion of Its Import of raw silk from Bengal, particularly from the region of Kasimbazar. By 1673 silk Imports had Increased to nearly 22,000 pounds. Silk proVided a substantial profit for several decades until the advent of trade with China and the availability of Chinese silk.

Dec. 1672. Gerald Aunger (d.1677), Governor of Bombay, established the first British Mint In India. At first only copper and tin coins were made until 1675 when the use of silver began. In 1675 the Mint began the production of the Indian rupee.

1673. The English East India Company directed that the Portuguese could be allowed to establish factories In English territories in India. In consequence at Madras a trade composed of saltpeter and textiles, and the construction of warships grew.

1678. The first substantial shipment of tea arrived in Britain. By 1710 British trade with the Chinese at Canton assumed a stable source of tea for future export.

1682. With the Dutch capture of Bantam, the Company lost Its major source of pepper. In consequence it established a factory at Tellicherry In northern Malabar from which to buy pepper to threaten Dutch monopolistic practices. In 1688 another factory was Initiated at AnJengo in southern Malabar with the same Intent. The English paid cash for its pepper In a more highly valued coin than that of the Dutch.

1683. The Chinese opened Canton to trade with the English East India Company. The China trade rode on the export of silver to China for the purchase of tea.

1686. The English East India Company provoked an abortive war with the Mughal Empire in an attempt to end Mughal assistance of the English interlopers trade at Surat. Emperor Aurangzeb stopped all English trade and occupied a large part of Bombay. The conflict ceased with the English payment of reparations.

1697. England's SpitalfIelds silk weavers engaged In serious rioting over the threat to their trade offered by the Company's Import of competitive Indian textiles.

1697. A report issued by the Br1t1sh Commissioners of Trade and Plantations recommended measures to be taken against the English East India Company regarding the export of bullion to India and for the protection of domestic cloth industries from Indian textiles. Further in April 1700 the Parliament passed an act prohibiting the use or wearing of various types of Indian textiles.

1698-1709. INTERLOPERS.

July 1698. William III (1650-1702) granted a charter to the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies. This newly chartered company was seen as merely a group of Interlopers by the East India Company.

1702. The two companies agreed to have a Joint board of directors.

1709. The 1,t Earl of Godolphin (1645-1712) brought about a final amalgamation of the two English companies, as the United East India Company. As a part of the agreement £3 million of permanent capital was lent by the Company to the Crown of England.

See also Chapter I.

• • •

1699. The new English East India Company established a factory at Canton. With the subsequent union of companies in 1708, trade with China took on deeper meaning. At this time the China trade consisted of the export of silver for the purchase of tea.

1700. An act of Parliament prohibited the import of finished silks and painted or dyed calicoes due to objections voiced by English manufacturers of cloth. In response the Company increased the number of white calicoes and muslins.

1700. By this date Bengal had emerged as the largest source of textiles, specifically silk, for export to England.

1706. The Company formalized a hierarchal administrative structure for its personnel in Bengal. The Writer stood at the initial level and had to serve for five years before becoming a Factor. After three years the Factor could then move to the Junior Merchant status. In a subsequent five-year period the hIghest rank of Senior Merchant could be attained. The most senior ten Merchants composed the Bengal Council until 1774.

1712. The British developed the import of Chinese porcelain which complemented its trade in tea. The commodity totaled about twenty percent of the total value of Chinese trade. Its arrival In Europe stimulated domestic porcelain industries In England, France, Holland and Germany.,

1715-17. In 1715 John Surman headed a mission to Delhi where after considerable negotiation Mughal Emperor Mohammad Farrukh Siyar granted *aJarman* to the British confirming Company trading rights In Bengal without the payment of customs in exchange for a Rs 3,000 annual payment. Likewise, the Company gained permission to use the Murshidabad mint and acqUired zamlndari rights over Calcutta, Subtanati, and Govindpur.

1716. The East India Company's Board of Directors forbad members of the Bengal Council from contracting loans with the Indian commercial sector. This directive proved to be largely disregarded in demonstration of the English need for capital to purchase trade goods.

1720s. At this time the Company established a trade, mostly from Surat, with Mocha in the Red Sea. Textiles, sugar and rice from India were exchanged for large amounts of Mocha's coffee.

1722. The Afghan Invasion of Persia severely upset Company trade in the Gulf. In consequence Calcutta ships shifted their destination from Gombroon, now Bandar Abbas, to Basra which proved to be a more satisfactory port.

1729. Thomas Prior published a treatise which addressed the flow of European silver to Asia for the purchase of goods. He suggested this practice had a detrimental impact In Europe due to the subsequent shortage of silver.

1730s. In this period trade between Bengal and Burma grew considerably. Ships from Calcutta called at Syrlam, Pegu and Tenasserim. In turn Burma offered valuable teak for Bengal's ship building Industry as well

as tin and sandal and sapan woods.

1732. The Court of Directors of the East India Company dismissed the entire membership of the Bengal Council when It failed to Implement business directives sent from London.

1732. The East India Company engaged In its first explicit intervention in Indian governance when it joined With the Indian merchants of Surat to drive out an oppressive MUghal governor.

1736. The Government of Bombay established the Bombay Marine to protect British country trade in the Arabian sea from pirates. This force also co-opted the Marathas from building an effective naval force.

1753. The Company's Court of Directors issued orders to the Calcutta council to shift to the *gumashta* system of procuring Indian textiles.

1756. The dynasty of Angrlas, Maratha pirates, on the Malabar Coast had preyed on commercial shipping since 1690. Admiral Charles Watson (1714-1757) finally engaged and crushed them. This measure greatly helped to secure Company shipping and trade in the region.

1757-1848. The British India Transit Duty System operated in these years to generally protect British merchants and the flow of British goods In India. **It** possessed custom houses at Agra, Allahabad, Balasore, Benares, Calcutta, Dacca, Faruckabad, Hughli, Cawnpore, Meerut, and Patna. The duty was imposed on the passage of Inland trade whether by land or water. British goods were exempt from the duty. **In** 1835 **Charles Trevelyan** (1807·1882) severely attacked the system. Governor-General, **Lord Auckland** (1784-1849) began to terminate its practice In Bengal and by 1848 the entire system had ceased to function.

1757. FolloWing the battle of Plassey and the Company's expanding administrative control over Bengal, Interest In conducting Internal trade Within Bengal grew enormously. **In** a related step the Company also took control of Bihar's opium crop from the Dutch and in time began a profitable opium trade With Canton. LikeWise, **Clive** negotiated With Mir Jafar for the Company's monopoly of saltpeter. Thereafter the British determined Dutch, French and Danish annual allotments of saltpeter. The Company additionally gained the right to coin sliver rupees, or siccas, and gold coins from bullion and to Impose a uniform currency on Bengal. LikeWise, the Company's private traders entered the Internal trade of Bengal and Bihar In oil, fish, grain, bamboo, rice, betel nut, sugar, etc. The British stretched the 1717 *Jarman* to cover this trade for which they also refused to pay customs.

1757. FolloWing ten years of negotiations With Chinese officials, the English East India Company accepted the terms of the Chinese Imperial edict to trade only at Canton under a series of restrictive regulations Imposed by the Chinese. **In** 1762 the Chinese further allowed the Company to establish a permanent factory at Canton.

1759. With Mlr Jafar's payment of compensation and damages, Governor Roger Drake and eight Bengal Council members returned to England With sizeable fortunes. This gave rise to the stereotype of the rich nabob, or former Company servant or army officer, returning from India With vast wealth.

1759. The British evacuated most of its nationals from Burma due to the treachery of King Alaungpaya (1714-1760). The Company did not return to Burma until 1795 when Rangoon became a significant port for India's country trade.

1760. The British defeat of the Dutch at Blderra eliminated the Dutch from future significant economic Influence and power In Bengal.

1762. Bengal Governor **Henry Vansittart** (1732-1769) met With the Nawab of Bengal, Mlr Kasim, to discuss concerns regarding the practices of European private traders. The resulting Treaty of Monghyr reqUired Inland trade to pay customs to the Nawab of nine percent and to cause the Indian middlemen, *gumashtas,* to be subject to the Nawab's court. The Bengal Council rejected the settlement and substituted a two and a half percent duty on salt only and determined It would diSCipline the *gumashtas* Within the Company's judicial system. These tensions caused war to break out at Patna With over two hundred English

traders killed and much of Bengal plundered. Once peace was restored. the new Nawab of Bengal received orders from the Company to pay Rs. 5.300.000 In damages.

1763 Commercial activity with Canton had grown to over £ 500.000 In essentially private trading conducted by key administrative leaders of the Company. The principal commodities traded involved: opium. salt, tobacco. betel nut. chunam. timber. and saltpeter.

1763. This year marked the initial development of the British agency house which provlded the banking services needed to support the European country trader. On February 16. 1768 the first agency house In Calcutta. Messrs. Kelr. Reed and Cator opened for business.

1765. **Robert** Clive (1725-1774) returned to Bengal for his second term as governor with a powerful mandate to reform the Company's abuses of trade in Bengal. In 1765 he established the Society of Trade for the regulation of trade of such commodities as salt. betel nut and tobacco and to eliminate some of the worse abuses of the European private traders.. New procedures called for the monopoly purchase of the entire output of a particular good. the guarantee of its profit for the Company. and the establishment of an appropriate duty. and the release of adequate supplies of the commodity in the marketplace. In operation the concept was applied only to salt and the practice was terminated in September 1768.

12 Aug. 1765. The Mughal emperor formally passed to the Company the power of *Diwani* in Bengal. Bihar and Orissa. He sanctioned the provlsion of an annual tribute to the Company of Rs. 2.600.000. The Company assigned a fixed allowance to the Nawab of Bengal and retained the remainder. With the availability of Bengal land revenue. shipments of silver bullion from England to India ceased except for use in purchasing tea from CWna.

1767. John Forbes established the first agency house in India. Located in Bombay. Forbes & Co. later merged with Parry & Co. of Madras and Palmer & Co. of Calcutta. As British India's economy developed. Calcutta possessed the greatest number of agency houses with thirty-two by 1820. They carried out a multitude of financial functions to Include: trading. banking. Insurance. manufacturing. mining. and shipping. The agency houses maintained a close relationship with the East Indian Company by providing the latter with loans.

1769-1770. A great famine engulfed the areas of Bihar and Bengal. The associated drought diminished the grain harvest and drove up grain prices. It caused a sharp decline In trade. especially saltpeter. cotton piece-goods and silk. until 1775. The famine caused through starvation a broad depopulation. About one-third of the total Indian population died In this region with up to two-thirds in specific locals. This loss of farm labor reduced cultivation by about one-fourth.

1769. The launching *oftheArawakan* marked the entry of Bengal and Burma In ship building for the "country" trade. These vessels were built of Pegu teak which proved lighter and more buoyant than Malabar teak used by the ship builders of Bombay. Under the aegis of Colonel Watson and Captain Kyd. ship building boomed at Calcutta especially during the period of the American War of Independence.

1770s. Two agency houses. Croftes and Johnson and Paxton and Cockerell. Initiated operations In Calcutta. As these organizations developed. their operations Included: deposit banking, issuing paper money. finanCing indigo producers. shipping and Investments in urban properties. By about 1800 Calcutta possessed fifty agency houses. Bombay had seventeen. and Madras possessed ten.

1770. Alexander & Co.• a British agency house. established at Calcutta the Bank of Hlndostan. It possessed most of the functions of a commercial bank In Britain. This was a private enterprise outside the governance of the East India Company.

10 Apr. 1771. The Company issued new regulations regrading Indian currency. The principal currency of Bengal was based on the slcca rupee coin. The Company closed the indigenous mints at Dacca and Patna In 1773 and at Murshldabad In 1777. The regulations allowed for no distinctions to made in the value of the slccas regarding the mint at which It was made.

1771. The Company abol1shed the use of the *dastak*, or exemption from tariff, as an obstacle to trade.

1772. The Company suffered a severe liquidity crisis and consequently failed to pay a dividend. The immediate problem was resolved when Parliament advanced £1,400,000 to the Company. Later SIr James Steuart (1712-1780) conducted an investigation of the Bengal monetary system and recommended a series of reforms. His report of 1774 called for stopping the of export of silver from Bengal for the purchase of luxury goods, to buy Chinese tea, and to finance remittances to Britain. The suggested reforms received only cursory attention.

1773. The Company assumed monopoly rights for the procurement and sale of opium in Bihar. From 1775 onward the revenues received by the Bengal government were treated as excise funds and came to assume a significant part of the Government of India's budget well into the twentieth century.

1773. **Hastings** promulgated the abolition of all exceptions and Immunities to customs duties to include the *dastak* for all European and Indian traders. As a replacement a flat rate of two and a half percent was charged on all export goods except grain.

1773. The new Regulating Act prohibited Company officers from engaging in any phase of Indian trade or commerce. This act further disallowed any European Involvement In the salt trade. In the end economic forces of cheap salt from Orissa and Madras drove the Europeans out ofthe salt trade more effectively than did the regulation. Betel nuts, tobacco and opium were also precluded to European traders.

1774. James Christie, a free merchant, made the Initial effort to grow sugar cane on a grant of land at Dinajpur. In 1776 another attempt was made at Umedpur to grow sugar cane for the making of rum. The Bengal Commercial Society tried a similar endeavor in 1777. None of these operations proved successful as the Bengal cultivator could simply grow and manufacture sugar cane less expensively.

1775. The Government of India directed that all Indian coinage be made at the Calcutta mint In order to seek a level of standardization.

1776. Adam Smith (1723-1790) published his **Inquiry into the Wealth** of Nations. The work provided a critical treatment of the commercial monopoly as represented In the English East India Company. Although the Company resisted Smith's charges and retained Its monopoly in the 1793 Charter, It adopted a more flexible position In the granting of some licences to British merchants to act as free merchants In India.

1778. John Hastings received a contract from the Company for 35,000 pounds of indigo. This spurred the initial growth and marketing of indigo in Bengal. By the 1780s eight to ten Indigo plantations had been establ1shed in Bengal.

1780s. During the War of American Independence, the Company resorted to the use of neutral ships owned by the Danes, Ostenders and Portuguese for the carrying of English and Dutch goods.

1780s. With the acquisition of great wealth by the British in India and Company I1mitations, the nabob looked for ways and means of remitting this wealth safely to England. The French, Dutch and Danes developed and prOVided the secure channels for British funds to be sent home.

1780. The first insurance society was founded In Calcutta composed of twenty-four members, half of whom were Asian. Later in 1783 the Bengal Insurance Society began operations with a membership of twenty-five. Insurance pol1cles written by these firms, and later others, proved as secure as those written in London.

1781-1784. As a result of the Fourth Anglo-Dutch War, the Company annexed all Dutch factories on the Coromandel Coast. In 1784 they were returned them to the Dutch with the exception of Nagapatam. Thus the British eliminated Dutch competition In the trade between the Coromandel Coast and China.

1782. The East India Company announced that the House of Gopaldas would replace Jagat Seth as the Government of Bengal's banker.

1783. The first significant shipment of raw cotton exported to Britain. This initiated a varying flow of cotton as high prices and large fright rates moderated the extent of this trade's growth. Most raw cotton was re-shipped to the Continent from Liverpool and only in time of shortages in the American supply was it retained and processed in England.

1784. Pitt's Commutation Act lowered the duties on tea imported into Britain from China with the impact of cutting the ground from beneath a signWcant smuggling operation. The expansion of the British tea market called for huge purchases of tea at Canton which was paid for by raw cotton from GUjarat and piece-goods from Bombay and Bengal. In a resulting new spirit of confidence, investors placed £4,180,000 of new money into the Company.

1784. The Pitt Act brought a new level of control over the East India Company from the British Government. The new charter also revoked the Company's monopoly of trade in India.

July 1784. Due to shortfalls in revenue collections, the Company's Court of Directors petitioned Parliament to remit the £300,000 annual payment required by the Charter Of 1781. Again in 1785 and 1786 the payment was remitted under terms that the Company limit its dividends to eight percent.

1785-1799. The cultivation of opium moved to a contract system between the producer and the Company. From 1797 the Company controlled the cultivation of opium directly through an agency system thus banning all private cultivation. The Company named two Opium Agents reSiding at Patna and Benares to oversee opium production. These measures were subsequently formalized in the Regulation VI of 1799.

17 Mar. 1786. At Calcutta the first joint stock bank, the General Bank of India, began operations. lts members encompassed mainly Europeans associated with the East India Company. For a time it also issued paper currency. In 1791 the bank went out of business.

July 1786. Francis Light (d.1794) bought Penang, or Prince Edward Island, from the Sultan Kedah on behalf of the East India Company. This British post on the Malay Peninsula prOVided the British "country" trade a strategic spot from which to attack Dutch trade in Malay and Borneo. Day also developed the export of tin from Malaya.

c.1787. **Warren Hastings** (1732-1818), John Prinsep (1746-1830) and Mr. Ross combined to mint and introduce the copper pice as a replacement for the Indian cowrie shells for small financial transactions. By 1793 £8,000 of copper coins were annually manufactured in the Company's mints in India.

Spr. 1787. The British Government selected Lieutenant Colonel Charles Cathcart (d.1788), Member of Parliament and Quartermaster-General to the Bengal Army, as Ambassador to the Court of Peking. Cathcart sought a new trading locale on the Chinese coast convenient for the collection of tea, a point to collect Chinese debts owed to private Englishmen, and a place to smooth over difficulties experienced at Canton. With Cathcart's death of consumption on July 10, 1788 in the Straits of Banka, the Mission returned to England without action.

4 Nov. 1788. **Lord Cornwallis** (1738-1805) sought support from **Henry Dundas** (1742-1811), President of the Board of Control, to abandon Tellicherry on the Malabar Coast and to reduce Bombay from a presidency to a factory. Tipu Sultan's blockade of pepper, sandal wood and cardamons since Nov. 1786 had undermined the profitability of Bombay's future. **Dundas** decided for a continuance of the Company's presence and the expansion of Bombay's trade with Canton.

1790s. The Company's tea trade with China grew to encompass fifteen to twenty million pounds of tea with an annual value of about £2,500,000.

1790-92. The Company came into conflict with Tipu Sultan in the Third Mysore War over the control of Travancore and the Malabar Coast for possession of the pepper, sandalwood and cardamons exports. In a February 22, 1792 preliminary peace sighed with Tipu, the Malabar rajas were brought under the Company's control to safeguard the Company's commercial interests.

1790. Cornwallis's reforms included the reopening of the mint at Patna, issuing the

standard sicca rupee coin from all mints, using the sicca coin for all official payments, and initiating the issuance and use of the gold mohur coin.

1791. The growth of British trade to China in cottons, woollens, metals and opium negated the need to ship silver bullion to Canton for the purchase of tea.

1782-1793. THE MACARTNEY MISSION.

26 Sept. 1792. The Macartney Embassy to the Court of Peking sailed from Portsmouth. Led by **George Macartney** (1737-1806), the Embassy sought: to gather economic, military. intellectual, cultural, and social information about China, to gain one or two ports near tea and silk producers as centers of trade, to establish a resident minister at Peking. to eliminate current trade abuses, and to extend British trade to Japan, Cochin China and the Eastern Islands.

7 Oct. 1793. The Emperor of China denied all British proposals and dismissed the Embassy from Peking.

• • •

1793. **Lord Cornwallis** (1738·1805) executed the Permanent Settlement by naming the Bengal zamindar to be in possession of the land with a permanently fixed land revenue. This decision had a great stabilizing force in the broad sense of agrarian economics.

1794. The East India Company's Board of Directors approved the establishment of government granaries as a hedge against inflation, a measure to control the level of grain in the marketplace, and as a means to control profiteers and hoarders. After experiencing huge financial losses, the Company gave up the granaries in 1801 for a plan of direct market intervention in time of famine.

7 June 1799. **Lord Wellesley** (1760-1842) wrote to **Dundas** deploring the mismanagement in Bombay and suggesting that it be disbanded in favor of a status of commercial factory.

15 May 1800. Jonathan Duncan (1756-1811) proclaimed the establishment of the Company's civil control over the city of Surat. This administrative change emanated from the need to stabilize political and economic conditions for bankers, money-lenders and the commercial cotton interests. Annexation became possible due to the combined demand for cotton piece-goods in Britain and the demise of the Maratha Confederacy.

26 Dec. 1801. The Company acquired surrender of the Chorasi pargana and the gaikwari share of the Surat chauth for the provision of military support to Anand Rao amidst a time of Maratha turmoil. In consequence the Company gained control of GuJarat's cotton producers thus stabilizing production and insuring quality on behalf of Company and private trading interests.

1803-09. In the course of the renewed conflict with Napoleon, the East India Company lost 15,000 tons of shipping to French Privateers operating from bases in the islands of Bourbon and Mauritius.

1806. The East India Company established The Bank of Caicutta. In 1809 it was given a charter and renamed as the Bank of Bengal and organized on a Joint stock basis with limited liability.

1806. This date in Bombay marked the essential end of exporting pepper from the Malabar Coast and cotton piece-goods from Surat. In future years Sumatra's pepper and Manchester's cloth commanded in the market.

1813. In discussion of the issuance of a new charter for the East India Company, **James Mill** (1773·1836) declared in his famous **History of British India** (1817) that the miserable state of the British economic life rested with the Indians and not the British.

1813. The Company's new charter provided for an extension of its role for another twenty years. However, the charter eliminated the Company's monopoly of trade with India, but continued it over trade with China.

12 May 1819. **James Mill** received appointment as an Assistant Examiner of the Indian Correspondence. Here, he hoped to apply the rent theories of Malthus and Ricardo in the Company's political economy in India.

1825. With the assistance of the Government

of Madras, J. M. Heath instituted an iron works at Porto Novo. Using primitive technology, his products could not compete with steel imported from England. The firm ceased operations in the 1870s.

1829. The Union Bank of Calcutta was established. It helped to fill a role left by the demise of the agency houses. In 1848 its failure with that of the Benares banks had a severe impact on the overall state of the Bengal economy.

1830. From this date onward funds were allocated for road construction In northern India. By 1852 about 1,000 miles had been prepared with the Calcutta to Delhi trunk road as the most famous. This development allowed for the shift from the use of pack animals to bullock carts with the ability to carry ten times the weight.

4 Jan. 1830. In Calcutta the major agency house, Palmer & Co. went bankrupt and closed. Amidst difficult economic times and over extended in the indigo trade, the Palmer & Co. failed to meet its commitments. In the four years which followed, a wave of agency houses crashed: Scott & Co., Alexander & Co., and Mackintosh & Co. The crash developed from these firms possessing too small a capital base and over speculating.

1831. The Company temporarily extended its control over Mysore due to the financial incompetence of the existing Indian governance. The State had failed to collect appropriate levels of land revenue and subsequently had borrowed heavily from moneylenders.

1833. The Charter Act of this year ended the Company's monopoly of the China trade.

1834-1839. TEA.

1834. **Lord Bentinck** (1774·1839) submitted to the Company's Council of Directors memorandum on the potential for initiating a tea Industry In India.

1835. First cultivated as a garden crop, India tea emerged over the next three decades as an important industry in Assam.

1837. A sample shipment of tea from Assam acqUired a ready market in London.

1839. In London Cockerell, Larpet & Co. organized the Assam Company with an initial capital of 10,000 shares worth £50 each. The Assam company took control of two-thirds of the East India Company's experimental gardens located In Assam. Local management came from the firm of Carr, Tagore & Co.

•••

1834. With the advent of iron-bottomed steamboats operating on the Ganges, their economic impact proved important in their accelerated capacity to move goods to markets. Due to the cost of this transportation, only special goods of high value could use it.

1834. William Carr and Dwarkanath Tagore (1794-1836) launched the Carr, Tagore & Co. at Calcutta with exporting as its main business. The firm proved to be the first biracial enterprise in India.

1835. The East India Company Introduced the Company's rupee as the uniform currency in British India.

1835. George Wingate (1812-1879) and Henry E. Goldsmid (1812-1855) installed in the Bombay President a new system of survey and revenue assessment. Called the Bombay Survey System, it operated on the basic principle that assessment could not exceed the cultivator's ability to pay. The assessment was fixed for thirty years, Improvements to the land could not be taxed, land ownership could be transferred without restraint, and all miscellaneous government charges were to be abolished.

1837-1838. Severe famine impacted the economy of northern India.

1840. The Legislative Council ofIndia passed an act establishing the Bank of Bombay with a capital of 5,225 shares worth Rs. 1,000 each. In 1843 the Bank of Madras was similarly established.

1844-1848. RobertM. Bird (1788-1853), Head of the Revenue Board, drew up a revenue code for the Northwestern Provinces which was published in his **Directions for Collectors of Land Revenue.** The principal motivation of the code rested in the maximization of revenue collection.

1846. The Company Instituted a reform of the Customs Department. The duty on India's exports were abolished except for that on indigo. Discrimination against foreign shipping ended except for the double duty on foreign goods. Lastly, the tariff system became standardized throughout India.

15 Jan. 1848. The Union Bank of Calcutta failed. Its closing drove forty-two agency houses out of business by 1850. This crisis was rooted in the lack of limited liability joint stock corporations, lack of exchange banking institutions, over speculation, fraud, and a simultaneous economic weakness in London economy.

27 Dec. 1850. The Supreme Council of India passed the Indian Companies Act. It allowed for the voluntary registration of incorporated companies. Management acqUired some freedoms and several restrictions. A company was reqUired to be audited every two years by two or more auditors who were not associated with the firm. The act prohibited a company from dealing in its own shares and precluded it from making loans to its directors. In the end very few companies bother to register.

1856. The initiation of the Indian railways and telegraph system from Bombay and Calcutta assisted greatly the integration of the Indian economy.

Oct. 1851. The Oriental Bank became the first chartered banking institution.

1853-1858. In a series of articles published by the New York **Tribune,** Karl Marx (1818-1883) stated that British intervention in India's economy would bring about its own destruction. He interpreted the matter of India's "Home Charges" as a drain on the Indian economy, a theme which later formed significant theme in the Indian nationalist's ideology. Marx felt the Indian Mutiny of 1857 to be a conflict between two societies with contrasting states of economic development.

1853. An interpretation of the Company's new Charter found that the Crown held the authority to empower British banking firms to operate in India. Accordingly, two sterling firms, the Chartered Bank of Asia and the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China began operations in Calcutta. These institutions offered a new range of exchange and international banking services. They operated on a limited liability basis.

1854. James Landon established the Broach Cotton Mill, the first successful cotton mill in Bombay. In 1856 the first steam-driven cotton mill went into production. By 1883 seventy-nine cotton mills were in operation as Bombay took the industrial lead.

1855. The first mechanized Jute mill began operations in Bengal. By 1913 sixty-four jute mills existed in Bengal with 36,000 looms employing a total of 225,000 workers.

1857. Passage of limited liability legislation provided an important safeguard to the operations of Joint stock companies. The measure gave safeguards to the amount of debt liability for stock holders and thus a stimulated the creation of new business ventures.

1857-1858. As the result of claims paid for lives lost during the Indian Mutiny, the life insurance industry in India paid out about one and a quarter million pounds.

1858. The British Government instituted the council bill system to establish an international transfer procedure to pass Indian revenues and trade surpluses to London for the payment of the Home Charges and expenses in London related to India.

1859. The India Office appointed **James Wilson** (1805-1860) as the first Financial Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. As a financial expert, his talents were reqUired to guide Indian finances through the period following the Indian Mutiny of 1857. He installed: a new banking system, a new currency, a reformed system of public accounting, and a series of new taxes including one on income.

1859. With new gardens developing in the Brahmaputra Valley the tea industry expanded greatly its recruitment and shipment of hill coolies. Their abuse by tea planters led to the implementation of Act III of 1863 which regularized the length of contract, determined rates of pay, and provided measures to protect the health of the coolie.

1861. The Government of India passed the

Paper Currency Act. It terminated the practice by the Presidency banks of issuing paper notes. The measure centralized the issue of currency with the Government of India.

1861. Bengal peasants protested the strictures European planters invoked regarding the growth of indigo. The Government of India named an Indigo Commission whose report charged planters and contractors with abusive behavior and recommended corrective actions.

1861-1866. COTTON INDUSTRY.

Oct. 1861. The Government oflndia issued a waste lands order for the purpose of encouraging the growth of cotton This came in consequence of diminished cotton imports from the United States due to the American Civil War.

1862. Hugh Mason, Chairman of the Board of the Manchester Cotton Company, sought the impeachment of **Sir Charles Wood** (1800-1885), Secretary of State for India. Mason felt the Government of India was holding to a do-nothing policy regarding the provision of greater supplies of raw cotton to Manchester's manufacturers.

1862. A. N. Shaw, British Collector of Dharawar. successfully grew a New Orleans variety of long staple cotton which was known as Dharawar-American cotton and consistently earned top price on the Bombay market. Shaw grew 25.000 acres of the adopted plant which later claimed over 200.000 acres.

•••

1863-1866. BOMBAY ECONOMIC BOOM AND BUST.

1863-1865. Bombay experienced an economic boom in its cotton industry when the American Civil War cut off Britain's normal supply of raw cotton. As a result forty-six new firms were established In the manufacture of cotton presses, in steam navigation and shipping. and in marine insurance.

1864. The Back Bay Reclamation Company entered Into Bombay's wild speculation and In time became subject to Swindling operations. Bombay's banks and financial Institutions caught the speculative fever over cotton and proVided easy credit. In all about one hundred and fifty business firms and fourteen banks became involved In the manta.

22 June 1864. The citizens of Bombay organized the speculative Financial Association of India and China with the goal of promoting greater trade. selling real estate. receiving deposits. and trading in government stocks.

Jan. 1865. The slow fall of cotton prices in Liverpool. foretold by the coming end of the American Civil War, brought the bursting of this economic bubble which by June 1866 was complete. Amidst the wreckage was the collapsed the Bank of Bombay. In consequence the Government of India established its own financial Institutions and withdrew from the presidency banks the power to issue currency notes.

•••

1863-1866. A speculative boom in the tea Industry occurred which first manifested Itself in a scramble for land bearing only a hint of suitability for grOwing the tea bush. In consequence by May 1866 the tea industry. riddled with unproductive operations, had collapsed with the loss of about one million pounds to investors In Britain and India.

1866. The Government of India passed the Company Act which corrected many of the Inadequacies In the operations of the joint stock company as experienced In the boom and bust history of cotton In Bombay and later tea In Calcutta. It required an auditor's report and an annual balance sheet to be presented to share holders.

1869. The opening of the Suez Canal gave a greater life to business in India. It allowed for qUicker and cheaper movement of bulk commodities such as Indian wheat, oilseeds. raw and manufactured jute. and tea to European markets.

1870s. This period experienced the Significant growth ofthe managing agency system In India. An agency provided managerial direction and fiscal control for a number of firms. In Calcutta they organized particularly In the cotton. jute. and tea industries while in Bombay they centered on cotton manufacturing, *The* level of remuneration

awarded the managing agent proved a long term contentious issue. By 1875 thirty-one managing agents held responsibility for ninety companies.

1875. In the Deccan agricultural distress due to low prices, lack of available loans, and large land revenue assessments let to serious riots which were particularly aimed at Marwari and GUjarti moneylenders. In response a Deccan Riots Commission was appointed to study the causes and recommend possible solutions. In 1879 the Deccan Agriculturists Relief Act emerged to become a model throughout India for the governance of land transactions, the reduction of interest rates, and the arrangement of installment payments of debts.

1876. The Presidency Banks Act developed from the irregularities and failures of banks, particularly in Bombay in the 1860s. The three Presidency Banks at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay subsequently functioned under a uniform set of regulations established by the Government of India. This legislation further forced the government to withdraw its capital and to cease appointing bank directors, secretaries, and treasurers. Henceforward, the government maintained oversight and audit roles.

1881. The Factory Act of this year and that of 1892 began the process of governing hours of work, wages, and working conditions, particularly for women and children. These measures came into application in those firms using mechanical powered machines, employing more than one hundred workers, and operating more than four months a year. The measure applied mostly to the textile industry of Bombay.

1882. The Imperial Legislative Council passed Act VI, the Companies Act, as a revision of a prior Act of 1866. It provided for a legal structure for the incorporation, regulation and termination of trading companies and related businesses and associations. It closely modeled company law as written in England. The law fell short, however, of providing any control over the practices of the managing agents.

1883. The India Office advised the Government of India to purchase as many of its stores, or supplies, from local Indian producers as an economy measure rather than Importing them from Britain. This measure had some impact by encouraging growth in local industries.

1884. The Indian Jute Mills Association formed to implement output restriction measures in order to maintain favorable price levels.

1886. Following two prior experiments with collection of an income tax, The Government of India returned for good to this revenue measure. The tax rate collected four pies in the rupee for incomes up to Rs. 2,000 annually and five pies above Rs. 2,000. Agricultural income received an exemption.

1889. A group of British businessmen established the Bengal Iron and Steel Company. Later in 1936 it amalgamated with the Indian Iron and Steel Company to form the Steel Corporation of Bengal. The new firm suffered from poor integration and failed to achieve sufficient scale of operations.

1890s. India, particularly Bombay, suffered from both famine and the plague. In economic terms the increased mortality and dislocation fell heavily on the agricultural worker. Capital flow was disorganized and demand for products sank in the general disorder of the society. Capital losses in agriculture particularly embraced the loss of bullocks to starvation.

1890-91. For a short period eastern India suffered from the "Bengal Gold Craze" on reports of the existence of gold in the Chhotanagpur area. Within a year thirty-five gold companies had formed at Calcutta and had engaged the interests of the British managing agency houses of Bird & Co., F. W. Heilgers & Co., Gillanders Arbuthnot & Co., and Kilburn and Co. By 1891 the boomlet was over and the shares ofthe gold companies sank as did the interest.

1893. The Secretary of State for India appointed the Herschell Committee to study and make recommendations regarding India's currency problems. The Committee recommended placing India on the international gold standard. In 1898 the Fowler Committee re-examined this question and made the same recommendation. The Indian public, however, resisted the use of gold coinage.

1893. The Government of India decided to close in 1897 its mints to practice of free coinage of rupees and fixed the rupee's value at 15s. 4d. In consequence the supply of money in the economy contracted and interest rates for available loans went as high as eighteen percent.

1894. The Lancashire cotton industry placed sufficient pressure on the Secretary of State for India to have the Government of India place a five percent tariff on Indian cotton manufactures in order to allow British cotton goods to be more marketable in India.

1896. The British Government accepted the decision that troops of the Indian Army when used for operations not associated with the security of India would be paid for by the Home Government.

1904. The Indo-Japanese Trade Convention granted Japan the most-favored-nation clause. This policy decision reflected the great growth of raw cotton sales to Japan.

1904. The Government of India passed the Cooperative Societies Act. It allowed for the establishment of a credit and thrift society if ten or more people over the age of eighteen desired to form a society. The society was subject to government audit, but was exempt from fees and taxes. The Cooperation Movement continued to develop with the foundation of cooperative banks from 1915 which occurred throughout India except for the United Provinces.

1905-17. The Government of India established the Viramgam Line as a customs demarcation around Kathiawar and Kutch. This allowed the British to collect customs duties on goods initially entering India through the ports of the Indian States and then passing into British India.

1905. Curzon's partition of Bengal generated a considerable reaction in the Indian business community, in the practice of swadeshi, or Indian economic autonomy. In consequence the Indians promoted the growth of domestically produced cotton textiles, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, and steel.

1907. Tata Iron and Steel Company opened for business as a modern production facility at Jamshedpur. By 1924 an expanded plant, supported by generous government backing, produced over 420,000 tons of output and by the 1930s reached 700,000 tons of finished steel satisfying two-thirds of India's total consumption.

1908. The Calcutta Stock Exchange was formally established.

1913. Royal Commission on Indian Finances and Currency initiated its economic study of India.

1914-1919. FIRST WORLD WAR.

1914-1919. The military costs of the Indian Army totaled Rs. 561.3 crores. The Government of India funded Rs. 224 crores of the total and the British Government paid Rs. 337.3 crores. To pay its portion the Government of India issued a large rupee loan, increased taxes including excise, customs and the income tax,

1914. With the onset of war and its disruption to the flow of British imports, domestic Indian manufactured products grew in importance. British interests received considerable support from Tata operated firms in iron and steel, cement, and hydroelectricity.

1916. The Government of India established the Industrial Commission under the leadership of **Sir Thomas Holland** (1868-1947). The Commission sought increased war production by the Indian economy and planned for the post-war period. The latter program called for India's industrial development supported by more capital, technical education, research, industrial banks, and business assistance. In 1920 the Indian Munitions Board passed into the Board of Industries and Munitions in order to provide a planning base for a Department of Industries. However, by 1922 political divisions essentially killed further development.

●●●

1918-47. The British faced growing labor unrest in Bombay with the strike of the cotton textile mills. This scenario was to be repeated in 1920, 1924, 1925, 1928, 1929, and 1934. In 1926 The Indian Trade Union Act provided for the registration of labor organizations in India. From 1927 the Communist Party of

India played a larger role in the creation of labor strife. In consequence the Bombay Trade Disputes Conciliation Act of 1934, the Payment of Wages Act of 1936, and the Bombay Industrial Dispute Act of 1938 were passed into law to provide the state with a system of rules to apply and conciliation measures to employ. These measures provided a response to a labor movement growing from 101,000 members In 1926 to 1,300,000 in 1947.

May 1919-Feb. 1920. The Committee on Indian Exchange and Currency under the leadership of Sir Henry Babington-Smith (1863-1923) conducted a series of hearings. Its report recommended the establishment of a gold standard in India, the pegging of the rupee at 2 shillings of gold, the free Import and export of gold, and the creation of a gold mint. By September 1920 world economic events destroyed this line of thinking.

1919. The enactment of the Government of India Act and the subsequent shifting of certain ministries from the Centre to the Provincial Governments as a part of dyarchy required the decentralization and reorganization of the financial system. The Provinces received all future receipts from land revenue, Irrigation, excise and general stamp duties. Reserved for the Centre Government were opium and salt duties, the Income tax and tariff revenues.

1919. The reforms promulgated by the Government of India Act allowed for the first time the direct representation of Indian business Interests In the Legislative Assembly.

1921. The British Government granted full fiscal autonomy to India regarding the regulation of customs duties. The Government of India established the Indian Fiscal Commission within its secretarlate to examine a policy of protection for Indian goods. Its 1922 report opted for protection of certain industries and a Tariff Board to hear cases and inquiries and to make non-binding recommendations.

1921. The Imperial Bank of India formed as a central bank from the former Presidency Banks of Bengal, Bombay and Madras. The new bank held the Government of India's balances, provided treasury bills, and loaned monies from surplus government balances.

1923. The Imperial Economic Conference convened at Ottawa suffered considerable opposition from the Indian delegation who opposed the concept of a closed imperial economic system. As many ofIndia's economic ties extended outside the empire, India desired only a general sense of cooperation with imperial needs and policy.

1923. The Government of India passed the Indian Workmen's Compensation Act.

1926. The Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance, or Hilton-Young Commission, recommended an exchange rate of Is 6d per rupee and the creation of a gold bullion standard.. The report contended that India's internal prices had already adjusted to that rate. On this basis the Imperial Legislative Assembly passed a Currency Bill In 1927 establishing the recommended rate of exchange.

1928-1932. GREAT DEPRESSION.

Among Its main Impacts, the depression sharply reduced the sale of raw cotton, jute. and ground nuts on the International commodity markets.

Prices for Indian exports fell about forty percent.

In Bombay the cotton manufactures closed about a quarter of Its mills by 1931.

•••

1930s. A slow but Impressive growth In the presence of multinational firms occurred In India. In many cases these firms operated In Industries producing goods preViously Imported by India. They Included: machine tools, chemicals, railway equipment, electrical engineering goods, matches, paints and varnishes, etc.

30 Dec. 1930. At the First London Round Table Conference. the Federal Structure Subcommittee proposed a number of financial measures for Implementation with a reformed constitution for India. The Governor-General of India was assigned responsibilities for the maintenance of credit in India and to insure the supply of funds for defense, foreign affairs, and debt servicing. Another proposal addressed the establishment of a reserve bank.

1931. For the first time since the 1880s, the balance of trade with England fell in the favor of India and was to continue. Between 1931 and 1938, Britain accumulated a trade deficit with India of £79.5 million.

Sept. 1931. The rupee passed off the gold standard. In consequence India became a net exporter of gold bullion which served as India's principal export commodity in value In the period 1931-1939. This sale of gold assisted the Government of India to pay Its expenses and to expand the supply of credit.

July 1932. At the Imperial Economic Conference held in Ottawa, the Indian delegation gained an agreement for a 7.5 to 10 percenl tariff on a range of British imports into India in exchange for nominal charges on Indian commodities of tea, cotton, jute and tobacco imported to Britain.

1933. The Garran Tribunal decided In favor of the Government of India that the British Government should pay £1.5 million annually to India for the training of British forces posted to India. In return the Government of India had to accept that India's defense formed a part of the entire Imperial defense plan.

1933. The Mody-Lees Pact targeted the checking of the rising import of Japanese textile goods Into India. On behalf of Britain, Sir William Clare-Lees (1874-1951) accepted that the Indian textile Industry was also entitled to some protection from British imports.

1934. To remove contention between British and Indian steel producers, British Industrialists and the Tata Iron and Steel Company formed a cartel.

1934. The Government of India and Japan agreed to a new commercial treaty by which the duty on Japanese cotton goods was lowered from seventy-five to fifty per cent. In return Japan guaranteed the purchase of one million bales of Indian Cotton.

Apr. 1935. The Reserve Bank of India began operations. Its concept of a central banking authority first emerged as a recommendation of the 1926 Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance. The bank received the power to control currency and credit policy, to manage internal and external debt, and to maintain the exchange rate of Is 6d to the Indian rupee. The bank was organized with a Governor, Deputy Governor, and twelve voting directors.

1937. The Government of India Act of 1935 provided for additional limitations on British fiscal control. Part IIJ of the Act proVided for the division of centra11y collected tax revenues between the Centre and the Provinces.

1939-1945. SECOND WORLD WAR.

1939-1940. British Government and the Government of India concluded a defense expenditure agreement to divide the cost of war between them. India assumed responsibility for army peacetime costs and war operations conducted In India's Interests. The British Government agreed to fund expenses for the use of Indian troops outside of India and for the capital costs reqUired to expand India's defense Industries.

1939-1945. As the consequence of the significant contribution made by the Indian Army, India was able to pay Its sterling debt and by 1947 possessed a sterling balance of £ 1.300 million which was placed In the London branch of the Reserve Bank of India.

1939-1945. The war's economic impact resulted in significant Increases in India's industrial production: cotton textiles - 16%, steel - 18%, chemicals - 30%, paper - 61%, cement - 44%, paint - 85%, and sugar - 23%. The Increases flowed in the main to war goods and the civilian market suffered great shortages.

1942-44. While Indian business leaders assured the Government of India of their full support amidst the needs of war, they also were clear in their support of Congress polltical poliCies. Later in 1944, the British post-war economic planning passed to the initiative of seven key Indian businessmen who produced the Bombay Plan which in essence became the first industrial policy ofthe Indian Government following independency In 1947.

•••

1943-1946. The Government of India formed from the Viceroy's Council the Reconstruction Committee and then In 1944 established the Department of Planning and Development

ledby Sir Ardeshlr Dalal. By 1945 the trend of thinking followed an industrial development following Indian rather than British needs while recognizing the need for foreign technical assistance. Responding to pressures from British business interests, the British Government dumped New DeIhl's planning and the Department was disbanded In 1946.

Feb. 1943. With the death of Sir James Braid Taylor (1891-1943). C. D. Deshmukh (1891-1943) received the appointment of Governor of the Reserve Bank oflndla. This belated British appointment as a measure of Indlanization of the banking system proved a grand success.

1945-47. In the transition from war to independence some British firms prepared by "Indlanization" of their firms by moving management and control to India, registering the firm under Indian law, and sold capital and often control of the firm to Indian businessmen.

Chapter 9

Religion and the Missions

Until the renewal of the Charter of 1813, the East India Company blocked the entry of missionaries Into India. With a clear vision the Evangelicals now had access to India and could begin spreading the Gospel to the idolatrous, heathen Indians. The Church Missionary Society and the London Missionary Society joined the Baptist Missionary Society In the Initial missionary efforts of translations of the Scriptures and the establishment of schools. Their efforts built on the prior legendary work of the Rev. William Carey and the Baptist Missionary Society at Serampore. Vigorous efforts In evangelizing and bazaar preaching brought only modest results, but enough to be seen as threatening to the Hindu culture and thus a contributing cause of the Indian Mutiny of 1857. Following the Mutiny the missionary focus rested on the use of educational and medical missions as vehicles for conversion. At the turn of the twentieth century the fulfillment theory reigned for a time with the vision of Christianity as the next step, or as the fulfillment of Hinduism. Following the 1914-19 War, the established church separated from Its British roots to become the Church of India and slowly Its hierarchy became Indlanlzed. In the end Christianity held Its greatest appeal among India's Untouchables.

1519. Father Thomas Stevens, or Stephens, (c.1549·1619) arrived at Goa as the first British Missionary to India.

1601. As a practice Initiated from the time of the first voyage, prayers were said every morning and evening In every ship. The Company entrusted to the Pursuer a copy of **The Bible** and the **Book of Common Prayer.**

1609. With the amalgamation of the two rival East India Companies Into the United Company of Merchants of England trading with the East Indies, the subsequent charter provided for a minister for every garrison, specified a place of worship to be constructed, and that all clergy going to India reqUired the approval of the Archbishop of Canterbury or the Bishop of London.

1614. Rev. Edward Terry (1590·1660), a Company chaplain, served from 1617-19 with **Sir Thomas Roe** (c.1590-1644). **Roe** was the British Ambassador to the Mughal Court at Ahmedabad.

1614. A captain of an East Indiaman returned to England with a young Indian man. The Company had him educated and saw that he was given religious Instruction. With the Lord Mayor of London and the Company Directors present, he received baptism and was given the name of Peter by King James I.

1647. Rev. William Isaacson arrived In Madras where he served as the first Company chaplain until 1657. He handled the question of the baptism of children of mixed marriages In some instances by conditional re-baptism.

1657. With the implementation of Cromwell's renewed charter for the East India Company, the Court of Directors refused to make appointments of new clergy assigned to India for the next five years. The Company opposed the selection of fanatical non-conformists and

tried with little success to seek orthodox clergymen licensed by the Universities of Oxford or Cambridge.

1662. The Company at Bombay promulgated a policy of strict religious toleration. It allowed for no compulsory conversion, no interference with Indian religious practices, and that cow killing was forbidden in Hindu areas.

1675. The East India Company's Court of Directors noted that in the absence of English clergy at Madras that Roman Catholic priests had carried out weddings, burials, and baptisms. The Madras Council was sharply instructed to end such activities. Additional concern emerged over children of English and Portuguese parents being brought up as Roman Catholics rather in the Protestant religion.

14-15 Dec. 1677. The East India Company convened a meeting of the Agent and Council of Bengal to examine James Harding and Samuel Hervey on charges of atheism. FollOwing an examination of the evidence and listening to personal testimony, both men were declared innocent.

1678. Rev. J. Evans arrived at Hughli as the first Company chaplain in Bengal.

28 Oct. 1680. Rev. Richard Portman, Company chaplain, consecrated St Mary's Church in Madras as the first Anglican Church In India. **Streynsham Master** (1640-1724) provided much of the encouragement and organization for this project.

1687. The East India Company charged a Portuguese Roman Catholic Priest at Bombay with high treason for converting Nathaniel Thorpe to the Catholic Church. John Vaux, Judge of the Court of Judicature, jailed the priest and charged him under Acts of Parliament passed In the reigns of Elizabeth I and James I.

1694-95. Rev. Humphrey Prideaux, later the Dean of Norwich, prepared a plan for the establishment of missionaries in India and a program for an Anglican Church establishment. His thoughts touched on the initiation of missions, establishment of a seminary, training in the Indian languages, and the future selection of a bishop.

1698. The Company's new Charter Included a clause which prOVided for the Archbishop of Canterbury or the Bishop of London to appoint chaplains to the port cities of India. It further sought the religiOUS Instruction of the Hindus employed In the Company's service.

1698. In England the Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge and later In 1702 the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel In Foreign Parts began missionary efforts. Their Initial Involvement In India appeared as financial aid to Danish missionaries located at Tranquebar.

1700. A small Roman Catholic church was build at Calcutta.

June 1700. Rev. Benjamin Adams became the first chaplain to take up ministerial duties at Calcutta.

5 June 1709. Rev. William Owen Anderson consecrated St Anne's Church, the first Anglican church constructed at Calcutta. Later In 1756 It was destroyed during the capture of Calcutta by Slraj-ud-daula (1733-1757), Nawab of Bengal.

25 Dec. 1718. Under the leadership of Rev. Richard Cobbe, Company chaplain, an Anglican church at Bombay was opened for worship.

1726. Rev. Benjamin Schultz (1689-1760), a Danish Lutheran Missionary, relocated to Madras to establish an English mission. The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge In London supported him with a salary of £60 per annum.

1728-1825. The SOCiety for Promoting Christian Knowledge provided support of several German missionaries Including Rev. Benjamin Schultz (1689-1760) at Madras and at Tanjore Rev. Christian Frederick Schwartz (1726-1789) and Rev John Caspar Kohlhoff. In 1825 the Society for Propagation of the Gospel assumed control of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge missions in South India.

1746. Until this time the East India Company had possessed reasonable relationships with the Roman Catholics residing at Madras and elsewhere in south India. At the French capture of Madras in 1746, the local Catholics

had demonstrated a treachery, however, which dampened relations. In 1749 when the Company returned to power in Madras, the Catholics were expelled.

1750-89. Rev. Christian Frederick Schwartz (1726-1789) served the Danish mission in south India. From 1762 the English East India Company also employed him as a chaplain. He began churches in Trichinopoly, Tanjore and Palamcotta. As needed he accompanied the Company's European troops in the field.

1786. The arrival at Calcutta of **Rev. David Brown** (1763-1812) as Company chaplain initiated a new phase of Christianity in India. It marked the beginning of a great missionary effort to them Indians which was to lay the foundations of the Indian Church.

1787-93. **Charles Grant** (1746-1823), a director and later chairman of the East India Company, took a position ofincreasingsupport for the introduction of Christianity into India. In 1787 he published a paper entitled A **Proposal for Establishing a Protestant Mission in Bengal and Bihar**. In 1792 he wrote **Observations on the State of Society among the Asiatic Subjects of Great Britain**. Here, he promoted Christianity as the resolution to the evils and oppressions oflslam and Hinduism.

24 June 1787. Rev. William Johnson and Rev. Thomas Blanshard, Company chaplains, consecrated St. John's Church at Calcutta. It replaced St. Anne's which had been destroyed by Siraj-ud-daula in 1756.

1789. Rev. Abraham Thomas Clarke became the first Englishman appointed as a missionary to India. A graduate of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Curate of Wigtoft, the Society for Promotion of Christian Knowledge appointed him to serve in Calcutta. This action flew in the face of formal Company policy banning missionaries which was not modified until the Charter of 1813. It demonstrated, however, the flexibility and difference in view of local Company offiCials.

1790s-1820. With the gathering of the Clapham Sect under the leadership of William Wilberforce and **Charles Grant** in London and a second evangelical movement under **Rev. Charles Simeon** (1759-1836), Vicar of Holy Trinity at the University of Cambridge, sent numerous evangelical missionaries to India. In 1786 **Rev. David Brown** (1763-1812) was posted to Calcutta. In 1795 **Rev. Claudius Buchanan** (1766-1815) was assigned Bengal. In 1805 **Rev. Henry Martyn** (1781-1812) took a Company chaplainship in Bengal. Also a Simeon follower, **Rev. Daniel Corrie** (1777-1837) went to Agra in 1813 where he effected the beginning of the Anglican Church in northern India. At Madras Simeon's recruits included Rev. Marmaduke Thompson (1796-1851) and Rev. Charles Church (d.1822) who in 1820 founded the Madras Auxiliary Bible Society. These chaplains combined the ministry to the English population with missionary endeavors to the Indians.

2 Oct. 1792. At Kettering, England the Baptist Missionary Society came into existence under the auspices of **Rev. William Carey** (1761-1834), Rev. Andrew Fuller (1754-1815) and Rev. John Ryland (1753-1825). **Rev. Carey** volunteered to serve as the SOCiety's first missionary to be assigned to India. He arrived in Calcutta on November 14, 1793.

1793. When negotiations of the renewal of the East India Company's charter were under way, William Wilberforce attempted to insert a clause allowing missionaries, who had been excluded up to this time, the right to enter India. He failed as the measure was struck down in the Commons during its third reading. It was not for another twenty years until the "pious clause" appeared in the Company's charter that missionaries would formally be allowed into India..

1798. The London Missionary Society sent its first missionary, Rev. Nathaniel Forsyth (d.1816) to India. Due to the Company's hostility toward missionaries, he settled in the Dutch settlement of Chinsura, up the Hughli from Calcutta.

12 Apr. 1799. The laity of the Church of England and a group of Evangelical clergy founded the Church Missionary Society for Africa and the East.

1800-40. The London Missionary SOCiety established the Gosport Missionary Seminary. It served as a center of missionary training and scriptural teaching for new missionaries of whom the majority went to India. In 1825 the

Church Missionary Society Initiated Its school at Islington. Later the Bristol Baptist College and in 1840 the Bedford Missionary Training College began to prepare missionaries for placement In India.

9 Jan. 1800. Under the auspices of the Baptist Missionary SOCiety, Rev. William Carey established at Serampore. a Danish settlement north of Calcutta. He was joined here by Rev. Joshua Marshman (1768·1837) and Rev. William Ward (1769·1823). The Danish locale offered an Important haven In the face of the East India Company's opposition to the presence of Christian missions to the Indians.

1804. The British and Foreign Bible Society took up the challenge of distributing the Scriptures as widely as possible and In as many languages as possible throughout the world to Include India.

1805. Rev. Claudius Buchanan (1766·1815) published his Important statement. Memoir of the expediency of an Ecclesiastical Establishment for India.... In part from Its consideration of this work, the ParlJament prOVided for the appOintment of a bishop to India.

1806. The Indian mutiny at Vellore provoked a greater religious tension between the Company and the Evangelicals. The Company tried and failed to block entry to two new Baptist missionaries, to terminate public preaching among the Indians. and to halt translations of the Scriptures. A bitterly critical tract against Islam publJshed by the Serampore Press threatened the transfer of the press to Company control In Calcutta. In England the presence of missionaries In India also received critical attacks and subsequently called for strong support from Rev. Andrew Fuller (1754·1815) and Lord Teignmouth (1751·1834) as they addressed the "poor" character of Hinduism and the consequent need for missionaries.

1807. The Serampore Press published the Persian Pamphlet, "An Address to Mussulmands...." which possessed a disturbing and abusive attack on Islam. The controversy passed to London where It stirred up various religious Interest groups and the Board of Control. Initially the Government of India restricted the Press to printing and distributing Bibles In Bengali and to have all other publJcations submitted for review. By August 16, 1808 Lord Minto (1751·1814), Governor· General ofindla, had released the missionaries from most restraints prior to his receipt of the Board of Control's rebuke for his censorship measures.

1807. At Calcutta David Brown (1763·1812), Rev. Claudius Buchanan (1766·1815), Rev. Henry Martyn (1781·1812), and Rev. George Udny formed a Correspondence Committee for the Church MiSSionary SOCiety. The Committee supported the translation of the Scriptures and sponsored an Indian reader, Abdul Maslh. who became the first Church Missionary Society agent In India at a time when the Company precluded English missionaries.

1808. Rev. Carey completed a Sanskrit translation of the New Testament. This was followed by similar translations In Orlya, Hindi. and Marathl In 1813, Punjablln 1815. Assamese In 1819, and Gujaratlln 1820.

1811. Rev. Claudius Buchanan (1766·1815) published his Christian Researches in Asia. A recording of his observations made during an 1807 tour of south India and Ceylon. It stimulated considerable Interest In the local conditions of the Syrian Christians and the Jews.

22 July 1813. The Crown gave Its assentto Ihe East India Act which prOVided for the admission of Christian missionaries Into India. It also established a bishop for India and three archdeacons to be posted to Calcutta. Madras and Bombay. In consequence of this act the first representatives of the Church MiSSionary SOCiety arrived at Calcutta In 1815.

Nov. 1815. Rt. Rev. Thomas Fanshaw Middleton (1769·1822) arrived In India as the first Bishop of Calcutta. Other positions also created by the Charter Act of 1813. Rev. Henry Lloyd was appointed Archdeacon of Calcutta. Rev. George Barnes of Bombay, and Rev. John Mousley of Madras.

1816. Missionaries In the Calcutta region gathered from this time onward In what became the Monthly Missionary Prayer Meeting. It was composed of all available Protestant missionaries. Roman Catholics

were excluded. By 1831 this gathering had become known as the Calcutta Missionary Conference.

1817. The Church Missionary Society began to publish its **Missionary Papers.** Initially they included many articles attacking the East India Company's position of supporting various great Hindu festivals through the collection of the pilgrim tax, the practice of swinging Indians on hooks and the sacrifice of Indian widows by suttee.

1817. The Government of Madras passed into law Regulation VII which gave to the Madras Board of Revenue the responsibility and control of the Indian religious and sacred institutions in the Presidency. This included the administration of monies, land, temple structures, and supporting infrastructure. During the negotiations over the 1833 Charter renewal, pressure was exerted to disestablish the Company from this involvement. In 1843 Company's withdrawal finally transpired,

27 Sept. 1817, In England Letters Patent were issued placing Ceylon within the jurisdiction of the Bishop of Calcutta.

1818. The Baptist Missionary Society founded the Serampore College for the purpose of training Indians for the Christian missions,

1818. **Rev. John Clark Marshman** (1794-1877) began publication of the monthly periodical, **Dig-Darshan, or The Signpost,** in English and Bengali. Its contents included both educational and religious content.

1818. **Bishop Middleton** launched plans for the establishment of Bishop's College at Sibpur. near Calcutta, Its purpose embraced the teaching of Indian Christians in the doctrines of the Church of England and for the grooming of preachers, catechists and schoolmasters. The work of construction began on December 15, 1820 and in 1824 the school initiated its first classes,

1819. In South India, except for Tranquebar, the Danish Mission passed to the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge responsibility for eleven congregations and chapels and about 1,300 Christians,

1819. The passage of the Charter Act of 1813 lifted the Company's restriction on the entry of missionaries into India. In consequence the London Missionary Society began to work at Calcutta in 1819 and at Benares in 1820.

1819. A Company chaplain of the Bengal Army converted Prabhu Din Naick to Christianity. A subsequent Army investigation found that the Indian had done no wrong, but refused to return him to duty, He was retired on full pay, A later review of the case by **Bishop Middleton** and then by **Bishop Reginald Heber** (1783-1826) also acqUitted Naick of all blame,

1820s. Due to the growing number of British Catholics, a center of Roman Catholicism developed at Sardhana, near Meerut. Over time the community possessed a church. a seminary. an orphanage, a convent, a college, a printing press, and a hospital.

1820-28. Ram Mohan Roy (1772-1833), a great Hindu scholar, and the Baptist missionaries at Serampore entered a dialogue on Christianity and a reformed Hindu faith, The statements regarding the debate appeared in a variety of newspapers, journals and books in Bengal.

1820, By this pOint in time, the Serampore Baptists possessed thirteen printing presses in their facilities, In the 1820s the Church Missionary Society, Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, and London Missionary Society had also established presses throughout India for the printing of **Bibles,** tracts and educational publications.

May 1821. The British and Foreign School Society sent Mary Anne Cooke (c.1795-c.1861) to Calcutta where she taught young ladies under the auspices of the Calcutta School Society. In 1824 the Ladies SOCiety for Native Female Education absorbed Ms, Cooke's efforts. Her mission followed the path of providing education in the Scriptures but avoided explicit attempts at conversion. In 1826-28 The wife of India's Governor-General sponsored the construction of the Female Central School for Ms. Cooke,

1823. The Scottish Missionary Society began its work in the Bombay Presidency.

11 Oct, 1823. **Bishop Reginald Heber** (783-1826) arrived at Calcutta as the successor to

Bishop Middleton. Through the Impact of his ability and personality. he encouraged the early years of Blshop's College. Improved relationships with the Church Missionary Society. and conducted extensive tours of Indla. In his tenure Bishop Heber ordained the first two Indians into the Anglican ministry.

1824. In London the Church Missionary Society established the Islington Institute for the training of Its missionaries. Its course of training produced men holding strong evangelical opinions and values.

1824. In South India the conflict of the Indian caste system and Christianity elicited the attention of Bishop Heber. He approached the conflict by surveying the opinions of twenty-four missionaries from the Church Missionary Society. London Missionary SOCiety. Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. the Royal Danish Mission. and two representatives of the Wesleyan Mission. The overwhelming response indicated that Christianity simply could not survive In a mtlleu of the caste system.

Dec. 1825. Bishop Heber ordained the first Indian preacher. Abdul Masih. who was placed a Lucknow.

1828-31. In this period the Calcutta episcopate suffered from the short tenures due to bad health of Bishop John Thomas James (1786-1828) In office only from 19 January to 22 August 1828 and similarly Bishop John Matthias Turner (1786-1831) from December 1829 to 1831.

1828. The London Missionary Society established the Benares and Chunar Tract Association in conjunction with aid from the Religious Tract Society of London. The Society had concluded that Its strongest Impact in Benares. a major seat of Hinduism. would be through the printed word.

1828. Rev. John Wtlson (1804-1875) of the Scottish MIssionary Society came to minister for the next forty-seven years in Bombay. A gifted intellect. he acquired a profound knowledge of Marathl. GUjarati. Sanskrit. Hindustani. and Persian languages.

23 Jan. 1829. Ram Mohan Roy (1772-1833) with a group of friends founded the Brahrno Samaj in Calcutta. Although the Brahmo Samaj was rooted In Hinduism. its practices demonstrated the presence of Christian influences. Its doctrine possessed the sense of neo-Platonism combined with unacknowledged borrowing from Christianity.

4 Dec. 1829. Lord William Bentinck (1774-1839). Governor-General of India. issued a regulation abolishing suttee. This pivotal decision resulted from the cumulative pressures brought to bear by Rev. William Carey. in the writings of Rev. Claudius Buchanan. and the speeches of William Wilberforce before the House of Commons during the debates over the new Charter of 1813 for the East India Company.

27 May 1830. Rev. Alexander Duff (1806-1878) arrived as the first missionary representing the Church of Scotland. As time passed he accomplished great work in higher education for the Indians of Calcutta.

1831. Rev. James Weltbrecht (1802-1852), a representative of the Church Missionary Society. arrived in Calcutta. He represented a group of German trained missionaries who subsequently received further training at the Church Missionary Society Institute at Islington prior to assignment to India.

1831. With the growth of total numbers of missionaries In India. the need to organize in a permanent or continuing association emerged. In 1831 the Calcutta Missionary Conference convened as probably the most significant unifying body. Later in 1845 the Bombay Missionary Conference organized and in 1858 so did the Bangalore Conference. The conferences focused on social intercourse In prayer and devotion. discussion of specific subjects associated with missionary efforts. and exploration of cooperation between the missionary groups.

1831. The Calcutta Christian Observer began publication as an Interdenominational mission publication. Its range of Interests covered science. literature. and Evangelical Christianity. This publication ceased in 1867 to be replaced in part by the Indian Evangelical Review in 1873.

1832-41. The temperance movement took root in India during this period. In 1832 the Bombay Missionary Union passed a resolution

encouraging all Christians In India to seek temperance. Later In Bombay Rev. R. A. Hume established the Bombay Temperance Union which was replicated in 1836 at Madras and in 1841 at Calcutta.

2 Feb. 1833. Rev. Joseph Wolff (1795-1862), a missionary, participated in discussions of Christianity and Islam in Lucknow. At this encounter, the debate centered on certain ofthe **Old Testament** prophecies.

20 Feb. 1833. **Lord Glenelg** (1778-1866), President of the Board of Control, issued a despatch to the Government ofIndia indicating that the Company had to cease any further relationships with temple administration, Hindu festivals, collection of the pilgrim tax, and in general avoid all associations with idolatrous ceremonies which would be inconsistent with their profession of Christianity. The long-term execution of these instructions varied widely, but the despatch marked a definite turning point in the British engagement in Indian religious matters.

21 Aug. 1833. The new Charter Act for the East Indian Company completed its passage through Parliament. Its provided for the expansion of the episcopate in India to Bombay and Madras, reaffirmed the opening of India for the entry of Christian missions, and recognized the eXistence of Christian Indians. It further called for the abolition of the Company's support of Hindu temples and religiOUS rites.

1833. Rev. Anthony Norris Groves (1795-1853), founder of the Plymouth Brethren, arrived in Madras. As the Plymouth Brethren endorsed the practice of the lay celebration of communion, they stood outside the doctrines of the Anglican Church.

1834. Mary Jane Kinnaird helped to found the Society for Promoting Female Education in the East. With the general support of the Church of England, The Society assigned Ms. Suter to the Calcutta Normal School which opened on March 1,1852. By the 1860s the Society had become known as The Indian Female Normal School and Instruction Society and after 1880 as the Zenana Bible and Medical Mission.

17 Jan. 1834. **Rt. Rev. Daniel Wilson** (1778-1858), Bishop of Calcutta, issued an eight-point letter denying the practice of caste distinctions among Indian Christians. In a January through March 1835 tour of Bengal, he personally directed the services at various churches to insure compliance.

18 Apr. 1834. Bishop Robert St. Leger (1788-1865) assumed the pOSition of Vicar Apostolic of Calcutta. The Governor-General of India extended British recognition of Bishop St. Leger as the head of the Roman Catholic Church in all areas of India under British control.

1837-43. FollOwing a severe famine in northern India, the Church Missionary Society established orphanages at Agra, Sikandra, Benares, Gorakhpur and Cawnpore. The largest orphanage at Sikandra, consisting of 330 Indian children, prOVided Christian education in an environment entirely devoid of the usual Hindu or Muslim influences.

1837. Sir Peregrine Maitland (1777-1854), Commander-in-Chief of the Madras Army resigned his position rather than salute a Hindu religious idol. This caused a great uproar in England. The Army command, led by the Duke ofWellinton, condemned Maitland. The Parliament, however, put great pressure on the East India Company to fully execute the provisions of the 1833 Charter which eliminated support of the Hindu religious festivals.

1838. At Benares Rev. Robert C. Mather (1808-1877) of the London Missionary SOCiety initiated the publication of **The Friend of India,** a periodical intended for the needs of Indian Christians.

1838. Dr. Archibald Ramsey established the first medical mission ofthe London Missionary SOCiety at Nagercoil in South India. To accompany his work the Society built a local hospital. The mission perceived that while serving as a healer the "message" received a more sympathetic hearing.

3 July 1838. **Bishop Daniel Wilson** (1778-1858) of Calcutta attacked the Oxford Movement of Rev. John Henry Newman (1801·1890) and Rev. John Keble (1792·1866) for weakening the doctrine ofjustification by faith and of establishing tradition as a rival authority to the Scriptures.

1841. In response to the "menace" of the Anglo-Catholic Movement In England, the Church Missionary Society cast out one of Its missionaries, Rev. William T. Humphrey, at Mayaveram In south India. The Society viewed Humphrey's Tractarlan beliefs as a threat to its Evangelical heritage.

1843. In Scotland "the Disruption" of the Church of Scotland resulted in a significant number of the clergy breaking away to form the Free Church of Scotland. This division similarly split the Scottish missionaries in India where the vast majority passed into the new Free Church of Scotland.

1843. At Madras Mrs. Braidwood of the Free Church of Scotland initiated a kindergarten school for Indian girls. At age twelve or thirteen they were encouraged to undergo baptism. These measures were unique to the Madras PreSidency.

1845. **Rev. Stephen Hislop** (1817·1863), a missionary of the Free Church of Scotland, arrived at Nagpur in Central India to establish a mission and a school. In a hotbed of Hindu belief this represented the first entry of Christian missionary efforts.

1 Oct. 1846. At Madras a gathering of prominent Hindus formed the Madras Hindu Association. This pressure group perceived the Company to be practicing levels of civil and religious bias toward the Hindus and their religion. They prepared a list of grievances which was sent to the Company's Court of Directors in London.

8 Oct. 1847. **Ret. Rev. Daniel Wilson**, Bishop of Calcutta, consecrated the new St. Paul's Cathedral at Calcutta. For a time the Cathedral held services for both Bengali and English Christians. Later St Mary's was built for the Bengali congregation.

1848. Rev. Karl Gottlieb Pfander (1803-1865) established The Tract and Book Society at Agra for the purpose of supplying religious publications in English, Urdu and Hindi in the Northwestern Provinces and the Punjab. Sir William Muir (1819-1905), Lieutenant-Governor of the Northwestern Provinces served as President of the Society for the next twenty years. Many of the Society's early publications held controversial and combative content attacking the Hindu and Muslim faiths and traditions.

11 Apr. 1848. The Government of India passed an act establishing the liberty of conscience in Bengal. The law protected both Hindu and Muslim converts to Christianity from losing their rights of Inheritance. In 1850 the provisions of this law were extended to all of India.

1849. **John Muir** (1810-1862) published his **An Essay on Conciliation.** An Orlentalist scholar and an Evangelical. **Muir** pointed to the Apostle Paul's suggestion of adopting a conciliating attitude. Hence, **Muir** suggested the same approach in the examination of Oriental character in the missionary Judgement of Hinduism.

1850. At Almora John H. Budden (d. 1890) created an asylum of lepers. Perhaps because of its close confines, it proved a rich area for conversion as nearly all occupants were reported to be Christians by 1895.

1850. The passage of the Caste Disabilities Act ostensibly secured the civil rights throughout all of India for those Indians who had converted to Christianity. It also prOVided for the right to inherit ancestral property.

1851. At Calcutta a group of over three hundred high-caste Hindus met to consider rules for the re-admission to Hinduism of Indian Christians. In south India the Hindus organized the Society for Diffusing the Philosophy of the Four Vedas. The Society also carried out mock Christian services and generally abused Christianity.

1851. The Decennial Missionary Tables recorded 91,092 registered Protestant Indians Christians of whom 14,661 were communicants. At this time twenty-one Indian ministers had received ordination.

1852. FollOWing the close of the Second Burmese War, British Burma became a part of the Diocese of Calcutta. The East India Company initiated the placement of chaplains in Burma and later in 1859 the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel Initiated missionary work at Moulamein.

1852. On the eve of the Company's Charter

renewal, the Bombay and Calcutta missionaries petitioned Parliament regarding the traffic of opium within India and Its trade with China. The concern possessed a divisive factor as the missionary confronted the roles of evangelist and social reformer.

1853. C. C. Leith established a mission hospital at Neyyor In south India. Operating under the auspices of the London Missionary Society, It grew to be the biggest Christian hospital In India.

1853. In this period Rev. John Fordyce and Dr. Thomas Smith (18I7-I906) of the Free Church of Scotland originated and pushed through the practice of zenana teaching for India's women. Thus, English women missionaries began to go to individual homes to meet with small gatherings ofindian women to educate and evangelize.

1854. Bishop Anastasius Hartman (1803-1866), Swiss by birth, received appointment as the chief representative of the Roman Catholic Church In India. The Government of India recognized by this appointment that many Indian Christians were Catholics due to earlier Portuguese Influence and that great numbers of Irish Catholic soldiers were stationed In India.

10-I I Apr. 1854. At Agra Karl Pfander met in debate of Christian and Islamic doctrines the Muslims, Rahmat Allah and Dr, Wazlr Khan. They discussed five subjects: abrogation, corruption of Biblical text, the Trinity, the prophethood of Muhammad, and the **Koran.** Both sides claimed victory.

Feb. 1856. The Government ofindia ceased all financial or other aspects of support to the conduct of Hindu religious festivals such as held at Jagannath, Allahabad, and Gaya. This measure came after many years of lobbying by the Baptist Missionary Society and the Church Missionary Society.

1857. With the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny, the Indian Christians generally rallied to the aid of the British. In central and south India, Christian Indians offered their services as soldiers to the British. Of the four hundred missionaries In India, thirty-seven died as a consequence of the Mutiny. In the following year, the Queen's Proclamation called for the practice of religious tolerance by Christians, Hindus and Muslims.

1858. In Parliament **Lord Ellenborough** (1790-I871) charged **Lord Canning** (1812-1862) with subscribing to the missions and In consequence this was a causal factor for the Indian Mutiny. **Lord Canning,** as other Governor-Generals, gave to the Bible Society, mission schools, for linguistic work and education, but had never given to specific missionary societies.

1858. With the passage of the governance of India from the East India Company to the Crown, offiCial religiOUS policy of the Government of India struck a neutral tone with Christian missions conducted on a voluntary basis.

1858. By this date translations of The **Bible** appeared In ten Indian languages with translations of the **New Testament** available In four additional languages. This work emanated from the many different American and British missionary societies working together In relative harmony.

1858. **Max Muller** (1823-1900) prOVided In his translation of the **Riga Veda** and later In his editorial production of The **Sacred Books of the East** a knowledge of the non-Christian religions for the missionaries. He believed that missionaries should attain a maturity of thought and an understanding of other religions coming Into contact with Christianity.

1867-76. **Rt. Rev. Robert Milman** (1816-1876), Bishop of Calcutta, practiced the eastward position of the altar In celebrating communion which stirred great evangelical opposition. The latter viewed this as associated with the doctrine of Eucharistic sacrifice. The Evangelicals similarly objected to the placement of the cross and lighted candles on the altar. Milman's use of **Hymns Ancient and Modem** (1842). considered as a High Church hymnal, also created objections.

1874. Parliament passed the Colonial Clergy Act which empowered the Metropolitan ofindia to consecrate bishops In India. This Importantly replaced the awkwardness of the availability of consecration only In England and the delay that caused.

1875. The rise of the Arya Samaj, a Hindu revival organization, began to aggressively challenge the Christian missions in northern India. Its tracts vigorously attacked Christianity. The Society denounced Western Ideals and asserted that all knowledge resided In the Vedas, or Hindu religious works.

1875. The Society of St. John the Evangelist, also known as the Cowley Fathers, was established In the Bombay Presidency.

1876-77. In the course of a considerable famine In South India, the London Missionary Society and other missions became active In the care of orphans. Also as possible, they distributed relief from a fund of £10,665 collected by friends of the Society.

Feb. 1876. At Cambridge Rev. Edward H. Bickersteth (1825-1906) and Rev. Thomas Valpy French (1825·1891) developed the concept of developing a missionary brotherhood at Deihl. As founded the Brotherhood consisted of six members which Included Blckersteth who served as Its head. In December 1877 the Brotherhood arrived at Deihl and began Its work. As the group's membership retained an evangelical background, Its tenets reflected the elements of personal devotion, sense of duty and an evangelical spirit.

1877. Due to the size of the Diocese of Calcutta, the Diocese of Lahore split off to form Its own center. The bishopric Included Deihl, the Punjab, Sind, Baluchistan, the North-West Frontier, and Kashmir. Rt. Rev. Thomas Valpy French (1825-1891) was appointed as its first bishop.

1878. Monier Monier-Williams (1819-1899), an Oriental scholar, articulated in his Modem India and the Indians the concept of "fulfillment" in the religious sense. He believed that Hinduism would be fulfilled by the higher religion, Christianity. This notion became the primary source of the later missionary theory offulfillment as expressed In India particularly by John N. Farquhar (1861-1929) from 1909 onward.

2 Dec. 1880. The Oxford Mission arrived at Calcutta. Its main purpose embraced the education and the exposure of the educated Indian classes to Christianity. Its Mission House formerly opened on January 6, 1881. The organization later became known as the Oxford Missionary Brotherhood of the Epiphany and served under the general supervision of the Bishop of Calcutta. It supported mission publications to include Occasional Papers on Aspects of Christianity and ajournal entitled the Epiphany.

1882. The Church Missionary Society accepted the offer of the Church of England's Zenana Society's offer to sent women to work in Indian villages under the former's auspices.

Dec. 1882. The Decennial Conference of Protestant Missionaries in India convened at Calcutta. The meeting was particularly noteworthy for the attendance for the first time of a significant group of women missionaries and a large contingent of American Episcopal Methodist missionaries. Prepared papers addressed such subjects as: Native Agency, Spiritual Life, the Native Church, Word Among the Aboriginal Tribes and Depressed Classes, Medical Missions, etc.

29 Jan,-I Feb. 1883. The Church of India called an Episcopal Synod which met in Calcutta and was attended by nine Anglican bishops. The conference held to the position that all Christians of India belonged to one church.

Mid-1880s. Led by the thinking of the London MiSSionary Society, the Independent evangelism of the educated Indian became a new missionary Initiative. This more direct approach replaced, to an extent, the thrust of Christian higher education as a vehicle of conversion.

1887-89. William S. Caine (1842-1903), Member of Parliament and President of the British Temperance League and the National Temperance Federation, made a tour of India with the purpose of temperance reform, On July 24, 1888 he helped in the formation of the Anglo-Indian Temperance Association and served as its Honourary Secretary. In 1889-90 Caine made a second Indian tour regarding this reform.

1887. In the Madras Presidency English missionaries began to receive competition from a reinVigorated Hindu movement. The Hindu Tract Society initiated the printing and

distribution of tracts attacking Christian tenets, The Bible, and the provision of education. The Hindus further started their own preaching tours.

1889. In south India the principal missionary publication, The Harvest Field, devoted considerable space to the publication of articles supporting the evangelization of the educated Indian. It began publication in 1889 and In 1914 became the official organ of the National Missionary Council.

20 Jan. 1889. The High Court of Calcutta reversed the obligation of a magistrate, regarding the return of a child under fourteen years of age to its parents. The decision permitted converts to remain at the mission quarters or to reside in the homes of other converts.

1890s. In this decade the Christian missions began to face the challenge of a revived Hinduism as represented by the Arya SarnaJ and the impact of ideas emanating from the Theosophical Society.

1890. From about this date a revivalist mission movement in India emerged from roots in the Keswick Convention. In India its chief spokesperson was Rev. Thomas Walker *(d.1912).* The movement Influenced mostly those Indians who were already Christians.

Mar. 1891. The Government of India passed the Age of Consent Act which raised the age from ten to twelve at which an Indian girl could marry. While many influences evoked this legislation, the information contributed by the women medical missionaries on premature sexual intercourse held considerable weight and value.

1892. From this date to the turn of the century, the missionaries, particularly in south India, led an anti-Nautch Movement. The opposition to temple dancing girls also regarded their close association With prostitution. The protest spread to other parts of India but failed to create either political controversy or legislation.

1897-99. The Zenana Bible and Medical Mission stepped forward with other missionary groups to provide significant assistance in western India which was suffering from famine and the plague. Of particular missionary focus were widows and children.

1897. Missionaries from America, Britain and Europe Joined in the formation of the Indian Missionary Society. Its efforts focused mainly on evangelistic work among the masses of Untouchables in south India. Its cooperative efforts led to the formation of the National Missionary Council in 1914.

1900. From this date onward the Episcopal Synod of India played an increaSingly important role the life of the Indian Church. It met in 1900, 1904, 1908, 1910, 1912 and 1913. At its last meeting the Synod consecrated the first Indian bishop.

1903-04. Theodore L. Pennell (1867-1912), a medical missionary, undertook a 3,OOO-mile bicycle Journey through India dressed as an Indian fakir. He determined that by wearing Indian dress he experienced increased sympathy and more open communication with the Indian population. This Franciscan ideal drew the attention of Rev. C. F. Andrews (1871-1940) and others in incorporating those aspects where one could participate on more equal terms in India society.

Jan. 1903. The Oxford Mission Sisterhood of the Epiphany organized under the auspices of the Bishop of Calcutta, Rt. Rev. Reginald S. Copleston (1845-1925). Led by Edith Langridge, the four sisters began their service of pastoral, educational, and medical work at Barisal in Bengal.

1905. Curzon's policy for the Partition of Bengal presented serious challenges to missionary endeavors. His measure significantly alienated the educated Bengali student from Western religion. Open air preaching by missionaries became problematical in the face of physical attack. Bible classes and indoor events experienced a dramatic drop in attendance. Only the production and distribution of Christian literature went on untouched.

1907. In this period J. Mather's writings and speeches on Indian nationalism took the position that India's future rested in the conditions leading to the development of Christ's ideal kingdom. This missionary position typified that of a significant number of

missionaries seeking political and religious reform.

1908. Sixty-five years after the "Disruption" the Presbyterian Church of India was formed from the union of the Church of Scotland and the Free Church of Scotland. This resulted In combined missions and the formation of a Scottish Churches' College.

1909-10. A. G. Hogg(1875-1954), Principal of the Madras Christian College, argued for a flexible doctrine in which Christianity would transcend cultural backgrounds and would seek a commonality In the presence of God through the historical person of Jesus. This thinking was expressed in his Karma and Redemption (1910).

22 Feb. 1910. At the Cathedral Church of the Resurrection In Lahore, Bishop George Alfred Lefroy (1854-1922) Inaugurated the Brotherhood of the Imitation of Jesus. Rev. Samuel Stokes (1882-1946), an American missionary, became the provisional Mlnlster-General of this Franciscan Brotherhood. Rev. Frederick Western (1880-I951) of the Cambridge Mission to Delhi and Rev. C. F. Andrews (1871-1940) possessed loose personal associations with the Brotherhood. Its Intent embraced service to the sick and education for the young. The Brotherhood was located at Kotgarh in the Punjab. It had ties with the Church Missionary Society and the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States. The Brotherhood collapsed In 1912 when Stokes left It to marry an Indian woman.

14-23 June 1910. At Edinburgh the World Missionary Conference convened with about 1,300 Protestant missionaries In attendance. The fourth ofeight commissions addressed the subject of non-Christian religions Including those of India. The commission reported on the importance of an approach to the heathen that Included Intellectual understanding linked with sympathy while rejecting any religious compromise with the ultimate supremacy of Christianity. From the commission's work It became evident that British missionaries were In the main unable to accept the concept of racial equality. The Conference issued the policy precluding missionary Involvement in the political issues of the colonial people or colonial governments,

18-21 Dec. 1912. The India National (Missionary) Conference convened at Calcutta. One of Its principal conclusions recognized the need of good Christian literature In both English and the vernaculars, The Conference established a committee conSisting of Rev. John N. Farquhar (1861-1929), Rev. C. F. Andrews (1871-1940) and ten others. By 1914 the Committee proposed three series: The Quest of India Series, The Indian Religious Life Series, and The Heritage of India Series. This literature aimed at embracing the standards of high accuracy, sympathy and faithfulness to Christian principles.

29 Dec. 1912. At St. Paul's Cathedral In Calcutta the Anglican Church consecrated Vadanayan Samuel Azariah (I874-1945) as Its first Indian bishop. He was assigned to the Dornakal Diocese in south India.

Nov. 1913. Rev. C. F. Andrews (1871-1940) sought to organize the bishops ofindia to send a letter of protest to the Archbishop of Cape Town regarding the oppression of Indians living in South Africa. He hoped to make the case that the South African situation was a menace to the Christian faith In India.

1914. With the onset of the 1914-19 War, the Anglican Missions In India terminated the employment of all German missionaries.

19I9-22. The National Missionary Council and the various regional and provincial missionary organizations responded to the violence In the Punjab. the massacre at Jallianwala Bagh. and the swaraj and satyagraha struggles of Gandhi with a sense of ambiguity. The National Missionary Council took only a position of cautious support and prayer for better government.

1920s. The growth and success of the Christian missions In India suffered varying levels of diminishment in the face of a grOwing Indian nationalism. Opposition to the Christian religion emanated from Its Western origins and its representation by British missionaries who has a body generally opposed Indian Independence. In response the missionaries united In a spirit of ecumenlcalism In south India In support of educational and medical missions.

1920. Rev. John C. Winslow, a member of the Society for Propagation of the Gospel, established the Christa Seva Sangh, a Christian ashram as an attempt to heal the racial strife in the Punjab generated by the Amritsar Massacre.

1922-23. The Industrial Christian Fellowship of England sponsored a mission to India. It promoted the theme of the British setting exemplary standards of conduct in India.

1922. A division in the Church Missionary Society over doctrinal issues resulted In the formation ofthe Bible Churchmen's Missionary Society. As a fundamentalist minority they established a training center at Bristol and built a small presence in India.

11 June 1922. Following a year of experimentation, Rt. Rev. EdWin J. Palmer (1869-1954), the Bishop of Bombay, commissioned the first members ofthe Christa Seva Sangha at Ahmednagar. This ashram settlement embraced liVing in an Indian style and spending half the year in study and the other in evangelistic work. Rev. Jack Winslow (1882-1974), a missionary, and five Indian Christians initiated the group. In 1927 **Verrier Elwin** (1902-1964) Joined the group.

1923. The National Christian Council oflndia, Burma and Ceylon replaced the National Missionary Council of India. The new organization was to have at least a fifty percent Indigenous membership. The new Council's mission was to place the building ofthe Church above that ofnarrow missionary evangelization. Missionaries were expected to be the servants of the Church.

1924. The Unity Conference, convened at Delhi, came to agreement on a Declaration of Religious Liberty. It articulated the fundamental right for individuals to follow any religion and the right of conversion and reconversion. It barred application to those below sixteen years of age unless supported by a parent. The missionary could continue to evangelize, but With less emphasis on baptism and church membership and more on Christian fellowship.

21 Dec. 1927. Parliament passed the Indian Church Act. It provided for the Independence of the Indian Church from the Government of India. Formal severance occurred on March 1, 1930.

Mar. 1932. The Ashram of St. Francis, built In the Gondi style at Karanjla, became the center of Verrier ElWin's mission to the Gonds, a hill tribe. **Elwin** also Initiated a brotherhood of a Franciscan nature, or the Gond Seva MandaI, which was associated With the ashram. In time the MandaI would establish schools, encourage village industries, offer medical assistance, and teach sanitation.

Sept. 1932. Samuel Stokes of the Church Missionary Society and his family converted to Hinduism through the purification ritual of *Shuddhi* used by the Arya SamaJ. As Hinduism was generally considered to be a birth religion, this occurrence was considered highly unusual. LikeWise, the Christian community expressed shock, anger and betrayal at Stokes' conversion.

1947. In the course of the Partition of India, some Indian Christians in the Punjab were massacred and others fled. In some cases Christian-based institutions such as hospitals and schools simply disappeared.

Chapter 10

British Education in India

The missionaries provided the Initial thrust for education in India. The activities in vernacular education by Warren Hastings at Calcutta and Jonathan Duncan at Benares demonstrated their respect for the Hindu and Islamic classics, but proved minor In Impact. In 1835 Viceroy Lord Bentinck supported Macaulay's "Minute on Education" and ensured the future of English language education as the Company's formal policy. As the decades passed the emphasis fell on the provision of higher education. This met the needs of the filtration theory, or of allowing education to filter downward. In the latter stages of the nineteenth century, growing numbers of Indians went to England for their advanced education. Ironically here the traditional English liberal political concepts were learned and brought back to India where their application played an essential role in the winning of Indian Independence.

1673. Desiring to counter the influence of the Roman Catholics at Madras, the English East India Company employed Mr. Pringle as schoolmaster to teach the Protestant religion. This effort laid the ground work for the later development of St. Mary's Charity School in Madras.

1715. At Madras a charity opened for the education of thirty needy Protestant children. It was operated by a Chaplain Stevenson.

1717. From this time the English East India Company supported and cooperated with the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge in the establishment of mission schools in South India.

1770s. Rev. Christian Frederick Schwartz (1726-1798). a Danish missionary, initiated the first missionary schools to teach the English language to Indian Christians at Tanjore in south India. His work was further advanced by Rev. John Kierander (1711-1 799). a missionary with the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge at Cuddalore.

1780-1810. A few early seminaries and philanthropic organizations provided for several rudimentary schools In Bengal. Not until the East India Company Charter of 1813 did missionary groups begin creating provisional schools and planting the Idea of education in British India.

1781. **Warren Hastings** (1732-1818), Governor-General of India, established a Madrasa at Calcutta. He proposed that the school should be a center of learning for students In Mohammedan law. The school prOVided for the financial support of each student for the first seven years of study.

1789-96. In Madras Andrew Bell (1753-1832) developed at the Male Military Asylum the monitorial teaching system. By haVing the

ablest boy teach others. Bell found the class to made faster progress. On his return to England. he applied this concept with great Impact on elementary school education. He documented his experiences and theories In An Experiment in Education (1797) and The Wrongs of Children (1819).

1790s. Rev. Peter Moss (d.1810) maintained a Classical Academy at Calcutta.

1792. Lord Charles Cornwallis (1738-1805). Governor-General of India. supported Jonathan Duncan (1756-1811), British Resident of Benares, In his establishment of a Sanskrit College at Benares to educate Indians In Hindu law. literature and religion.

1794. At Malda Rev. William Carey (1761-1834) Initiated a series of schools for poor children to be taught reading, writing. the local accounting system. and Christianity.

1800. Rev. Joshua Marshman (1768-1837), Rev. William Ward (1769-1823), and Rev. Carey gathered together at Serampore under the protection of the Danish Government. Here. they began their mission work and the complementary dissemination of education. Their efforts In education was enhanced by Ward's printing plant which produced educational materials.

I May 1800. The Serampore Board School opened with the intent of educating European and Eurasian chlldren. The school developed as a reasonable choice for Europeans who could not afford to send their chlldren to England for education.

4 May 1800. Marquis Richard Colly Wellesley (1760-1842), Governor-General of India. opened Fort WllIlam College at Calcutta. For newly appointed Writers in the service of the East India Company. the College provided teaching In Indian languages. history. and law.

1806. With the Company's closure of Fort William College In Calcutta. It began a new school at Hertford Castle which later moved Its permanent quarters at Haileybury. The school trained civil administrators in the Company's service for assignment In India. It prepared about 2,000 students in its forty-eight-year history.

1809. The East India Company established Addiscombe College to train its own artillery and engineer cadets for Its armies In India. The program called for two years of study In mathematics. fortification. military drawing and surveying. civil drawing. Hindustani. French and Latin. From 1815 the cadet spent an additional year at Chatham for Instruction in mining. From 1809 to 1860 it trained about 3.600 students.

25 Dec. 1809. The Serampore missionaries founded the Benevolent Institution at Calcutta. This school focused on the education of poor Eurasians who were presumably Christians. By 1815 the Benevolent Institutions had spread to Serampore. Patna. Bandel. Chlttagong and Dacca. The Calcutta Institution continued Its operations until 1888.

1810s. The missionaries Introduced into their schools the Bell and Lancaster System. (See entry for 1789). The use of advanced students to teach the young largely resolved the shortage of teachers. Introduced by the Benevolent Institution at Calcutta in 1810. the scheme proved useful to most missionary societies In subsequent years.

1810-30. David Drummond. a Scotsman. opened and conducted the DharamtalaAcademy for the teaching of navigation.

1813. The renewed Charter Act of this year committed the East India Company to providing an annual allotment of one lakh of rupees. or about £ 10.000. for the revival and Improvement of literature. the encouragement of the learned natives of India. and for the Introduction of Western sciences. The actual use of the monies was delayed until 1823 when the Governor-General appointed a committee to determine the fund's distribution.

1814-23. In this period miSSionary education emerged particularly at Serampore. Chlnsura. Burdwan and Calcutta. The great growth, especially in elementary education. came at the hands of the London Missionary Society. Church Missionary Society. and the Baptist Missionary Society. From 1816 the Company and missions joined to form a number of schools under the direction of Rev. May (d.1818).

3 June 1814. The Court of Directors sent to

Lord Hastings (1754-1826), Governor-General of India, a despatch addressing the topic of education at length. In consequence two experimental Zillah schools were established in 1815.

1815. With the assistance of a grant from **Mountstuart Elphinstone** (1779-1859), The Bombay Native Education Society organized and initiated schools in Bombay, Thana and Sural. The Society also organized the preparation of textbooks in the vernacular languages of Bombay. The SOCiety continued its work until 1840 when it became the Public Board of Education.

1816-30. As the British expanded the number of elementary schools in Bengal, two noteworthy works of educational methodology appeared. **Rev. Carey and Rev. Marshman** wrote **Hints Relative to Native Schools** (1816). The pamphlet's message incorporated the thinking of Joseph Lancaster (1778-1838), a Quaker educationalist who believed in the monitorial system. John D. Pearson prepared **The British System of Instruction, as Adapted to Native Schools in India** (1830).

20 Jan. 1817. At Calcutta Ram Mohan Roy (1772-1833), David Hare (1775-1842) and **Sir Edward Hyde East** (1764-1847) established the Hindu College, later to be known as Presidency College. The institution offered the study of English language reading, writing, and grammar. Its curriculum also embraced history, geography, mathematics, astronomy, chemistry and other sciences. From 1824 the College began to share its buildings and some classes with Sanskrit College administered by **Horace Hyman Wilson** (1786-1860).

4 July 1817. The Calcutta School Book Society emerged from the contributions of many segments of the Calcutta society. William Butterfield (1782-1860) served as the Society's first President. The organization intended to fill the need for textbooks for the growing number of schools in Bengal. Although most works were written in Bengali, books in Sanskrit, Arabic and English were prepared. The texts addressed arithmetic, ethics, geography, science, history and the Bengali language. The Society annually sold between 7,000 and 8,000 volumes.

24 July 1818. The Calcutta School Society formed to focus on the improvement of indigenous elementary education. The Society executed school inspections, student examinations, and encouraged the use of books prepared by the Calcutta School Book SOCiety.

1818. The Baptist Missionary Society at Serampore began publication of a monthly magazine, **Dig Darshan** and a weekly newspaper, **Samachar Darpan.** Both titles were published in Bengali and were meant to provide stimulating reading to fulfill an educational purpose.

1818. The Serampore Mission established the Serampore College for the purpose of proViding theological education for those Indian Christians wanting to enter the ministry. The College also offered education to non-Christians in the arts and sciences. Instruction usually occurred in Bengali. The Baptist Missionary Society and Calcutta Baptists prOVided minimal financial support due to a lukewarm attitude toward the school's curriculum. Thus the College operated with relative freedom from outside influences.

1819-35. During this period the educational theory of filtration, particularly espoused by Holt Mackenzie (1787-1876), held that English educated higher-education students would diffuse English learning downward through their countrymen. This resulted in pressure to emphasis in the higher castes: English education, English language training, and the relative neglect of elementary education.

1819. The Calcutta Baptists and **Rev. Alexander Duff** (1806-1878) in Calcutta established the Calcutta Female Juvenile Society as an organized institutional approach to the education of Indian girls. In consequence Mrs. Lawson and Mrs. W. H. Pierce opened three day-schools in Calcutta and enrolled seventy-six students within the first two years.

1820-30. Throughout south India the Church Missionary Society and London MiSSionary Society started a number of English and vernacular elementary schools. Here, greater development occurred in the Mofussil than in Madras during this period.

1820. With the encouragement of **Sir Thomas Munro** (1761-1827), the Madras School Book SOCiety organized in support of education in the city of Madras.

15 Dec. 1820. **Bishop Thomas Fanshaw Middleton** (1769-1822) founded Bishop's College, a Church of England Institution, at Sibpur. The College took on the role of a theological college. Only Indian Christians were admitted. From 1821 to 1837 Rev. William H. Mill (1792-1853) served as the College's first principal. He proved to be also a considerable Oriental scholar. The first students enrolled for classes in March 1824.

1821. Under the Influence of Horace **Hyman Wilson** (1786-1860) the East India Company founded the Hindu Sanskrit College at Calcutta. Its purpose embraced the teaching of Hindu classics and literature.

Oct. 1821. **Mountstuart Elphinstone(**1779-1859], Governor of Bombay, supported the opening of Hindu College at Poona.

1822. **Elphinstone** encouraged the establishment of the Native School and School Book Society at Bombay. His organization focused on Indian education and vernacular schools distinct from missionary promoted Christian education.

June 1822. The Government of Bengal created the Native Medical Institution at Calcutta for the training in the vernacular of Indian doctors in Western medicine. Graduates were to be assigned to either army or civil service. **Lord William Bentinck** (1774-1839], Governor-General of India, closed the school In 1835 In favor of the teaching Western medicine in English.

1823. The Government of Bengal established the General Committee of Public Instruction to formulate advice for the Governor-General on general educational policy. Likewise, it possessed the responsibility for dispersing the annual grant of educational funds proVlded by the East India Company. Consisting of mainly government offiCials, It held a significant number of Oriental scholars.

Dec. 1823. In his educational minute **Elphinstone** promoted greater Indian education with more government support of vernacular schools. He believed that English language teaching and Western knowledge should be essentially limited to Indians of the higher casts liVing in the Bombay region. In consequence in 1824 the Bombay Education Society was established and proceeded to open by 1826 twenty-four primary schools in the Bombay region.

25 Mar. 1824. Led by Lady Sarah Amherst and with the encouragement of Mary Anne Wilson (nèe Cooke) (c.1795-c.186lJ, the Ladies' Society for Native Female Education was organized to direct her eight girl's schools in Calcutta. In this period Wilson also began a school devoted to Indian teacher education.

1826. **Sir Thomas Munro** (1761-1827), Governor of Madras, prepared a minute of the educational needs of the Madras Presidency. It sought government subsidies for education and a Madras School Book Society to proVlde textbooks. Later in 1827 the concept advanced for the establishment In Madras of a teacher training school organized to teach in English, Tamil and Telugu languages and grammar, arithmetic, and history.

1826-32. **Elphinstone** Initiated planning for the establishment of a medical school in Bombay. It proved to be the precursor of the Grant Medical College begun In 1845.

1827. Serampore College received a charter from the King of Denmark empowering it to grant degrees. The college had Initially originated from the efforts of **Rev. William Carey** and **Rev. Joshua Marshman** and the Serampore Mission.

28 Aug. 1827. The Bombay Native Education SOCiety raised over RS.50,000 to establish the Elphlnstone Institution to perpetuate the memory of Mountstuart **Elphinstone.** The sum was meant to endow three professorships in English language, English arts, and the sciences. The organization of the institution was to be modeled after that of Hindu College in Calcutta. Elphinstone College begin to hold classes in 1834.

13 July 1830. **Rev. Alexander Duff** opened a college at Calcutta sponsored by the Scottish MiSSionary Society. It aimed at the education of young men from the higher castes of Indian society. Taught in English, **Duff** desired to use English education as a vehicle to proVlde an Introduction to Christianity. He received the important support of Ram Mohan Roy at the opening stages of the college.

1834. At Bombay Elphinstone College opened for classes. It possessed a college department for the teaching of English composition, logic, political economy. mathematics. and physical sciences. Its middle school offered both English and vernacular languages. In 1857 it was absorbed into the University of Bombay.

1835. From this time the Company purposely neglected primary education for reliance on the "filtration theory". The idea embraced the concept that learning would flow downward from the educated elites to the masses.

Feb. 1835. Rev. William Adam. a missionary. received appointment from **Lord Bentinck** to survey Indian vernacular education in Bengal and Bihar. Adam made three reports which suffered from largely inflated numbers of reported schools. His recommendations regarding examinations and textbooks were rejected. In consequence he resigned.

1834-35. ANGLICIST· ORIENTALIST CONTROVERSY.

The initial point of controversy emanated from the question of whether English should be made a compulsory subject in the Arabic College of Calcutta. The General Committee of Public Instruction divided evenly and Its President, **Thomas Babington Macaulay** (1800-1859). stood aloof for a time.

Throughout this period Ram Mohan Roy (1772-1833). a leading Indian reformer. supported **Macaulay** in the establishment of English education and further spoke against the old system of Sanskrit education.

2 Feb. 1835. As President of the Committee of Public Instruction. **Macaulay** (1800-1859) composed his famous "Minute on Education" in which he recommended to **Lord Bentinck.** Governor-General of India. that Western education and English language instruction be given priority over Oriental education.

7 Mar. 1835. **Lord Bentinck** issued his resolution giving effect to Macaulay's recommendations by directing that Company funds be used essentially for English language higher education.

•••

28 Jan. 1835. **Lord Bentinck** decided on the elimination of the medical class at Sanskrit College in Calcutta. In consequence Dr. Mountford J. Bramley (1803-1837) opened the Calcutta Medical College in June 1835. The College trained military and civilian surgeons and hospital assistants in a two-year course of study. As a part of the course work the first Indian dissection of a human body occurred on October 28. 1836. This marked an enormous breakthrough of Hindu cultural and religious beliefs. Later **Sir William O'Shaughnessy** (1809-1889) began teaching a medical chemistry course with a laboratory component and **Nathaniel Wallich** (1786-1854) taught a course in botany.

1837. The London Missionary Society founded the Bhowanipur Institution at Calcutta. As an institution of higher education. the teaching was conducted in English and its curriculum largely paralleled that of Alexander Duffs. Contrary to other missionary colleges. only Christian faculty members held teaching positions.

1837. The importance of English language education grew significantly when the Bengal Government announced that English would be replacing Persian as the offiCial court language.

1838. As an important statement on Indian education. **Charles Trevelyan** (1807-1886) published his **The Education of the People of India.**

1839. **Lord Auckland** (1784-1849). Governor-General of India. softened the Macaulay-Bentlnck educational reforms slightly by recognizing the presence of Oriental studies by the granting of some scholarships.

1841. Presidency College began operations at Madras. It offered English language education. but only at a high school level.

1844. **Sir Henry Hardinge** (1785-1856). Governor-General of India. announced that Indians with an English education would receive preference in government appointments. This policy certainly increased the number of students seeking English education.

1844. **Henry M. Lawrence** (1806-1857) established at Sanawar the Lawrence Asylum for the education of orphans of British soldiers serving in India.

1845-47. The Government of Bengal initiated the first efforts in teacher education with an independent Normal School and then later one attached to Hoogly College.

1845. The Government of Bombay opened the Grant Medical College. Although the institution grew slowly, it produced Indian physicians and surgeons of noteworthy quality.

1845. Following the disruption of the Church of Scotland, the new Free Church of Scotland established new schools under leadership in Calcutta of Rev. **Alexander Duff** (1806-1878) and in Bombay under **Rev. John Wilson** (1804-1875). They offered English language study and Western studies and qUickly grew into institutions noted for quality education.

May 1849. John Elliot Drinkwater Bethune (1801-1851) established the Bethune School for Girls at Calcutta. This represented a turning point in women's education in India as **Lord Dalhousie** (1812-1850), Governor-General of India, picked up this lead and further encouraged the development of other schools for the development of women.

1851. The Calcutta Normal School began operations for the purpose of training English and Eurasian female teachers. In 1857 the school amalgamated with the Calcutta Female Native Education Society.

1853-54. THE WOOD DESPATCH ON EDUCATION.

1853. As a segment of the process related to the renewal of the East India Company's Charter, the Parliament conducted an inquiry which took testimony from **Sir Charles Trevelyan** (1807·1886), **Rev. John Clark Marshman** (1794-1877), and **Rev. Alexander Duff** (1806-1878) regarding the state of education in India. From the InqUiry's findings, **Sir Charles Wood** (1800·1885), President of the Board of Control, fashioned his famous Education Despatch of 1854.

19 July 1854. Wood's Despatch assumed, for the first time, the state's responsibility for education in India. It recommended: the establishment of three universities to be placed at Calcutta. Madras and Bombay: the expansion of secondary education; the acceptance of the responsibility for educating those who could not afford one; the intention to Increase the number of vernacular schools; the expansion of technical education, and the provision of education to women. The measure also prOVided grants-in-aid for missionary schools, in addition to government schools. The Despatch called for the establishment of a Department of Public Education.

• • •

1853. **Sir Charles Trevelyan** suggested the development of a series of British operated art schools for the training of Indian craftsmen and for the promotion of Indian handicraft industries. The interest in Indian art had been spurred by the Great Exhibition of 1851 in London. Later art schools were developed at Calcutta, Madras, Bombay and Lahore.

Nov. 1854. **Wood** made the decision that Halleybury College should be closed as an institution for the education of young men entering the Indian Civil Service. The closure left the ancient universities at Cambridge, Oxford and Edinburgh as the principal sources of candidates for appointments in India.

1855. Presidency College began to hold classes at Calcutta. It represented a continuance of Hindu College which had started in 1817. The new institution, however, welcomed students from all religious communities. The College operated under the auspices of the Government of Bengal. In 1857 it became an affiliated college of the new University of Calcutta.

24 Jan. 1857. The Government ofIndia passed legislation establishing the University of Calcutta. It began its operations as an examining body on terms similar to those of the University of London. Similar institutions developed in Bombay and Madras each In possesston of affiliated colleges. Its governance embraced the Governor-General as Chancellor, a Vice-Chancellor selected by the Council, and Fellows of the University chosen by the University Senate. The Senate also could approve by-laws and regulations. The University organized four faculties: Arts and Sciences, Law, Civil Engineering, and Medicine.

1859. **Bishop Cotton** (1813-1866) laid the foundation stone at Simla for the first Bishop Cotton School in India. The School was modeled after Rugby of Arnold and offered entry

to Anglo-Indian and Eurasian children. It was funded by public subscription.

1864. The Government of India establtshed In each province "superIor graded educational departments" and "Inferior ungraded educational departments". The superior service served in the British administered provinces and offered positions In educational administration. Most members ofthe superior service were British until the 1920s. Members of the lower service filled roles of high school teachers, assistant professors. or lower level administrative positions.

1869. The Duke of Argyll (1823-1900). Secretary of State for India, supported the establtshment of a centralized system of education throughout Indla's provinces based on that system established for Bengal.

1870s. This period experienced the increased need for medical education. Accordingly, In 1873 the Campbell Medical School began at Sealdah. a Calcutta suburb, in 1874 the Temple Medical School was established at Patna and In the same year the Dacca Medical School. and In 1878 a Medical College was founded at Hyderabad.

1870s. From roughly this time onward the number of Indians going to Brltaln for higher education grew Significantly numbering a total of 1,450 students by 1921. They studied law. medicine. arts. engineering, sciences. etc. They were to Include: Jawarharlal Nehru (1889-1964). Sidar Vallabhbhai Patel (1875-1950). M. A. Jlnnah (1876-1948) and Liaqat Ali Khan (1895-1951). These men all held key roles later In India's drive for Independence.

1870-86. The British developed five publtc schools devoted to the education of Indian royalty and nobility. The schools were designed to possess some ofthe characteristics of Eton. They Included: Rajkumar College at Rajkot (1870). Mayo College (at Ajmer 1872). Rajkumar College at Nowgong (1872). Daly College at Indore (1876). and AJtchlson College at Lahore (1886). Each Institution's administration possessed a British Principal and a Council of mixed British and Indian members. The curriculums generally covered English. vernacular and classical languages. mathematics. geography, science and rowing.

1870-74. As an ally of Lord Mayo's Interests in the spread of elementary education. Sir George Campbell (1824-1892). Governor of Bengal. advanced the number of Indian children receiving education from 160.000 to 400.000. The program emphasized the teaching of Indians in their own vernacular language.

1870. Mary Carpender (1807-1877) founded the National Indian Association for the promotion of female education through the study of educational Institutions in England. Her aspirations emerged from tours of India In 1866-67. 1868-69 and 1869-70 and from her extensive experience operating schools In England. She described her Initial impressions of India and its educational needs In her two-volume work. **Six Months In India** (1868).

1871. Rt, Rev, **Thomas Valpy French** (1825-1891). Bishop of Lahore, opened a divinity school at Lahore. It focused on the production of an educated Indian elite, **French** desired to create an Alexandria at Lahore. The curriculum included church history. general history. Christian doctrine and evidences. the liturgy, Hebrew and Greek languages. and Information of the Hindu and Mohammedan systems. This all proved Impractical to Indian needs and the school was phased out early In the twentieth century.

Sept. 1871. The Royal Indian Engineering College opened at Cooper's HlIl In Egham. Its goal embraced the provision of engineering education for men joining the Indian Public Works Department. Major George T. Chesney (1830-1895) and then 8th Duke of Argyll (1823-1900). Secretary of State for India provided the Impetus for the College's establishment. The curriculum offered both theoretical training and practical experience. Chesney became the College's first Principal. In 1885 a Forestry School was added to offer a two-year course to prepare men for the Indian Forestry Department. Cooper's Hili closed Its operations on August 13.1906.

1872. At the Allahabad Missionary Conference. Rev. William Miller (1838-1923). PrinCipal of Madras Christian College Issued his apologia. He announced his desire to modify the intent of Christian education as the direct Instrument of evangelization. Rather. Rev. Miller saw education as having a more subtle interplay In preparing the student for the acceptance of an evangeltcal role.

May 1875. The Anglo-Oriental College at AlIgarh Initiated operations. The college emerged largely from the Inspiration of Sir Syed Ahmed Kahn (1815-1898) and his concern for the provision of more higher education for Musl1ms.

1877. The Church Missionary Society, Wesleyan Methodist Missionary Society and the Free Church of Scotland jOined to found Christian College for South India. later renamed Madras Christian College. The College advocated the spreading of the Christian message in the missionary institution, but allowed that conversion could occur elsewhere.

1877. In the Punjab the Church Missionary Society launched the Punjab Native Church Council as an alternative to the local bishop's diocesan model. The new institution provided the Indian clergy and missionaries an open forum for the expression of views. This creation of Rev. Robert Clark (1825-1900) represented a step toward the creation of an Indigenous Church of India.

1878. A General Council on Education (India) was formed with Rev. James Johnston serving as Its secretary. His report for the Council determined:

• As the number of government colleges doubled in number. the cost per student was eight times that required for a student in a missionary school receiving state grants-in-aid.

• The number of primary schools was not keeping up with population growth.

The grants-in-aid system was poorly developed and not used to best advantage.

• Missionary schools held a perception of partisan treatment without being able to receive government scholarships.

1880. From this time onward the Government of India initiated a number of measures to encourage Musl1m education. In Madras and Bombay. government schools charged Muslims half fees or no fees. In an effort to reconcile Muslims to British rule, Sir Syed Ahmed Khan also played a significant role in this period in encouraging greater educational opportunities for Muslims. Later with the Partition of Bengal (1905) reserved scholarships were established for Musl1ms at all levels of education.

I Feb. 1881. In association with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, Rev. Samuel S. Allnutt (1850-1917) established the Cambridge Mission to Delhi from which emerged St Stephen's College. The school's curriculum embraced the teaching of English and Oriental languages. mathematics, logic, history. and natural science. The course work led to the granting of the Bachelor's of Art degree. From 1882 It was an affiliated college of the University of the Punjab.

1882-84 EDUCATION COMMISSION.

Jan. 1882. Lord Ripon (1827-19091. Viceroy of India, appOinted an Education Commission, led by **Sir William Wilson Hunter** (1840-1900l. to review the Indian system of education as called for in Wood's Education Despatch of 1854. The Commission examined: the use of available funds, the extension of elementary education, the state of women's education, the system of scholarships, and the state of teacher education. In the course of Its inquiry, the Commission heard testimony from one hundred-nInety-three witnesses.

Oct. 1883. The Education Commission submitted its report and recommended: the extension of both primary and secondary education, the increase of funding from one to ten lakhs of rupees, the private sector to take over the management of higher education. and that missionary education could have only a subordinate role In the educational system.

23 Oct. 1884. **Lord Ripon** issued a resolution accepting the Commission's report while reaffirming the principles of the 1854 Education Despatch.



28 Dec. 1885. At the first Conference of the Indian National Congress both **Allan O. Hume** (1829-1912) and Dababhai Naorojl(1825-1917) noted the growing number of Indian university graduates and the need for their employment In public service. Naorojl also sought simultaneous examinations for candidates seeking entry Into the Indian Civil Service to be held in England and India.

1888. With the advance of medical science and

the need to provide health care for British colonialists in the tropics, to include India, the Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine began operations in this year and the London School of Tropical Medicine in 1889.

Jan. 1894. Edith Brown (1864-1956) opened a Christian medical college for Indian women at Ludhiana with four medical students, two dispenser students, five nursing students, and four midwifery students. By the early 1900s it had successfully grown into the Women's Christian Medical College.

1896. The Government of India organized the Indian Educational Service and the Provincial Educational Services. The former, composed of Europeans, f1lled the major administrative positions of the Department and the principalships ofimportant schools. The lower provincial service allowed for the employment of Indians in the lower ranks and in positions at less desirable schools. After 1914 the pressure of British-educated Indians resulted in more Indian appointments to the senior service. In 1924 the Service ceased as responsibility for the administration of education passed to Provincial Governments with the institution of dyarchy.

1898. **Annie Besant** (1847-1933), a leader in Theosophy Movement, founded Central Hindu College at Benares with the financial support of many wealthy Indians.

Feb. 1900. The Government ofIndia issued a resolution regarding the selection of textbooks used in India's secondary education system. It provided: for the final choice to be made by local governments, the advisory role of textbook committees, committees to be limited to twenty members, and that the Director of Public Instruction must always serve as the committee's chairman.

1901. In reaction to English education in India. Rabindranath Tagore (1861-1941) established an experimental school at Shantinlketan near Calcutta where instruction was in Bengali. A year later the Aya Samaj founded a school at Hardwar for the study of Sanskrit texts using Hindi as the teaching medium.

1901-04, EDUCATION REFORMS.

2 Sept. 1901. **Lord Curzon** (1859-1925), Viceroy of India, convened a general conference lasting fifteen days at Simla. Its attendees included: provincial Directors of Public Instruction and representatives from the principal universities of India, but no Indians. One hundred fifty-six resolutions emerged from this meeting with a particular call for the development of a Director-General of Education and a greater emphasis of technical education through the development of ten state scholarships.

Jan. 1902. **Lord Curzon** created the post of Director-General of Education and appointed Hugh W. Orange (1866-1956) to the post. This position served as adviser to the Government of India on all educational matters. Orange held this post from until 1910.

27 Jan. 1902. The Government of India announced the establishment of the Indian Universities Commission to review the conditions and prospects ofindian universities. Thomas Raleigh (1850-1920), Law Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council, was named Commission's Chairman.

9 June 1902. The report of the Universities Commission was submitted to **Lord Curzon.** Its recommendations included:

• reduction in the size and charge of the university senates,

• no new universities should be initiated,

• the examination system should be revised and simplified,

• minimum age of matriculation recommended as sixteen,

• recognition to be granted new schools only if certified by the Education Department,

• a minimum rate for college fees should be established,

• second grade colleges should gradually be closed,

• teaching of law in Arts colleges should be revised,

• teaching of agricultural sciences should be

encouraged.

• quality and status of courses in the Indian classical languages should be Improved.

2 Nov. 1903. Raleigh Introduced the Universities BUI in the Imperial Legislative Council. It called for: better teaching. revised testing. closer Inspections. an examination of the ties between the colleges and the affiliated university. statutory recognition of the syndicates. smaller reconstructed university senates, and definition of the geographic limits of the universities.

2I Mar. 1904. The Indian Universities Act passed into law addressing issues raised in the report of the Universities Committee. The Act particularly strengthened the Government of India's control of higher education in the five existing universities at: Calcutta. Bombay. Madras. Lahore and Allahabad. The Act also prOVided Rs.5 lakhs for five years to execute these changes.

•••

Apr. i905. The Government of India established the Agricultural Research Institute at Pusa. Bengal. From this establishment emerged the Central College of Agriculture which was given £130.000 grant for agricultural research experiment. education and demonstrations.

28 July 1906. Lord Minto (1845-1914). Viceroy of India. accepted the offer of reSignation of Sir Bampfylde Fuller (1854-1935). Lieutenant-Governor of Eastern Bengal and Assam. Fuller had recommended that the University of Calcutta should withdraw recognition or aftlliation of two colleges having students who participated In boycotts and Swadeshi. or had demonstrated anti-British Interests. He refused to consider any compromise and was sacked.

27 May 1909. At Bangalore the Institute of Science received its legal sanction to begin operations. The Institute received its initial financial support from an endowment of RS.30 lakhs from Jamsetji Tata (1839-1904) who originally conceived of this post-graduate center for research in chemistry and medicine. A decade in its planning. it also received considerable support from Lord Curzon.

1910-16. In this period the expansion of medical education included: a fifth medical establishment at Lucknow. a School of Tropical Medicine at Calcutta. a Bacteriology Laboratory near Bombay. and the Lady Hardlnge Medical College at Delhi for Women.

1910. The Government of India named Sir Harcourt Butler (1869-1938) as the first Member for Education with a seat on the Vlceroy's Executive Council.

14-23 June 1910. At Edinburgh the World Missionary Conference reversed the subtle concept of mission to the educated In favor of direct evangelization of the masses. Hence. Christian higher education fell to a secondary level of intent.

Dec. 1910. Valentine Chiro1 (1852-1929). a correspondent for The Times. recommended the British Government provide a gift of a core of rupees to be given to India for the development of technical education in association with the 1911 Delhi Durbar. He additionally suggested £500.000 from cotton excise duty be designated for technical education. The Secretary of State for India rejected these ideas. but the Government of India proVided some grants and a onetime gift of Rs. I.600.000.

16 Mar. 1911. Gopal Krishna Gokhale (1866-1915) Introduced in the Imperial Legislative Council his Elementary Education BUI. It called for compulsory education for boys aged six to ten in selected areas where elementary education had already existed. Despite the support of Lord Hardinge (1858-I944). Viceroy of India. Sir Harcourt Butler (1869-1938) Member for Education in Viceroy's Council. and Fleetwood Wilson (1850-1940). Finance member of Viceroy's Council. the bill suffered defeat.

July 1911. Sir Harcourt Butler. Member for Education. convened at Simla a conference of Orientalists to discuss remedies for the neglect which had crept into Oriental studies. A subsequent October 1912 draft resolution submitted to the India Office proposed greater support for Oriental study. This thrust of Interest In Oriental studies faded in the turmoil of the 1914-19 War.

18 July 1911. The India Office gave the

Government of India its approval for the concept of establishing a communal university. l.e. Mahomadan University at Aligarh. From this new policy emerged in 1915 Benares Hindu University.

1912. The Government of India broke new ground with the employment of forty-eight women to serve as inspectors of girls' schools. Each inspector received Rs.16 per day in compensation from the Education Department.

1913. The Government of India proposed two measures in the m!lleu of continued student violence in Bengal to bring the control of secondary education under governmental authority. The first called for the development of local governmental school boards to carry out a system of registering all secondary schools. The second proposal projected the construction of a system of school-leaving certificates by the Government of India. Concern of a violent Indian response to the measures and the distraction of the 19I4-19 War delayed further consideration untU the whole matter of education was transferred to the Provincial Governments as a part of the Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms in 1920.

Dec. 1915. Passage of the Benares Hindu University Act created a new communal university which subsumed that of Annie Besant's Central Hindu College established in 1898. The Government of India provided constitutional stipulations of great detail over the operation and administration of the university. The negotiations helped to clarify British polley which proved helpful in planning for the new University of Dacca.

1916. **Sir Philip Hartog** (1864-1947) played a key role in the founding of the School of Oriental Studies in association with the University of London. This institution has conducted significant research into all matters of Indian history and culture to the present date.

Sept. 1917. The Government of India named the Calcutta University Commission and its President. Dr. Michael Sadler (1861-1943). to investigate the state of higher education particularly in Bengal. The Commission conducted its work in India from October 1917 to Aprll 1919. Its final report indicated that university's governing bodies allowed lax educational standards. offered liberal admissions. and lacked intellectual discipllne. It affirmed the continued use of a model of education at the University of Calcutta based on the characteristics of the universities of Oxford. Cambridge and London..

1919-20. Seven provincial legislatures passed Acts in support of compulsory primary education. The measures failed in the rural areas due: to the lack of financial support. lack of teachers. poor or no facilities. inappropriate curriculums, and a high student drop out rate.

1919. With the implementation of dyarchy. or the sharing of central powers with the provinces. control of education passed from the Government of India to provincial ministers and legislatures.

1920. The development of technical education from this time fell mainly to the Provincial Governments.

1930-31. The missionary societies of Great Britain and the United States named the Lindsay Commission to study the place and impact of Christian higher education.

1930. Issued by the Lindsay Commission. its report on Christian Higher Education analyzed the place of education amidst the changed social. polltical and religious conditions of India. The Report: indicated that Christian higher education had mainly helped the Indian Nationalists and their agenda of polltical reform and the defense of Hinduism; suffered from the large number of non-Christian teachers in higher education and the shortage of Indian Christian leaders; held that the diminished stature and resources of the Christian colleges mirrored their diminished impact; and found a divided mission over educational and religious curricular content. The Commission recommended a new mission for higher education in the preparation of future leaders for the Indian Church.

1935. With the opening of the Doon School at Dehra Dun. India gained what could be described as a "Public School" as the British knew it. With Indian funding and a British Headmaster. Arthur Foot (1901-1968). it proved highly successful with a dedicated emphasis on high quality of teaching and learning.

1941. Founded by Scottish missionaries in

1883. Hislop College became the first educational institution to appoint an Indian principal. Dr. Moses, a graduate of Madras Christian College.

1946. Union Theological College opened through the united efforts of the Episcopalians. United Church of North India. and the Baptists.

Chapter 11

Cultural Developments

The British explicitly rejected most aspects ofindian culture within their lives In India. An examination ofBritish paintings executed In India reveal, however, the portrait ofa beloved *bibi*, an Indian mistress, or the Indian servant In the background of a family portrait. Landscape painting frequently Included Hindu temples and shrines, Indian wildlife and landscapes, or such Views as the palanquin or the plg-sticker. Sculpture possessed similar Influences of India In Its statutes, funerary monuments, and plaques. In the field of literature Kipling and Forster certainly won the most fame for their literary works based on the Indian scene, but a host of other British novelists reflected the Impact of India on British attitudes and life. In more recent times Paul Scott's **The Jewel in the Crown** proVided a disturbing View at the end of the Raj. British architecture reflected Its concessions to the Intensity of India's heat and light, but never gave up Its embrace of Classicism and the Gothic. The great bUildings of the new capital at New Deihl certainly reflect the best of Classicism but with saracenic influences. Indeed, without particular admission, British painting, sculpture, literature and architecture acqUired an enrichment by their Indian experiences.

17th CENTURY BRITISH ARCHITECTURE.

1612. At Surat the East India Company erected Its Factory as probably the earliest British structure in India. The building consisted first of clay and wood and then later ofwalls made of stone and brick. The facilities Included a warehouse and dwellings for staff.

1640. The Company erected Fort St. George on the Coromandel Coast. In 1687 It was chartered as Madraspatam or later Madras, and became the first formal British municipality in India.

1660s. At Surat the Oxiden Family erected a mausoleum representative ofa distinctive piece of early English architecture in India. It embraced a hybrid design of British and Indian features. The structure possessed two stories, had huge columns, and two cupolas.

1672-1718. Gerald Aungier (d.1677) encouraged the erection of what be came the Cathedral of St. Thomas at Bombay. Its acqUired memorials and monuments form one ofindia's finest sculptural collections. In 1826 a massive bell tower was added then It became a cathedral.

1680. At Fort St. George the Anglican Church of St. Mary's received consecration. **Streynsham Master** (1640-1724) directed its bUilding and William Dixon, the Fort's Master Gunner, prepared the designs. Its simple construction embraced great strength as It successfully withstood French bombardment. Later In 1759 **Clive** had the church largely rebuilt.

1715-1790. EARLY BRITISH ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN.

Many of the architectural designs, particularly for churches, came from published plans for buildings already built in England. With a shortage of architectural talent in India, often It was the Company's military engineer who

copied from them for local needs.

1717. Colin Campbell (1676-1729) prepared a translation of **Vitruvius Britannicus, or the British Architect.** The work supplied architectural precepts both Roman Vitruvius and Palladio.

1728. James Gibbs (1682-1754) published his **Book of Architecture.** Gibb's reproduced in this work his design plans for St. Martin-in-the-Fields, London. It served as an important prototype for many of the churches erected during this period in India.

1751. James Paine (1725-1789) produced **Plans, Elevations and Sections of Noblemen's and Gentlemen's Houses.** This work contained many of the designs used by Paine when constructing Kedleston. These designs found application in India most notably in the Government House at Calcutta.

1787. William Hodges (1744-1797) published his **Dissertation on the Prototypes of Architecture: Hindu, Moorish, Gothic.** He hypothesized that a structure should suit the associated climate and complement the local climate. The available construction materials and habits of the building's users should play on Its design.

1750-1820. EARLY BRITISH PAINTING.

1754. Robert Sayer produced six engraVings of early British settlements in India.

June 1769. **Tilly Kettle** (1735-1786) arrived in Madras as the first professional British painter. He painted a number of portraits at Madras and in 1770 a rather famous portrait of Mohammad Ali Khan, Nawab of Arcot.

1771-73. **Kettle** went on to visit the Court of Oudh then located at Faizabad. Welcomed by the Shuja-ud-daula, Nawab of Oudh, **Kettle** produced six portraits of the Nawab and a charming picture of a dancing girl during his stay. He also painted Indian ceremonies and rituals to include the rite of suttee, or widow burning.

1780-8I. First at Madras and then at Calcutta, William Hodges (1744-1797) produced a series of landscapes done in the picturesque idiom. They later appeared as a series of aquatints in his **Select Views of India** (1785-88).

1783. **Johann Zoffany** (1733-1810) and in 1785 Arthur Devis (1762-1822) arrived at Madras. They both painted in oil, usually portraits of important local personages and their families. While fashionable, oil paintings were subject to deterioration due to the climate and were frequently of large size and difficult to transport.

July 1783. **Zoffany** went to Calcutta and quickly established himself accepting a number of commissions. Portraits of Mrs. Hastings and **Sir Elijah Impey** proved particularly noteworthy. His style varied from an unaffected naturalism to a flamboyant conversation piece.

1784. **Zoffany** also went to the Court of Oudh now located at Lucknow for the first of three visits. As British artists viewed the Nawab as a likely source of riches, **Zoffany** also executed a number of portraits of him. He also completed two famous paintings capturing the sense of life at Lucknow, "Colonel Mordaunt's Cock Match" and "Colonel Antoine Poller with his Friends Claud Martin, John Wombwell and the Artist... A theme emerging from his work regarded the inclusion of Indian India in his works. This was particularly evident in Indian scenes he finished on his return to London: "Tiger Hunting in the East Indies", "A Battle piece against Hider Ally", "The Death of the Royal Tiger......, and "The Embassy of Hyderabad to Calcutta".

1784. Arthur William Devis (1762-1822) arrived at Calcutta where he executed ten portraits in his first two years. They included portraits of **Warren Hastings, Sir Robert Chambers** and his wife, and of other figures in Calcutta's society. Devis often painted his portraits in outdoor settings which was unique. Likewise, he injected Indians into his works when appropriate. Later when the Calcutta market for portraits diminished, he went into the Indian countrySide to paint Indians engaged in their arts and crafts. His greatest success came in the picture, "Lord Cornwallis Receiving the Sons of Tipu as Hostages".

1784. Thomas Hickey (1741-1824) came to Madras where he was to spend most of the rest of his life. What his paintings lacked in excellence, they made up for in quantity as

their facile execution was much appreciated. His paintings admitted the Indian and demonstrated his Important collaborative role to the British presence in India. At the time of the 4th Mysore War In 1799, Hickey painted portraits of many of the associated important British and Indian personages. Perhaps his most famous work, "Colonel Colin Mackenzie and his Assistants" was painted in 1816 at Madras.

1786. Francesco Renaldi (1755-c.1799) painted the portrait of considerable Interest, "The Palmer Family" at Calcutta in 1786. Here, and In other works he displayed a highly sensitive skll1 in painting young Muslim ladies, often *bibis*, or mistresses, with delicate sensuality. He exhibited many of these works in London from 1777 to 1778.

1786. Ozlas Humphry (1742-1810) arrived at Lucknow. Humphrey executed a number of miniatures. Like other British artists he also found his way to Lucknow In search of patrons. He painted five miniatures of the Nawab of Oudh and a number of other court figures for which he received Rs. 5,000.

Jan. 1791. Robert Home (1752-1834) established himself in Madras at the time of the 3'd Mysore War. Three important paintings by Home emerged from the war: "Lord Cornwallis", the scene of "Lord Cornwallis Receiving the Sons of Tipu Sultan as Hostages", and the painting "The Death of Colonel Moorhouse" which carried overtones of the famous depiction of the death of General Wolfe at guebec. His scenes of the 3'd Mysore War appeared in his **Selected Views in Mysore. the Country of Tippoo Sultan** (1794). After the war he also executed the portraits of Arthur Wellesley and **Richard Colley Wellesley.** In 1814 Home received appointment from Saadat All as Court Painter at Lucknow where he remained for the next thirteen years painting mostly court pictures.

1791-95. James Wales (1747·1795) completed most of his work In Bombay and Poona. He accomplished portraits of various figures of the Maratha Court: Mahadjl Sclndia, Peshwa Sawai Madhavradeo, and Nana Faravls. He also executed a charming portrait of Charles Warre Malet's *bibi*, Amber Kaur. While painting In Poona, Wales also superintended a palace school of drawing. With an enthusiasm for exploration. Wales made a number of drawings and paintings of temples of the Elephanta and of the cave temples of Salsette Island. When he died In 1795, the Daniells saw to the publication of his drawings in **Hindoo Excavations in the Mountain near Aurungabad in the Decan** (1803).

1794. Two collections of engraVings appeared this year representing the work of two gifted amateurs. Robert Colebrooke (1762-1898), an army officer, painted In southern India during the Mysore wars. His landscape drawings appeared In his **Twelve Views of Places in the Kingdom of Mysore** (1794). A fellow officer, Sir Alexander Allan (1764-1820), also drew landscapes which appeared In **Collections of Views of Mysore Country** (1794).

1802. **George Chinnery** (1774-1854) was the last of the "national caliber" artists to arrive In Calcutta. Although he executed many landscapes, he was evaluated by the critics as the finest portrait painter In India. Three particularly noteworthy portraits were of Sir Henry Russell, Gilbert Elliott and Francis Rawdon Hastings. **Chinnery** worked In oils, pencil and wash, crayon, and watercolor. He also painted miniatures on Ivory. He appeared to be a good teacher Instructing such amateurs as **Sir Charles D'Oyly** (1781-1845), Lady Harriet Paget, and Mrs. Martha Bellett Brown. **Chinnery** was to spend twenty-three years painting In India.

1755-1790. RECONSTRUCTION OF CALCUTTA.

1757-73. Following the destruction of the first Fort Wl1llam In 1756 by Slraj-ud-Daula,the Company constructed a new Fort Wll1iam which stood out as the greatest fortress the British built In India. Captain Brohler served as architect until he departed for Ceylon under the threat of prosecution for fraud. It then fell to Archibald Campbell (1739-I791) to complete the £2 ml1lion facility.

1757. With Clive's restoration of British control over Calcutta, the city entered a period of great economic growth. Homeowners began to replace their old bungalows with Georgian styled town houses resembling downsized English country houses. The growth of these homes along the Hughli and the erection of new civic buildings In Calcutta earned in the

sobriquet of the City of Palaces.

1780. In this year the Writers' Building In Calcutta was completed. It contained nineteen sets of apartments for junior clerks of the Company. It also possessed several rooms designated for the use as classrooms for the new Fort Wl1llam College. Thomas Lyon and Mr. Fortnam designed the structure in a classical style, but It was not viewed as a success. In 1880 the Company redesigned building's front with a Corinthian motif and assigned it for the use by the Bengal Secretariat.

28 June 1787. St. John's Church received consecration. Captain James Agg (c.d.1828) a military engineer, Injected aspects of neo-classicism Into his design for the church which he had likely adopted from Glbb's Book of Architecture (1728). As a replacement for St. Anne's, destroyed by Slraj-ud-Daula. it bore many similarities to London's St. Martln-In-the Fields.

1780-1805. BRITISH PICTURESQUE LANDSCAPISTS.

1780-83. William Hodges (1744-1797)became the first professional landscape artist to visit India. Arriving in Madras In 1780, the unsettled conditions of the countryside due to the 3'd Mysore War limited his opportunities to paint. He passed on to Bengal where he conducted a number of tours of Upper and central India. Returning to London he exhibited twenty-five 011 paintings and forty-eight engraved acquaints at the Royal Academy. They later were published In his Selected Views in India (1785,1788) and In his Travels in India (1793). His pictures Included: landscapes, river scenes, Muslim tombs and mosques, Hindu temples, and forts and palaces. They represented the picturesque style of painting where the scenes appeared novel and romantic with great attention to light, shade, and clouds. They possess a quiet composure and frequently used the colors of green, brown, tan and gray.

1785-94. Thomas Daniell (1749-1840) and his cousin, William Daniell (1769-1837), Initially remained In Calcutta (1786-88) drawing and engraving landscapes and familiar city scenes which appeared In their Views of Calcutta (1786-81). In 1788-91 they became the first British artists to conducted an extensive tour of Upper India painting in oils exquisite landscapes, antiquities, palaces, and monuments. Their style of drawing and the objects of their work projected the picturesque Ideal. Following a tour of south India In 1793-94, the Daniells returned to London where they continued to paint and exhibit at the Royal Academy. Their work also appeared as one hundred and forty-four aquatints published In Oriental Scenery (1795-1898).

1806. Captain Charles Gold of the Royal Regiment of Artl1lery drew fifty aquatints of the Madras landscape In the course of his travels in the countryside which he represented in the picturesque genre. They would appear In his Oriental Drawings (1806).

1813. In 1784 James Forbes (1749-1819) retired from the Company's service and returned to England where he prepared his four-volume Oriental Memoirs (1813). The hundreds of detailed l1lustratlons of indian life, scenery and monuments provided a unique expression of western India In the picturesque style.

1780-1820. EARLY BRITISH SCULPTURE IN INDIA.

1780s. In the later eighteenth century the Bacons, father and son, developed the decorative allegorical style which characterized much of British sculpture executed in India.

Some of the first church funerary monuments were sculpted In Madras. For example, the monument to Lieutenant-Colonel John Campbell, who died in 1784 at Mangalore during the Third Mysore War, was placed In 5t. Thomas's Cathedral at Madras. The marble monument to Lieutenant-Colonel Joseph Moorhouse, who died in 1791 at the siege of Bangalore. Is located at 5t. Mary's Church. Madras.

1800. From about this date the church memorials honoring civil offiCials of the Company projected a eulogistic theme toward the performance of duty and In the case of Sir William Jones (1746-1794) and James Kirkpatrick (1764-1805) sculpture denoting their Interest in Oriental knowledge. Two monuments by James Flaxman of Jones are located In England. While John Bacon, Jr.'s

work of Kirkpatrick resides at St. John's Church, Calcutta. Both sculptures possessed Eastern symbols and a sense of mysticism.

Deathbed scenes constituted another theme of sculpture and were a common means for the representation of those associated with the Christian ministry. Sculptures by John Bacon, Jr. of the Danish missionary Christian Frederick Schwartz (d. 1798) are located at St. Mary's Church, Madras and at Tanjore.

Few sculptures devoted to women were executed in India. An exception is John Bacon, Jr.'s monument at St. Mary's Church, Madras of Jane Amelia Russell who died in 1808. Her family connections, tragically brief life, and recent marriage earned her this touching deathbed scene.

181Os. John Bacon, Jr. initiated an altruistic theme in Indian architecture depicting the phllanthropic and Good Samaritan images. His monument of George Gllbert Keble (d.1811) at St. Mary's Church, Madras, demonstrates this sense of charity. Likewise, Bacon's relief of Charles Robert Ross (d.1816) in St. John's Church, Calcutta, displays a philanthropic scene.

1785-1875. NATURAL HISTORY AND ART.

1785-1844. Patrick Russell (1726-1805), Major-General Thomas Hardwicke (c.l755-1835) and Brian Houghton Hodgson (1800-1894) accumulated great collections of drawings of their natural history specimens. In addition to their drawings they taught Indian artists to make thousands of lllustrations of plants, birds and fishes. Hardwicke published a noteworthy book of them with his Illustrations of Indian Zoology (1830-34).

1793-1846. The great botanical gardens of Calcutta and elsewhere developed and matured in this period. The first two directors at Calcutta, William Roxburgh (1751-1815) and Nathaniel Wallich (1786-1854), employed numerous Indian artists to draw illustrations of the various collections of exotic plants and flowers.

1813. James Forbes produced thousands of natural history drawings of specimens found in GUjerat as found in his one hundred-fifty folio volumes of papers. Many of these drawings appeared in his Oriental Memoirs (1813).

1873-74. Edward Lear (1812-1888) visited India as the guest of Lord Northbrooke (1826-1904) where he sketched plants, birds and animals of the Indian countryside. He proved to be one of the last naturalist painters prior to the onset of photography.

1800-1830. GENERAL ARCffiTECTURAL DEVELOPMENTS.

1800. From this time the British urban settlements in Upper India emerged as cantonments separated from the bazaar and Indian life. They usually rested five or six miles from the Indian city with which they were associated. They included permanent bungalows, mess halls, barracks, clubs, and a garrison church. Within the cantonment the civilians and mllitary were further divided from one another.

1800. From this pOint onward the British gradually developed the bungalow from a thatch-covered one floored structure to a substantial house adapted to its tropical surroundings. On occasion certain classical details might be worked into its design. They usually resided in separate compounds. Necessity created complimentary cane and bamboo furniture.

1830. At about this time the development of the hlll station as a British summer refuge began. Ootacamund in the Nllgiris Hllls of southern India and Simla and Darjeeling in the foothills of the Himalayas developed first, but were to followed by Muree, Mussoori, Dalhousie, Nainital, Almora, and Kalimpong.

1800-20. ARCHITECTURAL DEVELOPMENTS IN MADRAS.

1800. Lord Edward Clive (1754-1839), later Earl of Powis, as Governor of Madras took the existing Triplicane Garden House and improved it greatly. The original structure dated from 1746 when it belonged to a Portuguese merchant. In 1753 Governor Thomas Saunders (d. 1755) bought it for the Company to serve as the Governor's mansion. Clive turned the house over to his architect, John Goldingham who extended it from130 to 205 feet in breadth, moved the main entrance from the west to the east side, built a two-story

veranda, and generally remodeled the Interior. The house was surrounded by a seventy-flve-acre parkland.

7 Oct. 1802. Adjacent to the remodeled Governor's mansion, John Goldingham also designed the Banqueting Hall for the use of official functions. It carried the appearance of a neo-classlcal temple with an exterior of a sixteenth-century manner possessing Tuscan-Doric columns. The hall contained a number of military decorations celebrating British victories at Plassey and Serlngapatam In addition to a series of portraits of military leaders to include: Coote. Cornwallis and Medows. The Banqueting Hall was inaugurated on this date In celebration of the declaration of the Peace of Amiens.

16 Jan. 1816. BishopReginaldHeber(1783-1826) consecrated the new St. George's Church at Madras. Thomas de Havilland (1775-1866) erected the church using a plan drawn by Captain James Caldwell (1770-1863) of the Madras Engineers. Caldwell drew his inspiration from James Gibbs' plans for St. Martin-in-the-Fields, London. As a design It possessed a mixture of Classical and Gothic elements. The exterior was purely Indian with its white pollshed chunam finishing surface. In 1833 it became St. George's Cathedral.

1818-1820. Thomas de Havlland also erected in Madras St. Andrews Church of the Scottish Kirk. Although it bears some of the characteristics of St. Martin-In-the-Fields, it varies in its curvilinear plan with a diameter of eight-one and a half feet and Its massive Ionic columns.

1800·1855. EARLY BRITISH FICTION.

1805-15. Mary Martha Sherwood (1775-1851) resided In India with her husband, an officer of the Bengal Army. From her teaching experiences and religious work at Dlnapore, Berhampur, Cawnpore and Meerut. she wrote a large number of children's stories to include: The History of Little Henry and His Bearer (1815), The Memoirs of Sergeant Dale.... (1815), The Indian Pilgrim (1818), and Arzoomund (1829). Deeply religious, her stories often contained an intolerance of Islam and Cathollcs and a near hysterical response to Hinduism.

1854. Wl\llam Delafield Arnold (1828-1859) observed India closely from his experiences as an army officer. From them he wrote the novel, Oakfield; or Fellowship in the East (1854). Arnold criticized the Anglo-Indian lifestyle and suggested that the Indians ought to and could rule themselves.

1800-1850. ARCHITECTURAL DEVELOPMENTS AT CALCUTTA.

180I. Lord Wellesley (1760-1842), Governor-General of India, acqUired at Barrackpore seventy acres and two bungalows. Here, he planned a palatial country house fifteen miles from Calcutta. The Company nipped his plans in the bud by recalling him. Some of the plans went forward, however, resulting in the construction of a main floor for the principal house and several separate structures for guests. The surrounding landscape adjacent to the Hughli proved particularly beautiful and much beloved. Later the tragic death and burial of Lady Charlotte Canning (1817-1861) at Barrackpore brought to closure to JoY felt for Barrackpore.

Jan. 1803. Lord Wellesley opened the new Government House with a great ball commemorating the Peace of Amiens. The structure consisted of a central block of three floors and four wings. It possessed considerable resemblance to Kedleston Hall in Derbyshire. As adapted by Lieutenant Charles Wyatt (1758-1819), Superintendent of Publlc Works of the Bengal Engineers, It took him six years to complete at a cost of £167,359. It possessed an Ionic facade. Grey marble from Italy was imported for the floors and teak wood from Burma for interior finishing. Only after 1870 did Lord Mayo (1822-1872) take an interest In landscaping the six-acre site surrounding Government House. Displaying a vigorous interest, he fl\led It with trees, flower beds, and ornamental scrubs. Later stl\l Lord Curzon (1859-1925) added electricity, modernized the plumbing.. and installed electric lifts and fans.

1813. Placed on Calcutta's Esplanade, a new Town Hall was constructed and placed in service. Colonel John Garstin (1756-1820), Chief Engineer of Bengal, deSigned a purely Palladian structure with no local features to moderate the severities of Bengal's climate. In 1818 It underwent some significant overhaul.

1815-18. The Presbyterian congregation of Calcutta constructed St. Andrews Church. It possessed many resemblances of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields. The structure proved to have a more coherent expression of classical details than Calcutta's St. John's Church.

1831-37. The Company build a new mint at Calcutta for the storage of specie and the minting of new coins. It took the appearance of a classic Greek temple.

1839-47. Calcutta's St. Paul's Cathedral represent the first cathedral built in Britain's overseas empire. Major-General William Forbes (1796-1855) of the Bengal Engineers provided its mixed Classical and Gothic design. Later the cathedral added some stained glass executed by Edward Burne-Jones in memory of Lord Mayo (1822-18721. Viceroy oflndia, who was assassinated In the Andaman Islands, and a statue by Francis Chantrey of Bishop Heber (1783-1826), the second Bishop of Calcutta.

* * *

1803. Designed by Lieutenant Samuel Russell of the Madras Engineers, the British Residency at Hyderabad emerged as a glorious example of neo-c1assical architecture. It consisted of a main block of two stories over a basement with two wings. It possessed an Imposing Corinthian entrance portico and was lavishly decorated within. BuJlt for Lieutenant-Colonel James Kirkpatrick (1764-18051. the Residency acquired an interesting history. Kirkpatrick's famous *bibi*, Khair un-Nissa. lived in a separate zenana In the garden behind the Residency. In mitigation for not allowing her to enter the Residency. he built an exact minJature of it for her. Later during the Indian Mutiny of 1857, the Residency served as a fortress which was stoutly defended from mutinous sepoys and thus saved from destruction.

1805-1830. BRITISH LANDSCAPE ART.

1810-25. George Chinnery (1774-1852) lead all British artists in the production of landscape paintings In India. He was capable of the sweeping landscape or the closeup with the detail of the Indian countryside, village and people.

1820. Based on an 1815 trip to the foothills of the Himalaya during the Nepal War, James Bailie Fraser (1783-1856) produced twenty vJews which appeared In his Views of the Himala Mountains (1820).

1824-26. Fraser also drew a series of pictures of Calcutta which were published in Views of Calcutta and its Environs (1824-26) in eight parts. The twenty-four scenes included public bulldlngs, the city's gates, and scenes along the Hughli.

1831. Sir Charles D'Oyly (1781-1845) founded and then served as the President ofthe Patna Art Society. A gifted amateur painter he had preViously at Dacca and then at Patna painted a number of Indian scenes including landscapes, river activJties, Indian workshops, and Hindu temples.

1810-1850. BRITISH MILITARY MONUMENTS.

As the Company's military forces increased in size and as more wars ensued, monuments devoted to the military far out numbered all others. Frequently executed In memory of a particular fallen officer. It was common for them to be funded by fellow officers. The vJsual theme of grief predominated, and rarely did they possess a vJsuai sense of India.

1810s. John Flaxman's monument at St. Mary's Church, Madras. to General Sir Barry Close (1756-1813) uniquely Includes the ancillary use of a cast of Indian mourners. Later this theme would appear again In J.G. Lough's monument of Sir William Hay MacNaghten (1793-1841) located at St. Paul's Cathedral. Calcutta.

A second theme regarding the military in this period addressed with group death. At St. John's Church, Calcutta, a monument is dedicated to the memory of Captain Charles Lionel Showers and his two lieutenants who died In 1814 while leading a charge of the Bengal Infantry during the Nepal War of 1814-16. In another work Robert William Siever executed a relief to four captains, a lieutenant and a physician who had died of fever in the course of the Ist Burma War of 1824-26. It Is located at St. John's Church, Madras.

I820s. John Bacon. Jr. created one of the first monuments using the weeping sepoy for his officer rather than the lone weeping women. In

this instance the tribute Is to Lieutenant Peter Lawtie whose monument resides at St. John's, Calcutta, A second example, Is associated with John Hlnchchlift's monument to Lieutenant-Colonial Charles Barton Burr (d. 1821) of the Bombay Native Infantry located atSt. Thomas's Cathedral, Bombay,

1834. AddreSSing the theme of service to India, Francis Chantrey's equestrian monument ofSir Thomas Munro (1761-1827), Governor of Madras exudes the sense of his military and civilian authority. Placed on a fifteen-foot high plinth, the sculpturer symbolically elevated Munro above the people he served.

1815-1850. AMATEUR **BRITISH** ARTISTS.

1830-34. James Prinsep (1799-1840) drew thirty-three plates of pencil drawings of scenes at Benares and Its festivals. They were published in his Benares Dlustrated in a Series of Drawings (1830-34),

1830. Sir Charles D'Oyly's Costumes of India (1813) possessed twelve colored plates, The European in India (1813) had 20 plates and Antiquities of Dacca (1814-27) contalned eighteen plates.

1844. Emily Eden In Portraits of Princes and Peoples of India (1844) drew twenty-four plates.

1825-35. ARCHITECTURAL DEVELOPMENTS IN BOMBAY.

1827. The Company constructed a new Mint at Bombay to the deSign of Major John Hawkins of the Bombay Engtneers.

1835. In rivalry to Calcutta a new Town Hall was constructed In Bombay. Of neo-classlcal design, It housed the library of the Asiatic Society. The structure possessed numerous embellishments to cope with Bombay's weather.

1835. The new Christ Church of Bycullah was consecrated. The structure integrated Into its design some Doric columns which had orlgtnally been intended for the new Town Hall. Later the Church added a fine monument to Sir Robert Grant (1780-1838), Governor of Bombay.



1830s. British sculpture. In this period the concept ofthe paternalistic British presence in aid ofthe "prlmitlve" lndia emerged as a theme. This Is the theme of Francis Chantry's monument to Bishop Reginald Heber (1783-1826) portraying Heber's blessing of an Indian man and woman. It Is located at St. George's Cathedral, Madras. Also located at St. George's Is a monument to Bishop Daniel Corrie (1777-1815) erected In the late 1830s showing Corrie's protection of an Indian youth In the hopes of his enlightenment.

1830-1860, LITHOGRAPHY.

1830. From about this date lithography replaced the aquatints and drawings as the method of reproducing an artist's pictures. With this development It proved a much more economical technique of reproduction.

1841. Horace Hayman Wilson (1786-1860) made notable use ofllthography in his Oriental Portfolio (1841). It contained twelve plates of lithographic views of Indian scenery and architecture.

1850-70. PHOTOGRAPHY.

1850. By this date photography had emerged as an important means for the capture of pictures and related detail. In time It replaced much of the former portrait and landscape painting as a less expensive form of reproduction. Photographic portraits presented subjects at greater ease and landscapes represented a fresher view of nature.

1854. The first photographic society In India was established at Bombay.

1858. The London publisher, Hogarth, Issued a set of thirty photographed architectural views of Agra. They were the work of Dr. James Murray (1809-1898), Principal of the local Medical College and amateur photographer.

1860s. As the photographiC technique developed It had the unanticipated result of bring to the British eye India's abject poverty, starving masses, floods, famines, devastation and death.

1863. Photography also offered an alternative means to lllustrating a book. For example, William John's **Oriental Races and Tribes** (1863) used photographs and not drawings for its lllustrations.

1863-70. One of the early leaders of the photographic art, Samuel Bourne (1834-1912) proved particularly fond of the picturesque landscape as found In India's hill stations. The Taj Mahal, the Benares Ghats, and the temple at Tanjore rated as typically picturesque sites for the photographers new art.

1850-1900, INDIAN ARTS AND CRAFTS.

1850-75. The British developed a number of art schools for the training Indian artists under the aegis of the Department of Publ1c Instruction. The schools founded included: Madras - 1850, Calcutta - 1854, Bombay - 1857, and Lahore - 1875. Lockwood Klpl1ng (1837-1911) served as Principal of the Mayo School of Arts at Lahore from 1875 to 1893. His programs as did the others prepared graduates as professional portraitists, lithographers, lllustrators, ornament designers, draftsmen and photographers. He further made a serious effort to save or stimulate traditional Indian skills In wood carving, furniture making, and metal work. The Interests and general attention paid to Wllliam Morris was also had a complementary role to the Interest In India for arts and crafts.

1851. The Great Exhibition at London's Crystal Palace stimulated considerable interest among the Engl1sh in Indian arts and crafts to include. Examples of Indian textiles, metalwork, woodwork, jewelry, and enamels were displayed.

1857. The South Kensington Museum was founded and In 1899 emerged as the Victoria and Albert Museum. Within Its collections was the noteworthy Indian Section. In 1875 the Museum acqUired the artifacts held by the former East India Company and thus became Britain's preeminent collection of Indian artifacts.

1878-84. Frederick S. Growse (1836-1893), Collector of Bulandshar, displayed an enthusiasm in Indian arts and crafts. Using only Indian designs he reconstructed Bulandshar's town hall. His passion for Indian designs, however led him Into conflict with his bureaucratic seniors.

1883. The Government oflndla actively sought to encourage the arts and crafts movement in India, In 1883 a major exhibition was held In Calcutta where It displayed a significant collection of crafts. From 1884 It also sponsored the publication of the llIustrated **Journal of Indian Art and Teaching.**

1886. A Royal Commission organized led by the Prince of Wales organized the Colonial and Indian Exhibit In London.

1857-1858. INDIAN MUTINY AND THE NOVEL.

Flora Annie Steel (1847-1929) wrote the first significant treatment of the Indian Mutiny with her **On the Face ofthe Waters** (1896). One of Its themes addressed the implication that not all Indians were responsible for the brutalities of the Mutiny. The novel, however, demonstrated the British sense of superiority and that by taking aggressive action the eventual British victory was never in doubt.

John Masters (1914-1983) viewed the Mutiny as a watershed In British-Indian relations. His **Night Runners of Bengal** (1951) projected a bitterness toward the Indian whose brutality to the British he placed against the British record of service to the Indians. The work possessed themes of male chauvinism and racism reflective of the time.

Written in a post Independence era, **M. M. Kaye** (1908-2004) wrote **Shadows of the Moon** (1957) with a display of a certain amount of sympathy for the Indians. Her Indian characters appeared a bit flat, however, compared to her heroic giants such as **Nicholson** and **Hodson.**

J. G. Farrell's **The Siege** of Krlshnapur (1973) recognized the contemporary Imperial themes and expressed In an ironic sense. The Mutiny was viewed In part through the gaze of the Indian and often emerged In comic expression. Farrell also examines the fragility of Victorian life in India with an eye for its satire and comedy. He also wrote with a sharp pen about the British social and religious prejudices demonstrated during the siege.

Valerie Fitzgerald (b. 1927) based her Zemindar (1981) on action at Lucknow during the Mutiny. Her work was tied closely to history and paralleled the themes of Kaye. The Indians receIved a fairly sparse and traditional treatment.

1855-1885. BRITISH ART.

1859-62. William Sampson (1823-1899) went to India arriving In Calcutta in October 1859. He spent two and a half years traveling in India visiting Deihl, Lahore, Simla, Agra, Lucknow, Rajasthan, Madras and Bombay. On returning to Britain he began working up his sketches into finished watercolors. He eventually published 250 of his pictures in his India Ancient and Modem (1867). His pictures addressed the Indian country side, river scenes and skyscapes. In 1875 he returned to India accompanying the tour of the Prince of Wales during which he made an addition two hundred sketches.

1865. The memorial to the women and children slaughtered at the Bibighar in Cawnpore was completed. Lady Charlotte Canning (1817-1861) had designed the stone screen before which a marble angel drawn by Sir Henry Yule (1820-1889). Carved by Carlo Marochetti (1805-1867) it was placed over the well where the English dead had been placed.

1865-85. Considered the greatest Victorian painter to visit India, John Griffiths (1837-1918) of the Bombay Art School and his pupils took on the project of copying the Ajanta frescoes. The reproductions were later published in The Paintings of the Buddhist Cave Temples of Ajanta. Kandesh. India (1896).

1870-1920. FICTION AND THE NORTH-WEST FRONTIER.

In these decades perhaps ninety percent of the novels and short stories emanated from locales in the Punjab, on India's North-West Frontier or in the Himalayan foothills. The works of Rudyard Kipling (1865-1937), Flora Annie Steel (1847-1929), and Maud Diver (1867-1945) certainly prOVided evidence of this trend. Hence, few pieces of fiction are placed in Burma and Maharashtra, and almost none in Bengal, central, or south India. The Indian countryside is nearly always favored over the urban settings.

S. S. Thorburn (1844-1924) wrote a number of novels to Include David Leslie (1879) and Transgression (1899). Both works extolled the traditional values of the Anglo-Indian administrator In the Punjab. British initiative, Independence and moral tenacity characterized the civil servant or soldier. In similar fashion I. A. R. Wylie (1885-1959) praised the qualities of such heroes as John Nicholson or John Lawrence as did Diver of Eldridge Pottinger (1811-1843) and Sir James Outram in her Great Amulet (1908).

The greater appreciation for the Muslim over the Hindu emerged in the former's characterization of vigor, masculinity and forcefulness. Such characters as A. E. W. Mason's Shere Ali or Steel's Fatma, Shureff, and Feroza or Wentworth's Imam Bux Illustrated this trend.

Maud Diver, John Eyton (b.1890) and E. M. Forester (1879-1970) demonstrated a characteristic British preference for the Muslim. In some cases the Hindu is outright attacked as weak or effete as in Forester's Passage to India (1924).

In Steel's Miss Stuart's Legacy (1893) the strength of Muslim religious feeling became evident when It came In conflict with the Hindus over an inauspicious event. Similar scenarios emerged in Steel's Hosts ofthe Lord (1900) and Rudyard Kipling's story "On the City Wall". Juxtaposed to this violence of religious expression was the traditional tight control of British emotion.

1870-1925. FICTIONAL TREATMENT OF HINDUS.

In the main the fictional treatment of Hindus, and in particular, BengaliS, was negative. This clearly emerges In Alice Perrin's Idolatry (1908). In Kipling's story "The Head of the District" the representative Hindu was seen as a failure and a coward as an administrator on the North-West Frontier. John Eyton disparaged the Bengali babu In his stories "The Moods of Saleem" and "The Dancing Fakir" as trouble making and effete. Alfred Ollivant (1874-1927) in his Old For-Ever (1923) and Diver in her story "The Gods of the East" noted the Hindu's practice of the cruel and the

horrible. The treatment of the Hindu god Kali and the cult ofKali received particularly critical treatment by Steel and **John Masters** (1914-1983). Steel asserted In "On the Second Story" and **The Law ofthe Threshold** (1924) that the Hindu used Kali to oppose British sanitation efforts and represented a focal point for the spreading of Bolshevik teachings. Later **Masters** allowed William Savage in **The Deceivers** (1952) to feel the power of Kali within him as a *thug* to elicit the evIl of man. On the other hand, Kipling's **Kim** (1901) presented the Bengali babu in a fairly positive light.

1890-1910. BRITISH FICTION AND THE MISSIONARIES.

Although Anglo-Indian writers rarely treated the presence of missionaries in India, there were three significant works produced: William WIlson Hunter (1840-1900) - **The Old Missionary** (1890), Flora AnnIe Steel - **The Hosts of the Lord** (1900), and Alice Perrin (1867-1934) **Idolatry** (1909). The missionaries portrayed acknowledged a general lack of success in making conversions. The display of Christianity provided another opportunity to illustrate the difference between Christianity and Hinduism, but mostly the former became a badge of Englishness.

1910-1939. BRITISH FICTION IN TRANSITION.

A continued theme in this period regarded the threat from the North-West as posed by Russia, the Germany or the frontier tribes. Diver's **The Great Amulet** (1914) provided a traditional example of the "Great Game". Talbot Mundy (1879-1940) celebrated In his **King of the Khyber Rifles** (1916) the Anglo-Saxon hero who was brave, independent and enjoyed danger. For Alfred Ollivant the North-West Frontier delineated a line dividing civilization from barbarism which was suggested In his **Old For-Ever** (1923).

The rise of Indian nationalism incurred considerable British literary criticism. Edmund Candler's **Sirl Ram Revolutionist** (1912) viewed the nationalist, Sirl Ram, as without discipline and lacking In courage. A decade later he again attacked the nationalists In **Abdication** (1922) whose principal character, Banarsl Das, was drawn as cowardly and effete. SimIlarly In Dennis Kincaids's **Cactus Land** (1933) and Diver's **The Singer Passes** (1934) the nationalists were seen as putting self Interests before social reform. Diver proved particularly critical of Gandhi for his social conservatism and political phIlosophy.

Following the 1914-19 War some British writers began to display doubts about the impact of British institutions on the Indian civIlization. The perception that the British in India may be passing emerged in **Abdication** (1922) written by **Edmund Candler** (1874-1926) and was also suggested a bit later In Olver's **The Singer Passes** (1934). The passage of the British in India was expressed by E. J. Thompson (1886-1946) even more explicitly In **his Night Falls on Siva's Hills** (1929). L. H. Myers (1881-1944) in **Rajah Amar** (1935) questioned the presence of the materialistic Western man In India. **E. M. Forster** (1879-1970) used a Muslim wedding in his story "Advance India'" to attack Western values. In **An End to the Hours** (1938) E. J. Thompson characterized the Government of India as weak, the cinema as imbecIle, and the literary offerings senIle.

Forster, Thompson, Candler and Dennis Kincaid (1905-1937) wrote critically of the Raj and extended that criticism to Englishwomen. They described her as Insensitive and lacking In Intelligence. She was viewed as a major force for the inability of the English and Indians to meet as friends, Thompson led this attack in **Farewell to India** (1930).

1910-1955. BRITISH FICTION AND THE EURASIAN.

1911. The cultural assimIlation of the British and Indian proved nearly impossible, even in literature. The existence of the Eurasian woman was generally viewed as an anomaly. Steel approached the Indian woman as a passionate, sensual individual in her stories "Fire and Ice" and "In the House of the Coppersmith". In **Candles in the Wind** (1909) Maud Diver looked at the relationship of a "civilized" Indian who married an English girl. The unlikelihood of a successful relationship was shown to be Impossible and as social gulf opened between them. His death from the plague and her attraction to an English officer tidied up the story. In refutation of Kipling's

stories In Plain Taies, Diver wrote The English Woman in India (1909) suggesting that the Englishwoman was better behaved than Kipling made out. Later Diver again addressed the subject of mixed marriages and their offspring In her trilogy: Lilamani (1910), Far to Seek (1921) and The Singer Passes (1931). Her characters of these successful relationships possessed elite backgrounds and display a superior beauty, spirituality and abillty. Diver turned full circle near the end of the wark as one of the male children eschewed an Indian women to return to England to marry an English girl. In Diver's Awakening (1911) an Englishman and an Indian women made a successful marriage but live in England to avoid the prejudices of the East. I. A. R. Wylie (1885-1959) presented a marriage of an Englishman and the daughter of a tempie priest in Daughter of Brahma (1912). She characterized the vast cultural differences between the couple by describing the horrors of Hindu rites as the undermining forced of their failed relationship. Rumer Godden (1907-1987) in The Lady and the Unicorn (1937), John Masters in Bhowani Junction (1954), and Jon Godden (1906-1984) in The City and the Wave (1954) all represented treatments of the Eurasian community. Their essential theme addressed being caught between two worlds and the attempt to work out an existence of their own. Bhowani Junction offered the additional complication of being set in 1946 amidst the turmoil leading up to Independence and the question of where did the Eurasian fit in the new India.

1912-1935. ARCmTECTURAL mSTORY OF NEW DELHI.

12 Dec. 1911. At the Deihl Durbar King George V announced the transfer of India's capital from Calcutta to Delhi. In consequence a site for the capital reqUired selection, architects had to be chosen to design and to oversee construction of a series of buildings.

Dec. 1911-Feb. 1912. The choice of architectural style for the new capital immediately emerged as a point of contention. On Dec. 22, 1911 Ernest B. Havell (1861·1934), retired Principal of the Calcutta School of Art, began to promote the use of an Indic style In a letter to The Times. He called for the use of Indian craftsmen applying Indian arts and science. Later on February 6, 1911 a group of prominent English artists, scholars and politicians presented a petition to the India Office calling for the use of traditional Indian craftsmanship. This group represented a coalition of interest In Indo-Saracenic architectural style and in the Indian arts and crafts movement.

13 Mar. 1912. The British Government announced the membership of the Delhi Town Planning Commission. It included: Edwin Lutyens (1869-1944), Henry Vaughn Lanchester (1863-1953), George Swinton (1859-1937), and J. A. Brodie (1858-1934). Their charge embraced recommending a site for New Delhi and drawing a city plan.

2 May 1912. On behalf of the Town Planning Commission Lutyens indicated the selection of a site for New Deihl slightly south of the present Delhi. This concept became formalized in the Commission' report of June 13 to the Government of India. The Commission evaluated the southern site as cheaper, healthier, and possessed greater room for growth. The Viceroy, Lord Hardinge (1858-1944), similarly recommended this site on March 7,1913 and Lord Crewe (1858-1945), Secretary of State for India, gave final approval.

1 Oct. 1912. Lord Hardinge named Malcolm Hailey (1872-1969) as Commissioner of Deihl and President of the Imperial Delhi Committee. Geoffrey de Montmorency (1876-1955) was later named Secretary to the Committee.

1913-16. Raisina Hill Controversy. As early as 1913 Lord Hardinge acknowledged that Raisina Hill would block observation of the Viceroy's House for a part of the approach along the processional route. A perspective drawn early in 1913 misleadingly showed both of the Secretariats and the Viceroy's House in their entirety. In June 1914 Lutyens filed a signed plan with the Imperial Delhi Committee affirming the grade of the approach to the Viceroy's House and fixed the error forever. Only in January 1916 did Lutyens perceive the diminished view of Viceroy's House. He was to fight fruitlessly the issue for the next six years..

29 Jan. 1913. An agreement evolved that Luytens would have principal responsibility for the layout of New Delhi and the design of the Viceroy's House. A second architect, Herbert Baker (1862-1946) would be responsible for

designing the two secretariat buildings. The architect Sir Swinton Jacob (1841-1917) took employment as a consultant. but retired in August 1913. On May 8 a dispatch from the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India formalized the selection of the architects. their remuneration and general Instructions.

Jan. 1913. By this time **Lutyens** had essentially settled on a European classical style for the Viceroy's House. His Initial drawings called for a huge dome and many columns and subordinated Indlc forms such as the *ChaJja. Chattris.* a cobra fountain. and the use of trabeated arches at the kitchen entrance. On completion the Viceroy's House displayed a 600-foot frontage. measured 180 feet to the top of Its dome. and covered four and a half acres. Lutyens used a combination of blood-red Dholpur sandstone mixed with contrasting cream-colored stone for its exterior surface. He completed construction of the Viceroy's House in 1929.

Feb. 1913. The Government of India assigned to William Henry Nicholls the responsibility for designing buildings in New Delhi not assigned to **Lutyens or Baker.** Later he would be named the Architectural Member of the Imperial Deihl Committee.

1914-19. The First World War imposed serious delays on the construction of New DelhI. Some supplies Increased greatly in price due to their Inflation. others requiring import were Simply not available. The skilled workforce ebbed away to 8.000. or only one-third of their original number.

Winter 1919/20. A new Capital Committee replaced the Imperial Deihl Committee. Its membership now included the Secretary for Public Works and an officer from the Financial Department. Additional powers were granted to the Chief Commissioner of DelhI. Collectively these changes Increased the efficiency of the construction process.

1919-35. Robert Tor Russell (1888-1972). Chief Architect to the Government of India. executed designs for a number of supplementary buildings reqUired In the new capital. They included: Connaught Place which was a shopping center. two hostels for legislators. the mansion of the Army's Commander-In-Chief, other offiCial housing. hospitals. bungalows. police stations and post offices. His style was essentially Classical.

12 Feb. 1921. The Duke of Connaught (1863-1938) laid the foundation stone for the Indian Legislative Chambers at New DelhI.

1927-35. On behalf of the religious needs of the new capital. the Anglican Church of the Redemption was constructed over this period. H, A. N. Medd (1892-1977) drew its designs and it was given a distingUished location on the axis of the Jaipur Column at the request of **Lord Irwin.** Some of it architectural aspects resembled those of Palladlo's *Il Redentore* at Venice.

1927. In the design of the two Identical Secretariat blocs located on either side of King's Way. **Baker** combined elements of English classicism with Indian architectural features. The latter included the overhanging stone *ChuJja.* the canopied *Chattri.* and the marble *Jaali.* These Indian architectural aspects pretty much duplicated those **Lutyens** had used at the Government House. In addition **Baker** used the *Nashiman.* or recessed porch. In the main these Indian architectural features represented the means of dealing with India's sun and monsoon ralns.

1927. Planning for the Capital grounds called for the Inclusion of eight-acre lots on which the Indian princes could build their palaces. **Lutyens** produced the designs for the New Delhi palaces of the Nlzam of Hyderabad and the Gaekar of Baroda and were completed by 1931.

Jan. 1927. **Lord Irwin** (1881-1959) offiCially opened the Council House In which the Chamber of Princes. Imperial Legislative Assembly and Council of State resided. The structure possessed a circular Colosseum design which emanated from Lutyens' thinking.

1928-30. Arthur G. Shoosmith (1888-1974) designed the Garrison Church of St. Martin. Massive. simple In design and almost severe. it was constructed entirely In brick. As time passed critics acknowledged It as one of the great pieces of architecture In the twentieth century.

1930-34. In this period H. A. N. Medd also designed the Roman Catholic Cathedral of the

Sacred Heart. His plans possessed the influence of the sixteenth century church in Rome, the *Gésu*.

1931. Australia, Canada. New Zealand, and South Mrica donated four columns, known as the Asokan columns, representing each of the Dominions. Each column was topped by a bronze ship in connotation of the maritime nature and power of the British Empire.

1931. At the east end of King's Way. **Lutyens** designed the All-India War Memorial Arch. Standing one hundred and thirty-nine feet in height. it commemorated the dead of the 1914-19 War and the 3'd Mghan War. Additionally Lutyens drew up the plans for the King George V Memorial which stood five hundred feet to the east of the War Memorial Arch. It was completed in 1936.

4-15 Feb. 1931. This fortnight of celebrations focused on the opening of the Lady Hardinge Serai. a series of formal dinners and informal parties. an investure ceremony, unveiling the Asokan columns from the four Dominions. a commemoration ceremony at the Indian War Memorial Arch. and the consecration of the Church ofthe Redemption. **Lord Irwin** led the various events which were marred somewhat by concerns over expenses and possibility of Indian violence.

1918-40. BRITISH CINEMA AND INDIA.

1918. Passage of the Cinematography Act established Censor Boards in Calcutta. Madras. Bombay. Rangoon. and later Lahore. A Board possessed the power to certify a film for all of India although a Provincial Government could over ride a Board's decision. Each Board consisted of the British Commissioner of Police and members of the Indian communities. i.e. Hindu, Muslim, etc. The Board evaluated the moral, racial. religious and political implications of each film.

Feb. 1937. The British Board of Film Censors stopped the production of the film, "The Relief of Lucknow". With its themes emanating from the Indian Mutiny. the decision grew from the belief that the Congress Party would give the film its support in order to stir up revolutionary activity. In early 1939 after considerable review. the film was formally banned.

1 Sept. 1938. "The Drum" was released for showing in the city of Bombay. Its themes characterized the Muslim menace as fundamentalist. backward. and anti-national. In consequence after a week of violence in Bombay. the film was withdrawn.

1939. The British laid out five gUide lines for film making about India by British and Hollywood producers. Films would not be sanctioned which:

• were based on episodes of British Indian history and/or were based on the Kipling style.

• showed conflict between British and Indians or between Hindus and Muslims.

• placed Indian religious or social experiences in a poor light,

• fixed the European as hero and the Indian as villain.

• demonstrated the Indian as inferior and dominated by the Europeans.

This policy caused British and American producers to cancel thirty-seven films from their 1939-40 production schedule.

Apr. 1939. The Bengal Board of Film Censors banned the showing of "Gunga Din". Its projected militant Hinduism, its relationship to *Thugee*. Its association with Kali. and its underlining of caste and social divisions of India collectively led to its banning in India.

1940. The Twentieth-Century Fox production of "The Rains Came" projected a new image of the British as in partnership with the Indians. It explored new imperial relationships and examined new developments in Indian SOCiety. In consequence this film won the approval of the censors.

1935-1947. BRITISH FICTION TO INDIAN INDEPENDENCE.

From about 1935 British fiction took increasingly a melancholic view of the Empire as something already dead.

Philip Mason (1906-1999) in his **Call the Next Witness** (1945) and **The Wild Sweet Witch** (1947) explores the British sense of

displacement in India.

Set In the period running from Gandhi's Quit India Movement In 1942 to Indian Independence In 1947. **Paul Scott** (1920-1978) wrote **The Raj Quartet** consisting of **The Jewel in the Crown** (1966). **The Day of the Scorpion** (1968). **The Towers of Silence** (1971). and **Division of the Spoils** (1975). This epiC work tllustrated the racist and "superior" nature of the British relationship with the Indians.

Chapter 12

Law and Judicial Institutions

The East India Company established a system of courts In each of the three Presidencies as one of the earliest Institutions created. The types of courts and their jurisdiction varied from Presidency to Presidency until the Crown replaced the Company's administration and greater uniformity In the entire judicial structure became possible. From an early date Indians held Important roles In the Company's judiciary. Uniquely, the British also demonstrated an early Interest and sensitivity to the existence and use of Hindu and Islamic law In the Company's courts. As the first Law Member, Thomas Macaulay initiated a tradition of the law's codification for use in India. In the latter decades of the nineteenth century, two Law Members, Sir James Fltzjames Stephen and Sir Henry Maine, created an Immense structure of legislation regarding the various types of personal and corporate law. For a time the violent and widespread British opposition to the Ilbert BI1l besmirched the reputation of the liberal Englishman. In the end, however, the Indians advanced further in the judicial role than any other in the Raj and importantly carried forward the rule of law In the Republic of India.

1600. Elizabeth I's charter rendered to the East India Company empowered it to make laws, constitutions, orders, and ordinances as necessary for the governance of its servants. The Company could Impose punishment, but it had to be reasonable and could not contravene English laws or customs.

1621. The Company produced the **Lawes,** a compilation of rules, which gUided the management of Its meetings, the selection of Its officers, and the arrangement of the Company's governance In England and in India.

1652. From this date with some interruptions, the Chaultry Court operated In Madras. PreSided over by an Indian offiCial and two Englishmen, its jurisdiction covered small misdemeanors, breaches of the peace, and cases of debt up to fifty pagodas of value.

3 Apr. 1661. The Charter Act, granted by Charles" (1630-1685). made provision for the use of English criminal law in India.

1666. At Madras an early styled court consisted of the Governor-In-Council.

30 Sept. 1668. In response to the issuance of a new Charter, Thomas Papl1lon (1623-1703), member of the Company's Court of Committees, and Mr. Moses, Solicitor of the East India Company, prepared a draft code of laws. Following their revision and approval. they took effect in January 1670 at Bombay. They addressed: religion, administration of justice, types of judiCial institutions and their proceedings, registration of property sales, and aspects of military discipline.

2 Feb. 1670. **Gerald Aungier** (d.1677). Governor of Bombay, initiated a scheme for the first provision of justice in Bombay. He established two precincts of justice, each with five Englishmen. Appeals from these bodies were sent up to the Deputy-Governor and

Council for hearing. At this appellate level all trials were held with juries.

8 Aug. 1672. **Aungier** established a Court of Judicature for Bombay and seated George Wilcox (d.1674) as Its first judge. At this time the use of Portuguese laws and procedures were abolished in favor of English law. The court exercised civil and criminal jurisdiction and generally supervised the maintenance of law and order. The court's presiding judge earned a salary of Rs. 2,000 in lieu of partiCipation in private trade in an effort to preclude bribery. For cases between English and Portuguese litigants requiring a jury, Its membership consisted of an even division between the two nationalities.

16 Aug. 1672. As Judge of the Bombay Court of Judicature, Wilcox established a Court of Conscious where by the poor could receive free justice. It convened each Saturday and heard cases of under twenty xeraphins in value.

18 Mar. 1678. Under the direction of **Streynsham Master** (1640-1724) the Madras Court of Judicature took over the judiCial activities formerly executed by the Governor in CounCil. The new court sat twice a week, tried civil and criminal cases, and operated in accordance with the laws of England.

1683. The Charter granted this year authorized the establishment of Courts of Admiralty in the three Presidency cities. Additionally the Court held the power to apply martial law throughout India.

1685. In Bombay the question emerged regarding path of appeal for civil cases from the Admiralty Court. The PreSident of the Court of Judicature suggested that appeals should pass to the Deputy Governor and CounCil.

1687. Mayor's Courts were established in the three PreSidency cities. This court consisted of the Mayor and twelve Aldermen. Its jurisdiction encompassed both civil and criminal cases.

10 July 1686. The Court of Judicature at Madras ceased operation in favor of the Court of Admiralty. The latter court could also accept cases on appeal from the Madras Mayor's Court.

Feb. 1690. Following the Sidrs attack at Bombay, no judge remained to insure the continuance of the Court of Judicature. For a time the Deputy Governor and Council handled some judicial matters. The development and staffing ofjudicial institutions in Bombay were delayed until the arrival of Sir Nicholas Waite as Governor of Bombay in November 1704.

1692. The Government of Bombay established the office of the Coroner.

1694. At Calcutta the Council possessed a zamindar status. Accordingly a Zamindari Court was convened to administer both civil and criminal justice among the Indians. In 1698 at Sutanati and Govindpur the Company also acqUired zamindari rights.

5 Sept. 1698. The new Charter, as granted by King William III (1650-1702), determined that the Company would carry out its business in accordance with such by-laws, constitutions, orders, rules and directions prOVided by its General Court as were not repugnant to the laws of England. The Company could govern trade and its officers and inflict reasonable penalties and punishments.

1700. With the establishment of Bengal as a Presidency with a Governor-in-Council, the Company granted full judicial authority.

7 July 1712. The Council of Bombay passed a resolution declaring that It would sit two days a week to hear judicial matters. This ended the practice of one-person judicial operations practiced during the preceding decade. In January 1716 the Company issued instructions that a sub-committee of the Governor's Council should be formed to treat judicial matters.

31 Aug. 1717. The Governor-in-Council of Bombay announced the establishment of a new Court of Judicature. The court seated five Englishmen and four Indians representing the Hindus, Muslims, Portuguese Christians, and the Paris. The court possessed wide civil and criminal jurisdiction. Appeal of its decisions could be made to the Governor-in-Council. Justice was, however, delivered from the bench and not by ajury. The court officially began its work on March 25, 1718 with Chief Justice Laurence Parker preSiding.

24 Sept. 1726. Letters Patent, or Charter Act granted by the Crown prOVided for the re-

establishment of a Mayor's Courts at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay composed of the Mayor and nine Aldermen, seven of whom were required to be British subjects. They possessed jurisdiction In civil cases with appeal to the Governor-in-Council and then to the Privy Council If the value exceeded Rs. 4000. It practiced English common and statue law.

The Mayor's Court also served as a Court of Oyer and Terminer and was authorized to hear criminal cases except those for high treason.

By this Act the Governor and Council Members of each Presidency were constituted as Justices of the Peace and could thus hold Quarter Sessions.

Each Mayor's Court also possessed responsibilities to grant probate of wills and to appoint administrators for those who died Intestate.

8 Jan. 1753. Replacing the measures of the 1726 Charter Act, The new Charter Act modified the jurisdiction of the Mayor's Court of the three Presidency cities. The Act specifically Indicated that cases between two Indians could only appear before the Mayor's Court with the consent of both parties, The Act provided for a Court of Record consisting of the PreSident and Council to hear appeals from the Mayor's Court. Also established was a Court of Request for the purpose of recovering small debts.

1754. With the arrival of Royal troops In India, the terms of the Mutiny Act and the Articles of War became applicable to Company's military forces. Their use in the control of looting and prize money proved important In the wars fought in the following century and In particular during the Indian Mutiny of 1857.

1754. An Act passed this year provided that an English subject, if oppressed by a Company's PreSident or Council, could be heard In His Majesty's Court of King's Bench. Distance and expense made the Act's employment rare.

1765. In Bengal the grant of *diwani* by the Nawab to the East India Company pragmatically included the responsibility for convening Diwanl Courts throughout Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, The Company clarified the situation in 1790 by expliCitly taking control of criminal justice for all parts of India under Company control, except Bombay. As *diwani* granted to the Company administrative powers, the grant also made It possible for the Governor-General-In-Council to create a body of law,

1769. In recognition of some oppression and judicial chaos In the interior, or Mofussil, the Company appointed some Covenanted Servants to act as Supervisors of the Country Courts, As the Supervisors had no control over the Nawab of Bengal, their power to influence or encourage change limited the improvements in the judicial administration of Bengal.

28 Apr. 1772. As ordered by the Company's Court of Directors, **Warren Hastings** (1732-1818), Governor of Bengal, directed the Murshldabad and Patna councils to initiate revenue and judiCial administration. The position of the Collector replaced that of the Supervisor in the execution of these duties, **Hastings** ordered the arrest and trial of Mohamed Reza Khan or Murshldabad and Shltab Roy of Paina, the former Indian administrators of these revenue and judicial duties,

15 Aug. 1772, **Hastings** drew up a collection of rules which tacitly became the first British Indian law code In Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, The code embraced thirty-seven rules or sections addressing the Issues of civil and criminal law, A new system of courts replaced the defunct legal system left by the Mughals. It provided each district with a Diwani Adalat for civil cases under the administration of the Collector sitting as judge and a Faujdari Adalat for criminal cases presided over by the Qazi of the district and two mufti. The district Diwanl Adalats were linked with one of six Provincial Adalats which prOvided a link with the Sadar Diwanl Adalat in Calcutta, At Calcutta the Sadar Diwanl Adalat heard appeals from the Diwani Adalat and the Sadar Nizamat Adalat took appeals from the Faujdari Adalat. The records of all capital cases were sent to the Sadar Nizamat Adalat for review. Suits regarding inheritance, marriage, caste, and other matters relating to religiOUS practices, either Hindu or Muslim, continued to be judged by their own laws. Civil complaints of over twelve years In duration ceased to be actionable in order to eliminate interminable litigation.

This system survived in the main until 1793.

1773-76. A Hindu Commission of eleven Hindu scholars prepared a code of law In Sanskrit under the title, Vivadarnava Setu. It was rendered into Persian and then translated into English by Nathaniel Halhed (1751-1830) as A Code of Gentoo Laws (1776).

1773. REGULATING ACT.

21 June 1773. As the Regulating Act passed into law, its measures proposed to revamp Company's constitution, to reform the Company's administration in India, and to extend to India the rule of law.

The Supreme Court of Calcutta emerged from the new legislation and superceded the Mayor's Court. It consisted of a Chief Justice and three Puisne Judges, all qualified barristers of England or Ireland With five years of experience. The Court's jurisdiction layover civil, criminal, equity, ecclesiastical, and admiralty law.

The Court also held responslblllty for admitting and enrolling advocates and attorneys-at-law and to establish a structure of fees.

The Supreme Court possessed jurisdiction in Calcutta and over Company servants and British subjects in the prOvinces of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa. Its ecclesiastical Jurisdiction covered only British subjects. Justice was pursued through the use of grand and petty juries. The Court was also to serve as a Court of Record and a Court of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery. It held the responsibility for providing a superviSOry review of the Court of Requests and the Court of Quarter Sessions.

Sir Elijah Impey (1732-1809) was named the first Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Calcutta.

The Act prOVided to the Governor-General-in-Council the power to make and issue as necessary rules, ordinances and regulations, I.e. laws, if consistent With the laws of England.

The Act prohibited any Company servant or agent of the Crown from accepting any present, gift or donation. Private trade was also disallowed.

The Charter of March 26, 1774 brought these measures into being. The history of the Court demonstrated that its powers were to bring it Into serious conflict With those of the Governor-in-Council.

In 1800 a supreme court was established for Madras and in 1823 for Bombay.

1774. In lieu of the using the Collectors, the Company established six Provincial Courts at Calcutta, Burdwan, Dacca, Murshidabad, Dinapore and Patna to exercise civil judiCial functions. At the district level Naib Diwans and Amils possessed the authority to deCide civil suits of small amounts which could be appealed to the Provincial CounCil. In 1781 their civil jurisdiction was restricted entirely to revenue matters and the remainder of their civil JurisdIction passed to the eighteen new distrIct Diwani Adalats.

17 May 1774. A new regulation provided for the abolition of the sale of a slave. This measure provided difficult to administer due to the considerable number of slaves and that slavery was tolerated In Hindu and Mohammedan law.

1775. THE CASE OF NANDKUMAR.

II and 13 Mar. 1775. Nandkumar (1705-1775) sent several letters and other documents implicating Hastings in fraudulent practices to the Governor-General's Council at Calcutta. A majority of the Councillors: Sir Philip Francis (1740-1818), George Monson (1730-1776), and John Clavering (1722-.1777) declared their intention of investigating the charges of Hastings' presumed taking of a bribe. Their resolution and eVidence was forwarded to the Company's attorney at London.

6 May 1775. John Hyde (c.1737-1796) and Stephen Le Maistre (d. 1777), Justices of the Supreme Court of Calcutta, while acting as Justices of the Peace, committed Nandkumar to trial on the charge of forgery as provided for Within the English law of forgery.

8-16 Jun. 1775. Nandkumar came to trial for forgery in the facilities of the old Mayor's Court at Calcutta. On receipt of the case, the jury required only an hour to determine a guilty

verdict.

5 Aug. 1775. Nandkumar was hanged.

•••

Oct. 1775. The Governor-General-in-Council restored Mohamad Reza Khan to the position of Naib Subah in charge of criminal justice In Bengal and to administer the Sadar Nizamat Adalat which was moved from Calcutta to Murshldabad.

Apr. 1777. The Company created the post of Advocate General in the Supreme Court and appointed Sir John Day to the position. His responsibilities Included conducting the Company's suits before the court.

22 July 1777. **Hastings** separated the roles of civil justice from revenue collection as then carried out. In lieu of Instructions from the Company. he established a Dlwanl Court for civil jurisdiction at Dacca. Only in 1780 were the other provincial courts similarly modified.

11 Apr. 1780. The Governor-General and Council Issued **Regulations for the Administration** of justice. It had the Intent of embodying the rules of 1772. of reducing friction between revenue and judicial authorities. and In promoting the Impression of justice done.

17 Apr. 1780. A regulation of this year proVided for the Indians of Bengal. Bihar and Orissa to continue to use their Mohammedan or Hindu laws in the Mofussii. This practice was generally repeated In future regulations and In Bombay and Madras. As possible the courts attempted to apply Armenian law at Calcutta and Parsl1aw In Bombay.

18 Oct. 1780. The Governor-General-In-Council revived the Sadar Diwani Adalat to hear appeals regarding revenue cases from lower courts. In a highly controversial decision, **Hastings** placed **Sir Elijah Impey** (1732-1809), Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Calcutta, also at the head of this court thus creating every appearance of a conflict of Interest. As a consequence the Court of Directors ended the appointment In 1782 and the House of Commons recalled **Impey** In May 1782 to face Impeachment proceedings.

6 Apr. 1781. In Bengal eighteen district Dlwanl Adalats superceded the civil judiCial functions given the Provincial Councils. Covenanted Civil Servants served as judges of each provincial Diwani Adalat. Each had the functions of a magistrate thus alloWing for the supervise local police. If the case represented more than Rs. 1,000 In value, It could be appealed to the Sadar Dlwanl Adalat. They had the power to apprehend and commit criminals to the nearest Faujdari Adalat. Later changes separated the police function from the Nlzamat, or criminal court, and provided a covenanted servant to administrate the police.

1781. AMENDING ACT.

1 Feb. 1781. The House of Commons heard three petitions criticizing the conduct of the Supreme Court of Calcutta. The petitions emanated from the Governor and Council of Bengal, from the East India Company. and one signed by 648 British subjects living In Bengal. The petitions were referred to a Select Committee of the Commons, known as the Touchet Committee.

15 Feb. 1781. The Touchet Committee began Its examination of the justice system in Bengal.

5 July 1781. Parliament passed the Amending Act to the Regulating Act of 1773 which significantly reduced the powers of the Supreme Court at Calcutta. It separated the Governor-General-in-Council and revenue matters from the Court's jurisdiction. Its geographic jurisdiction became limited to only Calcutta. The Act recognized the appellate jurisdiction of the Governor-General-In-Council. It empowered the Governor-General and Council to convene as a Court of Record to hear appeals from the Provincial Courts on civil cases. LikeWise, as a Court of Record It held the power to formulate regulations for the operations of the Provincial Courts. The Act also asserted that Mohammedan cases should be determined by Mohammedan law and Hindu law applied In Hindu cases.

•••

5 July 1781. The Bengal Government passed Into law a compilation of ninety-five articles prepared by **Sir Elijah Impey** (1732-1809) amending and consolidating pre-existing rules of civil procedure. The regulation appeared In

the English. Persian and Bengali languages. This code set a precedent for future consolidations of law over the next few decades until 1834 and the appearance of the first Bengal code.

29 June 1782. **Hastings** issued a proclamation which ostensibly made all zamindars. chowdris. ta1uqdars and other property owners in the Mofussil responsible for precluding crime and for bringing to justice those who did commit crimes. This measure was fleetingly honored in spirit but proved impossible to execute.

29 Oct. 1782. **Impey** received from Lord Shelburne (1737-1805) a letter of recall from his position of Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Calcutta. Politics aside. the recall regarded Impey's acceptance ofthe position on the Sadar Diwani Adalat while also holding the position of Chief Justice ofthe Bengal Supreme Court. as possessing the implications of a conflict in interests.

1786. An Act of Parliament made British Subjects in India subject to the Courts of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery for all criminal offences.

1787. **Lord Charles Cornwallis** (1738-1805) revised the civil court system to reunite in the provinces criminal justice and revenue issues under the superintendence ofthe Collector. but in separate courts. Having gained some experience. in 1793 he changed his mind and separated again judicial from revenue adjudication.

1790s. In India the British JudiCial system would on occasion use the punishment of transportation as true in England. In India those sentenced to transportation were sent to Penang and then later to the Andaman Islands.

3 Dec. 1790. The East India Company transferred the Sadar Nizamat Adalat. a criminal court. from Murshidabad to Calcutta. Its Indian judge was replaced by the Governor-General-in-Council and was assisted by a Kajee-ool-Koozat and two Mooftees. The court held jurisdiction over criminal cases dealing with infanticide. violent robbery. perjury or forgery. homicide. and various types of appeals. This change also brought modifications to various aspects of Muslim criminal law regarding mutilation. acceptance of criminal intent. and the exemption of females from flogging.

For the Mofussil. four Circuit Courts replacing Faujdari Courts. were created at Calcutta. Dacca. Murshidabad and Patna to try serious criminal cases not triable by a local magistrate. Two judges drawn from the Company's service presided over each Circuit Court. The judges of the Circuit Courts were obliged to inspect local jails. British subjects were not required to appear before the Circuit Court. but were to appear before the Supreme Court of Judicature at Calcutta. In 1795 a fifth Circuit Court was established at Benares.

The Circuit Courts were abolished in 1829 for being unable to award prompt justice.

1791. **Lord Cornwallis** created the position of Superintendent of Pollee at Calcutta to maintain public order and to arrest criminals. In the Pollee Regulation of December 7. 1792. he transferred the management of the police from the zemindars and placed it under the Jurisdiction of the magtstrate. Each zillah was divided into pollee areas of about twenty square miles and placed under a daroghah. These measures also failed to gain the desired success.

1791. Alexander Hamilton (1762-1824) translated from Persian the **Hedaya,** a commentary of Muslim law. Published in four volumes. it proved to be of great use in the administration of justice in Bengal.

15 Apr. 1791. The Supreme Council promulgated legislation eliminating the Mohammedan punishment of mutilation. The Council directed the Circuit Courts to pass sentences of imprisonment with seven years equaling the former loss of one limb and fourteen years for the loss of two limbs.

12 and 14 Oct. 1791. As the current state of the Calcutta Pollee proved so corrupt and inefficient. **Lord Cornwallis** guided the passage of temporary regulations for the reorganization of the police. New personnel were selected and all fines. fees. forfeitures and judicial powers were abolished. A range of rewards were established for the apprehension of criminal and the salaries of all police personnel were significantly increased.

1792. **Sir William Jones** (1746-1794) published his translations of the **Muhammadan Law of Succession to the Property of Intestates** and the **Muhammadan Law of Inheritance.**

Feb. 1792. The Bengal Council passed new legislation to reduce the excess number of minor cases at the Circuit Court level by authorizing the local Magistrate to handle petty cases. Other reforms included: the provision of a small payment for the expenses of witnesses, an allocation of payment to a released prisoner. the el1mination of the practice of attaching the prisoner's property on being charged, and the availability of assistance in the preparation of a prisoner's defense.

1793. CORNWALLIS CODE.

May 1793. The Cornwallis Code emerged as a legal code representing a compilation of forty-eight regulations. Drafted by **Sir George Barlow** (1762-1846), it included measures covering both civil and criminal law.

In Bengal it prOVided for the Governor-in-Council to form both the Sadar Diwani Adalat (Civil) and Sadar Nizamat Adalat (Criminal) In 1801 these appellate duties were transferred from the executive to the Supreme Court of Calcutta.

The Cornwallis Code further established four Provincial Courts of Appeal located at Calcutta, Murshidabad, Dacca and Patna then in 1795 at Benares and in 1803 at Bareilly. These courts handled cases on appeal from the District Courts of Bengal to preclude overloading the Sadar Diwani Adalat in Calcutta.

Each Provincial Court accepted appeals from six to nine District Courts. They consisted of English three judges which was later raised to four. They prOVided original justice in the case of criminal trials.

Within the district the Zillah court system proVided primary civil justice and the Nizamut Adalat for criminal cases of the first instance. With these systemic developments, the Collector gave up his judicial duties.

The Code removed the judiCial duties formerly held by the Collector and passed them to the Diwani Adalat establ1shed in each district. It included guidel1nes for the appropriate use of Hindu or Mohammedan laws.

In order to reduce the case loads at the District level. Commissions conSisting of Indian offiCials were developed to hear cases not exceeding Rs. 50 in value.

The regulation further enacted that judges could commute the sentences of mutilation and amputation awarded by the *Jutwa* of Mohammedan law to hard labor for seven years.

The Code prOVided for the appointment of vakils, or Indian pleaders to serve in the courts of civil judicature in Bengal, Bihar and Orissa. The Sadar Diwani Adalat I1censed the Hindu and Mohammedan pleaders. When reqUired "publ1c pleaders" could be employed to represent the government when it was a party.

This measure empowered the Governor-General to appoint covenanted servants of the Company as Justices of the Peace.

These courts continued to sit until 1833.

•••

1793. From this time the position of the Law Officer developed within the judicial system in Bengal and then later in the other presidencies. If a Hindu. the Law officer was termed a Pandit and if Musl1m, a Korani Mulla. The Law Officer advised judges of Zillah, City Courts, and Sadar Courts of issues regarding the personal law of Hindus and Musl1ms.

1794. **Sir William Jones** (1746·1794) completed his contribution to the codification of Hindu law with his translation of **Manu Samhita,** or the **Institutes** of Manu. His death in April 1794 precluded his completion of the translation.

1795. **Cornwallis** revived a system of fees, or stamp duties on cases to discourage the introduction of frivolous cases in Bengal. The fee structure was further enhanced in 1797.

1797. The Mayor's Courts of Madras and Bombay were abol1shed. Each was replaced by a Recorder's Court composed of the Mayor and three aldermen and a recorder.

1799. By act of Parliament the Governor and Council of Madras acquired the power to formulate regulations for the use of provincial courts. In 1807 the Presidency of Bombay acquired similar powers.

26 Dec. 1801. At Madras a Supreme Court replaced the Recorder's Court. Its jurisdiction extended over the town of Madras and all British subjects in the Presidency. Its scope of jurisdiction paralleled that of the 1781 statue establishing the Supreme Court of Calcutta.

1802. Madras introduced a system of criminal justice in the Mofussil. It included Magistrates and Assistant Magistrates to try light cases and give petty punishments. Four Courts of Circuit were created to carry the principal burden of criminal justice with the chief criminal court consisting of the Governor-in-Council to hear appeals.

1803. Bengal Regulation XLIX of this year created a new and higher level of Indian judge called the Sadar Amin for each District. They could adjudicate civil cases of personal or real property up to the value of Rs. 100. The new courts were to expedite the resolution of cases and to reduce the burden on District Judges. In 1810 the Sadar Amin additionally accepted appellate authority over the decisions made by the Munsiffs.

1807. In Regulation XV of this year and in compliance with the direction of the Court of Directors, a Chief Justice for the Sadar Diwani Adalat was named from the Bengal Governor's Council. From the ranks of the Company's Covenanted Servants, three men were named as Puisne Judges. The Act also authorized the Governors and Council Members at Madras and Bombay to serve as Justices of the Peace and to appoint British citizens in the provinces to that office. In 1814 the Company determined that the Chief Justice should no longer be a member of the Governor's Council.

1807. **Sir Henry Thomas Colebrooke** (1765-1837) edited and published a **Digest of the Regulations and Laws enacted by the Governor-General in Council....** The work included all Judicial Regulations from 1772, Revenue Regulations since 1769, and other legal provisions made regarding coins and mints, salt, opium, customs, and other commerce. This was the first of several compilations of the law to appear.

1811-19. **Charles T. Metcalfe** established a legal system in the Delhi Territory without formal judicial trappings. Company officers simply worked informally with local Indian institutions to exercise needed justice.

1812-59. In 1812, 1824 and 1859 various regulations was passed in Bengal which returned to the Collector the jurisdiction to determine rent and revenue issues. The Collectors were subject only to the general direction of the Commissioners and the Board of Revenue. The Collector's decision could be appealed only If the value of the case exceeded Rs. 100. It was later recognized that the Collector lacked experience In some of the difficult points and these cases were in 1869 onward transferred to civil courts.

1812. The Government of Madras changed from a permanent revenue settlement to a ryotwari revenue settlement. The new system provided for the amalgamation of the duties of magistrate and collector. In 1819 Bombay introduced a similar revenue system. These developments challenged the vision of the Cornwallis Code of 1793 which specifically separated judicial and executive functions.

1812. The Insolvent Debtors Act was passed and extended to the three Presidency towns. The Act limited the possible length of imprisonment which could be given for debt. Previously the period was unlimited.

1813. The Charter Act provided for a legislative council to make laws and regulations. Its membership consisted of the Governor-General, the Commander-in-Chief, the four ordinary members of Council, one member from each presidency and the North-Western Provinces, Chief Justice and one other judge of the Supreme Court of Calcutta. The new regulations would address legal procedures and issues of substantive law.

1814-16. In Madras **Sir Thomas Munro** (1761-1827) restored the jurisdiction of the village panchayets who exercised limited powers in civil and criminal cases. He further created low level courts operated by Indian judges with limited right of appeal. Police duties and the office of the magistrate were transferred to the Collector.

1814. Regulation XXIV of this year provided for a special qualification ofjudicial experience in order to accept the post of District Judge in Bengal. Generally a District Judge required three years of experience as a Register, or as a Joint or Assistant Magistrate, or as an Assistant Judge. The qualifications suggested the slotting of Company servants either in the revenue or judicial lines. Circumstances did not always allow for totally qualified placements.

1816. The Governments of Bengal and Madras passed regulations on the enlistment and practices of Indian pleaders. The measures addressed the licencing of pleaders, rules of conduct, and their remuneration.

1816-29. In this period the Company supported the office of the Superintendent and Remembrancer of Legal Affairs. A covenanted civil servant held this appointment which handled questions of law or fact as referred by the government prior to authorizing a legal process.

1820s. As time passed the decisions and Interpretations of the District Courts began to be shared with each other through the use of printed circulars. This was to form an Important additional body of judicial precedent.

1821. The Governor-General In Council enacted Regulations Il and III to enhance the jurisdiction of the village Munslffs to settle cases possessing a value up to Rs. 150 and specially qualified Sadar Amins up to Rs. 500. Sadar Amins could now Issue their own orders and decrees and the Law Officer could decide on petty criminal cases as sent up by the Magistrates.

1822. A Vice-Admiralty Court was created In Calcutta with civil and maritime jurisdiction. It was renewed In the Charters of the High Courts of 1862 and 1865 and then in 1891 by Letters Patents In Bengal, Madras, Bombay, Patna, Karachi and Aden.

1823. Bombay received Its Supreme Court which was modeled after those at Calcutta In 1781 and Madras in 1801.

1827. **MountstuartElphinstone** (1779-1859), Governor of Bombay, drew together what came to be known as the Elphlnstone Code. It consisted of twenty-seven regulations for application In the Bombay Presidency. The code possessed a fleXibility necessary to treat the various types of legal subjects addressed In the courts. In the main Bombay's Hlndu's were tried under their law, and the Christians and Parsi under English law. It remained in force until the AlI-India Code of 1860 superceded It.

1827. Bengal Regulation IV of this year increased the power of the Sadar Amins, on the recommendation of District Judges, to try cases up to Rs. 1,000 In order to reduce the heavy case load at the District level. The regulation also allowed for a British, European or American subject to be a party in this jurisdiction.

1827-49. **William H. Macnaghten** (1793-1841) published a series of reports of cases decided in the Sadar Diwani Adalat. The series consisted of seven volumes covering the period 1791-1848. John C. C. Sutherland published the final three volumes. Another series covered the period 1842-1860. It treated cases heard on appeal In the Sadar Dlwani Adalat.

1829. Parliament passed an act which established a special court in Calcutta, Madras and Bombay for the relief of Insolvent debtors. These courts operated with some modifications until 1909.

1831. In Regulation V **Lord William Bentinck** (1774-1839), Governor-General of India, executed a number of judicial reforms. They Included:

• The law doubled the value of a case to Rs. 300 that a Mufti could hear, but could not Involve a British, European or American subject.

• A Sadar Amin could take cases in value not exceeding Rs. 1,000, but could not Involve a British, European or American subject.

• At a new level, the Superior Judge could have jurisdiction of cases between Rs. 1,000 and 5,000, but again non-Indian subjects excluded.

1831. **Lord Bentinck** took the position in Bengal of favoring the reuniting of the Magistrate's duties with those of the District Collector. This measure would save a position,

avoid the problem of a shortage of trained Magistrates, and fit the doctrine espoused by his late friend, **Sir Thomas Munro** (1761-1827), Governor of Madras.

15 Sept. 1831. The Court of Directors approved the establishment of a Sadar Diwani Adalat and a Sadar Nizamat Adalat at Allahabad for service to the Western Provinces. They began operation in 1833.

1832. Regulation VI of this year brought to an end the use of Mohammedan criminal law which had continued from the time of Mughal judicial practice.

1833. The Charter Act provided for the establishment of the first Law Commission for India. Its mandate embraced the reform of the laws of India, the provision of a digest of laws, and the examination of judicial and police institutions. In February 1835 **Lord Bentinck** (1774-1839), Governor-General, appointed the first five-member Commission with **Thomas Babington Macaulay** (1800-1859) as its President. On May 2, 1837 **Macaulay** submitted a draft penal code to **Lord Auckland** (1784-1849), Governor-General. This effort produced no finished product until the passage of the Criminal Code of 1860.

The Charter Act also called for the establishment ofthe Law Member as the fourth member of the Governor-GeneraI's Council. The Law Member assisted in the formulation of legislation and related laws. **Macaulay** served as the Council's first Law Member.

The Charter Act loosened the restraints on the entry into India of British citizens not employed by the East India Company. For them the Supreme Court of the appropriate Presidency proVided the only source of English law.

1833. With the passage of Regulation XII the office of pleaders became open to all persons regardless of nationality or religion. This had the impact of allowing Englishmen to appear before the Sadar Diwani Court, particularly in the Mofussil.

1836-37. The Company conducted a thorough study of which languages should be used in the judicial system of India in both the courtroom and in the written proceedings. **Lord Auckland** (1784-1849) decided in favor of the use of Hindi in the Northwestern Provinces and Urdu in Bengal.

1836. The Black Act and **Macaulay.** See: Chapter 3.

1837-38. In a series of letters from Government of Bengal to the various provincial governments there emerged a set of rules to cover crimes by the British in the Indian States. In general British citizens committing a crime in a Native State came before a British court unless he was apprehended within the Princely State. In the latter case the case was tried in the Indian State.

31 Oct. 1840. The Indian Law Commission issued its *Lex Loci* report whIch addressed the influence and authority of the law of England and the role its should play in British India.

1843. Act V promulgated by the Governor-General-in- Council abolished personal slavery throughout the Company's Indian territories. It forbad the sale of British Indian subjects.

1845. The British Government passed an act in 1833 establishing the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. Its membership included: President of the Council, the Lord Chancellor, Privy Council members who had held high judicial office, and two judges from the British dominions. Beginning in 1845 appeals from the Sadar Diwani Adalat to the Company passed to the Privy Council.

1845. The *Lex Loci* Act enacted. It made English law the substantive law of India. It was applied particularly in the Mofussil courts for Indians who had no other applicable body of law such as: Armenians, Parsi, Eurasians, Portuguese, Jews, etc. In consequence this left elements of Hindu and Mohammedan law in place.

1850. The Government of India created the Court of Small Claims in the three Presidency towns to replace the Court of Requests established in 1763. Its jurisdiction extended to cases of debt or damages not exceeding Rs. 400.

1853. Parliament appointed the Second Indian Law Commission and charged it with drafting a Code of Criminal Procedure. The Commission based their work on a draft of

Macaulay's Penal Code. In the course of Its work it also recommended that neither Hindu or Muhammadan law be enacted by British legislation. The Commission also addressed the amalgamation of the Supreme Court and Sadar Courts and the establishment of the High Court system.

1853. At Madras John Bruce Norton (1815-1883) Initiated a pamphlet war over the quality of judiCial administration In India with his publication of **the Administration of Justice in Southern India.** His views received sharp counterattack from the members ofthe Madras judicial community. The controversy, however, reached London where it was acknowledged that codification of Indian law and additional legal education was required for all associated with the Indian judiCial system.

1853. Prepared essentially by **Sir Charles Wood** (1800-1885), President of the Board of Control, the new Charter Act provided for the creation of the Imperial Legislative Council of India at Calcutta. Its membership embraced: the Governor-General's Council, one representative from each Presidency or province, the Chief Justice and one Puisne member of the Calcutta Supreme Court, and three persons at large who had lived in India for at least ten years. The Legislative Council's purpose embraced the passage of laws and regulations on all topics for all the subjects liVing In India. In a show of sensitivity to the Indian community, **Lord James Dalhousie** (1812-1860), Governor-General, named Prasanna Kumar Tagore (1801-1868) as Clerk-Assistant to the Council.

The Charter Act transferred the Indian Law Commission from Calcutta to London. The Commission was reconstituted with several eminent English judicial figures and several men with substantial judicial or administrative experience in India. The Charter Act specified that the Commission had three years to complete Its work. The Commission ultimately provided:

- 1859 The Code of Civil Procedure and The Law of Limitation
- 1860 The Penal Code
- 1861 The Code of Criminal Procedure.

1854. The Government of India passed Act IX which declared that a case on appeal had to be determined on Its substantive merits rather than on technical error. The new law came as a consequence oflndlan pleaders orally argUing their cases In English becoming overly enamored with technical points rather than the substantive Issues of the case. Thus the Act attempted to bring the flow of appeals under control.

1855. The Presidency College at Calcutta and later the University of Madras drew up law curriculums as a step toward the provision of a formal programs of legal education In India.

1859. The High Courts of India Instituted the use of the new Code of CIvil Procedure. It addressed civil, testamentary, and Intestate and matrimonial jurisdictions. The use of this code initiated the process of replacing Indian with European law In India's courts.

1860. The Penal Code which passed Into law possessed special treatment for crimes unique to India. The Crimes addressed included: thugil, professional sodomy, dedication of Indian girls to temple harlotry, human sacrifices, Infanticide, suttee, and the burying of liVing lepers.

6 Aug. 1861. The passage of the Indian High Courts Act established a High Court of Judicature In Calcutta, Madras and Bombay. They replaced the former Supreme Courts and the Sadar Adalats. Each High Court possessed jurisdiction over civil, criminal, admiralty and vice-admiralty, testamentary, Intestate, and matrimonial law. The High Court dealt with a body of law which Included: Acts of Parliament, Orders In Council, Charters, Acts of Legislature (India), and prior judgements of the courts. The membership of each court Included a Chief Justice and not more than fifteen Puisne Judges. The High Courts also established their own rules for the admission of lawyers to the bar. On December 28, 1865 these High Courts went Into session.

1862-72. The Third Indian Law Commission submitted within their reports the following draft codes or bills:

- 1865 A Code for Succession and Inheritance for Indians other than Hindus and Muslims
- 1866 A draft of a Contract Bill

- 1867 A draft of a Negotiable Instruments B1II
- 1868 A draft of an Evidence B1II
- 1870 A revision of the Code of Criminal Procedure and a draft of a Transfer of Property Bill
- 1871 A draft of a Code on Insurance

1862-72. Two Law Members of the Viceroy's Executive Council, Sir Henry Maine (1822-1888) and Sir James Fitzjames Stephen (1829-1892) prOvided a mass of noteworthy legislation. It Included:

- 1863 Religious Endowments Act
- 1864 Official Trustees Act
- 1865 Carriers Act
- 1865 Parsl Marriage and Divorce Act
- 1865 Parsllntestate Succession Act
- 1866 Indian Companies Act
  Native Converts Marriage Dissolution Act
  Trustees Act
  Trustees and Mortgages Powers Act
- 1867 Press and Registration of Books Act
- 1868 General Clauses Act
- 1869 Divorce Act
- 1870 Court Fees Act
  Land Acquisition Act
  Female InfantiCide Act
  Female InfantiCide Prevention Act
  Hindu W1IIs Act
- 1872 Code of Criminal Procedure Act (rev.)
  Indian Contract Act
  Indian Evidence Act
  SpeCial Marriage Act
  Punjab Laws Act

1863. The Government of India established Recorder's Courts at Rangoon and Moulmeln. A barrister or advocate of five years experience preSided over them. Appeal to the High Court of Bengal was possible. In 1872 a judicial commissioner was established In Burma in what became a *de facto* High *Court* of Burma.

Oct. 1863. The High Court of Madras passed new rules which allowed Indian vakils to argue cases In the High Court on the original side. This concession led the way for the same grant to be made In the High Courts of Calcutta and Bombay.

1864. Sir Henry Maine prepared the offiCial definition of the concept of sovereignty as applied to the Indian States. He Interpreted sovereignty as a divisible compilation of rights. Thus the Native States transferred some of their sovereign rights to the British, but retained others.

1864. Passage of Act XlII updated and drew together those provisions governing emigration of Indian labor overseas. It governed the methods of recruitment, treatment of emigrants In transit, and the provision of twenty-five women for every one hundred men.

1865. Maine acqUired passage of Act XIII whJch abolished the use of grand juries In India in favor of petty juries. He believed this would require Europeans living In the Mofussll to be more subject to prosecution to criminal acts.

1872. Stephen made a significant contribution to the study of evidence in the Indian judicial system In his publication. Indian Evidence Act; With an Introduction on the Principles of Judicial Evidence (1872). In his work, Indian Code of Criminal Procedures (1872), he made a number of proposals for judicial Interrogation at committal proceedings and trials.

1879. Lord Lytton (1831-1891), Viceroy of India, created the Fourth Law Commission with Whitney Stokes (1830-1909) as its Chairman. The Commission produced In 1881 a Code of Negotiable Instruments, in 1882 codes addressing Trusts, Transfer of Property, Easements, and revised codes for Criminal and Civil Procedures.

1879. The Deccan Agriculturists' Relief Act broke precedent with free market principles by providing judges with the power to disregard specific contracts In order to revise the terms of cultivators debts.

1882. Sir Courtenay P. Dbert (1841-1924)

introduced the I1bert Bill. It initially projected the possIbilIty of an Indian judge passing judgement on an European. *Mer* an enormous furor the bill was modified greatly and passed into law. See Chapter 5.

24 Mar. 1909. Satyenda P. Sinha (I864-I928) became the first Indian Law Member of a Viceroy's Executive Council.

1922. Cornelia Sorabji (1866-1954) received her law degree from Oxford. the first Indian woman to receive that distinction. She had completed her degree work in 1892. Previously on August 24, 192I the High Court of Allahabad had admitted her as a vakil. These honors resulted from the influence ofthe English Sex Disqualification (Removal) Act of 1919 which had begun to spread to India.

1923. The Government of India named a committee led by E. M. D. Chamier (1866-1945) to investigate the possible establishment of an Indian bar on an national or provincial basis and to examine the distinctions between barristers and vaklls. On February I, 1924 the committee's report recommended eliminating the previously used nomenclatures and entitle everyone as an advocate. The committee opted for provincial bar councils over a centralized body. On September 9, 1926 **Lord Irwin.** Viceroy of India, approved the Indian Bar Council's Act which prescribed the constitution of the bar councils, dealt with the advocates, considered the potential elements of misconduct, and other matters.

2 Apr. 1923. The Legal Practitioners' (Women) Act became law. This measure allowed Indian women to practice law as full-fledged lawyers in India.

1925. The Indian Succession Act was passed. It superseded the Indian Succession Act of 1865, the Hindu Wills Act of 1870, the Probate and Administration Act of 1881, the Succession Certificate Act of 1889 and a few other acts. The Act cleared up a number of anachronisms and provided a number of improvements. The Act was further modified in 1927 as regards gifts in the context of Hindu wills.

1935. The Government of India Act provided for the Indian Police to remain an imperial service.

Aug. 1942. In the course of the Quit India Movement and its consequent breakdown of law and order, two hundred police stations were burnt and siXty-three policemen killed.

12 Oct. 1949. From this date the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ceased to hear appeals from the Indian Courts.

Chapter 13

Oriental Studies

As a field of study Orlentallsm deeply griped the Intellectual curiosity of such men as Nathaniel Halhed, Sir Charles Wilkins, and Sir William Jones. To these men goes the credit for the discovery, systematlc study and publlcatlon of Sanskrit dlctlonarles and grammars, translations of Sanskrit classics, and the creation of the Asiatlc Society of Bengal as a gathering point for thought and discussion of Oriental subjects. However Interestlngor Intellectually challengtng, then Orlentallsts lost their debate regarding vernacular or English educatlon when Macaulay and Lord Bentlnck decided for the latter. Despite this blow, the study of texts, numlsmatlcs, plllar Inscrlptlons, cave paintlngs, and the great archaeological findings at Somnath and Sanchi contlnued to excite the Orlentallst. In the early twentleth century the great discoveries of Sir John Marshall in the Indus Valley Clvlllzatlon contlnued to advance the knowledge of Ancient India.

1579. Father Thomas Stevens, or Stephens, (c.1549-1619), a Jesuit missionary at Goa, published his grammar of Kopnkanl In Portuguese. Thus, he became the first European to publish an Indian language grammar in a European language.

1608-11. WlIllam Finch, an early European traveler In India, noted the Asokan plllars and historic architecture at Deihl, Agra, Lahore, Gwalior and Mandu In the course of his travels.

1616. Thomas Coryat (c.1577-1617) found among the ruins of old Deihl a circular plllar of polished sandstone bearing an Inscrlptlon. Other pillars were discovered and years later were reported to the Asiatic Society of Bengal. On analysis **Charles Wilkins** (1749-1836) determined the Inscription was Sanskrit written In pin-men script or pre-Denvanagarl.

1765. **John Zephaniah Holwell** (1711-1798) published three important works: **Interesting Historical Events. Related to the Provinces of Bengal and the Empire of Indostan....** (1765-77), **Dissertation on the Metempsychosis** (177I) commonly, though erroneously called, Pythagorean doctrine, and **Religious Tenets of the Gentoos. Howell** established the perception of the great antlqulty of the Indians and their literature. Further. he sought non-European Judgements and standards for the study of India and Its culture.

1768-1782. **Alexander Dow** (1735-1779) published a translatlon of Flrlshtah's **History** of Hindostan (1768). **Dow** also called for the need of a new InSight for the study of India and Its culture.

1771. **Sir William Jones** (1746-1794) published his **Grammar of the Persian Language.**

1775. **Wilkins** made a rubbing of an

inscription on a stone plaque at Gaya in Bihar which when later recognized as a holy site was associated with Buddha's life.

1777-1780, Francis Gladwin (d. 1812) contributed a most valuable translation of Abu'l Fazl's Persian narrative of **Ain-i-Akbari** (1777), a historical treatment of Akbar's government. With the backing of **Warren Hastings** (1732-1818), he compiled A **Compendium Vocabulary English and Persian** (1780). Gladwin was one of the founder members of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

1778. **Nathaniel B. Halhed** (1751-1830) became the first grammarian of the Bengali language with his **Grammar of the Bengali Language** (1788). Earlier he had published a translation from Persian of **A Code of Gentoo Laws** (1776). Independent of financial aid from the East India Company but with Warren Hasting's encouragement, he translated into English: **Bhagavat Purana. Brahmaraiv arta Purana, and The Mahabharata.**

1783. William Davy (d.1784), Hastings' Persian Secretary translated the **Institutes Political and Military...bythe Great Timour.**

15 Jan. 1784. Under the auspices of **Sir Robert Chambers** (1737-1803) and **Jones,** twenty-nine men created the Asiatic Society of Bengal in the Grand Jury Room of the Supreme Court at Calcutta, The Society accepted the principles of a voluntary contributions, the love of knowledge, and a passion to promote learning. All subjects with an essentially Asian scope could be addressed.

The establishment of this SOCiety could be said to have stimulated the organization of the Asiatic Society of Bombay (1804), Société Asiatique (1822), Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland (1823), and the American Oriental Society (1842). February 5, 1784 **Warren Hastings** (1732-1818), Governor General of India, declined to become the Society's president and **Jones** accepted the position. On February 20 **Hastings** and the Supreme Council took on the role as Patron of the SOCiety.

1784. Ali Ibrahim Kahn (c.d,1793) became the first Indian associated with the Asiatic SOCiety and the first to contribute a paper.

1785. Gladwin established the **Asiatic Miscellany; Consisting of Original Productions, Translations, Fugitive Pieces, Imitations and Extracts from Curious Publications.** The periodical accepted works not considered suitable for the more scholarly **Asiatick Researches.**

1785. **Wilkins** prOvided translations to the Asiatic Society of Bengal for inscriptions taken from caves near Gaya which established that the Maukari dynasty emanated from the ruins of the Gupta Empire in the sixth century. Associated with those inscriptions were those of the Monghyr discovered in 1781. **Wilkins** related the Moghyr inscriptions with those taken from the pillar at Buddal and came to in an understanding ofthe chronological place of the Pala Dynasty in Bengal's history.

1785. **Sir Robert Chambers,** of the Calcutta Supreme Court, gathered a collection of 700 to 800 Sanskrit manuscripts and a significant library of grammars, dictionaries, almanacs and treatises.

1786. For health reasons **Wilkins** returned to England where he continued the study of Sanskrit manuscripts from which his translation and publication of **Hitopadesa** (1787) was the most notable. Later **Wilkins** became the Company's first librarian at East India House.

1786. **Jones** examined the rubbings of three Inscriptions found on Firoz Shah's *Lat,* or stone column, located at DeihL In this instance Jones' conclusion that the script originated in approximately 1000 B.C. in Egypt proved entirely erroneous.

1786. Jonathan Scott (1754-1829) published a translation of the **Memoirs of Eradut** Khan.

1786. The discovery of ruins of a Hindu temple near Nellore brought with it a collection of Roman coins and metals.

2 Feb. 1786. **Jones** delivered the third annual discourse as President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. He drew particular attention to the great similarities of Greek, Latin and Sanskrit languages which suggested a common source. This comparison gave form to what later emerged as the study of Indo-European comparative linguistics.

Oct. 1786. Jones provided a translation of Hitopadesa. the Book of Sound Counsel, a collection of Buddhist morality fables. He saw In the work some parallels to Jesus' teachings In the first forty-three chapters of Ecclesiastics. This translation did not appear until the posthumous publication of Jones' work In 1799.

6 July 1787. Jones suggested to the membership of the Aslatic Society of Bengal the publication of Its proceedings as modeled on the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society. Named the Asiatic Researches, the first volume appeared In early 1789 as printed by Manuel Cantopher, Superintendent of the East India Company's press.

7 Feb. 1788. Jones read in a meeting of the Asiatic Society a paper "On the Chronology of the Hindus" based on Sanskrit sources. His intent was to arrange Indian mythology and culture Into a chronological sequence.

19 Mar. 1788. Lord Charles Cornwallis (1738-1805), Governor-General of India, approved Jones' proposal to compile a digest of Hindu and Muslim laws. Jones completed the compilation and translation of the Institutes of Hindu law called Manava Dharmasastra, or Ordinances of Manu in 1793. When Jones died in 1794, Henry T. Colebrooke (1765-1837) accepted the responsibility for preparing a digest of Jones' Institutes of Hindu Law (1798).

8 Oct. 1789. Jones discovered, translated, and published in Calcutta Kālidāsà's **Śakuntalā**, an ancient Sanskrit drama. Highly respecting this work, Jones drew the analogy that Kālidāsà was the "Shakespeare of India". His translation and subsequent publication of **Śakuntalā** brought to the attention of the Indians the beauty of their Hindu literature and created a great Intellectual stir on the European continent.

1789. Samuel Davis (1760-1819) held a strong Interest In astronomy as represented In astronomical references found In Sanskrit works examined during his residence in Benares. Here, he also built an observatory.

16 Apr. 1789. Jones read a paper for Davis to the Asiatic Society of Bengal. "On the Astronomical Computation of the Hindus", his translation of Surya-Siddhanta which later appeared In the second volume of the Asiatick Researches. In February 1792 Jones also read to the Society Davis' paper, "On the Indian Cycle of Sixty Years".

II Nov. 1790. Jones presented to the Asiatic Society of Bengal his paper, "On the Music Modes of the Hindus". This became the first European contribution In the comparative study of Indian music.

1791. Jones reported to the Asiatic Society of Bengal on his translation of a copper-plate Inscription which brought to light the eXistence of the ancient kingdom of Vljayanagar, its rulers, and the chronology of its empire.

1791. Jonathan Duncan (1756-1811), Resident of Benares, proposed the establishment of Hindu College for the study of Hindu laws, literature and religion. This became the first Sanskrit university established In British India.

28 Feb. 1793. In the text of his Tenth Annual Discourse to the Asiatic Society, Jones identified the Indian king, Sandracottus, as King Chandragupta Maurya and established his reign between 324 B.C. and 293 B.C. Furthermore, he placed the monarch's capital at Pataliputtra, or the modern Patna. This fixed date provided great assistance in working out India's ancient historical chronology.

1794. With the discovery of the rock temples at Ellora, Sir Charles Warre Malet (1752-1815) directed attention to an early script, similar to Asokan, found In the caves.

Apr. 1794. Henry T. Co1ebrooke (1765-1837) presented his first and what was to be his most controversial paper to the Asiatic Society. It was entitled "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow".

1794. At Benares Jonathan Duncan's discovery in a burial chamber at Sarnath of a statue bearing inscriptions and possessing temple remains demonstrated the presence of the Buddhists. In 1811 Francis Buchanan (1762-1829) confirmed a Buddhist presence also at Bodh-Gaya. Later he found other Buddhist remains at Rajgir, Baragaon, and

elsewhere in southern Bihar.

1795. In an account of his embassy to the Kingdom of Ava, Michael Symes (c.1753-1809) reported the presence of Buddhism and his belief that It had originated in Ceylon.

19 Aug. 1796. The Asiatic Society of Bengal passed two resolutions. The first applied to the King of England for a charter of incorporation. The second sought to provide a permanent building for the Society. Later on September 9, the Society further agreed to solicit from the East India Company a building site in Calcutta and announced its intention to establish a Museum and Library. In 1801 the Library began Its mission of collecting Oriental manuscripts.

1797. Charles Grant (1746-1823) published his Observations on the State of Society among the Asiatic subjects of Great Britain, particularly with respect to morals; and the means of improving it. This statement proVided strong opposition to the Orientallst projection of respect for Indian laws, religion, language and culture.

1799. Buchanan published his On the Religion and Literature of the Burmas in the sixth volume of Asiatick Researches. It proved to be the first significant study In English of the Buddhist religion in nearly two centuries. In It Buchanan undid Jones' assertion of Buddha's relationship to the Ethiopian law-giver, Sesac. Buchanan's work Initiated what came to be known formally as Buddhist studies.

10 July 1800. Lord Wellesley (1760-1842), Governor-General of India, proclaimed the establishment of Fort Wllliam College for the training of the Company's civil servants. On November 24, 1800, The College began formal Instruction to Include: Arabic, Persian, Sanskrit and six Indian vernaculars, English law and jurisprudence, and modern European languages and history. By 1805 the College had developed into a major center for the European translation of Indian classics and had built a close relationship with the press of the Serampore Mission for the publishing of these resulting works.

7 Jan. 1801. Colebrooke addressed the Asiatic SOCiety of Bengal on the Sanskrit and Praklt languages. It proved to be the first adequate scholarly study of early Hindu languages.

1802-06. Alexander Hamilton (1762-1824), an officer of the Bengal Army, a Sanskrit scholar, and a member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, prepared a catalog of Sanskrit manuscripts In the National Library at Paris which appeared in 1806. WhIle he was in Paris, Hamilton instructed Friedrich Schlegel in Sanskrit which served to Initiate the scholarly study of Sanskrit In the Europe.

1802. John B. Gilchrist (1759-1841) founded the Hlndoostanee Press at Calcutta for the purpose of supplying Fort William College with Urdu translations of such titles as Aesop's Fables and the Gulistan.

Apr. 1803. Alexander Hamilton arrived In Paris to study Sanskrit manuscripts located at the National Library. With the renewal of the Napoleonic wars he became a prisoner of war. Receiving special dispensation, he was allowed to continue Is work in the library and accordingly completed a Catalogue des manuscrits samskrits de la Bibliotheque Imperiale (1807). In the subsequent three years, he also taught Sanskrit to various parties Including Friedrich Schlegel.

1805. Havtngreceived the financial support of the East India Company, Matthew Lumsden (1777-1835) founded the Persian Press in Calcutta.

1805. Colebrooke published his paper ....on the Vedas or Sacred Writings of the Hindus" In the Asiatick Researches. This statement encouraged other Europeans to begin an effective examination of the "Vedas". PreViously in 1789 Colonel Antoine Louis Henri Poller (1741-1 795) had purchased at Jalpur a complete copy ofthem and placed in the British Museum.

1806. William Carey (1761-1834) published the first systematic grammar of the Sanskrit language in Its authentic Devanagri script. This work became the model for later European philolOgists.

2 Apr. 1806. The Asiatic Society of Bengal elected Colebrooke as its president. Under his aegis the Society agreed to provide

financial aid to the Serampore Mission Press for the translation of Sanskrit texts and to publish a new series. **Bibliotheca Asiatica.**

27 Aug. 1806. Alexander Hamilton (1762-1824) took up Is assignment at East India Company's Halleybury College thus becoming the first Professor of Sanskrit In Europe. In support of his teaching. Hamilton produced the first Sanskrit textbook and a work entitled. **Terms of Sanskrit Grammar** (1815). Importantly his role served as a conduit for the study of Sanskrit from India to England and onward to France and Germany.

1807. **Buchanan** completed his three-volume report describing his findings of his tour of Mysore. In addition to the expected statistical information. It contained consIderable reference to archaeological finds In the area. This proved similarly true of his 1838 publication regarding his tour of Bengal.

1807. **Colebrooke** established the Sanskrit Press In Calcutta.

1808. The Asiatic Society moved Into Its new quarters on Park Street In Calcutta. The facility additionally Included a museum and Library. The structure had been designed by Jean Jacques Pichon.

1808. **Charles Wilkins** (c.1749-1836) published his **Grammar of the Sanskrita Language.**

1810-19. The linguistic work In the Madras PreSidency of Francis Whyte Ellis (d.1819l and Alexander D. Campbell established the existence of a Dravidian family of languages which included: Telugu. Tamil. Malayalam and Sinhalese. Campbell's **Grammar of the Teloogoo Language.** published In 1816. Importantly demonstrated that Telgu did not have a Sanskrit origin. In 1812 Ellis and Campbell established the Literary Society of Madras and later the College of Madras as significant centers of linguistic research separate and competitive with similar bodies in Calcutta.

1810. The Government of Bengal passed Regulation XIX which allowed for the protection of any public building or antiqUity from misuse by private individuals. In 1817 Madras passed similar legislation.

1810. **Colebrooke** publlshed **The Translation of two Treaties on the Hindu Law of Inheritance.** This publication was intended for the use of students at Fort William College training as judicial officers. The text updated and Improved an earlier translation by **Jones.**

3 Oct. 1810. Edward Strachey (1774-1832) presented to the Asiatic Society a paper of conSiderable significance regarding the use of mathematics among the ancient Hindus. For example. It traced the origin of algebra in India.

6 Mar. 1811. In a minute prepared by **Lord Minto** (1751-1814), Governor-General of India. he extended the official support of the Government oflndla to an Orlentalist program for the improvement of Hindu culture. The minute recommended the provision of financial aid to Indigenous Institutions. reform of Hindu College at Benares. and the creation of two new colleges.

1811. At the death of Lieutenant-Colonel Joseph Boden (d.1811 1 of the East India Company's service, his property of some £25,000 In value passed to the University of Oxford. The bequeathment supported the establishment of a professorship In the Sanskrit language. **Horace Hayman Wilson** (1786-1860) filled the first appOintment as the Boden Professor of Sanskrit from 1832 to 1860.

1815. With the departure of Colebrooke for England. **Horace Hayman Wilson** (1786-18601emerged as a leading Orlentallst scholar In India. In 18I6 the Asiatic Society elected him as its secretary, a post he held for the next twenty-two years. His reputation stood on his 1813 translation of Kalidasa's **Megha Dutt** and his **Sanskrit-English Dictionary** in 1819.

1816. **Colin Mackenzie** (c.1753-1821), Surveyor-General of India. excavated a mound. or stupa. at Amaravatlln Orissa and made drawings of the Inscriptions and iconography he found. He arranged for stones from the temple-like structure to be sent to Masulipatam and to the Asiatic Soclety's museum at Calcutta.

1817. **James Mill** (1773-1836) published his

six-volume **History of British India** contained a vitriolic attack on Hindus, Orientalism, and specifically on **Sir William Jones.**

Apr. 1818. The Serampore Mission Press began publication of Dig **darsan, or, Magazine for Indian Youth.** It provided information on Western history, literature and science. Conceptually this fit within Joshua Marshman's context of a Bengal renaissance.

1819. Amidst the operations of the Third Maratha War, Captain Edward Fell (d.1824) discovered at Bhilsa the Great Stupa of Sanchi which had retained most of its original structural status. Close examination of the stupa determined it to be a Buddhist site due to its depictions of the major events in the life of Buddha.

1819. At Serampore College Baptist missionaries initiated the study of Sanskrit for the purpose of being able to refute Hindu beliefs.

1820. At Dauli in Orissa, **Mackenzie** found a rock measuring fifteen feet by ten which was covered With inscription. He recognized the script as similar to that which he had seen on the Feroz Shah's *Lat* near Delhi. The Greek-like similarities of certain letters of this inscription paralleled others found throughout India assigned to the Buddhists.

I Apr. 1822. Société Asiatlque of Paris was founded by Jean Pierre Abel Remusat. It agreed to correspond With the Asiatic Society of Bengal for the advancement of Indian science and Oriental literature. The Société Asiatique named **H. H. Wilson** as an honorary secretary-associate of the French body.

1820-23 and 1824-46. **Brian Houghton Hodgson** (1800-1894) initiated his great contribution to Buddhist studies. Stationed in Nepal as the British Resident, He collected and shipped enormous numbers of Buddhist manuscripts to the Asiatic Society in Calcutta. In the context of his times, **Houghton** constructed the first essential understanding of Buddha and his doctrine through his articles published by the Asiatic SOCiety.

1822-30. Major Robert Smith (1787-1873), Garrison Engineer at Delhi, repaired the Hama Masjid mosque, the Qutb Minar, the tomb of Safdar Jang and Shah Jehan's Red Fort. Some of his restoration work was disliked and later redone.

Mar. 1823. Retired Company hands to include: **Henry T. Colebrooke** (1765-1837), **Sir John Malcolm** (1764-1833), Sir Alexander Johnston and **Sir Charles Wilkins** (c.1749-1836) JOined together to found in London the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. The Society's aims closely paralleled those of the Asiatic Society in Calcutta. In 1829 the Society's proceedings began to appear in the **Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society** and later in its **Journal....**

Feb. 1824. Lieutenant James Alexander discovered the fresco paintings in the caves of Ajanta. The twenty-six caves possessed paintings illustrating the dresses, habits, pursuits and general appearance ofindians of 2000 to 2500 years ago. Later accounts of the caves were to be published in the **Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal** in 1836.

1829. **James Tod** (1782-1835) published **Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan** which proved to be a highly acclaimed Orientalist piece of regional history.

1829. Membership in the Asiatic Society of Bengal came to be formally made available to Indians. Indians had been preViously associated With the Asiatic Society as their papers were read by Europeans and then published in the early volumes of **Asiatic Researches.**

1829. **Hodgson** began a correspondence With the Hungarian, Alexander Csoma de Koros (1784-1842), who had taken up the study of Tibetan language and learning while residing in an isolated Tibetan monastery. With a pooling of their knowledge, they validated the history of the Indian origin of Buddhism through an examination of its Sanskrit literature.

Jan. 1830. The Asiatic Society of Bengal declined an affiliation With the Royal Asiatic Society, of London. LikeWise, it refused to merge With the literary societies of Madras and Bombay.

1832. In the course of travels in North-West

India in the region of the Oxus, **Alexander Burnes** (1805-1841)withDr. JamesG. Gerard (1793-1835) found coins from which the names of two Bactrian monarchs were determined. They also discovered a collection of Indo-Scythian coins one of which was identified as that of Kanishka, a Scythian conqueror of Bactria.

Jan. 1834. The Asiatic Society of Bengal and the East India Company sponsored the publication of a dictionary and a grammar of the Tibetan language prepared by Alexander Csoma de Koros (1784-1842). Over a period of about six years Csoma prepared this work while residing In a Tibetan monastery and liVing amid great poverty and privation.

30 Apr. 1834. **Charles Masson** (1800-1853) presented a memoir to the Asiatic Society regarding his collection of nearly 30,000 coins. From those bearing an Indo-Scythian character, new discoveries were made regarding the names of the Indo-Greek Kings.

26 Dec. 1834. Captain Thomas Seymour Burt (1805-1890) delivered a paper to the Asiatic Society exploring the inscriptions found on a stone pillar located In the fort at Allahabad. His Interpretation ofthe Inscription determined that the Gupta dynasty was different and separate from that of the Maurya.

1834-37. **James Prinsep** (1799-1840) and Rev. William H. Mill (1792-1853), an eminent Sanskrltist, deciphered the Gupta Brahmi script from a rock Inscription in Orissa. The inscription possessed Important chronological data regarding the Imperial Guptas. By 1837 **Prinsep** deduced the existence of Chandragupta and Information regarding the Mauryan Empire from these and other translations.

1835. **Prinsep** (1799-1840) submitted three papers to the Asiatic Society with the intent of establishing a chronology for the period of the Delhi Sultanate. In like manner he offered Insights on the relationships of Indo-Scythian and Hindu coins.

18 Jan. 1835. Excavating at the Dhamek Buddhist tope at Sarnath, **Lieutenant Alexander Cunningham** (1814-1893) discovered an Inscription which he forwarded to **Prinsep** at Calcutta where it was compared to one described by **Jonathan Duncan** (1756-1811) in a 1798 volume of **Asiatick Researches**. The Inscription possessed the same phrase, or formula wording. When examined by **Hodgson** It became clear as a Buddhist formula response which de Korso had also found In his Tibetan Buddhist texts.

2 Feb. 1835. Macaulay's Minute on Education, later formalized by Bentinck's Resolution of March 5, 1835 defined an Angliclst educational policy In India. It represented a clear policy and philosophiC victory for those advocation English language education over those supporting Orlentalist education.

7 June 1837. Following three years of Intense work, **Prinsep** presented at a meeting of the Asiatic Society of Bengal his findings regarding an inscription he had deciphered found on Feroz Shah's *Lat* at DeIhl. His success rested on the comparison of the Delhi inscription with those from those found at Allahabad, the Sanchi tope, and from Glmar In GUjarat as provided by **Tod. Prinsep** worked out an alphabet of thirty-three basic characters from the Deihl Inscription which demonstrated a relationship to Praklt, an early form of Sanskrit with close links to Pall. The full translation of the Delhi Inscription was interpreted as a set of edicts from King Plyadasi, who was later Identified as Ashoka Maurya, Upholder of the Law. The Delhi script thus became known as Ashoka Brahml. The identification of three Hellenistic kings found In the Asokan Inscriptions on the Glrnar rock secured a valid base of chronology for IndIan archaeology.

1840-54. **Hodgson** and the Rev. John Stevenson (1798-1858) proposed the unity of the aboriginal languages oflndia. Their study hinged largely on the use of comparative vocabulary lists. The proofs proved false and it took some time for the concept to pass.

1847. The Archaeological Society of Delhi was founded. It proposed to make drawings of the ancient remains and Inscriptions In the Delhi area and North Western Provinces.

1849. **Max Muller** (1823-1900) published with Oxford University Press the first volume of six volumes of the **Rig-Veda-Sanhita, the Sacred Hymns of the Brahmans.**

23 Jan. 1851. At Sanchi Alexander Cunningham (1814-1893) recovered in a small stupa near the Great Tope two steatite reliquaries containing bone fragments. Each reliquary had been placed in a stone box bearing an inscription in Ashoka Brahm!. As a result the names and relics of more than ten Buddhist saints belonging to the age of Asoka came to light. Cunningham's subsequent paper on his findings was wrongly dismissed as mis-dated by H. H. Wilson in London.

1856. Bishop Robert Caldwell (1814-1891) published his Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian or South-Indian Family of Languages. In this work he established the existence of Munda, or Kolarian. as a third ethnolinguistic entity accompanying Aryan and Dravidian. Furthermore, he refuted the unity-of-the-aborigines linguistic doctrine based on a highly different grammatical structure.

1860. Lord Charles Canning (1812-1862], Viceroy of India, initiated the Government of India's formal interest in archaeology when he constituted the Archaeological Survey of Northern India. On December 1 the Government of India appointed Cunningham as Archaeological Surveyor with the mission of conducting a survey of archaeological remains located in northern India, of making accurate descriptions, and of copying inscriptions and recording their history. Later in 1863, Act X was passed which extended his archaeological activities to include preservation efforts.

Jan. 1860. H. P. Le Mesurier of the East India Railway discovered several neolithic remains in the Tosney River Valley

1862. Cunningham discovered the ancient city of Taxila. Here, he was to locate, record, and save from destruction numerous archaeological sites over the next twenty-five years.

1863. Robert Bruce Foote (1834-1912], a geologist with the Geological Survey of India discovered a hand ax associated with the lower paleolithic stage in a pit at Pallavaram, near Madras. The discovery encouraged the finding and reporting of other prehistoric tools throughout India. Importantly, it began to draw together the association of palaeoliths and a Pleistocene Age in southern India. This marked the first emergence of prehistoric archaeology in India. He further studied pottery from Neolithic and megalithic sites and began to determine chronology through the study of ceramic evidence.

1870-78. Henry F. Blochman (1838-1878) achieved great fame in his study of Arabic and Persian inscriptions which he found in Delhi, Mahoba, Ajmer, Agra, Sikandra, Jaunpur and Sasram.

30 May 1870. Lord Mayo (1822-1872), Viceroy of India, reestablished, after a three-year hiatus, the Archaeological Survey of India. In February 1871 Cunningham resumed its direction as Director-General with a budget of £5,000.

1872. At Oxford Max Muller delivered the annual series of Hibbert Lectures focusing on the origin and growth of religions. His new interpretation of Buddhism depended on reading of Pali rather Sanskrit language sources or giving the emphasis to the Theravada over the Mahayana tradition of Buddhism. This line of thought was later carried forward in the work of T. W. Rhuys David's Buddhism: Being a Sketch of the Life and Teachings of Gautama. the Buddha which was published in 1877.

1871-1919. ARCHAEOLOGICAL PUBLICATIONS.

1871-87. Alexander Cunningham (1814-1893) produced twenty-three volumes of annual reports entitled Archaeological Survey of India.

1872. James Burgess (1832-1916) founded the Indian Antiquary, a journal for the publication of information regarding Indian archaeology.

1874. Archaeological Survey of India: New Imperial Series began publication.

1874-1891. Burgess began to publish in Bombay the Archaeological Survey of Western India.

1877. Cunningham initiated the publication, Corpus Inscription Indicarum as a means of compiling In a standard. systematic way the inscriptions scholars had found throughout India.

1881-85. Henry Hardy Cole (b.1843) published three volumes of the **Preservation of National Monuments** (1882-85)

1882-1903. **Burgess** published In Madras the **Archaeological Survey of Southern India.**

1888. **Burgess** founded the quarterly publication, **Epigraphia Indica.**

1903. The Archaeological Survey of India began publishing **Epigraphia.**

1907/08. Dr. Edward Denison Ross (1871-1940) began a journal, **Epigraphia Indo-Moslemica.**

1919-. **Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India** began to appear.

•••

1872. **James Fergusson** (1808-1886) published his two-volume **History of Indian and Eastern Architecture.** This significant work expressed a topological sequence of Indian architecture and monuments and tracing a historical sequence.

1872. **Alexander Cunningham** found a new Ashoka rock inscription at Shahbazgarhl, north of Peshawar. Its Kharosthi script proved to be possibly older than Ashoka Brahm!.

Winter 1872-73. **Cunningham** Initiated excavation work at the Harappa ruins discovering stone implements, ancient pottery and a seal, an engraved bull on a black stone. Another seal possessed an inscription of six characters which came to be known later as the Indus Valley script and has never been deciphered.

1874. **Cunningham** discovered at Bharhut a mound, a former site of a stupa, which contained sculptures and Inscriptions from about 150-100 B.C. thus predating his finds at Sanchi.

15 Jan. 1874. **James Burgess** (1832-/916) started his duties as Archaeological Surveyor of Western India to Include: Bombay, Sind, Berar, the Central Provinces and Hyderabad. His Initial work focused on the Elephanta, the Satrunjaya temples, the monuments at Somnath, Junagadh and Glrnar, and the antiquities at GUjaret and Ahmedabad.

14-21 Sept. 1874. The First International Congress of Orientalists convened In London.

1875. The Indian Museum of Calcutta was constructed. Its purpose encompassed the storage and display of archaeological and ethnographic artifacts.

1876. The initial Iron Age site on the subcontinent emerged at Adlttanallur In southern India where Dr. Jager found various artifacts for the Berlin Museum. Later A. Rea of the Archaeological Survey investigated this site between 1899 and 1905 finding implements, urns, bone, and evidences of food. In time other Important Iron Age sites were found at Perumbair and Chlngleput.

1878. The Government of India passed the Treasurer Trove Act which authorized the government to take possession of any artifact found which exceeded ten rupees in value. This measure was meant to preclude pilfering of archaeological remains.

1879. **Edwin Arnold** (1832-1904), Principal of the Government Sanskrit College at Poona, published his **The Light of Asia. or the Great Renunciation. Being the Life and Teachings of Gautama. Prince of India and Founder of Buddhism.....** This was a poetic account of Buddha which won great attention in Great Britain and the United States. The poem also received a strong Christian rejection.

11 Nov. 1880. **Lord Ripon** (1827-1909), Viceroy of India, named a Curator of Ancient Monuments to execute a general program of conservation of Indian monuments. In January 1881 Major H. H. HI1l took up this position. He prepared twenty-two preliminary reports on groups of monuments located In the Bombay and Madras Presidencies, Rajputana, Hyderabad, and the Punjab. They appeared In the ten-volume publication, **Preservation of Monumentsin India** (1881-1885). Hl1llater wrote **Great Buddhist Tope at Sanchi** (1885).

17 Jan. 1883. John F. Fleet (1847-1917) received appointment as the Government Epigraphist for a term of three years. His important achievement embraced the publication of his **Inscriptions of the Early**

Gupta Kings and Their Successors (1888). Fleet's work established the standard for the study of epigraphy.

1887. Dr. Eugen Hultzsch (1857·1927) filled the appointment as Epigraphist for the Archaeological Survey for the translation of Sanskrit, Pali and Dravidian languages. His decipherment provided the data necessary to outline the history and chronology of the medieval dynasties of the Pallavas, Ganga-Pallavas, Cholas, Rashtrakutas and the Vijayanagar kings. In association with his work, he established and edited the publication, Epigraphia Indica.

1890. In an issue of The Quarterly Review, Reginald S. Copleston (1845-1925), Bishop of Calcutta, wrote of the charm, tact and tenderness of the Buddha as he came to perceived in England and India. Buddha's personality came to be seen as of greater importance than the doctrine of Buddhism, especially when viewed as an opponent of Hinduism and its perceived depravity.

1894. Searching in the Thaton District of Burma, Richard Carnac Temple (1850-1931) found three large stone sculptures representing the Hindu trinity: Brahma, Vishnu and Siva. This discovery validated this as the seat of Pali Hinayanism.

I Dec. 1896. At Rumindeiin the Nepal Taral, Dr. Alols Führer, an Archaeological Surveyor for the Government of the North-West Provinces and Oudh, located an Asoka pl1lar. Its Inscription of the Maurya period fixed the locale as that of Buddha's birthplace. A few days later Führer claimed to have found the ruins of Kapilavastu where Buddha had spent his youth. The latter finding, however, came to be clouded In controversy and remains uncertain.

1901. Dr. D. B. Spooner Initiated digs on the left bank of the Lower Swat at Charsadda in search of Gandhara, or Græco-Buddhist remains. Here, he found the monastery of Takht·I-Bahl with its six twenty-foot high sculptures of Buddha.

4 June 1901. The Foreign Department of the Government of India Issued an order bringing the Indian States under central governmental control as regards the preservation of their historic relics.

21 Feb. 1902. John Marshall (1876·1958) took up his duties in the revived POSition of the Director-General of the Archaeological Survey of India. He was to hold the position for the next twenty-six years. His first mission embraced the restoration of the Taj Mahal. Other projects included monuments, temples and gardens at Delhi, Konarak, Ajmer, Lahore, the Indus Valley, etc.

1902. Marshall strengthened the overall perception and place of the Archaeological Survey of India with a publication program which included an Annual Report (1902-1935/36) and a Memoirs series for specialized topics such as conservation, exploration, epigraphy or museum activities. In 1903 he extended the program to Include Epigraphia Indo·Moslemica for the reporting of Arabic and Persian Inscriptions associated with discovered antiquities. As a matter of education Marshall created ten museums about the country to capture interest and support. Likewise, he initiated the publication of catalogs, handbooks and guides.

1904. Lord Curzon (1859-1925), Viceroy of India, pushed through the legislative process the Ancient Monuments Preservation Act which had been drafted by Marshall. It provided for the upkeep and repair of ancient buildings, to preclude unauthorized excavation of historic sites, and to control the of sale and ownership of antiquities. His reforms also Included those antiquities located in the Indian States.

1902-05. Curzon's conservation interests extended to the restoration of: the Agra Fort, Taj Mahal, Qutb complex of buildings, Mughal gardens, the sun temple at Konarak, the mosque at Ajmer, and Jain Dilwara temples on Mt. Abu.

1900-1927. EXPLORATIONS OF AUREL STEIN.

31 May 1900 - 2 July 1901. Aurel Stein (1862-1943) conducted an exploration of Khotan in Chinese Turkestan. With the Buddhist artifacts and early Indian Brahml manuscripts of the eighth century he collected, Stein demonstrated India's ancient relationship with Chinese Turkestan. Three

major works emerged from Stein's journey: **Preliminary Report of a Journey of Archaeological and Topographical Exploration in Chinese Turkestan** (1901), **Sand-Buried Ruins of Khotan: A Personal Narrative of a Journey** (1903), and **Ancient Khotan** (1907),

20 Apr. 1906-13 Nov. 1908. **Stein** executed his second Central Asian Expedition. At the Lop-nor site he discovered documents written In Old Prakrlt evidencing an Indian presence from the third century. From "The Caves ofthe Thousand Buddhas" at Tun-huang, **Stein** acquired a Significant number of Buddhist scriptures brought from India written In Sanskrit and Brahm/. From this site he carried away seventeen cases of ancient manuscripts. The account of this trip appears in his narrative, **Ruins** of Desert Cathy (1912).

I Aug. 1913-Mar. 1916. By his third Central Asian Expedition, **Stein** conclusively demonstrated the penetration of Buddhism Into Iran dating back into the Sasanlan time through the discovery and Interpretation of frescos. He published a scholarly report, **Innermost Asia** (1928) as a record of his findings.

9 Mar.-16 May 1926. **Stein** conducted his Swat tour for the purpose of tracing the track of Alexander the Great. On Mount Una **Stein** found the site of Alexander's furthest most penetration of India. From these experiences emerged his personal narrative, **On Alexander's Track to the Indus** (1929).

7 Jan.-Apr. 1927. **Stein** carried out cursory digs in Baluchistan at Spinwan, the Witches' Hill in the Zhob Valley, and In the Valley of the ThaI. The discovery of potsherds Inscribed In Kharoshtl and Brahml proved helpful In dating the painted pottery In those locales.

• • •

1908-09. Spooner conducted a dig near Peshawar where he discovered the Buddhist stupa and monastery of Jambudvipa at Kanlshka. He found in a small relic chamber ofthe stupa the relic-casket ofKanishka and Its contents, a tiny bone. The latter was turned over to the Buddhists of Burma.

1911. With the announcement of India's capital moving to Delhi from Calcutta, the urgency to conserve Deihl's ancient monuments Increased. Likewise, the layout of the new capital city was necessarily Integrated with the monuments and their surroundings.

1912-19. **Marshall** expended great effort In this period on the excavation and conservation of the Buddhist monuments at Sanchl. His efforts went to preserve monuments, pillars and temples which In age extended back over 1,400 years. He enhanced the sites by proper landscaping and drainage and built a museum. In 1938 he published the results of his work in **The Monuments of Sanchi.**

1917. M. S. A. Ullah, a chemist, returned to India following special training at the British Museum and University College, London. Hence the practice of chemistry emerged as a science applied to the cleaning and preservation of antiquities processed by the Archaeology Department. Early on the Archaeological Chemist established field laboratories In support of digs at Mohenjo-daro, Harappa and Taxila. To be more centrally located to the sites of exploration, the Central Laboratory was moved from Calcutta to Dehra Dun.

1920s. Marshall's excavations at Taxila substantially confirmed Cunningham's assertions of the age and nature of the Hellenistic impact on the Gandhara Buddhas.

1920. Sir Ralph L. Turner (1888-1983), Chairman of Indian Linguistics at the Benares Hindu UniverSity began one of two seminal works, **Comparative and Entomological Dictionary of the Nepali Language** which appeared In 1931. The second title, **Comparative Dictionary of the Indo-Aryan Languages,** he prepared after serving as the Director of the School of Oriental and African Studies at the University of London from 1937 to 1957.

1923. **Marshall** announced the discovery of Mohenjo-daro and Harappa, cities of the Indus River civilization dating from about 3000 B.C. He had Initiated exploratory digs at these sites In 1921 at Harappa by D. R. Sahni and In 1922 at Mohenjo-daro by R. D. Banerjl. **Marshall** concluded that the civilization belonged to an unknown age. His archaeological assessment of this civilization

appeared In **Mohenjodaro and the Indus Civilization** (1931).

1925-31. **Marshall** accomplished addition excavation at the Mohenjo-daro site. His finds led him to conclude that the Indus Valley CIvilization possessed social conditions In advance of those found In Ancient Egypt or Mesopotamia. In later digs at Harappa the regularity of City planning repeated In cities a thousand miles apart proved amazing.

29 July 1931. The Government of India appointed Rai Bahadur Daya Ram Sahni as Director-General of the Archaeological Survey of India. He was the first Indian to be selected to this post and he served there until June I, 1935.

1932. The Government of India effected an amendment to the Ancient Monuments Preservation Act to allow for the excavation of archaeological sites to be taken up by foreign groups. The first such work to be taken up was accomplished In 1935 by the American School of Indlc and Iranian Studies and the Boston School of Fine Art. They combined efforts to work In the Chanshu-daro region of the Sind.

II Feb. 1939. Sir Leonard Woolley (1880-1960), a leading British archaeologist, Issued his report following an Inspection of forty-five excavated and unprocessed sites In India. He severely criticized nearly every aspect of the Archaeological Survey's program.

1944. Under the leadership of **Mortimer Wheeler** (1890-1976) he initiated the use of the stratigraphic method of excavation in replacement of Marshall's methods. **Wheeler** established schools in this methodology at Taxila, Harappa, Arikamedu and Brahmaglri.

1945. **Wheeler** found Arretine Ware made in Italy in the first century A.D. In an excavation of a trading station at Arlkamedu, near Pondlcherry. This pottery served as a chronological marker enabling him to establish a prehistoric period of archaeology in southern India.

1946. **Wheeler** began to publish **Ancient India,** a bulletin of produced by the Archaeological Survey for the educated Indian reader.

15 Aug. 1947. The partition of India deprived the India access to Important sited of the Harappan Civilization, the Gandhara sites, and the history available at Charsada, Sahri-Bahlol, Takht-i-Bahl and Taxila.

30 Apr. 1948. **Wheeler** terminated his tour of duties as Director-General of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Chapter 14

Science, Technology and Medicine

In India, British science took on an essentially explorative and applied basis rather than one of pure research. In the natural sciences India's botany attracted great interest for its range of previously unknown tropical specimens. Likewise, plants such as indigo, opium, tea, coffee, and cotton bore great economic interest. Technology, as represented in the engineering sciences, became important in the restoration or building of new irrigation canals, constructing roads and railways, and installing the telegraph. Tropical medicine brought the largest research possibilities in the great challenges of treating with malaria, cholera, the plague, and a plethora of indigenous diseases. The growth of formal scientific organizations, the application of forestry and veterinary sciences, and the role of the woman in medicine and medical education paralleled the onset of the twentieth century. As Independence loomed, the entry and partiCipation of Indians in science became more evident.

1760·1815, MEDICINE.

176I. Army Medical Department was established in India providing services to British troops associated with the East India Company's army.

Jan. 1764. The Bengal Medical Service was founded. The organization consisted of four head surgeons, eight surgeons, and twenty-eight surgeon's mates. Soon thereafter this organization was replicated in the Madras and Bombay Presidencies. In the 1760s the Military Subordinate Medical Service was organized in Bengal to employ Indians and European soldiers as compounders, dressers and apothecaries.

1767. **John Zephaniah Howell** 1711-1798 reported to the College of Physicians In London on his observations regarding the practice and level of effectiveness of variolation, or Indian inoculation for smallpox. Jenner's discovery of the cowpox inoculation method for smallpox in 1798 brought to an end European use of variolation by 1802.

1773. The East India Company appointed a Board to screen and select candidates for appointment as assistant surgeons in the respective presidency medical services.

29 May 1786. A Hospital Board was created for each presidency which in May 1796 was converted to a Medical Board subordinate to the presidency's Commander-in-Chief.

28 Oct. 1788. **Lord Charles Cornwallis** (1738-1805) began the practice of granting military commissions to doctors providing the appointee had twenty-one months of medical training in India. He also stipulated that medical officers could be lent to civilian duty with the provision of recall to military duty when necessary.

1794. The Madras Lunatic Asylum opened for the purpose of restraining the violent acts of

the mentally ill. Patients were carefully placed In separate apartments according to class, gender, and race. Similar Institutions were created In Calcutta and Bombay In this period. By 1818 official Company polley called for the return of European lunatics to England **if** their incapacity lasted for more than one year.

1802. Jennerian vaccination for smallpox was Introduced Into India. Dr. William Russell, Superintendent of Vaccination, carried out the inoculation of many European children located at Company stations throughout Bengal.

1810. John Fleming (1770-1829) of the Company's Medical Service prepared from his study of plants a work on Indian drugs entitled, **A Catalogue of Indian Medicinal Plants and Drugs with their Names in the Hindustani and Sanscrit Languages.**

1813. James Johnson (1777-1845) published **The Influence of Tropical Climates on European Constitutions** which proved to be the most influential medical work In India for the next forty years. lt was highly critical of excessive British consumption of beef, pork and alcohol. Instead, he recommended the eating of more vegetable food.

1765-1840. **GEOGRAPHY.**

1764. **James Rennell** (1742 - 1830) Initiated the mapping of India earning the title of "The Father of Indian Geography". From I767 to 1777 **Rennell** served as the first Surveyor General of Bengal. From 1765 through 1777, he executed extensive surveys of the roads and rivers of Bengal. The resulting maps were published as his **Bengal Atlas** (1780-81).

1789. The Madras Observatory was founded in order to make astronomical observations. Its measurements, associated with the eclipses of Jupiter's satellites, assisted in determining of observatory's longitude.

1794. Michael Topping (1747-1796) established the first surveying school In India at Gulndy In the Madras Presidency.

1799-1808. **Colin Mackenzie** (1754-1821) conducted a survey of Mysore and from 1799 to 1808 he served as Surveyor of Mysore. His survey used new standardized trigonometric techniques supported by astronomical observations. In addition to geographiC features, MackenZie's survey of Mysore embraced the collection of Information about cultivation, irrigation, markets, production, and sociaVcultural and historical data.

1800. William Lambton (1756-1823) initiated the use oftrigonometrical surveying techniques in Madras making a significant Impact on the accuracy on his measurements of meridional arcs.

1800-01. **Francis Buchanan** (1762-1829) made a series of statistical and geographic surveys of Mysore and from 1807 to 1814 did the same for Bengal.

1804-23. In London Aaron Arrowsmith (d.1823) supported the East India Company's needs for printed maps ofIndia. His **Improved Map of India** (1816) and the **Atlas of South India in Eighteen Sheets** (1822) received high marks for their accuracy and uniformity.

3 June 1814. The Court of Directors of the East India Company appointed **Colin Mackenzie** as the first Surveyor-General of India. On completion of his duties In Java and Madras, he took up his assignment In Calcutta in 1817.

1818. Dr. Henry WesleyVoysey (1753-c.1829) became the first officially appointed Company geologist to the Great Trlgonometrlcal Survey of India. With Lambton and **George Everest** (1790-1866), he conducted tours of Hyderabad and central India Investigating and collecting minerals and geolOgiC specimens. He was the first to make a geological map In India and was also the first to report on the minerals and fossils found In the Deccan basalt In the Hyderabad locale. Voysey's several reports were published In the **Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal** and his collection of specimens was placed in the GeolOgical and India Museum In London.

1820. John Crawfurd (1783-1868). member of the Company's medical service, published his **History of the India Archipelago** which defined Southeast Asia In geographiC terms as a tropical world. He borrowed considerably from a similar work of Alexander von Humboit defining and describing the tropics of Spanish America.

1823-43. George Everest (1790-1866) was named the Superintendent of Great Trigonometrical Survey and from 1830 to 1843 he serves as the Surveyor General of India. In 1835 he completed the Great Arc of India. From these surveys emerged the Atlas of India (1823) as published by the London cartographer. John Walker.

1843-61. Andrew Scott Waugh (1810-1878) took the office of Surveyor-General oflndia. He completed an Important series of triangulation maps for the north-eastern Himalayas. the Punjab and Sind. He broke tradition of designating mountain peaks by number and named the highest in the Himalayas after George Everest.

1765-1860. MATHEMATICS.

Henry Thomas Colebrooke (1 765-1837) analyzed and corrected the mathematical basis of the Hindu astronomers assertions regarding the timing of equinoxes and movements of planets.

1783 onward. Reuben Burrow (1747-1792). as a member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, attempted the translation of numerous Hindu works of algebra and arithmetic. Emanating from this work was his paper entitled "A Proof that the Hindus had the Binomial Theory".

Rev. John Henry Pratt (d. 1871) while Archdeacon of Calcutta and member of the Asiatic Society. produced The Mathematical Principles of Mechanical Philosophy (1836) and Scripture and Science not at Variance (1856). He also worked out his theory of Isostatic compensation as applied to survey work.

1770-1810. MARINE SCIENCE.

1779-1808. Alexander Dalrymple (1737-1808) was appointed Hydrographer to the East India Company.

1809. The Marine Survey Department was established In Bengal. Capt. Wales served as its first Surveyor-General.

1770-1870. ZOOLOGY.

1790s. Patrick Russell (1727-1805) emerged as a pioneer herpetologist in India. From his study of poisonous and harmless snakes came his Account of Indian Serpents, collected on the Coast of Coromandel (1796-1807). He also studied fishes and prepared Descriptions and Figures of Two Hundred Fishes collected at Vizagapatam on the Coast of Coromandel (1803),

1820-43. While serving as Assistant Resident and Resident in Nepal. Brian Houghton Hodgson (1800-1894) gathered a substantial collection of mammals and birds from which he prepared numerous papers for the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Hodgson was to discover thirty-nine new genera and species of Himalayan mammals and one hundred and fifty new ornithological species. He distributed from his IIfe's work thousands of bird. animal and reptile specimens to museums In Great Britain. Europe. America, and India.

1822. Francis Buchanan (1762-1838) produced a zoological study entitled. An Account of the Fishes found in the river Ganges and its branches.... (1822).

1835-68. Thomas Claverhll! Jerdon (181 1-1872) while a member of the Indian Medical Servlce collected and studied numerous vertebrate specimens. These formed the basis of his publications: Catalogue of the Birds of the Peninsula of India. (1839). illustrations of Indian Ornithology (1843). Mammals of India (1854). Birds of India (1862-64). and The Game Birds and Waterfowl of India (1864).

1841-62. Edward Blyth (1810-1873) galned notoriety and respect as the founder of the Indian school of field zoologists. 1841-62 he was employed as the Curator of the Asiatic Society Museum in Calcutta. He gathered information of Indian birds and mammals from which emerged The Catalogues of Birds (1849) and Catalogue of Mammalia (1863). Blyth also made about forty contributions about his findings on reptiles. birds and mammals to the Journal of the Asiatic Society.

1770-1840. GEOLOGY.

1780. The Bengal Council named Adam Hotchkis (d.1781) the first Mineralogical Surveyor. His mission embraced the conduct of a mineralogical survey of India. With his

murder In Bihar the project collapsed.

1802. Benjamin Heyne (1770-1819) received appointment to investigate earthquakes, mountains, mineral springs, and gold, copper and Iron deposits. His reports focused on potential for European mining and Iron works located In the Northern Circars of the Madras Presidency.

1808. Asiatic Society of Bengal formed a PhySical Committee to encourage a knowledge of "Natural History" within the scope of geological studies.

1821-29. Captain James Dowling Herbert (1791-1833), Assistant to the Surveyor-General of India, conducted astronomical, geological and trlgonometrlcal investigations In the Himalayas. Here, he made the discoveries of graphite and gypsum. He subsequently published about them In his **Report on Dargeeling in the Sikhim Mountains** (1830).

1832-40. **Hugh Falconer** (1808-1865) and **Sir Proby Thomas Cautley** (1802-187 I) conduced taxonomic Investigations In the Siwalik HllIs finding fossil remains in November 1837 of hippopotamus, camel, tiger, bear and many other species. These materials were distributed to the Geological Society Museum and the British Museum. **Falconer** and **Cautley** prepared ten joint papers on these discoveries for publication in the **Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal**. In recognition of their achievements, they were awarded the Wollaston Metal In 1857 by the Geological Society of England.

1836. The Committee for the Investigation of the Coal and Mineral Resources of India was appOinted to determine their extent and acceSSibility In support of the grOwing needs of steamship and rail transportation.

1775-1860. BOTANY.

1778. Johan Gerhard Koenig (I 728-1 785) was engaged as the Natural Historian of the East India Company in Madras. He Introduced the Llnnean binomial system of nomenclature In India. He also led a loosely grouped number of naturalists at Madras In an organization called "The United Brethren".

1785-89. Patrick Russell (1725-1805) was named Naturalist at Madras succeeding Koenig. He collected In the period 1785-87 about 900 plants in the Clrcars.

1787. Colonel Robert Kyd (1746-1793) gained the support of the East India Company for the Initial establishment of the Calcutta Botanic Garden at Sibpur, near Calcutta. By 1790 Kyd had established an inventory of over 4,000 plants at the garden with an emphasis on the collection and growth of teak trees.

1785. Sir Joseph Banks (1743-1820), President of the Royal Society of London, began his service as a consultant to Company on botanical maters. For several decades he maintained influential ties with **Sir William Jones** (1746-1794), Colonel Robert Kyd (1746-1793), WllIlam Roxburgh (1751-1815), **Francis Buchanan** (1762-1829), **Nathaniel Wallich** (1786-1854), and other early botanists In India. He received from them many collections of dried plants for placement in the herbarium of the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew, England.

1793. Benjamin Heyne joined the Company's service and was assigned In 1796 as the Madras Botanist to Samalkot then in 1800 placed in charge of the botanic garden at Bangalore. Here, he made a considerable collection of plant specimens which were forwarded to London.

1793-1813. William Roxburgh (1751-1815) received employment as Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden. He laid out the foundation of taxonomic research through his collection and description of living plants at the Botanic Garden. Derived from Roxburgh's studies were his **Plants of the Coast of Coromandel** (1795-1820), ***Hortus Bengalensis*** (18 I4) and ***Flora Indica*** (1820-24).

1794-1803. **Francis Buchanan** (1762-1838) conducted several famous plant collecting tours and surveys: 1794 in Ava, Pegu and the Andaman Islands, 1800-0 I In south India, and 1802-03 In Nepal.

1800-34. **Rev. William Carey** (1761-1834) established from 1800 onward a Significant private garden at Serampore consisting of trees and some 427 species of plants laid out In the Llnnean system.

1815-46. Nathaniel WalIich (1786-1854) served as Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden. In 1834 he made the significant verification that an Assamese scrub sent to him was a genuine tea plant thus establishing the eXistence of a domestic Indian tea culture. In 1835 he joined William Griffith (1810-1845) and John McClelland (1800-1883) to explore Assam for a site capable of grOwing tea. Throughout his many long tours WalIich gathered an extensive collections of plants in Nepal, Assam, Penang and Singapore. From these collections he prepared *Plantae Asiatieae Rariores* (1830-32) and *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis* (1824-26).

1815. George Govan (1787-1865) created the Saharanpur Botanic Garden. He took charge of it after the war in Nepal and 1819-21 was formally named its Superintendent. The garden's mission embraced the growth of plants and trees needing this locale's cooler more European-like climate. Govan was succeeded as superintendent by John Forbes Royle (l823-3I) and Hugh Falconer. At the associated Mussoori Garden, Royle attempted to grow plants capable of producing drugs for the East India Company's medical service.

1826-28. Robert Wight (1796-1872) collected several thousand plant specimens in South India while serving as Naturalist to the Government of Madras. At his retirement in 1853, he presented over 4,000 plants to the Royal Botanic Garden, Kew. Wight produced two illustrated works, first of a kind containing lithograph illustrations : illustrations of Indian Botany (1831) and *leones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis (1840-53)*.

1832-42. After serving as Superintendent of the Saharanpur Gardens, Hugh Falconer (1808-1865) became Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden from 1847 to1855. Here, he restored numerous palm trees and scrubs to the garden, introduced cinchona from South America, and implemented conservation measures for the teak forests of Tenasserim, Burma.

1832-45. William Griffith excelled as a collector of mammals, fishes, insects, and especially of plants from Afghanistan to Malacca. He examined not only their classification but also their morphology. From his study came: *leones Plantarum Asiaticarum* (1847-54), *Notulae* ad *Plantas Asiatieas* (1847-54), and Palms of British India (1850). While Acting Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden (1842-44) he reversed many of Wallich's Linnean arranged gardens for those ordered according to the Natural System.

1842-61. Thomas Thomson (1817-1878) joined a boundary commission determining the border between Kashmir and Tibet during which he collected plants of the Himalayas. In 1849 he jOined Sir Joseph Hooker (1817-1911) in exploring the botanic resources of the Himalayas. From his travels Thomson published Western Himalaya and Tibet (1852) then joined Hooker in the production of Floria Indica (1855). Thomson served from 1855 to 1861 as Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden.

1847-51. Sir Joseph Dalton Hooker traveled widely in the Himalayas, Eastern Bengal, and the Khasia Hills collecting plants. From these tours he prepared: The Rhododendrons of Sikkim Himalaya (I849l. Himalaya Journal (1854l. and The Flora of British India (1872-96). Later In 1855-85 he served as the Assistant Director then Director of the Royal Botanic Garden, Kew, where he received and incorporated in the Kew collections many Indian plants.

1785-1800. ASTRONOMY.

1785. Michael Topping (1747-1796) observed the eclipses of Saturn and Jupiter which helped to determine the longitude of the Maldive Islands. In 1792 he established an observatory at Madras for geographiC and navigational purposes.

1785·1870. TECHNOLOGY.

1789-I793. The East India Company's Court of Directors introduced the screw press in India for the packing of cotton. In 1793 the Court sent to Bombay some of the Whitney saw-gen machines for the cleaning of cotton. They obtained only limited value due to India's short staple cotton.

1822. The Company introduced steam vessels for use on India's rivers, particularly on the Ganges, the Indus, and the Hughll.

1824-26. In the course of the 1st Burma War, steam vessels played a decisive role in moving troops and supplies up the Irrawaddy.

1825-34. In February 1825 James Henry Johnston (1787-1851) placed a steam vessel In service between Great Britain and India via the Cape. In 1830 Johnston recommended the use of Iron construction for steam ships and subsequently built one In England which was launched In April 1834 for service to Calcutta.

1829. Steamships began to operate routinely between Bombay and the Red Sea and on India's rivers.

1831. The application of steam power In the new Calcutta mint allowed for the production of up to 300,000 coins In a day.

1839. Adolph Bazln Introduced the first plans for the electronic telegraph In India.

1841-54. Robert M. Stephenson conceived the idea ofintroduclng railways into India. On May 7, 1845 the East India Company's Court of Directors Issued its formal sanction to the Governor-General of India supporting the need for the building of railways In India. Stephenson founded In 1845 the East Indian Railway Company. The first rail journey occurred on April 16, 1853 in India between Bombay and Thana, a distance of twenty-one miles. In Bengal a rail line connecting Howrah and Hughli went Into service on August 15, 1854 for passenger traffic. Due to the lack of iron making technology In India at this time, most rolling stock, rails and iron bridging materials were Imported from Great Britain.

1851-57. **William Brooke O'Shaughnessy** (1809-1899) erected In 1851 the first telegraph line stretching from Calcutta to Chinsura. In 1853 the Company authorized lines connecting Calcutta, Agra, Bombay, and Madras.

1856. Telegraph lines were extended over 4,250 miles of India connecting forty-six stations. They linked such major centers as Calcutta to Agra and Bombay to Madras and were to playa key communication role during the Indian Mutiny of 1857.

1857. **O'Shaughnessy** was named first Director-General of Telegraphs In India.

1868-69. Carl Louis Schwendler (1838-1882) advanced the application of electricity In India as regards its interrelationship with defective Insulators used on the telegraph lines. Applying the laws of Faraday's magneto-Induction, he conducted a number of experiments on the supply of electrical current for the telegraph.

1790-1855. **METEOROLOGY.**

1785-88. Colonel Thomas Deane Pearse (c.1740-1789) maintained a meteorological journal at Calcutta.

1792-1852. Meteorological observatories were established: 1792 - Madras, 1823 - Bombay, 1829 - Calcutta, 1836 - Trlvandrum, 1841 Simla, 1847 - Ootacamund, and 1852 - KarachI.

1805-28. James Kydd compiled a register of tidal observations regarding the Hughli at Kidderpore.

1823-36. **James Prinsep** (1799-1840l, Secretary of the Asiatic SOCiety of Bengal, prepared a paper on his "Observations of the Transit of Mercury on the 5th of May 1832" for the Society. From 1822 onward he collected observations on wet-bulb Indications which In 1836 he published in a paper entitled "Experimental Researches on the Depressions of the Wet-bulb Hygrometer".

1839-51. Henry Piddington (1797-1858) specialized in the study of storms. He prepared twenty-two memoirs for the Asiatic Society of Bengal regarding cyclones. From his Investigations he published: **The Horn-book of Storms for Indian and China Seas** (1844), **The Sailor's Horn-book for the Law of Storms** (1848), and **Conversations about Hurricanes** (1852l.

1780-1858. **SCIENTIFIC SOCIETIES.**

15 Jan. 1784. **Sir William Jones** founded the Asiatic Society of Bengal at Calcutta with about thirty other Europeans. In 1804 the Society formed a separate committee for the study and promotion of India's natural history.

1804. At the instigation of Lord **Richard Colly Wellesley,** Governor-General of India, (1754-1826), an "Institute for Promoting the Natural

History of India" was establIshed in at Barrackpore. The "Menagerie and AViary" held a collection of quadrupeds and birds sent from all parts of India. Here, they were painted and described by **Francis Buchanan**, John Fleming (1770-1829). and others.

26 Nov. 1804. Sir James Mackintosh (1765-1832) started the Bombay Literary Society which took on many of the same interests as the Asiatic Society of Bengal and then later became the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. The Society opened a lIbrary in 1805 and a museum and observatory in 1815.

1818. John Newbolt established the Literary and Scientific Society in Madras.

March 1823. The Calcutta Medical and Physical Society was created.

1823. The Royal Asiatic Society in London was founded and provided a forum for Indian science within a metropolitan milieu.

1826. **Rev. William Carey** founded the Agricultural Society of India. **It** was later renamed the Agricultural and Horticultural Society ofindia.

1831. Geographical Society of Bombay was created.

1839-67. Under the egis of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, the Government of India authorized establishment of the Museum of Economic Geology in Calcutta under the curatorship ofT. T. Pearson, a trained geologist. **In** 1856 its collection was incorporated in a Geological Museum and in 1857 it became the Museum of Geology, Calcutta. **Edward Blyth** (1810-1873) was appointed as its full-time, paid curator from 1841 to 1862. In 1867 this institution transferred to the control ofthe Government of India as the Indian Museum with John Anderson as its curator.

1848. The Bombay Natural History Society formed to aid scientific investigation of the natural resources found in western India.

1854. The Lahore Literary and Scientific Institution was created.

1780-1870. SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS.

1788. The Asiatic Society of Bengal began the publication of its papers in the **Asiatic Researches** then in 1832 started publIshing its **Journal of the Asiatic Society.**

1821. The **Quarterly Oriental Journal** began publication and was followed by the **Transactions of the Medical and Physical Researches** in 1827.

1829. Captain James DowlIng Herbert (1791-1833) began publication in Calcutta of the monthly journal, **Gleanings in Science** and in 1841-48 publIshed the **Calcutta Journal of Natural History.**

Other publIcations started in this period include: **The Indian Review and Journal of Foreign Science** (1834-47). **Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta** (1825-45). **India Review and Journal of Foreign Science and the Arts** (1837-38). **Indian Annals** of Medical **Science of Calcutta** (1853-77). **Indian Medical Gazette** (1866-). and **Paleontology Indica** (1861-).

1815-1850. MEDICINE.

1817-21. An Indian cholera epidemic originated in Lower Bengal and spread throughout the subcontinent. It caused between one and two mjJJion deaths. This severe epidemic was commonly lInked to the shifting populations associated with the British defeat of the Marathas and the spread of British rule.

1824. The Calcutta Native Medical Institution establIshed for the training of Indians as sub-assistant surgeons, dressers, and apothecaries. **In** 1826 a similar institution began in Bombay.

1826. Whitelaw AinslIe (1767-1837) published **Materia India,** a book-length study of India's ancient pharmacopoeia and traditional medicines. From these studies Ainslie concluded that the Indian and Greco-Roman civilizations possessed a common origin.

1830s. The London Missionary SOCiety began its medical work in south India.

1835. The Calcutta Medical College was establIshed uniting and replaCing medical classes taught at the Calcutta Madrassa and at the Sanskrit College. **In** 1839 a teaching hospital was attached to the Medical College.

1835. James Ranald Martin (l796-1874) received the East India Company's approval to conduct and report on his studies regarding Calcutta's medical and topographical relationships. His **Notes on the Medical Topography of Calcutta** (l837) defined the genre and was followed by numerous other studies elsewhere in India,

1837. John Forbes Royle (l798-1858) wrote **An Essay on the Antiquity of Hindoo Medicine,** demonstrating an early British Interest In Indian pharmacopeia and *ayurveda*, or indigenous medicine,

1838-46. Dr. James Esdalle (l808-1859) established a hospital at Calcutta for the practice of mesmerism, Hypnosis was particularly employed when removing tumors associated with elephantiasis as suffered by the Indians. The British medical establishment allowed the hospital to continue, as it was believed that hypnosis appealed to the Indian sense of superstition or magic,

1842-44. **William O'Shaughnessy** (l809-1889) furthered the study of pharmacology with the publication of his **The Bengal Dispensatory** (1842) and **Bengal Pharmacopeia** (l844).

1845. With the financial assistance of Jamsetjl Jeejeebhoy (1783-1859), the Grant Medical College opened In Bombay replacing its Native Medical Institution. Charles Moreland (l807-1882) served as its first Principal.

1850. The Smallpox Commission presented its report recommending the suppression of Indian smallpox Inoculations. The Commission held the view that native tikadars were responsible for the spread of smallpox. A later committee of doctors overturned this recommendation,

1820-1858. PUBLIC WORKS.

1820. The Western Jamuna Canal opened from the Himalayan foothills to Delhi and Hlssar.

1823-1830. The Eastern Jamuna Canal was restored In Its 129-mlle length extending Irrigation waters to parts of the Saharanpur, Muzaffarnagar and Meerut districts.

1836. Colonel John Colvin (1794-1871) conceived of using the Ganges to Irrigate parts of the Doab. After the development of several concepts, James Thomason (l804-1853) and **Lord Dalhousie** (1812-1860) settled on a plan allowing for both navigation and irrigation.

1840. **Henry M. Lawrence** (1806-1857) Initiated construction of the Bari Doab Canal for Irrigation of the Doab In the Punjab, The 500 miles of channel were completed in 1859.

1842-54. The Ganges Canal was constructed under the supervision of **Sir Proby Cautley** (l802-1871). The Irrigation system was completed and opened on April 8, 1854. It stretched from Hardwar to Cawnpore, possessed 350 miles of additional branch lines, and Irrigated about one million acres.

1854. **Lord Dalhousie** created a public works department In each of India's presidencies and provinces consisting of civil and military branches and provided for Central Public Works Secretariat at Calcutta. These departments built roads and bridges and carried out Irrigation projects, Including canals, dams and reservoirs.

1830-1885. ARCHAEOLOGY.

1834-35. **Major·General Sir Alexander Cunningham** {l814-1893J Investigated the rock edicts of Asoka at Dhauli and at Dhamek Stupa.

1835-45. **James Fergusson** (1808-1886) conducted several archaeolOgical surveys of ancient buildings from which he prepared: **Dlustrations of the Rock·cut Temples of India** (1845), **Dlustrations of Ancient Architecture in Hindostan** (1847), **History of Indian and Eastern Architecture** (1876), **The Cave Temples of India** (l880), and **Archaeology in India** (l884).

1861-85. The ArchaeolOgical Survey of India was established with **Major·General Alexander Cunningham** appointed from 1861 to 1865 as Its first Archaeological Surveyor then from 1870 to 1885 as the Director-General of the Archaeological Department.

See also Chapter 13.

1840-1900. GEOLOGY.

1846. D. H. WllIiams (d.1848) briefly held the post of the Company's Geological Surveyor to investigate sources of coal and Its transport by water. He also explored the coalfields of Raniganj. Jharia. Taldange. Dhanbad and Karanpura.

1848-53. As a member of the Indian Geological Survey. Dr. Andrew Fleming (1822-1901) executed exploration and analysis of the Salt Range in the Punjab reporting on its height. course. and its physical and stratigraphical aspects. He also searched for coal and wood in support of the needs of steamers on the Indus and also sought out gold. copper and other minerals. From his investigations he published Report on the Geology and Mineral Wealth of the Salt Range in the Punjab(1853).

1851. Thomas Oldham (1816-1878) was appointed Superintendent of the Geological Survey of India. a position in which he served until 1876. Here. he initiated the Geological Survey of India. His work focused on the potential existence of coal in the Khasia HllIs. Damodar Valley. Raniganj HllIs and the Satpura Range. In 1869 he initiated the study of earthquakes following the occurrence of those in Cachar. Under Oldham's leadership publication was begun of the Geological Society's Memoirs in 1856. the *Palaeontologia Indica* in 1862. and the Records of the Geological Survey of India in 1868.

1854. Henry Benedict Medlicott (1829-1905) joined the Geological Survey and carried out studies of Himalayan geology analyzing the glacial action of the Kangra Valley and Simla HllIs. From 1876 to 1887 Medlicott served as Director of the Geological Survey of India. He teamed with WllIiam T. Blanford (1832-1905) in preparing the Manual of the Geology of India (1879).

1862. Dr. Ferdinand Stoliczka (1838-1874) entered the service of the Indian GeolOgical Survey. From 1866 to 1869 he toured the Himalayas. Burma. and the Andaman Islands. In addition to geology he devoted interests to Indian zoology. botany. and ornithology. Stoliczka served as Natural History Secretary and Member of Council of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. A considerable scholar. he published seventy-nine papers reporting his scientific findings.

1864-81. Valentine Ball (1843-1895) was employed as Clerk to the Geological Survey of India. His tour of the Krishna district led to the publication of his The Diamonds, Coal and Gold of India (1881). Ball also published Economic Geology (1881).

1897. Charles L. Griesbach (1847-1907) was appointed Director of the Geological Survey of India. He reorganized the Survey by transferring its mining operations to the Department of Mines and his headquarters to new buildings in Calcutta.

1840-1870. GEOGRAPHY.

1861-78. Sir Henry Edward Lander Thuiller (1813-1906) served as Surveyor-General of India. A proponent of completing the Atlas of India (1823-1906). he adopted helio- and photozincography production techniques in lieu of lithography and modified the size of the Atlas to quarter sheets.

1870. J. T. Walker took existing plates and a group of British copper-engravers to establish a print shop in Calcutta specifically in support of the needs of the Atlas of India.

1840-1900. ASTRONOMY.

1840-57. Major Richard Wilcox (1802-1848) was chosen to operate the Royal Observatory of Lucknow. He completed a program of study of major planets. eclipses of Jupiter's satellites. osculations of stars near the moon. and meridional observations. In 1849 the King of Oudh ordered the abolition ofthe observatory's operations. In the course of the Indian Mutiny of 1857. it and Its records were destroyed.

1837. The construction of the Travancore Observatory at Trivandrum was completed by John Caldecott (1800-1849), its director from 1837 to 1849. Caldecott executed some noteworthy observations on the comets of 1843 and 1845 and the solar eclipse of December 21.1843.

1840s. Thomas GlanvllIe Taylor (1804-1848) eqUipped Madras Observatory with transit instruments. astronomical clocks. telescopes and a circular measurer. From data prOVided by this equipment. he compiled the data

published in his **Star Catalogue** (1844) which fixed the locatlon of 11,000 stars.

May 1842. Captain William Stephen Jacob (1813-1862) establIshed the Poona Observatory. From 1845 to 1848 he observed several eclipses of Jupiter's satellites which allowed him to determine Poona's longitude. Later from 1848 to 1859, he was named Director of the Madras Observatory. He added to Taylor's **Star Catalogue** an additlonal 1,440 stars. He contlnued his special studies of double stars, and observed the planet Neptune, the satellites of Saturn, the mass of Jupiter, and the transparency of Saturn's ring.

1861-91. Norman Robert Pogson (1829-1891) was appointed Director of the Madras Observatory. After equipping the Observatory wlth new instruments, he discovered five new minor planets, and the comet *Biela* in December 1872. On August 18, 1868 at Masulipatnam, Pogson became the first to observe the line spectrum of the sun's corona during a total solar eclipse. His other observations suggested a linkage between sunspots and India's droughts and subsequent famines.

1885. The Royal Society constituted the Indian Observatories Committee comprised of the Astronomer Royal and members of the Royal Society and the Royal Astronomy SOCiety. The Committee's charge embraced the coordination of the work of the Madras and Bombay observatories. In 1897 It was later merged wlth an Imperial Observatories Committee.

1898. Sir Norman Lockyer toured five Indian astronomical observatories making a detailed report on them to the India Office. He recommended the further development of the Kodaikanal Observatory for pure research in solar physics.

1900. The Solar Physics Observatory began functioning at Kodaikanal, Madras. The Observatory investigated sunspot spectra, hydrogen content of solar prominences, night sky spectrum and meteorological and seismological studies.

1845-1900. FORESTRY.

1855. John McClelland (1800-1883), Superintendent of Forests at Pegu, submitted two reports to the Government of India calling for restrictlons of the exploitation of Burma's forests.

1856. **Lord Dalhousie** (1812-1860) created the Indian Forest Service which emerged as a permanent service in 1864 as organized under the guidelines issued by **Sir Dietrich Brandis** (1824-1907) and **Hugh Francis Clarke Cleghorn** (1820-1895). These gUidelines called for care in the disposal of wastelands containing forests, demarcatlng of forests, and the enactment of the Indian Forest Act of 1865.

1864-78. **Brandis** became the first Inspector-General of Forests, India. The 1865 to 1870 period saw the development of fuel plantations for the needs of the railways and the attempt to create fire protection as an element of forest conservancy. A revised Indian Forest Act of 1878 applied to most of India and aimed at improving the demarcatlon of reserved and protected forests.

1869. William Rogers Fisher (1846-1910) was recruited to the Forestry Service. Here, he contributed to forestry educatlon: by his translatlons of several works on forestry, through his teaching at Coopers Hill, and in his service as a Professor of Forestry at Oxford.

1871-81. James Sykes Gamble (1846-1925) jOined the Indian Forest Service holding several assignments in Bengal, Madras, and Uttar Pradesh. From these experiences he prepared: **A List of Trees and Scrubs in Darjeeling District** (1878) and a **Manual of Indian Timbers** (1881).

1875-89. William Alexander Talbot (1847-1917) arrived in India and carried out forestry assignments in Bombay. He compiled A **Systemanic List of Trees, Scrubs, and Woody Climbers of the Bombay Presidency** (1894) and **Forest Flora of the Bombay Presidency and Sind** (1909).

1878. The first forest school in India was established at Dehra Dun for the training of Indian staff in forestry management..

1885. Followlng a career in the Indian Forest Service **Sir William SchUch** (1840-1925) founded the School of Forestry at the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill, England.

1888. Henry Haselfoot Haines (1867-1943) entered India and took up duties in Northern Bengal then in Central India. From his planting collecting experiences, he wrote **Forest Flora of Chota Nagpur....** (1910). His interests extended forestry's attention to forest grazing and the herbs found on the forest floor.

1890s. Robert Lawrence Heinig served in the Andaman Islands, Chittagong and the Sundarbans. His forestry planning in the Sundarbans supplied Calcutta with its firewood at the turn of the century. He prepared **A Forest Manual of the Andamans** (1900) and **A List of Plants of the Chittagong Collectorate and Hill Tracts** (1925).

1896. Robert Selby Hole (1874-1938) arrived in India and was assigned to the Central Provinces then to Dehra Dunn. He focused his research on forest composition, ground cover and its relationship to its forest canopy.

1850-1875. MEDICINE.

1853. John Snow (1813-1858) advanced the theory of continuous molecular action in association with his belief that cholera was transmitted only in drinking water contaminated by human excrement. These ideas formed the basis for much ofthe medical thinking on the source of cholera over the next thirty years.

1856. **Lord Dalhousie** (1812-1860), Governor-General of India opened at Calcutta a Government Lunatic Asylum under the supervision of an East India Company medical officer.

Jan. 1858. The Indian Medical Servlce established in each presidency the Office of Director-General. This measure occurred in consequence of the Crown taking over medical services from the East India Company.

1859. The Crown appointed the Royal Commission on the Sanitary State of the Army in India. Although the Commission did not visit the subcontinent, it did interview men with Indian experience. Its 1863 report identified the high Army death rate as due to: inadequate supply of clean water, poor sewage, bad drainage, and crowded and poorly ventilated troop barracks. The Commission also recommended the establishment of a sanitary commission in each presidency. From this work emerged the concept of the Government ofIndia responsibility for India's public health.

1860. **Sir Clements Robert Markham** (1830-1916) explored parts of Peru in search of the cinchona tree for shipment and establishment In India. Cinchona, as the source of quinine, was used to fight malaria. This and later attempts to grow cinchona in India became problematic with the success of Its cultivation by the Dutch in Java.

1861. A cholera epidemic occurred in Northern India of such severity that in consequence four European international sanitary conferences were convened to negotiate quarantine measures as a means for preventing the spread of cholera. The 1861 conference at Constantinople particularly focused on health measures used at the port of Bombay as the originating point of many Muslim pilgrimages to Arabia which often proved to be the source of cholera outbreaks.

1864. The Sanitary Department of the Indian Medical Servlce was created. From the 1890s its officers generally held to the value of bacteriological medicine and possessed a sense of reform in matters of public health. The level of intervention by the sanitation officer Into Indian life was always tempered by the fear of creating the conditions for a "second mutiny".

1867. The Delhi Female Medical Mission. associated with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel. began operations in Deihl.

1868. The Contagious Diseases Act reinstated the provision of "lock hospitals" for the treatment of prostitutes suffering from venereal diseases located at or near army cantonments throughout India. They had earlier operated from 1805 until their abolishment in 1833.

1871. Government of India began the manufacture of morphine from opium and quinine from cinchona bark in replacement of costly irregular imports.

1872. **Sir Joseph Fayrer** (1824-1907) published a significant work on Indian snake poison. **Thanatophidia of India** (1872).

1873. **Fayrer** and Sir Lauder Brunton demonstrated that the venom of the cobra

produced a fatal respiratory paralysis.

1855-1947. BOTANY.

1857-82. Richard Henry Beddome (1830-1911) collected several thousand plants, especially ferns, while serving as an Assistant Conservator and later Head of the Madras Forest Department. Several publications emerged from his work including: **Ferns of Southern India** (1862), **Trees of the Madras Presidency** (1863), **Ferns of British India** *(1865-70)*, ***leones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis*** (1868-74), **Flora *Sylvatica* for Southern India** (1869-73), and **Handbook to Ferns of British India** (1883).

1861-68. Thomas Anderson (1832-1870) was named Superintendent of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta. In 1864 he took on additionally responsibility for the Bengal Forrest Department. Much of his garden stock was devastated by cyclones in 1864 and 1867.

1869-78. Charles Clarke, 1st Baron (1832-1906) succeeded Anderson to the superintendency of the Calcutta Botanic Garden. He pioneered the application ofphyto-geographical organization to Indian botany. In support of this school of thought. Clarke published ***Compositae Indicae*** (1876) and A **Class-Book of Geography** (1878).

1871-98. **Sir George King** (1840-1909) was appointed Superintendent of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta. King eschewed the former scientific layout for the garden replacing it with an aesthetic design of curved walks and undulating hillocks. He prOVided glasshouses, a conservatory, and numerous pools. In 1887 he initiated the publication of **The Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.** In 1890 with the establishment of the Botanical Survey ofindia, **King** became its first Director with the mission to explore the flora of the whole of India, to oversee all botanical research, and to coordinate the work of the other offiCial botanic gardens at Saharanpur and Ootacamund.

1885. Dr. David Douglas Cunningham (1843-1914) carried out mycological research at the Medical College of Calcutta regarding fungus diseases on India. These efforts represent the first applications of laboratory research to Indian botany.

1886-97. Sir David Prain (1857-1944) became Curator of the Calcutta Herbarium then he succeeded King in 1898 as Director of the Royal Botanic Garden. In this post, he displayed a special interest in economic botany. In 1905 Prain became the Director of the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew, England.

1875-1903. John Firminger Duthie (1845-1922) was named Superintendent of the Saharanpur Garden. With interests in economic botany he specialized in the study of grasses due to the need for fodder in North-West India. Duthie published **Flora of the Upper Gangetic Plain....** (1903).

1880s to 191Os. A period marked by the publication of Hooker's **Flora of British India** in seven volumes and a range of regional and local flora studies: Theodore Cook's **Flora of the Bombay Presidency** (1903), Sir David Prain's **Bengal Plants** (1903), and Sir Henry Collett's **Flora *Simlensis*** *(1902)*.

1921. A. F. R. Wollaston while serving as the Medical Officer and Naturalist to a Mount Everest Expedition, collected numerous species of plants found in the Himalayan region which were later presented to the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew, England.

1933-50. Frank Ludlow (1885-1972) and George Sherriff (1898-1967) conducted numerous tours collecting plants in Bhutan and south-eastern areas of Tibet. For the first time many of these plants were photographed *in situ*, crated, and flown to England. Their collection of some 21,000 specimens now resides in the British Museum (Natural History).

1858-1900. PUBLIC WORKS.

1858-1866. Private companies took over the development and funding of irrigation works. In 1863 the Madras Irrigation Company was created with a one million pound account. Later the East India (Orissa) Irrigation and Canal Company was formed in Madras.

1863-68. **Sir Arthur Cotton** (1803-1899) and **Sir Proby Cautley** (1802-1871) became engaged in a hotly contested dispute over the engineering measures used for the construction of the Ganges Canal. FollOwing lengthy committee investigation, **Cautley** was finally

exonerated in 1868 of Cotton's charges.

1866-69. The Government ofindia created the post of Inspector-General of Irrigation and named **Sir Richard Strachey** (1817-1908) to the post. From 1866 to 1869, **Strachey** promulgated a policy of the maximum development of canal irrigation as a hedge against drought.

1867-75. The Government of India assured the stable funding of irrigation projects by providing loans from annual revenue collections. From this source the Agra Canal, Lower Ganges Canal, Sirhind Canal In the Punjab, and Mutha Canal in Bombay were financed.

1878-1900. Additional canal construction included: Lower Chenab and Lower Jhelum Canal in the Punjab, Lower Swat Canal In the North West Frontier Province, Jamrao and Nlra Canals in Bombay, the Son Canals in Bihar, the Periyar and Kumool-Cuddapath Canals at Madras.

1870-1900. METEOROLOGY.

1875-88. The Meteorological Department was established under the direction of Henry Francis Bradford (1834-1893) who from 1875 to 1888 served as the first Imperial Meteorological Reporter. The Department prepared daily weather charts, issued weather summaries, and conducted seismological and terrestrial magnetic studies. Throughout his life Bradford studied the impact of the sun's heat on the earth, changes in atmospheric pressure associated with Indian monsoons and the oscillations of barometric pressure. From these observations he prepared several papers for the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

1870-1920. SCIENTIFIC ORGANIZATIONS.

1876. The Indian Association for the Cultivation of Science was founded with the support of public subscriptions and of **Sir Richard Temple** (1826-1902) who served as its first president.

1881. The **Imperial Gazetteer** first appeared as a systematic and scientific arrangement of information about India. **Sir William Wilson Hunter** (1840-1900) supervised the collection of its contents which included geological, meteorological, botanical and zoological data.

1899. The Council of the Royal Society, London, created the Indian Government Advisory Committee to advise the Home Government on scientific matters initiated in India. Its initial membership included men with Indian experience: **Sir Richard Strachey** (1817-1908), as chairman, William T. Blandford (1832-1905), William Thiselton-Dyer (1843-1928), and H. Marshal Ward (1854-1906).

1903-1922. BOARD OF SCIENTIFIC ADVICE.

1903. **Lord Curzon** (1859-1925), Viceroy of India, established The Board of Scientific Advice. It was charged with the assembling of scientific information and developments from India generated by the Agriculture, Botany, Forestry, Geology, Meteorology and Veterinary Departments.

1903-10. The Board submitted annual reports for the approval of the Indian Government Advisory Committee of the Royal Society, London.

1910-22. Due to mutual conflicts with the Board of Scientific Advice, the Royal SOCiety moved to a more Informal posture of liaison and advice. In 1922 it ceased all review processes.

1900-1947. SCIENTIFIC SOCIETIES.

1908. The Indian Institute of Science was founded at Bangalore. It possessed departments of electrical technology, biochemistry, and inorganic chemistry. In 1933 the Institute passed from European to Indian management.

1914. J . L. Simonsen and P. S. MacMohan was established the Indian Science Congress for the purpose of conducting annual scientific discussions. The Congress first met in 1914 at Calcutta under the auspices of the Asiatic Society of Bengal where one-third of the papers were delivered by Indian scientists. The Congress consisted of six sections: chemistry, phYSics, geology, botany, zoology and ethnology.

1934. The Indian Academy of Science was

created.

1875-1947. MEDICINE.

Women and Medicine

1875-87. Medical education for women began first at Madras Medical College and then was made avallable in 1885 at the Medical College of Calcutta and In 1887 at Grant Medical College in Bombay.

1880. Fanny Butler became the first British woman to practice medicine In India with postings at Jubbulpore, Bhagalpur and then in Kashmir. She served as a member of the Church of England Zenana Missionary Society and conducted pioneering medical work among Indian women.

1885. The Countess of Dufferin's Fund was created for the purpose of bringing women doctors to India, to open women's hospitals and wards, and to train Indian women in medicine.

Aug. 1886. The Cama Hospital for Women and Children opened in Bombay under the supervision of Dr. Edith Pechey-Phipson (1845-1908).

1894. The Women's Christian Medical College at Ludhiana offered training for women doctors and Indian women as medical missionaries.

1903-12. Lady Mary Victoria Curzon (1870-1906) established the Victoria Memorial Scholarship Fund for the training of Indian women as midwives. By 1912 the program had initiated operations in fourteen provinces and had prepared 1,395 midwives.

1907. the Association of Medical Women in India was founded under the leadership of Dr. Annette Benson of the Cama Hospital at Bombay. The organization proposed to advance the interests of medical women In India.

I Jan. 1914. The Women's Medical Service was established by the Government of India and administered and financed by a revised Central Committee of the Dufferin Fund. The new service supplied medical relief to that segment of Indian women who for social or religious prejudice were unable to go to an ordinary hospital.

Spring 1916. The Lady Hardinge's Medical College for Women at Deihl opened as the first training college for Indian medical women.

1920. The founding of the Lady Chelmsford League for Maternity and Child Welfare prOVided a means by which Indian women could be educated through books, pamphlets, leaflets, slides, posters, etc.

1938. The First All-India Conference of Medical Women convened at DelhI. The principal subjects addressed Included naemia and eclampsia.

Cholera Research

1883-84. The German bacteriologist Robert Koch (1843-1910) discovered the speCific cause of cholera in the comma bacillus whlle working in Egypt as a member of the German Cholera Commission. In February 1884 the German Commission proceeded to Calcutta where it confirmed the comma baclllus as the cause of cholera when it was found In a water tank in Calcutta.

Dec. 1884. The Government of India directed the establishment of India's first medical laboratory at the Calcutta Medical College. Dr. David Douglas Cunningham (1843-1914) was appointed as its first director and granted Rs. 15,000 to study cholera.

1888. FollOwing the work of Koch, the English Cholera Commission was established under the leadership of British bacteriologists, Dr. Edward KIien and Dr. Heneage Gibbs. Their findings appeared to weaken and cloud Koch's thesis. However, from 1890 onward, a better understanding of the etiology of cholera, allowed the medical profession In India to accept the comma baclllus as water-borne. This understanding renewed greater Interest In the provision of clean water.

Apr. 1893-July 1895. Waldemar M. W. Haffkine (1860-1930) traversed India testing an anti-cholera vaccine on 294 British officers, 3,206 British soldiers, 6,629 Indian soldiers, 869 European civilians, and 31,056 Indians with mixed results. A second experimental phase acqUired considerable success.

1906-15. **Leonard Rogers** (1868-1962) investigated various treatments for cholera patients at the Calcutta Medical College Hospital. He effected the reduction of cholera death rates from 80% to 14% through the use of hypertonic salines, permanganates and alkaltes. He established at Bombay a laboratory for the production ofvaccine against cholera.

Plague Research

13 Oct. 1896. Surgeon-Major Robert Manser accepted the administrative direction of the Plague Research Committee in Bombay.

Dec. 1896. Haffkine, working at the Petit Laboratory of Grant Medical College, brought out the first effective anti-plague inoculation.

Feb. 1897. The Epidemic Diseases Act provided interventionist measures for the Sanitation Department to control the spread of plague by inspecting corpses, making notification of infectious diseases, inspecting ship and rail passengers, prohibiting fairs and pilgrimages, employing more health officers, and the recording of births and deaths.

Sept. 1898. The Home Government named an Indian Plague Commission under the leadership ofT. E. Fraser, Professor of Materia Medica at Edinburgh University. FollOwing a two-year tour of India, Fraser's commission determined that humans were infected by a plague bacillus through the skin, nose and throat; rats and humans were thought to be carriers; unsanitary conditions, fleas carried by rats and weather conditions were dismissed as causal factors.

Oct. 1902. Nineteen villagers at Malkowal died of tetanus while undergoing anti-plague inoculation sponsored by Haffkine. For a time this tragedy cast a cloud of Haffkine's vaccination theories and procedures.

1901-12. Indian Plague Commission concluded that rats were the agent for spreading the plague. From 1901 to 1912 a program of rat destruction was initiated but made little material difference. It provoked, however, an extremely hostile response from the Jain and orthodox Hindus due to their beliefs in the toleration of all animal life.

1906. Dr. William (Glen) Liston (1873-1950) conducted research which confirmed Simond's 1898 rat-flea theory for the transmission ofthe plague in India.

1906. Inoculation with the plague vaccine emerged as the most effective preventative measure against the plague. Its application was keyed to voluntary acceptance by Indians within a framework of support from community leaders.

Malarial Research

1896-1902. **Sir Ronald Ross** (1857-1932) conducted a series oflaboratory experiments in Calcutta and Secunderabad which determined that the anopheline mosquito carried the malaria parasite. For this discovery he was awarded the Nobel Prize for Medicine in 1902.

Oct. 1909. The Imperial Malaria Conference convened at Simla. The Conference made recommendations which led to the establishment of a Central Malaria Committee to investigate the epidemiology of malaria. It also created a new journal, **Paludism** in which to published malaria research findings.

General Medical Developments

1889. The Cantonment Act was passed with the intent to inspect, segregate and treat Indian prostitutes thought to be infected with venereal disease.

1894. Indian Medical Congress convened for the first time in Calcutta. As a result of this conference, the Home Department of the Government of India created an Indigenous Drugs Committee to investigate the value and use of indigenous drugs.

1898-99. Almroth Edward Wright (1861-1947) of the Royal Army Medical College at NeUey developed a anti-typhoid vaccine which was tried on 4,502 British soldiers in India with successful results.

5 May-27 July 1903. **Rogers** conducted in London studies of the phySiological impact of snake venoms. His work resulted in the development of the Brunton lancet which employed a process calling for the use of a ligature to prevent the spread of venom, an incision at the local of the snake bite, and the

rubbing for crystals of permanganate into the wound.

II Mar. 1905. **Lord Ampthill** (1869-1935) opened the King Institute of Preventive Medicine at Madras and in 1906 the Central Research Institute at Kasauli.

1906. The Asiatic Society of Bengal formed a Medical Section. This prOVided an important forum for the discussion of current medical research in India. Also in 1906 the Calcutta Medical Club formed to provide a place for medical dialogue.

1907. A vaccine institute was established at Belgaum in the Bombay Presidency capable of producing 200.000 doses of smallpox vaccine a year.

1911. The first All-India Sanitary Conference was held in Bombay under the leadership of **Sir Harcourt Butler** (1869-1938l. Education Member of the Viceroy's Council.

1911. Butler and Sir Charles Pardey Lukis (1857-1917), Surgeon-General. established the Indian Research Fund Association for the purpose of recruiting medical researchers and for carrying out research programs. Its medical findings were to appear in the **Indian Journal of Medical Research** and the **Indian Medical Research Memoirs.**

1912. Medical Registration Act passed In the Bombay Legislative Council established a Medical Council and a registration list of medical practitioners who in future would list only those physicians allowed to hold appointments in hospitals or in government service. This measure served as an important predecessor to the 1933 All India Medical Council and Its responsibility for the regulation of medical qualifications and training in Indian Medical Schools.

Mar. 1912. **Rogers** successfully used emetine injections to cure amoebic dysentery.

1910-21. **Rogers** initiated planning for the established of the Calcutta School of Tropical Medicine to institutionalize scientific medical research in India. It was modeled greatly on the schools of tropical medicine located in London and Liverpool. On February 24. 1914 **Lord Carmichael** (1859-1936) laid the school's foundation stone. In 1921 the school began operations.

1913. The Government of India accepted the fact that the incidence of tuberculosis was of suffiCient magnitude that It began to consider measures to guarantee the purity of milk.

1919. The Government of India transferred medical education. medical care. and public health to the provincial governments under the terms of dyarchy. Here. it was placed under the guidance of an Indian Minister. One notable consequence embraced ministerial support for mass cholera and plague inoculation of Indians.

1920-21. The provincial governments of Bengal and Madras acqUiesced to Indian demands to establish committees oflnquiry to investigate the usefulness of indigenous medical systems. In October 1921 the Madras committee. chaired by Mohammad Usman. issued a report making a case for *ayurveda*. or Hindu medicine. except for the acceptance of Western surgery. In consequence the Government of Madras opened a School of Indian Medicine at with G. Srinivasa Murti as Its Director.

12 July 1923. The British Empire Leprosy Relief Association was founded in a meeting of supporters at the India Office. The new organization named former Indian Viceroy. **Lord Chelmsford.** as Its President. The Association financed research. advised medical officers and missionaries. and supplied drugs to India and throughout the British Empire.

Dec. 1932. The All-India Institute of Hygiene and Public Health opened in Calcutta with the aid of a $648.000 grant from the Rockefeller Foundation.

Oct. 1943. The Government ofindia created a committee headed by Sir Joseph William Bhore (1878-1960) to examine proviSions for the public health in India after the 1939-45 War concluded. Its 1946 report criticized past British efforts in public health and medical research and called for more broadly available public health measures for the Indian people.

1945. Lieutenant-Colonel C. K. Lakshmann. Chairman of Industrial Health Advisory Committee. recommended the establishment of

a system of medical inspections for Indian industries and mines.

1875-1947. NUTRITION STUDIES.

1876-78. During the Madras Famine Sir Richard Temple (1826-1902) and W. R. Cornish (1828-1897). Sanitary Commissioner for Madras, conducted a heated debate on the amount and types of nutrition needed by an adult per day as a famine rellef measure. Temple stood for one pound of grain per day whlle Cornish recommended twenty-four ounces of grain supplemented by vegetables, condiments, and some meat. In the end the Government of Madras decided in Cornish's favor.

1912. D. McCay (1873-1948). Professor of Physiology at the Calcutta Medical College, publlshed his Investigations into the Jail Dietaries of the United Provinces. His study examined the body's ability to use nutrients from various foodstuffs. His work set new standards for jail diets and was viewed as the first scientific study of nutrition in India. It was to be regularly cited by other specialists over the next thirty years.

1921. Robert McCarrison (1878-1960) publlshed his Studies in Deficiency Disease. This marked one of the first steps in medically examining malnutrition in India.

1890-1947. VETERINARY MEDICINE.

1890. A school of veterinary sciences opened at Poona.

1890. Dr. A. Lingard was appointed Imperial Bacteriologist at the College of Science, Poona. In 1898 this laboratory later moved to Mukteswar where over the next six years rinderpest serum was developed and research on anti-serums of anthrax occurred.

1900-1947. AGRICULTURE.

1901. The Government of India appointed an Inspector-General of Agriculture to administer programs of scientific investigation and to oversee research in agriculture.

1905. The Imperial Agricultural Research Institute of Pusa in Bengal was establlshed and in 1906 placed under the charge of Sir Albert Howard (1873-1947). Howard conducted numerous tests regarding soil aeration, irrigation, pollination and cross fertilization of species, grOwing cycles, manuring of crops, harvesting, processing, and packing of crops. He applied these measures to wheat, tobacco, fruits, vegetables, hemp and various oil seeds.

1910-16. Howard's programs for breeding new varieties of wheat at Pusa and Quetta greatly extended the potential for Indian foodstuffs. Much of the Institute's research findings appeared in the Agricultural Journal of India.

Nov. 1905. The Government of India placed in its 1905-06 budget twenty lakhs of rupees in support of agricultural research, equipment and education.

1919. Government of India Act transferred control of agriculture from central to provincial control. This resulted in the unfortunate fragmenting of research in agricultural science.

Oct. 1924. The Institute of Plant Industry was created at Indore with Howard as Its first director. From this point agricultural research moved from the auspices of the Government of India to the support of the commercial sector. The Institute held closely to the practice of applied research and focused particularly on the growth and processing of cotton.

1927. The Royal Commission on Agriculture in India rendered Its report.

1929. The Indian Council of Agricultural Research was establlshed to coordinate agricultural research and to disseminate its findings.

1900-1947. GEOLOGY.

1903-09. Sir Thomas H. Holland (1868-1947) became Director of the Geological Survey of India. He greatly increased the scientific quality of the Survey's work by additional laboratory testing. He founded the Mining and Geological Institute of India and served as Its first president in 1906. Holland emphasized the study of mineral deposits in addition to their traditional mapping.

1910-21. Sir Henry Hobert Hayden (1869-1923) accepted the Directorship of the Geological Survey of India. He speciallzed in

the study of Himalayan glaciers. In the course of the 1914-19 War, Hayden turned to the development of the resources of wolfram, mica, and other strategic mining industries.

1905-32. Sir Edwin H. Pascoe (1878-1949) searched for oil in the Persian Gulf, West Persia. Burma, Assam, Punjab, and the North-West Frontier Province. He became a recognized authority on petrology and published widely on that subject. Later Pascoe served from 1921 to 1932 as Director of the Geological Survey. In 1911 he sponsored the publication of a revised geological map of India which was published by the Survey. It appeared in 1918 as the "Index of Minerals of economic value". During his directorship, he laid the foundations for the Indianization of the department. In 1927 he also took a leading role with the founding of the Indian School of Mines at Dhanbad. In response to the growth of Industry In India and Its subsequent needs for natural resources, many areas of india were again surveyed using modern techniques.

1921-29. Guy Ellock Pilgrim (1875-1943) continued the study of mammalian fossil remains in the Siwalik Hills begun in the 1840s by Hugh Falconer(1808-1865) and Sir Proby Thomas Cautley (1802-1871) . He contributed many finds to the Geological Museum at Calcutta. Pilgrim discovered five new species and two genera of fossil primates.

1930-35. Sir Lewis L. Fermor (1880-1954) served as Director of the Indian Geological Survey. Prior to this appointment he had gained world fame for his investigations of Indian manganese-ore deposits and researches on the Pre-Cambrian metamorphic rocks of India.

1931-35. Severe earthquakes in Bihar, Nepal and at Quetta marked this period resulting in new efforts in seismic mapping and revised building codes.

1939. With the start of the 1939-45 War the Geological Survey focused its efforts on mapping the available mineral deposits and Initiated a Utilization Board of the Survey to allocate mineral resources in the support of wartime needs.

1900-47. FORESTRY.

1905. Sir William SchUch (1840-1925) initiated the Forestry Institute at Oxford which developed as the major center for the training of forest officers in the twentieth century.

1906. Scientific aspects of forestry were enhanced with the creation of the Imperial Forest Research Institute at Dehra Dun. The Institute was staffed with six officers: the Silverculturist, Superintendent of Forest Working Plans, Forest Zoologist, Forest Chemist, and Forest Economist.

1926. Administrative control of India's forests passed to the provincial governments as a transferred subject in accordance with the principle of dyarchy.

Part III

BIOGRAPHIES OF NOTABLE ANGLO-INDIANS

BIOGRAPHIES

ABBOTT, Sir James (b. 12 Mar. 1807; d. Ryde, Isle of Wight), General. Educ.: Blackheath; Addiscombe. Commissioned as a 2nd Lieutenant and posted to the Bengal Artillery (1823). As a member of General Lake's command, he participated in the capture of Bharatpur (1826). Abbott jOined in the invasion ofAfghanistan (1838-40), but then continued onward through Central Asia on a mission to the Russian Court at St. Petersburg. After returning to India, he served as the Commissioner of Hazara (1845-52) where he maintained control of the local levies for the Company. In support of the Black Mountain Expedition, Abbott commanded a column (1852). His name was preserved on the North-West Frontier in the naming of the town of Abbottabad. In 1879 he retired from the Army. His publications include: **The T'hakoorine, a Tale of Maandoo** (1841), **Narrative of a Journey from Heraut to Khiva, Moscow and** St, **Petersburg** (1843), and **Prometheus's Daughter, a Poem** (1861). Honors awarded: KCB.

ABERCROMBIE, Sir John Robertson (b. 11 June 1888; d. London, 11 Sept. 1960), Businessman. Educ.: Cheltenham. Abercrombie went to India and entered Into commerce (1910). Duringthe 1914-19 War, he saw action in France and Palestine with the 18th KGO Lancers. He resumed his employment in Bombay and in time became Chairman of the Board of Administration of Canteen Stores Department for the Government of India and Director ofLantham, Abercrombie & Company, Ltd. In 1925 he served as Vice-President of the Bombay Chamber of Commerce and then in 1930 and 1935 as its President. He held membership in the Bombay Legislative Council (1925-26, 1930-31, and 1935-37). In 1931-32 and 1934 Abercrombie was chosen Chairman of the Bombay Branch of the European Association. Honors awarded: KBE, Kt and MC.

AITCHISON, Sir Charles Umpherson (b. Edinburgh, 20 May 1832: d. Oxford, 18 Feb. 1896), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Edinburgh High School; University of Edinburgh; University of Berlin; and University of Halle. Aitchison passed into the Indian Civil Service and took up district duties In the Punjab (1855). In Calcutta he became an Under-Secretary in the Political Department of the Government of India (1859-65). Returning to the Punjab, he served as a Deputy Commissioner and then as Acting Commissioner of Lahore (1865-68). From 1868 to 1878 Aitchison served as Foreign Secretary to the Government of India. In this role he was also Secretary of the Order of the Star of India (1869-78). Leaving Calcutta he went to Burma as Its Chief Commissioner (1878-82). From 1882 to 1887 he accepted appOintment as Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab. After a brief stint on the Viceroy's Executive Council (1887-88), he retired to become an active commIttee member in the Church Missionary Society. His publications Include: **A Collection of treaties, Engagements, and Sanards Relating to India and Neighboring Countries** - in ten volumes (1862-92), **Lord Lawrence** - in the series, **Rulers of India** (1892). Honors awarded: KCSI, CIE, and honorary degrees.

A1TcmSON. James Edward Tierney (b. 28 Oct. 1835; d. Kew Green, 30 Sept. 1898). Physician and Botanist. Educ.: Edinburgh Academy; University of Edinburgh. Aitchison entered the Company's Bengal Medical Service as an Assistant Surgeon (1858). Through the years of 1861 to 1872, he gathered an extensive collection oflndlan plants. He held the post of British Commissioner at Ladakh (1872). During the 2nd Afghan War of 1878-80 he served as a regimental doctor and as a botanist of the Kurram Field Force. The Government of India appointed him to serve as a naturalist with the Afghan Delimitation Commission (1884-85). In this position he gathered over 20,000 plant specimens found in Afghanistan and Central Asia which were distributed to gardens at Calcutta, Dehra Dun and Kew. His publications Include: **A Catalogue** of Plants **of the Punjab and Sindh** (1869), **Flora of the Hushiarpur District of Punjab** (1869), **On the Flora of the Kuram Valley** (1880-81), **Botany of the Mghan Delimitation Commission** (1888), and **Notes on the Products of Western Mghanistan....** (1890). Honors awarded: CIE, MD, FRS, FRSE, and FLS.

ALLAN. Sir Robert George (b. 7 Nov. 1879; d. 4 Jan. 1972), Agricultural Administrator. Educ.: Halleybury; Loretto School, Musselburgh; Pembroke College, Cambridge. Served as Principal of the Agricultural College at Nagpur (1907·26). Made Acting Director of Agriculture in Central Provinces (1926 and 1930). He held the post of Director of Agriculture in United Provinces (1931-35). Retired from the Indian Agricultural Service for employment as Commissioner of Agriculture In the State of Baroda (1935-44). Became Minister for Agriculture and Post-War Development (1944-46). In 1946 Allan retired and returned to Britain. His publications include: Chapters on Indian agriculture appearing in **Social Service in India** (1938), **An Outline of Indian Agriculture** (1941), and numerous papers about agriculture. Honors awarded: Kt, CIE, MA and FRSE.

AMERY. Leopold Charles Maurice Stennett (b. Gorakhpur, India, 22 Nov. 1873; d. London, 16 Sept. 1955), Secretary of State for India. Educ.: Harrow; Balliol College, Oxford; All Souls College, Oxford; called to the bar, Inner Temple. Amery was initially employed as a correspondent for the **Manchester Guardian** and then **The Times** (1898·1909) prior to entering politics. As a Conservative he sat for South Birmingham, later named Sparkbrook, (1911-45). In 1914·19 War he became an Intelligence Officer in Flanders, the Balkans, Gallipoli, and Salonlka (1914-16). From 1916 onward he filled numerous posts Including: Colonial Office, Admiralty, and Dominion Affairs. In Churchill's wartime ministry Amery served as Secretary of State for India and Burma (1940-45). His publications include: **Times History of the South Mrican War** (1900-09), **The Empire in the New Era** (1928), **Empire and Prosperity** (1930), **Days of Fresh Air** (1939), **India and Freedom** (1942), **In the Rain and the Sun** (1946), **My Political Life** (1953-55), **The Leo Amery Diaries** (1980-88), and many other collections of speeches and political pamphlets. Honors awarded: PC, CH, and several honorary degrees.

AMHERST. William Pitt. Earl Amherst of Arakan (b. Bath, 14 Jan. 1773; d. 13 Mar. 1857), Governor-General of India. Educ.: Christ Church, Oxford. Amherst entered Eastern affairs when he conducted a British Mission to China (1816-17). Appointed Governor-General oflndla (1823·28) he faced James Silk Buckingham's complaints about freedom of the press by removing press restraints. As the result of restive relations with Burma, Amherst initiated the 1st Burma War (1824-26) which resulted In the addition of Rangoon, Prome and Martaban to British India. After several earlier failures, he ordered the last and successful capture of Bharatpur (1826) follOWing which he made a tour of the North-Western Provinces (1826). From this experience Amherst began the practice moving the Government oflndia from Calcutta to Simla for the summer season (1827).After leaving India he received appointment as Governor-General of Canada, but gave it up on the change of miniStry at Westmlnlster. Honors awarded: PC, GCH, and MA.

AMPTHILL. 2nd Baron
see **RUSSELL. Arthur Oliver Villiers.** 2nd **Baron Ampthill**

ANDREWS. Charles Freer (b. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 12 Feb. 1871; d. Calcutta, 5 Apr. 1940), MiSSionary. Educ.: King Edward VI School, Birmingham; Pembroke College, Cambridge. Prior to going to India Andrews served at the Pembroke College Mission In South London

(1896-99) and as a Fellow, Lecturer, and Chaplain of Pembroke College (1899-1904), In India he joined the Cambridge Mission at Delhi and taught at St, Stephen's College. His interests in Indian affairs deepened with his attendance of the Annual Conference of the Indian National Congress at Calcutta (1906). Andrews became aware of the plight of indentured Indian labor In South Africa and Fiji and formally represented their interests to the Government of India and officials in London (1913-17). In similar fashion he toured Kenya, South Africa and British Guiana on behalf their Indian inhabitants. His publications include: **North India** (1908], **The Renaissance in India** (1912], **The Indian Problem** (1921], **Zaka IDah of Delhi** (1929], **Mahatma Gandhi's Ideals** (1929], **India and the Simon Report** (1930), **Mahatma Gandhi at Work** (1931], **Sadhu Sundar Singh** (1934], **India and Britain** (1936, **The Challenge of the North West Frontier** (1937], **India and the Pacific** (1937, with G. MookerjeeThe **True India** (1939], **The Growth of Congress in India** (1939), and many journal and newspaper articles.

ANSON, George (b. Shugborough, 13 Oct. 1797; d. Karnal, India, 27 May 1857), General. Anson first saw action as an ADC to Wellington in the 3rd Guards at the Battle of Waterloo (1815). As a Member of Parliament he sat for Great Yarmouth (1818·34], for Stoke upon Trent (1836-37], and for South Staffordshire (1837-53). He held the post of Clerk of Ordinance (1846-52). In 1853 he went to India where he took command of a division of the Bengal Army and then became the Commander-in-Chief of the Madras Army (1854-56). In 1856 Anson received command of the Indian Army.. At the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny (10 May 1857], he was located at Simla. From this point he gathered all available troops and thrust toward Delhi. He died of cholera at Karnal during the advance.

ARMSTRONG, Sir William Herbert Fletcher (b. 25 Apr. 1892; d. 9 Feb. 1950], Educational Administrator. Educ.: Carlisle School; Downing College, Cambridge. Armstrong served in the Indian Defense Force (1914-18) and in the Indian Auxiliary Force (1919-27). He entered the Indian Education Service (1917) and was posted to the Punjab. Here, he held the following assignments: Professor at Khalsa College in Amritsar (1920-22], Lecturer at University College in Rangoon (1922-24], Principal of Intermediate College at Lyallpur (1924-27) and Vice Principal then Principal of Central Teachers College at Lahore (1927-35). Was briefly Inspector of European Colleges and Schools (1935) and for a time held membership of the Central Board of Education for India. From 1936 to 1947 Armstrong held the post of Director of Public Education and served as Secretary of the Education Department in the Government of the Punjab. Served as Examiner to Madras, Punjab, Delhi, Aligarh and Rangoon Universities. Honors awarded: Kt, CIE, FCS and MA.

ARNOLD, Sir Edwin (b. Gravesend, 10 June 1832; d. London, 24 Mar. 1904), Journalist. Educ.: King's School, Rochester; University College, Oxford. Employed as the Second Master of King Edward's School at Birmingham (1854-56). Arnold went to India and took the appointment of Principal of the Deccan College at Poona (1856-61). In this period he was also a Fellow of Bombay University. Leaving the fjeld of education, he returned to England and joined the staff of the **Daily Telegraph** (1861-89) and in 1873 became its Chief Editor. From 1889 onward he engaged in numerous tours of the East which he reflected in his books. His publications include: **Light of Asia** (1861], **The Marquise of Dalhousie's Administration of British India** (1861-65], **India Revisited** (1886], **Light of the World** (1891], **Japonica** (1891], a play - **Adzumac** (1893], **East and West** (1896) and numerous collections of poetry and translations of Indian classics. Honors awarded: KCIE, CSI, MA, FRAS and many foreign awards.

ATTLEE, Clement Richard, 1st Earl Attlee. (b. London, 3 Jan. 1883; d. London, 8 Oct. 1967], Prime Minister. Educ.: Haileybury; UniverSity College, Oxford. Served as a lecturer at Ruskin College and at the London School of Economics (1910-23). During the 1914-19 War, he saw action at Gallipoli, was wounded in Mesopotamia, and posted to France. Between the wars he held numerous posts in the opposition with the Labour Government. His introduction to Indian affairs embraced membership on the Indian Statutory Commission (1927-30). In the 1939-45 War Attlee served as Deputy Prime Minister in Churchill's government (1940-45). As Prime Minister (1945-51) he urged and promulgated a policy of independence for India (1947). In

1961 Attlee traveled to Delhi to deliver the Azad Memorial Lectures. His publications Include: As it Happened (1954), Empire into Commonwealth, the Chichele Lectures.... (1961) and other political writings. Honors awarded: PC, KG, OM, CH, FRS, and many honorary degrees..

AUCHINLECK, Sir Claude John Eyre (b. A1dershot, 21 June 1884; d. Marrakech, 23 Mar. 1981), Field-Marshal. Educ.: Wellington; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Auchinleck joined the Indian Army (1903). In the 1914-19 War he served In Egypt (1914-15), Aden (1915), and Mesopotamia (1916-19). He held a position as Instructor In the Staff College at Quetta (1930-32). He commanded the Peshawar Brigade (1933-36) and conducted campaigns against the Mohmands (1933 and 1936). Subsequent assignments Included: Deputy-Chief of the General Staff at Army Headquarters, Commander of the Meerut Division, and Member ofthe Expert Committee for the Defense of India. In the 1939-45 War Auchlnleck held commands In Norway (1940) and Southern England (1941), In the Middle East as Commander-In-Chlef 11941-42) and In India as Commander-In-Chlef(1941, 1943-46). In 1947 Auchlnleck held the post of Supreme Commander of India and Pakistan. Following the Partition of India he retired from service. Honors awarded: GCB, GCIE, CSI, DSO, OBE, and many foreign and honorary awards.

AUCKLAND, l 't Earl
see EDEN, George

BADEN-POWELL, Baden Henry (b. 1841; d. Oxford. 2 Jan. 1901), Civil Administrator. Educ.: St. Paul's School. Baden-Powell entered the Indian CIvil Service and received appointment as an Assistant Commissioner In Bengal (1861). Served as a Small Cause Judge at Lahore (1866-69). From 1870 Baden-Powell went to the Forest Department as an Acting Conservator and as Acting Inspector-General In the Punjab. He became Commissioner of Lahore and for a time served as Vlce-Chancellor of Lahore University (1883-86). He completed his career In India as a Judge on the Chief Court of the Punjab (1886-89). His publications Include: edited Selected Papers ofthe Law Society, Punjab (1886), Handbook of the Economic Products of the Punjab.... (1868-72), A Manual of Jurisprudence for Forest Officers (1882l, A Manual of the Land Revenue Systems and Land Tenures of British India (1882), Creation and its Records (1886). The Land-Systems of British India (1892), Forest Law (1893), A Short Account of the Land Revenue and its Administration in British India (1894), The Indian Village Community.... (1896), and The Origin and Growth of Village Communities in India (1899). Honors awarded: CIE.

BAKER, Sir Herbert (b. Cobham, Kent, 9 June 1862; d. Cobham, 4 Feb. 1946), Architect. Educ.: Tonbrtdge School; Royal Academy of Architecture. Following training in London Baker went to South Africa (1902-09) where he came under the Influence of Cecil Rhodes. What resulted were a number of churches and government buildings which he designed In the Transvaal bearing a definite Cape Dutch Influence. In 1912 he joined Sir Edwin Lutyens in India to build the new capital City of India at New DelhI. Here, he was responsible for the design of the legislative and secretarlate buildings. Returning to England he also gained fame with his design of India House In London (1925) and Rhodes House at Oxford (1929), the rebuilding of the Bank of England, and many war memorials. His publications include: Cecil Rhodes by his Architect (1934) and his autobiography Architecture and Personalities (1944). Honors awarded: Kt, KCIE, RA, FRIBA and several honorary degrees.

BARBOUR, Sir David Miller lb. Omagh, County Tyrone, 29 Dec. 1841; d. Crawley Down, Sussex, 12 Feb. 1928), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Omagh Academy; Queen's College, Belfast. Barbour entered the Indian CIvil Service and was posted to Bengal (1862). Brought to Calcutta he was placed as Under-Secretary of the Finance Department, Government of India (1872). For a time he held In turn the pOSition of Account-General In the Punjab, Madras and Bengal. In 1882 he served as a member of the Bengal Legislative Council and as Secretary of the Department of Finance and Commerce. As a financial expert he represented the Government of India on the Royal Commission of Gold and Silver (1886). From 1887 to 1893 Barbour served as the Financial Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. In retirement he held membership on the Committee on Indian Currency (1898-99), on the Indian Railway Finance and Administration Committee, and several other

committees and commissions studying financial issues. His publications include: **The Theory of Bimetallism** (1885). **The Standard** of Value (1912), **The Influence** of the **Gold Supply on Prices and Profits** (1913), and many other addresses. papers and reports. Honors awarded: KCMG. KCSI and many honorary degrees.

BARING, Thomas George, 1" Earl of Northbrooke (b. London. 22 Jan. 1826; d. Stratton. 15 Nov. 1904), Viceroy of India. Educ.: Christ Church. Oxford. After leaving Oxford he served as a private secretary to various cabinet members (1846-56). Elected as a Liberal Member of Parliament. he sat for Penryn and Falmouth (1857-66). Baring became Civil Lord of the Admiralty (1857-61), Under-Secretary of State: for India (1859-61 and 1861-64), of War (1861), in Home Office (1864-66), and of War 1868-72). Appointed Viceroy of India (1872-76), he imposed financial stability. coped with a serious famine in Bengal. and handled the disposing of the Gaekwar of Baroda. Returning to England. he held the position of First Lord ofthe Admiralty. His publications include: **The Teachings of Jesus Christ in His Own Words** (1900) and collections of addresses and speeches. Honors awarded: PC. GCSI. GCIE. FRS and honorary degrees.

BARLOW, Sir George Hilaro (b. 1762; d. Farnham. 18 Dec. 1846), Civil Administrator. The East India Company appointed Barlow to its Bengal Civil Service (1778) and posted him to the Bengal province of Gya (1779-87). Transferred to Calcutta he joined the Revenue Secretariat (1788-96) and from 1793 onward executed provisions of the Permanent Settlement of Bengal. In the administration of Wellesley, he served as Chief Secretary to the Bengal Government (1796-1801). Barlow became a Member of the Supreme Council and its Vice-President (1801-05). On the death of Cornwallis. he served as Acting Governor-General ofIndia (1805-07). MOving to Madras he was appointed that PreSidency's Governor which he held until a mutiny of the Madras Army resulted in his recall. Honors awarded: GCB.

BARRETT, Sir Arthur (Arnold) (b. 3 June 1857; d. Sharnbrook. Bedfordshire. 20 Oct. 1926). Field Marshal. Barrett received a commission of Sub-Lieutenant and was posted to the 44th RegtmentofFoot (1875). Duringthe 2nd Afghan War of 1878-80. he participated in Roberts' Kabul to Kandahar March and saw action In the engagement with Yakub Khan at Kandahar. In 1888 he served as a member of the Hazara Expedition. He fought in the 2nd Miranza! Expedition (1891) and in the Hunza-Nagar Operations (1891). As DAQMG Barrett took part in the action of the Baza Valley and in the Mohmand Expedition of the North-West Frontier (1897-98). From 1907 to 1909 Barrett held command of a brigade at Nowshera. At Calcutta he became the Adjutant-General of the Indian Army (1909-12) then was placed in command of the Poona Division (1912-14). In the 1914-19 War he fought in Mesopotamia and then returned to India as Commander-in-Chief oflndia's Northern Army. With the outbreak of the Third Afghan War of 1919, he took command of the North-West Frontier Force. In 1920 he retired from the service. Honors awarded: GCB, GCSI and KCVO.

BARROW, Sir Edmund (George) (b. 28 June 1852; d. Milestown, Castle Bellingham, Ireland. 3 Jan. 1934), General. Educ.: Marlborough; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Barrow received his commission as a 2nd Lieutenant and was posted to the Indian Army (1871). He saw action in the 2nd Afghan War of 1878-80. In the role of an Intelligence Officer he accompanied the Indian Contingent to Egypt (1882) then as a DAQMG (Intelligence) he was assigned to the Bengal Army (1885-87). From 1887 to 1891 he served as Assistant Secretary in the Military Department of the Government of India. Returning to field duty, he was present in the Tirah Expedition (1897-98) and served as Chief of Staff to the China Expedition at the time of the Boxer rebellion (1900-01). Back in Calcutta he became the Secretary of the Military Department, Government of India (1901-03). Next came a series of commands: of the 1st Division (1904-07), of the Northern Army (1908) and the Southern Army 1908-11). Called to London he received appointment as Military Secretary to the India Office. Following his retirement he took up duties as a Member, Council of India (1917-24). His publications include: **The Sepoy Officer's Manual** (1880), Infantry Fire **Tactics** (1895), and **The Growth of Europe through the Dark Ages** (1927). Honors awarded: GCB, GCSI and ADC General to the King.

BAYLEY, William Butterworth (b. 1782; d. St. Leonards, 29 May 1860], Civil Administrator. Educ.: Eton. Bayley entered the service of the East India Company and was posted to Bengal (1799). For a time he studied at Fort William College excelling in the Hindustani and Persian languages. In consequence he became the Persian Secretary in the Governor-General's Office (1803). Remaining in Calcutta he became a Deputy-Registrar of the Sadar Court (1805). Hejoined, as an interpreter, St. George Tucker's Commission of Government and Land Settlement In the North-Western Provinces. (1807). Other assignments Included that of Registrar of the Sadar Court and Judge of Burdwan. Bayley served as Secretary of the Revenue and Judicial Department, Government of India (1814) and then as Chief Secretary to the Government of India (1818-25). From 1825 to 1830 he held a seat on the Supreme Council. He was briefly Acting Governor-General of India (1828). Returning to London he served as a Director of the East India Company (1839) and then as Chairman (1840.

BEAUCHAMP, Henry King (b. Hampden, Buckinghamshire, 12 Dec. 1866; d. London, 19 Feb. 1907), Journalist. Educ.: Christ's Hospital; and schools in France and Germany. Went to India and was employed by the Government of Madras (1886-89). Beauchamp joined the staff of the Madras Mail as Assistant Editor (1889-90) then as Editor (1889-1907). In 1902 and 1903 he served as the Sheriff of Madras. In his time he held numerous civic appointments: Secretary of the Madras Branch of the Indian Famine Fund, membership in the Pasteur Institute of India, Honorary Secretary and Trustee of the Madras Victoria Memorial Fund, and Fellow of the University of Madras. His publications include: a translation of Jean A. Dubois' Hindu Manners, Customs and Ceremonies (1897). Honors awarded: CIE.

BELL, Sir Charles Alfred (b. Calcutta, 31 Oct. 1870; d. Victoria, British Columbia, 8 Mar. 1945). Civil Administrator. Educ.: Winchester; New College, Oxford. Bell passed into the Indian Civil Service (1889) and from 1891 to 1899 carried out district duties in Bengal, Orissa and Bihar. He conducted exploration of Bhutan (1904) and later negotiated a treaty placing the British In charge of Bhutan's foreign relations (1910). He was associated with Younghusband's Mission to Lhasa becoming the British administrator in the Chumbi Valley (1903-04). From 1908 to 1918 and in 1920 Bell administered the foreign relations of Sikkim, Bhutan and Tibet. He participated in the Tibet Conference between Great Britain, China and Tibet (1913-14). His publications include: Manual of Colloquial Tibetan (1905), Grammar of Colloquial Tibetan (1919), English-Tibetan Colloquial Dictionary (1920), Tibet, Past and Present (1924), The People of Tibet (1928), The Religion of Tibet (1931), Portrait of the Dalai Lama (1940). Honors awarded: KCIE, CMG and FRGS.

BELLEW, Henry Walter (b. Nusserabad, India, 30 Aug. 1834; d. Farnham Royal, Buckinghamshire, 26 July 1892), Physician. Educ.: St. George's Hospital, London. Served in the Crimean War (1854-55). Posted as an Assistant Surgeon to Bengal (1855). During the Indian Mutiny of 1857, Bellew was a member of Major Harry B. Lumsden's Mission to Kandahar. He prOVided medical services during the Umbeyla Campaign and as a Civil Surgeon at Peshawar (1866-69). Bellew provided medical services to the diplomatic missions in Seistan (1871) and Yarkand (1873-74). In 1876 he became the Residency Surgeon In Nepal. He briefly held the position of Sanitary Commissioner of the Punjab (1877). He accepted aSSignment as Chief Political Officer at Kabul (1978-79). In 1886 he retired from service. His publications include: Journal of a Political Mission to Mghanistan in 1857 (1862), General Report on Yusufzais (1864), A Dictionary of the Pukkhto or Pukshto Language (1867), A Grammar of the Pukkhto or Pukshto Language (1867), Record of a March of the Mission to Seistan.... (1873), From the Indus to the Tigris (1874), Kashmir and Kasgar.... (1875), Mghanistan and the Mghans (1879), The Races of Mghanistan (1880), A New Mghan Question (1881), The History of Cholera in India from 1862 to 1881 (1885), A Short Practical Treatise on the Nature, Causes, and Treatment of Cholera (1887), and An Inquiry into the Ethnography of Mghanistan (1891). Honors awarded: CSI.

BENTHALL, Sir Edward Charles (b. 26 Nov. 1893; d. 5 Mar. 1961), Business. Educ.: Eton; King's College, Cambridge. Benthall entered the offices of the White Star Line (1913). During the 1914-19 War he served in India

(1914-15), In Mesopotamia (1916-17), and In the War Office (1918-19). Returning to India he became Director of the Imperial Bank of India (1926-34). Also during this period he served as Chairman of Bird & Company and of F. W. Heilgers & Company, Ltd. (1929). In 1931, 1934 and 1938 he was selected Vice-President and In 1932 and 1936 as President of the Bengal Chamber of Commerce. He went to London as a member of the Round Table Conferences (1931-32). Held membership on the Indian Army Retrenchment Committee (1931). Appointed Director of the Reserve Bank of India (1935-36). In 1938 he was chosen as President of the European Association. During the 1939-45 War he held aSSignments in the Ministry of Economic Warfare and Board of Trade, London (1940-42) and as a Member for War Transport with a seat of the Viceroy's Executive Council (1942-45). Benthall was named Leader of the House in the Indian Assembly (1946). In 1948 he became the Crown Representative to the Governing Body of the School of Oriental and African Studies, in 1953 as Leader of the UK Mission to the Middle East, and 1955-60 as Governor of the BBC. Honors awarded: Kt and KCSI.

BENTINCK, Lord William Cavendish (b. London, 14 Sept. 1774; d. Paris, 17 June 1839), Governor·General of India. Educ.: Goodenough's School, Westminister. Entered the British Army (1791) and held assignments in both the Netherlands and Italy during which he saw action in battles of Trebbia, Novi, Saviglanlo and Marengo. He sat in Parliament for Camelford (1796), Nottinghamshire (1796-1803,1812-14, and 1816-26), andLym (1826-27). Bentinck went to India as Governor of Madras (1803-07), but was recalled in the aftermath of the Mutiny at Vellore (1806). He served in the Peninsular War and then became the virtual Governor of Sicily (1811-1814). After a prolonged sojourn in Rome, he returned to India as Governor·General (1827-35) where he made important reforms in Indian education and abolished the practice of suttee. Honors awarded: GCB and GCH.

BESANT, Annie (b. London, I Oct. 1847; d. Adyar, India, 20 Sept. 1933), Political Reformer. Educ.: Private. Besant became associated with the labor and socialist movements as a member of the National Secular Society and the Fabian Society (1874-88). She held a post on the London School Board (1887-90). Joining the Theosophical Society (1889), she became the Society's President in 1907, 1914, 1921 and 1928. Going to India, Besant founded the Central Hindu College of Benares (1898) which later became Hindu University (1916). A radical, she led the Home Rule League in India (1916-19) and initiated an association with the Indian National Congress. This led to her internment In 1917 at Madras, ostensibly for interference with the war effort. Twice she brought before Parliament a Commonwealth of India Bill which falled passage each time (1925). Her Publications include: An Autobiography (1893), For India's Up Lift (1913), India and the Empire (1914), India, a Nation (1916), The Birth of New India (1917), Indian Ideals in Education (1925), India, Bound or Free (1926), India Past, Present and Future (1926), A Bird's Eye View of India Past .. (1930), England, India, and Mghanistan . (1931), The India that Shall Be (1940), and hundreds of addresses, articles, letters and pamphlets.

BEST, Thomas (b. c.1570; d. c.1638), Naval Officer. Best commanded *the Dragon* on behalf of the English East India Company's Tenth Voyage to India and the East Indies (1611-14). He fought a series of successful naval engagements against the Portuguese at Swally. off the coast of Gujarat. His victory won from the local Mughal authorities the right to trade at Surat. His publications include: The Voyage of Thomas Best to the East Indies as edited by William Foster (1934).

BIRDWOOD, Sir William, 1st Baronet and 1st Baron Birdwood (b. Kirkee, India, 13 Sept. 1865; d. Hampton Court, 17 May 1951), Field·Marshal. Educ.: Clifton; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Blrdwood received his commission in the 12th Lancers and was posted to India (1885) where he transferred to the IIth Bengal Lancers (1886). In 1891 he saw action in the Black Mountain Expedition and in 1897 In the Tirah Expedition. He served as the Adjutant of the Viceroy's Body Guard (1893-98). He fought and was wounded in the South African War (1899-1902). He became Assistant Military Secretary (1902-04) and then Military Secretary (1905-09) to Lord Kitchener, Commander·ln·Chlef, Indian Army. From 1912 to 1914 he held the post of Secretary to the Government of India in the Military Department and sat as a Member, Imperial

Legislative Council. In the 1914-1919 War Birdwood became the General Officer Commanding of the Australian and New Zealand Army Corps and in 1915-16 commanded the ANZAC Forces during the Gailipoli Campaign. Returning to India he held the command of the Northern Army (1920-21) and Commander-in-Chief. India (1925-30). In 1930 he retired from the service to become Master of Peterhouse. Cambridge (1930-38) and Captain of Deal Castle from 1935. His publications Include: **Khaki and Gown** (1941) and **In My Time** (1945). Honors awarded: GCB. GCSI. GCMG, GCVO. CIE. DSO. MA and several honorary degrees and foreign awards.

BLACKWOOD, Frederick Temple Hamilton Temple, 1st **Marquis of Dufferin and Alva** (b. Florence. **21** June 1826; d. Clandeboye. 12 Feb. 1902). Viceroy of India. Educ.: Christ Church. Oxford. Entering the diplomatic service (1855) he joined as an attache the mission to Vienna negotiating the terms ending the Crimean War. In 1860-61 he served as British Commissioner to Syria. Returning to London. he became first Under-Secretary of State for India (1864-66) and then In the same position In the War Office (1866). For a short period (1868) he was made Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster. Dufferin was appointed as Governor-General of Canada (1872-78) and then served in several diplomatic roles as: Ambassador at St. Petersburg (1879-81) and to Turkey (1881) and Special Commissioner in Egypt (1882). Appointed Viceroy of India (1884-88). Dufferin annexed Burma after a short war (1885). expanded the size and scope of the Indian proVincial legislative councils. and acquired Improved relations with the Amir of Afghanistan. Following his tenure In India. he resumed his diplomatic assignments as Ambassador to Italy (1889-91) and to France (1890-93). Dufferin was elected Lord Rector of St. Andrews University (1890-93) and was named Warden of the Cinque Ports (1891-95). His publications include: **Letters from High Latitudes** (1856). **Irish Emigration and the tenures** of Land **in Ireland** (1867). and many pamphlets and speeches. Honors awarded: PC. GCB. GCMG, GCSI. GCIE. KP. FRS and many honorary degrees.

BLANFORD, Henry Francis (b. London. 3 June 1834; d. Folkestone. 23 Jan. 1893). Educator and Scientist. Educ.: Brighton; Royal School of Mines, London; Mining School of Freiberg. Blanford accepted an appointment as Assistant to the Indian Geological Survey (1855). His major assignment with the Survey encompassed the examination of the geological formations In the region of Trlchinopoly (1857-60). He retired from the Survey due to poor health (1862). He joined the Bengal Educational Department and became a Professor at Presidency College. Calcutta (1862-72). Served as a Meteorological Reporter of Bengal (1872-75) and then for the Government of lndia (1875-88). In 1884-85 he held the position of President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. His publications Include: with J. W. Salter - **Paleontology of Niti in the Northern Himalaya** (1865). **Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India** (1865-73). with J. E. Gastrell - **Report of the Calcutta Cyclone of 5 Oct. 1864** (1866). **Rudiments of Physical Geography for the use of Indian Schools** (1873), **The RaInfall of India** (1886-88), An **Elementary Geography of India, Burma and Ceylon** (1890). **A Practical Guide to the Climates and Weather of India, Ceylon, and Burma.....** (1894). and over fifty other books and journal articles in geology and meteorology. Honors awarded: FRS and FGS.

BLOOD, Sir Bindon (b. Near Jedburgh. 7 Nov. 1842; d. London. 16 May 1940). General. Educ.: Royal School, Banagher; Queen's College, Galway; Addiscombe. Blood received his commission In the Royal Engineers (1860) and for a time completed signaling and bridge construction projects in England. In 1871 he was posted to the Bengal Sappers and Miners at Roorkee. He participated In the Jowaki Expedition (1877-78) and then commanded the Royal Engineers assigned to the Zulu Field Force in South Africa (1879). During the 2nd Afghan War he saw slight action (1880) and later also served in the Egyptian Campaign (1882). Posted to Simla Blood became the Commandant of Sappers and Miners, India (1885-91). At the Siege of Chltral he joined the Relief Force as its Chief Staff Officer (1895). In 1897-98 the Government of India appointed him General Officer In Command of the Malakand Field Force (1897-98). During the South African War Blood held a troop command In 1901. Throughout his career Blood gained considerable fame as a big game hunter. His publlcatlons Include: an autobiography - **Four Score Years and Ten** (1933). Honors awarded: GCB and GCVO.

BLYTH, Edward (b. London, 23 Dec. 1810; d. London, 27 Dec. 1873), Scientist. Educ.: Dr. Fennell's School, Wimbleton. For a time Blyth held employment as a druggist at Tooting which he combined with a profound self study of natural history. With this background the East India Company appointed him Curator of the Museum of the Asiatic Society of Bengal (1841-62). In this role he acquired the reputation of being the founder of the study of zoology In India. In 1862 he retired and returned to England where he filled his remaining years in study and writing. His knowledge and observations won the high praise of Charles Darwin and were further rewarded with many honorary or corresponding memberships in many scientific and academies and societies throughout Europe. His publications include: The Natural History of Selborne (1836), Remarks on the Zoology of Tenasserin Provinces (1843), Catalogue of the Birds in the Museum Asiatic Society (1849), Report on the Mammalia and More Remarkable Species of Birds Inhabiting Ceylon (1851), Catalogue of Mammalia in the Museum Asiatic Society (1863), Catalogue of Mammals and Birds of Burma (1875), and numerous articles appearing in Indian Field, Indian Sporting News, and Calcutta Review. Blyth also published articles under the pseudonym of "zoophilus".

BOURKE, Richard Southwell. 6th Earl of Mayo (b. Dublin, 21 Feb. 1822; d. Port Blair, Andaman Islands, 8 Feb. 1872), Viceroy of India. Educ.: Trinity College, Dublin. Sat as a Conservative in Parliament for Kildare (1847-52), for Coleraine (1852-57), and for Cockermouth (1858-68). Three times he received appointment as Chief Secretary for Ireland in 1852, 1858 and 1866. In 1868 he went to India as Viceroy where he stabilized relations with Afghanistan, generally avoided military actions on India's borders, balanced the budget, and promoted Indian education. While on tour of the Andaman Islands an Afghan convict stabbed him to death. His publications include: St, Petersburg and Moscow: A Visit to the Court of the Czar (1846) and collections of his speeches. Honors awarded: PC and MA.

BRABOURN. 5TH Baron
see KNATCHBULL Micharl Herbert Rudolph, 5th Baron, 14'h Baronet

BRADFIELD, Sir Ernest William Charles (b. 28 May 1880; d. London, 26 Oct. 1963), Physician. Educ.: University of London; St. Mary's Hospital, London. Bradfield joined the Indian Medical Service commissioned as a Lieutenant (1903). Engaged in the Mohmand Expedition on the North-West Frontier (1908). During the 1914-19 War, he served in Mesopotamia. In 1924 Bradfield became Professor of Surgery at the Medical College and Superintendent of the Government General Hospital at Madras. While Assistant Director of Medical Services (1932-35), he participated in operations against the Upper Mohmands (1933). From 1935 to 1937 he held the post of Surgeon-General at Bombay and from 1937 to 1939 he served as Director-General of the Indian Medical Service, India. In the latter post he became Chairman of: Lady Minto's Indian Nursing Association (1938-39), Indian Red Cross Society (1938-39), and the Tuberculous Association of India (1939). Also he was Surgeon-in-Chief to the St. John Ambulance Brigade Overseas, India. Retiring to England he took the post of Medical Adviser to the Secretary of State for India and President of the Medical Board to the India Office. In this post he was named a member of the Souttar Commission which was instrumental in the establishment of the Indian Army Medical Corps. Honors awarded: KCIE, OBE, KstJ and FRCS.

BRANDIS. Sir Dietrich (b. Bonn, 31 March 1824; d. Bonn, 28 May 1907), scientist. Educ.: Copenhagen, G6ttingen, and Bonn Universities. Brandis entered the Indian Forest Service (1856) as Superintendent of Forests at Pegu then of all Burma (1857-62). He proceeded to join the Government of India as an adviser on forest policy (1862-64) then as Inspector-General of Forests for India (1864-83). After a period of recuperation from illness in England, he established a forestry school at Dehra Dun (1878). Brandis went to the Madras Presidency and established there a formal system offorestry management (1881-83). With retirement (1883) he served as a Member of the Board of Visitors of the Royal Indian Engineering College at Cooper's Hill, England (1886) and coordinated a course of study in forestry (1887-96). His publications include: Forest Flora of North West and Central India (1874) and Indian Trees (1906). Honors awarded: KCIE, FRS, FLS and several honorary degrees.

BRODERICK, (William) St. John (Fremantle), 9th Viscount Midleton and I" Earl of Midleton (b. London. 14 Dec. 1856; d. Peper Harow. 13 Feb. 1942). Statesman. Educ.: Eton; Balliol College. Oxford. Broderick was elected as a Conservative. Member of Parliament from West Surrey (1880-85) and Gulldford (1885-1906). He became Financial Secretary to the War Office (1886-92) and subsequently went to the War Office as an Under-Secretary (1895-98). Moving to the Foreign Office. he held the Under-Secretary position (1898-1900). Broderick returned to the War Office to serve as its Secretary of State (1900-03). His final office was that of Secretary of State for India (1903-05) where he was swept up in the Curzon-Kitchener Controversy. He surprised Curzon. his old school chum, when he accepted his reSignation and effectively ended Curzon's political advancement. His publ1cations include: Ireland, Dupe or Heroine (1932). Records and Reactions, 1856-1939 (1939). Honors awarded: PC and KP.

BROWN, Charles Philip (b. Calcutta. 1798; d. London. 12 Dec. 1884), Civil Administrator and Orientalist. Educ.: Haileybury. Brown entered the service of the East India Company and carried out judicial. magisterial and revenue duties at Cuddapah and Masulipatam for many years. He acquired a deep knowledge of Persian. Sanskrit. Hindustani and Telugu. For a time he served as Persian Translator to the Government of Madras. From 1846 to 1855 he held the appOintment of Postmaster-General and Telugu Translator to the Government of Madras. In this period he also assumed duties as: Member. Councll of Education. Government Director of the Bank of Madras. and Curator of manuscripts at the local college. In 1855 he retired to accept the post of Professor of Telugu at University College. London. For a time he held membership in the Councll of the Royal Asiatic Society. His publ1cations include: Prosody of the Telugu and Sanskrit Languages Explained (182?), Vemana's Verses, Moral, Religious, and Satirical (1829), Familiar Analysis of Sanskrit Prosody (1837), New Telugu Version of St, Luke (1838), Grammar ofthe Telugu Language (1840), Cyclic Tables of Hindu and Mahomedan Chronology ofthe Telugu and Kanadi Countries (1850). English and Hindustani Phraseology (1850), Dictionaries of Telugu-English and English-Telugu (1852), Telugu Reader (1852), Dialogues in Telugu and English (1853), Vakyavali; or, Exercises in Idioms, English and Telugu (1852). Zillah Dictionary in the Roman Character (1852). The Wars of the Rajahs (1853). Popular Telugu Tales (1855), A Titular Memory (1861), Camatic Chronology (1863). and Sanskrit Prosody and Numerical Symbols Explained (1864).

BROWN, David (b. East Riding. Yorkshire. 1763; d. Calcutta. 14 June 1812), Company Chaplain. Educ.: Magdalene College. Cambridge. Following his ordination and due to the influence of Rev. Charles Simeon at Cambridge. Brown took up the post of Company Chaplain at Calcutta where he held the ministry of the Old Mission Church (1786). Here. he founded the Auxtl1ary Bible Society. administered the city's orphanage. and prOVided support to the Baptist Mission at Serampore. He bel1eved strongly in the preaching of Christianity to the Indians. Interested also in education. Brown served as Provost of the Fort William College at Calcutta (1800-07). The Bengal cl1mate and subsequent disease eroded his health resulting in his early death.

BROWNE, Sir Samuel James (b. Barrackpore. 3 Oct. 1824; d. Ryde. Isle of Wight. 14 Mar. 1901), General. Browne joined the Company's service as an Ensign and was assigned to the 46th Bengal Native Infantry (1840). During the 2nd Sikh War he fought at Ramnagar. Chilianwala and GUjerat (1848-49). Wounded twice during the Indian Mutiny. Browne served under Sir Colin Campbell at the capture of Lucknow and the clearing of Oudh (1857-58). In the course of the later operations. he won the Victoria Cross for his actions at Seerporah (1858). From 1864 he held command of the famous Guide Corps. With the arrival of the Prince of Wales. Browne served as a miliary aide for his tour of India (1875-76). He sat for a brief period as the Military Member on the Viceroy's Executive Councll (1878), but was soon off for action in the 2nd Afghan War of 1878-80. Here Browne commanded the IS Division of the Peshawar Field Force which captured Ali Masjit in the Khyber and then occupied Jalalabad and Gandamak (1879). In 1879 he retired from service. Browne gained lasting fame from the leather military sword-belt he developed and was named after him. Honors awarded: VC.

GCB and KCSI.

BRUCE, James, 8th **Earl of Elgin and 12th Earl** of Kincardine (b. London, 20 July 1811; d. Dharmsala, India, 20 Nov. 1863), Viceroy of India. Educ.: Eton; Christ Church, Oxford. After a brief stint as a Member of Parliament for Southampton, he succeeded to the Earldom and took office as Governor-General of Jamaica (1842-46) and then in Canada (1846-54). While in route to China as Special Ambassador, he and his accompanying military forces were diverted to India at the time of the Indian Mutiny (1857-58). In 1860 he proceeded to China and conducted a series of engagements collectively known as the China War. Elgin was appointed Viceroy of India (1862-63), but he soon died of heart problems while on a tour of Northern India. Honors awarded: GCB, KT, KCSI and DCL.

BRUCE, Victor Alexander, 9th **Earl of Elgin and 13th Earl of Kincardine** (b. Montreal, 16 May 1849; d. Dunfermine, 18 Jan. 1917), Viceroy of/ndia. Educ.: Balliol College, Oxford. After an active period in local Scottish politics, he joined Gladstone's government as Treasurer of the Household and First Commissioner of Works (1886). Appointed Viceroy of India (1894-99), Elgin faced severe financial shortages, put down tribal uprisings on the North-West Frontier at Chitral, Malakand, and in the Tochi Valley. In the period 1895-97, he coped with a period of famine and the plague as well as an increasing level of Indian political consciousness. Returning to England, Elgin served as Secretary of State for the Colonies (1905-08) and became Chancellor of Aberdeen University (1914-17). Honors awarded: PC, KG, GCSI, GCIE, LLD and DCL.

BUCHANAN, Claudius (b. Cambuslang, Scotland, 12 Mar. 1766; d. Broxbourne, Hertfordshire, 9 Feb. 1815), Company Chaplain. Educ.: Invernary Grammar School; University of Glasgow; Queen's College, Cambridge. Buchanan received ordination as a Deacon and then as Priest in the Church of England (1795). Under the influence of Rev. Charles Simeon at Cambridge, Buchanan sought and attained an appointment as Chaplain of the East India Company and was assigned to Bengal (1795). He served at Barrackpore (1797-99) and then was named the Presidency Chaplain (1799). With inierests in education he held the post of Vice-Provost of Fort William College at Calcutta to 1807. Although Buchanan could not directly participate in missionary work to the Indians by Company edict, he promoted Christianity and education among them, supported the translations of the scriptures in Indian languages, and conducted numerous tours of India in support of the Church. His publications include: numerous collected works of addresses, letters and sermons. Honors awarded: DO [hon.].

BUCHANAN, Francis (b. Branziet, Perthshire, 15 Feb. 1762; d. 15 June 1829), Physician and scientist. Educ.: Glasgow University; University of Edinburgh. As an Assistant-Surgeon in the Medical Service, the East India Company posted Buchanan to execute botanic research at Ava, Pegu and the Andaman Islands (1794-99). Following tours of South India (1802) and Nepal (1803-05), he was made Surgeon to Governor-General, Lord Cornwallis (1803-05). Remaining in Bengal Buchanan conducted his famous statistical survey of Bengal (1807-14); the results of which were published posthumously in 1838. He closed his career with a brief stint as Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden (1814-15). His publications include: **A Journey from Madras through the Countries of Mysore, Canara, and Malabar** (1807), **An Account of the Kingdom of Nepal** (1819), **Genealogies of Hindus** (1819), **Account** of Ganges **Fishes....** (1822), **History, Antiquities, Topography, and Statistics of Eastern India** (edited by Montgomery Martin, 1838). Honors awarded: MD, FRS and FRAS.

BULWER·LYTTON, Sir Victor Alexander George Robert (b. Simla, 9 Aug. 1876; d. Knebworth, Hertfordshire, 25 Oct. 1947), Statesman. Educ.: Eton; Trinity College, Cambridge. His initial entry into government embraced a number of positions in the Admiralty (1916-20). His introduction to India came in his employment as Under Secretary of State for India (1920-22). From 1922 to 1927 he served as the Governor of Bengal and for a time in 1925 as Acting Viceroy. Also in 1927 and 1938 he led the Indian Delegation to the 8th and 9th Assemblies of the League of Nations. Following his Indian experiences, Bulwer-Lytton held posts in the Foreign Office and Ministry of Labour and served on various associations and committees. His publications include: **Life of Edward Bulwer, First Lord**

Lytton (1913). his memoirs oflndia . **Pundits and Elephants** (1942), and other works. Honors awarded: PC. KG. GCSI. GCIE and many other honorary awards.

BURGESS, James (b. Kirkmahoe. Dumfriesshire. 14 Aug. 1832; d. 5 Oct. 1916), Archaeologist. Educ.: Dumfries; Glasgow; Edinburgh. Burgess went to India and became engaged in educational work in Calcutta and Bombay from 1855. At Bombay he served as Secretary of the Bombay Geographical Society (1868-73). From 1872 to 1884 he held the editorship of the **Indian Antiquary.** With his interest in archaeology. Burgess became Head of the Archaeological Survey in Western India(1873-81), South India(1881-86), then as Director·General of the Archaeological Survey of India (1886-89). For a time he was named a Fellow of the University of Bombay. In 1889 he retired from the survey. In 1894 he represented India at the Geneva Oriental Congress. His publications include: **The Temples of Shatrunjaya** (1869), **The Geography of India** (1871), **The Rock Temples of Elephanta** (1871), **The Cave Temples of India** with· J. Ferguson (1880), **Lists of Antiquarian Remains in the Bombay Presidency** (1885). **Buddhist Stupas of Amaravati....** (1887). **Archaeological Research in India** (1892), **The Ancient Monuments, Temples and Sculptures of India** (1897-1911), **The Muhammadan Architecture of Ahmadabad** (1900-05). **History of Indian and Eastern Architecture (1910).** and **The Chronology of Modem India for Four Hundred Years From the Close of the Fifteenth Century** (1913), and many other articles and reports. Honors awarded: CIE. FRSE, FRGS and many honorary awards.

BURKE, Edmund (b. Dublin. I Jan. 1729; d. Beaconsfield. 9 July 1797). Statesman. Educ.: Trinity College. Dublin. Served as a private secretary to William Gerald Hamilton (1759-64) and to Lord Rockingham (1765). As Member of Parliament he sat for Wendover (1764-74), for Bristol (1774-80) and for Malton (1781-94). Due to his interest and study of India, in 1765 he made his first speech in Parliament attacking the English East India Company. He stood in opposition to Lord North's Regulating Act for India (1773). From 1787 to 1795 Burke led a lengthy and unsuccessful effort to impeach Warren Hastings for his governance of India. His publications include: various collected works of correspondence and writings.

BURNES, Sir Alexander (b. Montrose, 16 May 1805; d. Kabul. 2 Nov. 1841), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Montrose Academy. As a Cadet he joined the Bombay Army)l82 I). In 1829 he transferred to the Indian Political Department and in the next year conducted a mission to Lahore to deliver horses to the leader of the Sikhs, Ranjit Singh and to gather local intelligence. From 1832 Burnes traveled through the Punjab, Afghanistan. Persia. and much of Central Asia exploring the lands and routes of approach in the regions of the Oxus and Caspian. Returning to England he became the object of great social attention as "Bokhara Burnes". He served as an Assistant Resident at Kutch (1835-36) from whence he launched a commercial mission to Kabul where he discovered an increased level of Russian intrigue (1836-37). On behalf of the Army of the Indus he went to Baluchistan and Sind where he obtained agreements with local chiefs to assist the movement of British troops into Afghanistan at the start of the Ist Afghan War of 1838-42. As an assistant to Sir William H. Macnaghten. Head of the British Misston to Kabul. Burnes died at the hands of aa Afghan mob in revolt.

BUTLER, Sir [Spencer) Harcourt (b. London. I Aug. 1869; d. London. 2 March 1938, Civil Administrator. Educ.: Harrow; Balliol College, Oxford. Butler joined the Indian Civil Service (1888) and was posted to the North Western Provinces (1890). With the onset of famine at the turn of the century. he served with distinction as Secretary to the Famine Commission (1901). Butler became Deputy·Commissioner of the Lucknow District (1906-08). Transferred to Calcutta, he took the post of Secretary in the Foreign Department of the Government of India (1908-1910) and subsequently sat on the Viceroy's Executive Council as the Member for Education (1910-15). In the years which followed, he held a number of top executive posts: Lieutenant·Governor of Burma (1915-17), Lieutenant·Governor of the United Provinces (1918-21), Governor of the United Provinces (1921-23), and Governor of Burma (1923-27). In 1928 he accepted the chairmanship ofthe Indian States Committee. Following his retirement, he was appointed Chairman of the Governing Board of the School of Oriental and African Studies at

the University of London. His publications Include: Speeches (1923) and India Insistent (1931). Honors awarded: GCSI. GCIE. FRAS. FZS and other honorary degrees and awards.

CABLE, Ernest, 1st Baron Cable (b. Calcutta. 1 Dec. 1858; d. 28 Mar. 1927), Businessman. Educ.: Private; University of Calcutta. Cable went to India and Initially jOined the firm of Ashburner and Co. and then proceeded to employment with Lyall. Rennie and Co. Later he was employed as a Senior Partner by Bird and Co. then by F. W. Heilgers. In 1903 he was chosen President of the Bengal Chamber of Commerce and became a Member. Imperial Legislative Council. Cable was elected Sheriff of Calcutta (1905). He returned to England and became High Sheriff of Devonshire. In the 1913-14 period he served as Member, Indian Finance and Currency Commission. In these years he held a number of commercial directorships. Honors awarded: Kt.

CAINE, William Sproston (b. Egremont. Cheshire. 26 Mar. 1842; d. London. 17 Mar. 1903), Politician and Social Reformer. Educ.: Blrkenhead Park School. For a time joined his father's business In mining Iron and conducted some ttenerate preaching. Elected a Liberal Member of Parliament for Scarborough (1880-85), Barrow-in-Furness (1886-89), Bradford (1892-95) and Camborne Division of Cornwall (1900-03). He held the post ofCivi! Lord of the Admiralty (1884-85). As a strong supporter of the temperance movement. he served as an Honorary Secretary of the Anglo-Indian Temperance Association In conjunction with his tours oflndta (1887-88) and (1889-90). He also held the Presidency of the British Temperance League and of the Temperance Federation along with memberships In other social reform groups. In 1901 Caine was named a Member of the Royal Commission of Finance. His publications include: Local Option, a Handbook (1885), A Life of Hugh Stowell Brown (1887), A Trip Around the World (1888), India as seen by W. S. Caine (1889), Picturesque India (1890), and Young India (1891).

CALDWELL. ROBERT (b. near Antrim. 7 May 1814; d. Kodalkanal. India, 29 Aug. 1891), Anglican Bishop. Educ.: University of Glasgow. A member of the London Missionary Society. he was placed in Madras (1838). He received ordination in the Church of England (1842). To 1877 Caldwell served as a missionary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospels at Edengudl, Tinnevelly. He emphaSized the growth of education In his establishment of many schools. He was consecrated as Bishop of Tinnevelly, a post he held from 1877 to 1891. As an Orientallst he promoted the study and translation of Tamil works and of translating The Bible Into Tamil. Likewise he gathered a significant collection of Sanskrit manuscripts that he found in South India. His publications include: The Tinnevelly Shanara (1849), Christianity Explained to a Hindu (1850), A Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian or South·Indian Family of Languages (1856), Lectures on the Tinnevelly Missions (1857), On Reserve in Communicating Religious Instruction to Non-Christians in Mission Schools in India (1879). A Political and General History of the District of Tinnevelly.... (1881), Records of the Early History of the Tinnevelly Mission.... (1881), Reminiscences (1894). Honors awarded: DD and LLD.

CAMPBELL. Sir Archibald. 1" Baronet (b. 12 Mar. 1769;d.60ct. 1843), General. Campbell received his commission as Ensign and was posted to the 77th Regiment of Foot (1787) then sent to India for aSSignment to the Bombay Army. During the 3rd Mysore War, he participated In the 1st Siege of Seringapatam under the leadership of Lord Cornwallis (1790-92). In 1795 he saw further action at Cochln and In the capture of the Dutch factories in Ceylon. In the course of the 4th Mysore War (1799), Campbell served as Brigade-Major at Sedasere and at the capture of Seringapatam. Ill health caused his return to England which was followed by action In the Peninsular War (1808-14). Campbell returned to India and subsequently served as the Commander-In-Chief of India's forces during the 1st Burma War (1824-26) where he was present at major actions fought at Rangoon. the Pagoda, Syriam, Kokein. Donabew, Prome and Melloon. With the signing of the peace treaty at Yandabo. Campbell remained to govern the British controlled provinces (1826-29). After leaving the East he became the Lieutenant-Governor of New Brunswick (1831·37). Honors awarded: GCB.

CAMPBELL. Sir Colin, 1" Baron Clyde (b. Glasgow, 20 Oct. 1792; d. Chatham. 14 Aug. 1863), Field Marshal. Educ.: Glasgow High

School; Military Academy, Gosport. Campbell was assigned to the 9th Regiment of Foot and then posted to Portugal and Spain during the Peninsular War (1810-13). From 1816to 1841 he served In numerous assignments at Gibralter, British Guiana, Barbados and England. Going to the East, he Joined Sir Hugh Gough's army In North China (1842) and then moved to India where he commanded a brigade at Lahore. During the 2nd Sikh War, Campbell saw action at Ramnagar, ChllJanwala and GUjerat (1848-49). Posted to India's North-West Frontier he saw numerous actions against various tribes (1850-52). During the Crimean War, he held command of the 1st Division (1854-56). The outbreak of the Indian Mutiny of 1857 found Campbell In London where he was appointed Commander-In-Chief of all forces in India. With a rapid passage to Calcutta, he cleared Lower Bengal, relieved and then later recaptured Lucknow, and subsequently returned Oudh to British control (1857-58). In 1860 Campbell left India for retirement in Britain. Honors awarded: GCB, KCSI, and other foreign and honorary awards.

CANDLER, Edmund (b. 27 Jan. 1874; d. 4 Jan. 1926), Novelist and Educator. Educ.: Repton; Emmanuel College, Cambridge. Chandler went to India and took a position teaching school at Darjeeling (1896-99). In this period he traveled widely in Burma, Cambodia, Slam, and Cochin-China writing travel articles for MacMillan Magazine and Anglo-Indian Journals. Failing to find suitable employment in England, he accepted a professorship in English Literature in a college at Madras (1900). Leaving the college, he Joined the Younghusband Mission to Lhasa as a Special Correspondent for the Daily Mail. On the way to Lhasa he lost a hand in the engagement fought at Tuna. After a brief stay In Europe he returned to India as a private tutor of a young Bengali rajah. In the 1914-19 War he served as a Special Correspondent in France for The Times and Daily Mail (1914-15) and then proceeded to Mesopotamia and Palestine as a War Correspondent (1915-18). In the 1920-21 period he became the Director of Publicity to the Government of the Punjab. His publications Include: A Vagabond in Asia (1899), The Unveiling of Lhasa (1905), The Paraphrase of Poetry (1905), The Mantle of the East (1910), The General Plan - novel (191 I), Siri Ram: Revolutionist - novel (1912), The Year of Chivalry - novel (1916), The Long Road to Baghdad (1919), On the Edge of the World (1919), The Sepoy (1919), Abdication - novel (1922), Youth and the East - autobiography (1924) The Dinosaur's Egg-novel (1926), and The Emergency Man - novel (1926). Honors awarded: CBE.

CANNING, Charles John, 1" Earl Canning (b. London, 14 Dec. 1812; d. London, 17 June 1862), Statesman. Educ.: Eton; Christ Church, Oxford. Elected as a Conservative Member of Parliamentfor Warwick (1836). He served In the Peel Government as Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs (1841-46). In 1846 he was briefly Commissioner for Woods and Forests. Canning jOined Lord Aberdeen's and Lord Palmerston's cabinets as Postmaster-General (1853-56). From 1856 to 1858 Canning held the appointment of Governor-General of India and then following the Indian Mutiny became the first Viceroy of India (1858·61). Following the suppression of the Mutiny, he received great scorn for his policies of clemency toward the members ofthe Indian population who had mutinied. Additionally, Canning coped with a serious famine in the North Western Provinces (1860-61) and the death of his beloved wife. Sapped in strength and spirit, Canning died two months after his return to England.

CAREY, William (b. Paulerspury, Northamptonshlre, 17 Aug. 1761: d. Serampore, 9 June 1834), Missionary and Orlentallst. Apprenticed initially as a cobbler (1775l, Carey accepted the Baptist faith (1783l and served congregations at Moulton and Leicester. In 1789 he joined with other men to found the Baptist Missionary Society. He proceeded to India (1794) and established a Baptist mission at Serampore (1799). Here, he began a school and a printing press which well served his Interests in the publication of The Bible In numerous Indian vernaculars and the preparation of various grammars and dictionaries. From 1801 he was employed as a Professor of Sanskrit, Bengali and Maratha at Fort William College In Calcutta. This employment brought him Into contact with Company offiCials and increased the credibility of his mission and language work at Serampore. Carey opened additional links with his famous garden at Serampore and his deep botanic interests. His publications include: Dialogues Intended to Facilitate the Acquiring of the Bengalee Language (1801),

A Dictionary of the Mahratta Language (1808), A Grammar of the Punjabee Language (1812). A Grammar of the Kumata Language (1817). A Dictionary of the Bengalee Language (1818-25), A Dictionary of Bhotanta. or Boutan Language (1826). and many other dictionaries. grammars and translations. Honors awarded: DD.

CARMICHAEL. Sir Thomas David Gibson. 11'h Baronet and 1[8]. Baron Carmichael of Skirling. (b. Edinburgh. 18 Mar. 1859; d. London. 16 Jan. 1926), Statesman. Educ.: Powles's School. Wlxenford; St. John's College. Cambridge. Leaving Cambridge. Carmichael became a Private Secretary to Sir George Otto Trevelyan and the Earl of Dalhousie, as Secretary of Scotland (1886). As a Liberal he sat in Parliament for Midlothian (1895-1900) and was named Chairman of the Scottish Liberal Association (1892-1903). Charmichael held three governorships In succession: of Victoria. Australia (1908-11], of Madras (1911-12) and of Bengal (1912-17). In the later post he focused on the reuniting of Bengal. aspects of the 1914-19 War. and the internal revolutionary movements. As a connoisseur of art. he received these appointments: Trustee to the National Portrait Gallery (1904-08), National Gallery (1906-08), and the Wallace Collection (1918-26). Honors awarded: GCSI. GCIE. KCMG. MA and DCL.

CAUTLEY. Sir Proby Thomas (b. Baydon. Wilshire. 3 Jan. 1802; d. Sydenham Park. 25 Jan. 1871), civil engineer. Educ.: Charterhouse; Addiscombe. Commissioned as Cornet (1819), he was posted to the Bengal Artillery. Cautley left active military duties to work with Colonel Robert Smith (1824-30) in rehabilitating the irrigation channel of the Doab Canal and then took over its supervision (1831-43). In 1841 he planned and then constructed the Ganges Canal (1843-54). Cautley became Director of Canals for the North Western Provinces (1848-54). In the course of excavating irrigation works, he discovered numerous fossil remains which stimulated his exploration of the Siwalik Hills and the gathering of a significant collection which was eventually given to the British Museum. With retirement (1854) he returned to England and served as a member of the Council of India (1858-68). His latter years found him engaged in an acrimonious controversy with Sir Arthur Cotton over technical issues regarding the engineering of the Ganges Canal (1863-68). Cautley published numerous technical papers with the Asiatic Society of Bengal and the Geological SOCiety of London. Honors awarded: GCB. FRS and FGS.

CHAMBERLAIN. Sir (Joseph) Austen (b. Birmingham. 16 Oct. 1863; d. London. 16 Mar. 1937), Statesman. Educ.: Rugby; Trinity College. Cambridge. Chamberlain sat for the Liberal Unionists for East Worcestershlre (1892-1914) and as a Unionist/Conservative Member of Parliament for Birmingham West (1914 to his death). He served as Civil Lord of the Admiralty (1895-1900) and as Financial Secretary in the Treasury (1900-1902). With a seat In the Cabinet. he held the position of Postmaster General (1902·03). In 1903 Asquith selected Chamberlain as his Chancellor of the Exchequer. Later in 1913 he received appOintment as Chairman of the Royal Commission for Indian Finance and Currency. While Secretary of State for India (1915-17). Chamberlain was caught up In the mismanagement of the Mesopotamia Campaign and subsequently resigned In 1917. The following year he returned to the Government and held a place in the War Cabinet. With the close of the 19I4-I9 War he resumed his duties as Chancellor of the Exchequer (1919-21). In 192I he became Lord Privy Seal and Leader of the House of Commons. In Baldwin's second government. he took the Foreign Office (1924-29) and In the National Government he served briefly as First Lord of the Admiralty (1931). He retired from government service in October. 1931. His publications include: Peace in Our Time (1928), and three volumes of autobiography - Down the Years (1935), Politics from Inside (1936), Seen in Passing (1937). Honors awarded: PC. KG and many honorary awards.

CHAMBERLAIN. Sir Neville Bowles (b. Rio de Janeiro. 10 Jan. 1820; d. near Southampton. 18 Feb. 1902), Field Marshal. The East India Company commissioned Chamberlain as an Ensign and posted him to India In time to Join the Army of the Indus and the 1st Mghan War. With the invading army he reached Kandahar and then later In 1842 fought his way to Kabul to join General Pollock's Army of Retribution. He participated briefly in the Gwalior Campaign (1843). From 1846 to 1848 Chamberlain served as the Military Secretary to

the Governor of Bombay. During the 2nd Sikh War of 1848-49, he fought in the British victory at GUjerat. Continuing In the Punjab, he received appointment as Commandant of the ellte Punjab Field Force (1854-57). During the Indian Mutiny he engaged in operations at Delhi and Lucknow (1857-58). In the period from 1858 to 1864, Chamberlain fought in numerous actions on the North-West Frontier including the Umbeyla of 1863-64. He closed his milltary career as Commander-in-Chief of the Madras Army (1876-81). Honors awarded: GCB and GCSI.

CHAMBERS, Sir Robert (b. Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1737; d. near Paris, 9 May 1803), Jurist. Educ.: Lincoln College and University College, Oxford. Elected a Fellow of University College, Oxford (1761). From 1766 to 1777 he held the position of Vinerian Professor of Law at the University of Oxford. Going to India in 1774, Chambers was appointed Judge (1774-91) and then Chief Justice (1791-99) of the Bengal Supreme Court. With an interest in Oriental studies, he received election as President ofthe Asiatic Society of Bengal (1797). His publlcations include: A **Treatise on Estates and Tenures** - edited by Sir Charles H. Chambers (1824) and a **Catalog of the Sanskrit Manuscripts Collected During his Residency in India·** edited by Friedrich Rosen (1838). Honors awarded: Kt and MA.

CHARNOCK, Job (b. c.1631; d. Calcutta, 10 Jan. 1693.), Civll Administrator. Charnock arrived in India and joined the service of the East India Company and was assigned to Bengal (1656). In 1658 he became a Member ofthe Council of the Bay (Bengal) and was also posted to Kasimbazar. From 1664 to 1686 Charnock served as the Chief of the Patna Factory and then returned to Kasimbazar as Its Chief Factor. Assigned to Hughlt (1686), he suffered several conflicts with the Nawab of Bengal. In the end Charnnock's greatest fame came from his founding of the city of Calcutta haVing acquired a grant of land from the Mughal Emperor, Aurangzeb (1690).

CHATTERTON, Sir Alfred (b. 10 Oct. 1866; d. 26 July 1958), Educator. Educ.: Finsbury Technical College; Central Institution, South Kensington. Chatterton joined the Indian Educational Service and became a Professor of Engineering at Madras (1888-1900). Also in this period he served as an Executive Engineer to the Madras Publtc Works Department (1892-94). In 1908 he became the Director of Industries at Madras and in 1912 the Director of Industries and Commerce in Mysore. During the 1914-19 War he held membership on the Indian Industrial Commission (1916-18) and was Controller to the Indian Munitions Board (1917). In 1918 he received appointment as Industrial Adviser to the Mysore Durbar and then later to the Tatta Industrial Bank of Bombay. To 1931 he served as a Consulting Engineer. He also was a Fellow of Imperial College, London. His publtcations include: **Agricultural and Industrial Problems in India** (1903), **Lift Irrigation** (1907), and **Industrial Evolution in India** (1912). Honors awarded: Kt, CIE, K-i-H and FCGI.

CHATTERTON, Eyre. (B. Monkstown, County Cork, 22 July 1863; d. 8 Dec. 1950), Angllcan Bishop. Educ.: Halleybury; University of Dublln. Ordained in 1887, Chatterton was placed as a Curate of Holy Trinity, Stockton-on-Tees. Going to India he served as the Head of the University of Dubltn's Mission to Chota-Nagpur (1891-90). Back in England he became Curate at Richmond, Surrey (1901-02). During the 1914-19 War, Chatterton made tours of the British troops in Mesopotamia (1916,1917 and 1919). From 1903 to 1926 he held the appointment as Bishop of Nagpur. Returning to England he served as Rector of Merstham, Surrey (1926-31). In the 1927-30 period the Church selected him an Honourary Cannon of Canterbury. His publtcations include: **The Story of Fifty Years' Mission Work in Chhota Nagpur** (190 I), **The Story of Gondwana** (1916), **History of the Church of England in India Since the Early Days of the East India Company** (1924), **India Through a Bishop's Diary** (1935), **Alex Wood, Bishop of Nagpur....** (1939), **The Anglican Church in** India (1946). Honors awarded: DD and FRGS.

CHELMSFORD, 1[8]. **Viscount**
see **THESIGER, Frederick John Napier, 3rd Barron and** I" **Viscount Chelmsford**

CHILD, Sir John, 1st Baronet (b. c.1637/38; d. 4 Feb. 1690), Company Agent. At an age probably under ten, he went to India to ltve with his uncle at Rajapur. Chlld received informal employment from the Engltsh East India Company in 1659. By 1667 he held the posWon of Factor at Surat. Transferred to Bombay (1672), he supervised the operation of

the Mint and sat on the Council. In 1677 the Company placed him on the Council of Surat. Movlng back to Bombay (1679), he filled the post of Deputy-Governor and then President (1682). While away at Surat, Captain Richard Keigwin rebelled and took control of Bombay (1683-84). In 1687 Child moved the Company's administration to Bombay. From 1688 to 1690 the Company was In conflict with the Mughal Emperor, Aurangzeb, to whom control of Surat was lost. Child died In 1690 before a final settlement could be reached.

CHILD. Sir Josiah. lat Baronet (b. London, c.1630; d. Wanstead, 22 June 1699), Company Agent. In about 1650 Child began business In Portsmouth supplying goods to the Royal Navy. From 1655 to 1660 he served as Deputy-Treasurer for the Royal Navy at Portsmouth. During the 3'd Anglo-Dutch War (1672-78), he played an Important role in the provisioning of British naval bases. Child held many pOSitions in local government and also sat in Parliament for Petersfield (1658-59), for Dartmouth (1673-78), and for Ludlow (1685-87). In 1677 he was elected Director of the East India Company, as Deputy-Governor (1684-86 and 1688-90) and as Governor (1681-83 and 1686-88). Child prOVided an aggreSSive leadership to the Company. His personal policies and interests included the provlslon of large bribes to the Stuart Court. His publications Include: Usury at Six PerCent, Examined and Found Unjust with Sir Thomas Culpepper (1669) and Brief Observations Concerning Trade and Interest of Money (1688).

CHINNERY, George (b. London, 5 Jan. 1774; d. Macao, 30 May 1852), Artist. Educ.: Royal Academy Schools, London. In 1791-95 Chinnery exhibited numerous portraits at the Royal Academy In London. MOvlng to Dublin (1796) he executed a number oflandscape and portrait paintings. While In Ireland he also served as Secretary of the Society of Artists In Ireland. He went to India (1802) and painted mainly portraits and miniatures and made drawings and watercolors of Indian landscapes and dwellings In the Madras region. In 1807 he went to Calcutta and then onward to Dacca (1808-11) where he received the patronage of the Nawab of Dacca. Back in Calcutta (1811-22) Chinnery established a studio and developed a presence socially. Fa1l1ng into debt he moved to Serampore (1821-25) and then on to Macao where he remained the rest of his life. His publications include: Views in Madras (1807).

CHIROL. Sir (Ignatius) Valentine (b.23 May 1852; d. London, 22 Oct. 1929), Journalist. Educ.: Sorbonne; Germany. Chlrol served as a clerk In the Foreign Office (1872-75). From 1876 to 1892, he traveled extensively In the Near East, India, Persia and Australia. During this period he was often associated with the London Standard as a correspondent. Placed In Berlin, he wrote for The Times (1882-96), Later with The Times he served as Deputy and then as Head of the Foreign Department where to his advantage Chlrol could speak nine languages. From 1908 to 1912 he became a Member of the Board, The Times Publishing Company. He was named a member of the Royal Commission on the Indian Public Services (1912-14). From 1900 to his death, Chlrol traveled extenSively in the East, particularly India, and wrote a number of important contemporary studies. His publications include: Twixt Greek and Turk (1881), The Far Eastern Question (1896), The Middle Eastern Question (1903), Indlan Unrest (1910), Cecil Spring-Rice, In Memoriam (1919), The Egyptian Problem (1920), India Old and New (1921), The Occident and the Orient (1924), India (1926), Fifty Years in a Changing World autobiography (1927), With Pen and Brush in Eastern Lands When I Was Young (1929). Honors awarded: Kt.

CHURCHILL. Sir Winston Leonard Spencer (b. Blenheim Palace, 30 Nov. 1874; d. London, 24 Jan. 1965), Statesman. Educ.: Harrow; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Churchill received his commission and was posted to India for assignment In the 31si Punjab Infantry (1895). He saw action with the Malakand Field Force (1897), with the Tlrah Expeditionary force (1898), and in Kitchener's Nile Expeditionary Force (1898). During the South African War (1899-1901) Churchill, though present as a journalist, found his way Into action. Through out his life Churchill sat for numerous constituencies (1900-64) and held many cabinet positions (1906-55). He served twice as Prime Minister in 1940-45 and 1951-55. In 1935 he fought Vigorously against the Government of India Act and in 1947 reluctantly supported Lord Mountbatten's plan for Indian Independence and the Partition of India. His publications Include: The Story of

the Malakand Field Force (1898), **Lord Randolph Churchill** (1906), **The World Crisis** (1923-29), an autobiography - **My Early Life** (1930), **Marborough** (1933-38), **The Second World War** (1948-54), and **A History of the English Speaking People** (1956-58), Honors awarded: PC, KG, OM, CH, FRS and many honorary degrees and foreign awards.

CLARK, Robert (b. Harmston, 4 July 1825; d. Kasaul1, India, 16 May 1900), Missionary. Educ.: Trinity College, Cambridge. Clark received ordination in the Church of England (185 I) and first preached at the Church of Harmston. As a representative of the Church Missionary Society he went to India and was assigned to the Punjab (185 I). He served: in Amritsar (1851-54, 1864-69, 1871-76, and 1899 to his death), at Peshawar (1854-64), in Kashmir (1804), and in Lahore (1870-71). From 1872 to 1899 Clark held the post of Secretary of the Punjab Bible and Religious Book Society. In 1877 he created the Punjab Native Church Council and he founded the Alexandra Christian Girls Board School (1878). In the 1880-99 period Clark served as the Secretary of the Church of England Zenana Mission. In 1882 he was appointed a Fellow of the University of the Punjab. His publications include: **The Panjab and Sindh Missions of the Church Mission Society** (1885) and several edited and translated scriptural commentaries. Honors awarded: MA..

CLAVERING. Sir John (bapt. Lanchester, 31 Aug. 1722; d. Calcutta, 30 Aug. 1777), General. Gazetted as an Ensign (1736), Clavering's early career was associated with the Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards. As a Brigadier-General he led an attack which resulted in the capture of the French island of Guadeloupe (1759). For this he was given the honor of being named an ADC to the King. In 1760 Claveringwent to Hesse Cassel to report on the Landgrave's movement of troops in connection with the Seven Years War. In 1773 the East India Company appointed him Commander-in-Chief of the Bengal Army and placed him in the second seat on the Supreme Council in Warren Hastings' government. He soon Joined other Council members , George Monson and Sir Philip Francis, to oppose Hastings's policies. Amidst the rancor on the Council Clavering fought a bloodless duel with Richard Barwell, the Council' fourth member and supporter of Hastings. At the rumored resignation of Hastings, Clavering attempted to gain the post of Governor-General, but failed when Sir EI1Jah Impey, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, ruled in Hastings' favor. (I777). Clavering died soon after of disease. Honors awarded: KB.

CLEGHORN. Hugh Francis Clarke (b. Madras, 9 Aug. 1820; d. Stravithie, Fifeshire, 16 May 1895), Forester. Educ.: St Andrews University; Edinburgh University. In 1842 he entered the East India Company's Medical Service as an Assistant Surgeon and was assigned to the Madras Presidency. Here, Cleghorn pursued his botanical interests with an appointment as Professor of Botany at Madras University (1852-57). In 1857 he established the Government Forestry Department in the Madras Presidency where he held several posts eventually becoming Inspector-General of Forests (1867-69). In retirement he was employed in the selection of candidates for the Indian Forestry Service and for a time served as President of the Scottish Arboricultural Society. His publications include; ***Hortus Madraspatenis*** (1853), **Memorandum upon the Pauchontee or Indian Gutta Tree of the Western Coast** (1858), **Forests and Gardens of South India** (1861), and **Forests of the Panjab and Western Himalaya** (1864). Honors awarded; FRSE, FLS, MD, and LLD.

CLIVE. Robert. Lord Clive (b. Near Market Drayton, Shopshire, 29 Sept. 1725; d. London, 22 Nov. 1774) Colonel and Governor-General. Clive received an appointment as a Writer in the East India Company and was posted to Madras (1743). When Madras fell to the French in 1746, he broke his parole and escaped to Fort St. David. Gazetted by the Company as an Ensign, he served in the unsuccessful siege of Pondicherry (1748). In 1751 Clive made his military reputation with his successful capture of Arcot and his skillful defense of it during a prolonged siege. With the fall of Calcutta in 1756 to SlraJ-ud-Daula, he organized a force at Madras and led it to the recapture of Calcutta and the defeat of the Nawab of Bengal at the Battle of Plassey on 23 June 1757. Appointed Governor of Bengal, he consol1dated British control over Bengal (1758-60). Amidst chaos and corruption, Cl1ve returned to Calcutta for a second stint as Governor and to clean up a number of questionable practices (1765-67). In retirement Cl1ve was subject to considerable

criticism for the financial gifts given him be Indian rulers. In a state of depression he died In 1774 by his own hand.

CLYDE, 1st Baron
see CAMPBELL, Sir Colin. I" Baron Clyde

COLEBROOKE. Henry Thomas (b. London, 15 June 1765; d. 10 Mar. 1837), Civil Administrator and Orientallst. Joined the service of the East India Company as a Writer and was assigned to Bengal (1782). He served as an Assistant Collector at Tirhut then Purnea (1786-95). In 1794 the Company requested that he undertake the making of a compilation of Hindu and Mohammedan laws. When he became a Magtstrate at Mizapur (1795-99), Colebrooke was able to take advantage of the rich resources In Sanskrit learning at Benares. The Company sent Colebrooke on an unsuccessful mission to seek an alliance with the Raj ofNagpur (1799-1801). In 1801 he moved to Calcutta to take a seat on the Court of Appeals. He became the Court's President in 1805. While In Calcutta hejoined the faculty of Fort William College as a Professor of Hindu Law and Sanskrit. From 1807 to 1812 he held membership on the Governor-General's Council while retaining his judicial post. A long term member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal he subsequently became its President (1807-14). His last post In Bengal embraced membership on the Bengal Board of Revenue (1812-14). Returning to England in 1818, he gave his great collection of Sanskrit manuscripts to the Company's Library. With his great Interest in Oriental studies he appropriately became a founding member of the Royal Asiatic Society In London. His publications Include: Remarks on the Husbandry and Internal Commerce of Bengal (1795), a translation of Jagannatha Tarkapanchanana's A Digest of Hindu Laws on Contracts and Successions (1798), A Grammar of the Sanskrit Language (1805), Treatise on Obligations and Contracts (1818), a translation of Isvarakrsna's The Sankhya Karika (1837), and many papers on Sanskrit and Vedic literature published In Asiatic Researches.

COLVILLE. Sir James William (b. London, 12 Jan. 1810; d. London, 6 Dec. 1880), Jurist. Educ.: Eton; Trinity College, Cambridge; called to the bar, Inner Temple. From 1835 to 1845 Colville practiced as an equity draughtsman in Lincoln's Inn. Going to India he became the Advocate-General of Bengal (1845-48). The Company selected him for the position of Puisne Judge of the Bengal Supreme Court (1848-55). In the 1848-59 period, he additionally served as President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. At the end of Company rule he had become the Chief Justice of the Bengal Supreme Court (1855-59). For a brief time he was named Vice-President of the Governor-General's Council. Returning to England, from 1865 to 1880 he held the post of Indian Assessor and from 1871 held membership on the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. Honors awarded: PC, Kt, FRS. MA.

COLVIN. John Russell (b. Calcutta, 29 May 1807; d. Agra, 9 Sept. 1857), Civil Administrator. Educ.: St. Andrews University; Haileybury. Colvin joined the service of the East India Company (1825) and was assigned to Bengal (1826). He served as an Assistant to the Resident at Hyderabad (1827-31). Posted to Calcutta, he became an Assistant then Deputy Secretary in the Judicial and Revenue Departments. In 1835 Colvin briefly held the pOSition of Secretary to the Board of Revenue. Governor-General Auckland selected Colvin to serve as his Private Secretary (1836-41). For a short period he was named Resident of Nepal before becoming Commissioner of the Tenasserim Provinces in Burma (1846-49). From 1849 to 1853 Colvin returned to Calcutta to sit on the Sadar Court. His final posting came in 1853 when he was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Provinces. Here he died in the Agra Fort from disease and stress brought on by the Indian Mutiny of 1857.

COMBERMERE, 1st Viscount
see COTTON, Sir Stapleton. 6'h Baronet and 1st Viscount Combermere

CONNOR. Sir Frank Powell (b. 5 Oct. 1877; d. 8 Aug. 1954), Physician. Educ.: St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London. Connor entered the Indian Medical Service in 1902 and was posted to military duty in Assam to 1907. In Calcutta he became the Resident Surgeon at the Medical College (1907-10). From 1910 to 1912 he served as the Civil Surgeon at Gaya, Bihar and in Orissa. In the 1914-19 War Connor accompanied the India Corps to France and then to England. In 1917-18 period he

received assignment as Consulting Surgeon to the Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force. After the war he took the position of Professor of Clinical and Operative Surgery, Medical College Hospital In Calcutta. In this period he was a Fellow of the University of Calcutta, an Examiner in Surgery, and a member of the University Senate. For a time he resumed military duty. From 1935 to 1937 he held the post of Surgeon-General to the Government of Madras. In 1937 he retired from service with the rank of Major-General. His publications include: **X-rays as an Aid to Diagnosis in Some Common Surgical Conditions** (1908), **Leishmania Tropical Infections in Mesopotamia** (1918), and **Surgery in the Tropics** (1929). Honors awarded: Kt, DSO, FRCS and CStJ.

CONOLLY, Arthur (b. London, 2 July 1807; d. Bokhara, 17 June 1842), Captain. Educ.: Rugby; Addiscombe. Conolly received a cavalry cadetship (1822) and was posted as Cornet to the 6th Bengal Native light Cavalry. In 1826 he saw action during the capture of Bharatpur. Returning on leave In England, he made his way to India via Russia and Central Asia gathering intelligence on military routes and occupying tribes as he went (1829-31). He jOined the Political Department at this time and received a posting as Assistant Political Agent In Rajputana (1834-38). In 1839 he made a second overland journey from London to Bombay. During the 1st Afghan War Conolly was a member of Sir William Macnaghten's staff at Kabul. It was from this locale that he was forwarded as British Envoy to Khiva (1840). Imprisoned (1841) he was passed on to Bokhara where he and Colonel Charles Stoddart were beheaded by Amir Nasirulla. Some twenty years later a foreigner delivered Conolly's prayer book containing his penciled notes to his sister in London. His publications Include: **A Journey to the North of India** (1834) and several journal articles.

COOTE, Sir Eyre (b. Ash Hill, County Limerick, 1726; d. Madras, 26 Apr. 1783) General. Coote entered the British Army (1745). In 1754 he was assigned to the 39'h Regiment of Foot which was posted to India. As a member of Clive's expedition to Bengal, Coote participated In the retaking of Calcutta, of the capture of the French colony at Chandernagore and In the engagement of Siraj-ud-Daula at Plassey (1756-57). In command of the Madras Army, he defeated Lally at Wandlwash, seized the fort at Carangooly, captured Arcot, and put Pondlcherry under siege (1759-61). Returning to England, Coote sat for Leicester In Parliament (1765-69). In 1769/70 the Army reappointed Coote as Commanding Officer of Madras and then Commander-In-Chlef of the Indian Army (1777) with membership on the Supreme Council at Calcutta from 1779. In the course of the 2nd Mysore War (1781-82), Coote had victories over Hydar Ali at Perambakam, Porto Novo and Chittoor and relieved sieges at Vellore and Wandiwash. Honors awarded: KB.

COPLESTON, Reginald Stephen (b. Barnes, Surrey, 26 Dec. 1845; d. London, 19 Apr. 1925), Anglican Bishop. Educ.: Merchant Taylors' School; Merton College, Oxford. Copleston accepted position of Fellow (1869) and Tutor (1870) at St. John's College, Oxford. He received ordination as Priest (1875). From 1875-1902 he served as Bishop of Columbo, Ceylon. AppOinted Bishop of Calcutta and Metropolitan of India (1902-13), Copleston experienced serious doctrinal disputes with the Church Missionary Society. In India he also developed synodical government which assisted the movement to Independence of the Anglican Church. He criticized British racialism and called for Indian leadership of the Church. His publications include: **Buddhism: Primitive and Present....** (1894) and other published addresses, letters, etc. Honors awarded: MA and honorary degrees.

CORNWALLIS, Charles, IS' **Marquis** (b. London, 31 Dec. 1738; d. Ghazipur, India, 5 Oct. 1805), General and statesman. Educ.: Eton; Military Academy of Turin. Posted as an ensign (1756) to the 1s Grenadier Regiment, he participated in the battles at Minden, Vellinghausen, Wilhelmstadt and Lutterberg In Europe (1758-62). During the American War of Independence (1775-1782) he commanded British forces. From 1786 to 1793 Cornwallis was appointed Governor-General of India. He Invoked strong measures to eliminate corruption by offiCials of the East India Company, successfully fought the 3rd Mysore War (1789-92), and promulgated in 1793 the Permanent Settlement in Bengal or the establishment of permanent land revenue settlement. After serving a term as Lord Lieutenant of Ireland (1798-180 I, he returned again to India as Governor-General, but he

soon died while on a tour of Upper India.

CORRIE, Daniel (b. Argyllshlre, 10 Apr. 1777; d. Madras, 5 Feb. 1837), Missionary. Educ.: Clare Hall and Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Following ordination In the Church of England (1802), Corrie accepted appointment by the East India Company as a Chaplain In Bengal (1806). To 1815 he served In the North-West Provinces at Chunar, Cawnpore and Agra. He returned to Calcutta In 1817 as Senior Chaplain where he also became Secretary and President of the Church Missionary Society In Bengal. Bishop Heber appointed Corrie as the Archdeacon of Calcutta (1823). From 1835 to his death, he served as the first Bishop of Madras. His publications Include: **A Sermon Preached at the Parish Church of St. Andrew** (1816), **A Sermon Preached in the Cathedral Church of St. John, in Calcutta** (1826), and his **Memoirs** of.... (1816).

COTTON, Sir Arthur Thomas (b. 15 May 1803; d. Woodcot, Dorklng, 24 July 1899), Engineer. Educ.: Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Commissioned, Cotton was posted to the Madras Engineers (1821). During the 1st Burma War (1824-26), he participated In the storming of the stockade at Donabew. From 1828 to 1862 Cotton conducted extensive Irrigation projects to Include: works on the Cavery and Coleroon rivers In Trlchlnopo1y, Tanjore and South Arcot (1835-37), dams on the Godavery River (1847-52), and Irrigation works on the Krishna River at Bezwada. Informally Cotton trained a group of young engineer officers who came to constitute a school of Indian hydraulic engineering. In 1862 he retired with the rank of General. From 1863 and for a time Cotton engaged In an acrimonious argument with Sir Proby Cautley over the correct engineering principles for application with the Ganges Canal. His publications Include: **Public Works in India** (1854), **The Famine in India** (1867), **Arabic Primer** (1876), **The Madras Famine** (1877), and other published addresses and journal articles. Honors awarded: Kt and KCSl.

Cotton, George Edward Lynch (b. Chester, 29 Oct. 1813; d. Kushlta, India, 6 Oct. 1866), Anglican Bishop. Educ.: Westmlnlster; Trinity College, Cambridge. From 1837 to 1852 Cotton served as an Assistant-Master at Rugby and until his death worked under the guidance of Dr. Thomas Arnold. From Rugby he moved to Marlborough College where he became Master (1852-58). In 1858 the Church of England appointed Cotton as Bishop of Calcutta where he served until his death. His tenure was noted for the establishment of schools at several hill stations for the education of AnglO-Indian children who could not afford schooling In England and for select Eurasians. Similarly he strongly supported missionary work and Indian education. In 1866 he accidentally fell Into the Goral River and drowned. His publications Include: **Expository Sermons on the Epistles of the Christian Year** (1864). Honors awarded: *DD.*

COTTON. Sir Henry (John Stedman) (b. Kumbakonam, Madras, 13 Sept. 1845; d. London, 22 Oct. 1915). Civil Administrator. Educ.: Magdalen College School, Oxford; Brighton College; King's College, London. Cotton entered the Indian CIvil Service (1865) and was posted to district duties In Bengal (1867). He became an Under-Secretary In the Government of Bengal (1873). At Calcutta he was selected Registrar of the High Court of Bengal (1874). In 1875-77 he served as a Junior Secretary In the Government of Bengal. Moving to Chlttagong he held the post of Magistrate and Collector (1878-80). From 1880 to 1887 he received appointment as Senior-Secretary of the Bengal Board of Revenue. For a brief period he was named Commissioner of Police and Chairman of the Calcutta Corporation. In 1888 Cotton served as Secretary In the Revenue Department of the Bengal Government. From 1891 to 1896 Cotton accepted the post of Chief Secretary to the Bengal Government. From 1896 to his retirement In 1902, he held appointment as Chief Commissioner of Assam. In 1904 the Indian National Congress elected Cotton President of the Twentieth Annual Congress. He sat as a Liberal Member of Parliament for Nottingham East (1906-10). Throughout his retirement he wrote articles critical of British policy toward India. His publications Include: **New India or India in Transition** (1885), **Indian Speeches and Addresses** (1903), and **Indian and Home Memories** (1911). Honors awarded: KCSI.

COTTON. Sir Stapleton, 6th **Baronet and 1st Viscount Combermere** (b. Llewenl Hall, Denblghshlre, 14 Nov. 1773; d. Clifton, 21 Feb. 1865), Field-Marshal. Educ.: Westmlnlster; private Military Academy, Bayswater. Cotton

entered the British Army (1790) and advanced through the ranks quickly to become a Lieutenant-Colonel by age twenty-one. In 1796 he left England for service at the Cape and then at Madras. In 1799 he participated In the 4th Mysore War engaging T1pu Sultan at Malava11l and then at the Siege and capture of Serlngapatam. In 1800 he returned to England where he sat as a Member of Parliament for Newark (1806-14). From 1808 to 1815 he fought in the Peninsular War and then in France. He served as Governor of Barbados (1817-20) and then as Commander-in-Chief, Ireland (1822-25). He returned to India with the appOintment of Commander-in-Chief, India (1825-30). While in India he completed the capture and destruction of the fort at Bharatpur (1826). In 1852 he received the appointment as Constable of the Tower of London. Honors awarded: PC, GCB, GCH, KCSI and DCL.

COUPLAND, Sir Reginald (b. London, 2 Aug. 1884; d. Southampton, 6 Nov. 1952), Historian. Educ.: Winchester; New College, Oxford. In 1907 Coupland received election to a fellowship and lectureship in Ancient History at Trinity College, Oxford. He succeeded Lionel Curtis as Beit Lecturer in Colonial History at Oxford (1913). From 1920 to 1948 Coupland held the Beit Professorship of Colonial History and a Fellowship at All Souls College, Oxford. In this period he organized the Raleigh Club at Oxford for the study of imperial problems (1919-39). In 1923 he received appointment to the Royal Commission on Superior Civil Services in India which included a tour of India. He served as an advisor to the Burma Round Table Conference (1931). He served a similar role on the Royal Commission on Palestine (1936). During the 1939-45 War he visited India twice, once as a member of the 1942 Cripps Mission. His publications include: Freedom and Unity (1924), Britain and India (1941), The Cripps Mission (1942), Indian Politics (1943), The Future of India (1943), The India Problem 1833-1935 (1944), The Constitutional Problem in India (1944), India, A Restatement (1945), The Goal of British Rule in India (1948), and other works about Africa and the British Empire. Honors awarded: KCMG and CIE.

COUSINS, Margaret (née Gillespie) (b. Belmont, Boyle County, Roscommon, 7 Nov. 1878; d. Adyar, India, II Mar. 1954), Educator and Social Reformer. Educ.: Victoria High School for Girls; Royal Academy of Music, Dublin. From 1903 to 1915 Cousins taught school, served as Treasurer of the Irish Women's Franchise League, was a delegate to the Parliament of Women, and spent six months in jail for throwing stones at 10 Downing Street. Going to India in 1915, she became the first non-Indian member of the Indian Women's University at Poona (1916). From 1917 she actively participated in Annie Besant's Theosophy Movement. In the 1919-20 period Cousins founded the National Girls School at Mangalore. For a time she served as the first woman magistrate In India. In 1932 she was imprisoned for a year at Madras for protesting the Government's emergency ordinances. From 1943 to her death, she suffered a paralysis brought on from a series of strokes. The Awakening of Asian Womanhood (1922), The Music or Orient and Occident (1935), Indian Womanhood Today (1941), We Two Together with J. H. S. Cousins - autobiography (1950).

COWELL, Edward Byles (b. Ipswich, 23 Jan. 1826; d. Cambridge, 9 Feb. 1903), Orientalist and Educator. Educ.: IpSWich Grammar School; Magdalen Hall, Oxford. Cowell developed an interest in Oriental literature in his youth and at Oxford studied Sanskrit under the guidance of Professor H. H. Wilson. At the Bodleian Library he cataloged Persian and other Oriental manuscripts (1854-56). Going to India he held the appointment of Professor of English History at Presidency College, Calcutta and also as Principal of Sanskrit College, Calcutta (1856-64). From 1867 to his death he served as Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Cambridge and from 1874 was a Fellow of Corpus Christie College, Cambridge. His publications include: Prakritaprakasa - translation (1854), Kausitaki-Brahana-Upanishad - edited (1861), Kusuman Jali - translation (1864), Maitri or Maitrayanya Upanishad - translation (1873), Sarva-Darsana-Samgraha . translation with A. E. Gough (1882), Divyavadana - edited with R. A. Neil (1886), The Buddha Karita of Asvaghosha (1893) and many other translated works and journal articles.

COX, Sir Percy Zachariah (b. Herongate, Essex, 20 Nov. 1864; d. near Bedford, 20 Feb. 1937), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Harrow; Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

Commissioned as Lieutenant, Cox was posted to the 2nd Cameroons in India (1884-89). In 1889 he transferred into the Indian Political Service and in 1893 was assigned as Assistant Political Resident at Zeila, British Somalliand Protectorate and then 1894-95 at Berbera. ReturnJng to India he became Assistant to the Agent to the Governor-General at Baroda (1895-99). Cox's next assignment moved him to the Persian Gulf as Political Agent and Consul at Muscat (1899-1904). In 1904 he was promoted to Acting Political Agent for the Persian Gulf becoming Resident In 1909. During the 1914-19 War Cox served as the Chief Political Officer to the Indian Expeditionary Force. After the war he became Acting British Minister to Persia (1918-20). In his last assignment he received appointment as High Commissioner in Mesopotamia (1920-23). In his retirement years he was selected as President of the Royal Geographical Society (1933-36). Honors awarded: GCMG, GClE, KCSl, FRGS, FZS and honorary degrees.

CRADDOCK, Sir Reginald Henry (b. Dharmsala, Punjab, 11 Mar. 1864; d. London, 10 Feb. 1937), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Wellington; Keble College, Oxford. Craddock entered the Indian Civil Service I1882) and was posted to district duties in the Central Provinces (1884). Continuing in the Central Provinces he served as Chief Secretary to the Commissioner (1900-02). In 1902-07 Craddock became Commissioner then 1907-12 Chief Commissioner, Central Provinces. Moving to New Delhi he filled the appOintment of Home Member in the Viceroy's Executive CouncU (1912-17). At Rangoon he served as Lieutenant-Governor of Burma 11917-22). In 1923 he retired and became the Chairman of the ICS (Retired) Association. In 1924 he was selected to serve on the Royal Commission on the Superior Services, India. As a Conservative Member of Parliament, Craddock sat for Combined English Universities (1931-37). In the 1932-34 period he held membership on the Joint Select Committee on Indian Constitutional Reforms. His publications include: The Dilemma in India (1929) and several journal articles. Honors awarded: GCIE and KCSI.

CRAlK, Sir Henry Duffield, 3rd Baronet (b. 2 Jan. 1876; d. 26 Mar 1955), CivU AdminJstrator. Educ.: Eton; Pembroke College, Oxford. Craikjoined the Indian Civil Service and was posted as Assistant Commissioner to the Punjab (1899). In 1905-08 he was selected Registrar of the Chief Court of the Punjab. He became Assistant Settlement Officer (1908-10) and then Settlement Officer (1910-15) in the Punjab. He served briefly as District and Sessions Judge (1915). The Government of the Punjab employed him as Deputy Commissioner and Revenue Secretary (1916-19). Placed at New Delhi Craik held a position in the Home Department, Government of India (1919-22). Returning to the Punjab he held aSSignments as Chief to the Punjab Government 11922-27), Commissioner (1927-30), and Finance Minister of the Punjab Executive CouncU (1930-34). In 1934-38 period he held the post of Home Member on the Viceroy's Executive Council. From 1938-41 he served as Governor of the Punjab. In his last assignment in India he acted as Political Adviser to the Viceroy (1941-43). Honors awarded: GCIE and KCSI.

CREAGH, Sir Garrett O'Moore lb. Cahirbane, County Clare, 2 Apr. 1848; d. London, 9 Aug. 1923), General. Educ.: Royal Navy School, New Cross; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Gazetted as Ensign, Creagh was posted to the 95th Regiment of Foot 11866-70). He then transferred into the Indian Army where he received a number of staff aSSignments in the Bombay Army (1870). During the 2nd Afghan War of !878-80 he won the Victoria Cross for operations against the Mohmands. In the 1884-90 period he participated in operations which led to the annexation of the Zhob Valley. He served as AQMG to the Bombay Army (1896-99). He briefly held the post of Political Resident and General Officer Commanding at Aden (1899). With the outbreak of the Boxer Rebellion he was named General Officer Commanding of the British Expeditionary Force in China (1900-01). In 1904 he took command of the Meerut Division. Returning to England he served as Military Secretary in the India Office (1907-09). From 1909 to 1914 Creagh held the appointment of Commander-in-Chief, India. In 1914 he retired. His publications include: The Autobiography of General Sir O'Moore Creagh (1924). Honors awarded: VC, GCB, GCSI and several foreign awards.

CREWE-MILNES, Robert Oftley, 2nd Baron Houghton and Marquess of Crewe (b. London, 12 Jan. 1858; d. Leatherhead, 20

June 1945), Statesman. Educ.: Harrow; Trinity College. Cambridge. Leaving Cambridge he served as Private Secretary to the Earl of Granvtlle at the Foreign Office (1883-84). Wtth the death of his father (1885) he succeeded to the peerage. entered the House of Lords and was named Lord-in-Waiting to the Queen. From 1892 to 1895 Crewe went to Ireland as Lord-Lieutenant. Twice he served as Lord President of the Counctl (1905-08 and 1915-16) and as Lord Privy Seal (1908 and 1912-15). In Asqulth's Liberal Government he became Secretary of State for the Colonies (1908-10) and Secretary of State for India (1910-15). Whtle at the India Office he planned the 1911 Delhi Durbar which he attended. In 1916 he briefly held the post of President of the Board of Education and in 1917 was chosen Chairman of the London County Council. His foreign servtce ended on a high note as Ambassador to Paris (1922-28). He served briefly as Secretary of State for War in 1931. His publtcations Include: Stray Verses (1890) and Lord Rosebery (1931). Honors awarded: PC. KG. MA. FSA. DCL [Honorary - Oxfordl and LLD [Honorary - Cambridge).

CRIPPS, Sir (Richard) Stafford (b. London. 24 Apr. 1889; d. Zurich. 21 Apr. 1952), Statesman. Educ.: Winchester; New College. Oxford; Called to the bar. Middle Temple. Prior to entering politics. Cripps held a highly successful law practice (l919-30). In 1931 he held the post of Solicttor-General. As an early leader of the Labour Party. he sat In Parltament for East Bristol (1931-50). With the start of the 1939-45 War. the Foreign Office sent him on a world tour which included India (1939). From 1940 to 1942 Cripps proved to be a most successful and popular British Ambassador to the Soviet Union. With the entry of Japan Into the war and the subsequent threat to India. he led the Cripps Mission to India to exchange Immediate Indian support for measures of self-government follOwing the end of the war. The Mission failed and India fell Into the August 1942 chaos of GandhI's Qutt India Movement. Resigning from the leadership of the Commons. he served a very successful stint as Minister of Aircraft Production (1942-45). During this period he was also named as the Rector of Aberdeen University (1942-45). In Atlee's post-war government. Cripps became the President of the Board of Trade (1945). In 1946 he accompanied a Cabinet Mission to India which failed to find a solution to Indla's advancement in self-government. Back in London. he was made the Minister for Economic Affalrs (1947) and then filled the post of Chancellor of the Exchequer (1947-50). His publtcations include: Why this Socialism (1934), The Struggle for Peace (1936), Democracy Up-to-Date (1939), Towards Christian Democracy (1945), Democracy Alive (1946), and God in Our Work (1949). Honors awarded: PC. Kt. CH and FRS.

CUNNINGHAM, Sir Alexander (b. London. 23 Jan. 1814; d. London. 28 Nov. 1893), Major-General and Archaeologist. Educ.: Christ's Hospital; Addlscombe; Chatham. Cunningham received his commission as Lieutenant and was posted to the Bengal Engineers at Delhi (1833-36). During the Governor-Generalship of Lord Auckland. he served as his ADC (1836-39). From 1840 to 1842 the Company posted him as an Executive-Engineer to the Ktng of Oudh. In the Gwallor War of 1844-46. Cunningham saw action In the battle of Pannlar. In the course of the 1st Sikh War of 1845-46. he assisted In bridge building at Sobraon. In the Interval between the Sikh wars. he surveyed the boundary between Kashmir and Tibet and between Bahawalpur and Blkanler (1846-46). In the 2nd Sikh War Cunningham served as a Field Engineer at the engagements of Chlltanwala and GUjerat (1848-49). From 1852 to 1861 he filled several engineer assignments at Multan. In Burma and in the North-Western Provinces. The Government of India appointed Cunningham as the first Director-General of the Archaeological Survey of India (1861-65 and 1870-85). In his retirement years he emerged as an eminent authority of Indian numismatics. His publications Include: The Ancient Coinage of Kashmir (1843), The Bhilsa Topes (1854), Ladek, Statistical and Historical (1854), Geography of Ancient India (1870), The Stupa of Bharhat (1879). The Book of Indian Eras (1883), Coins of Ancient India (1891], Mahabodhi of the Great Buddhist Temple (1892), and Coins of Medieval India (1894). Honors awarded: KCIE and CSI.

CUNNINGHAM. Sir George (b. Broughty Ferry. Forfarshlre. 23 Mar. 1888; d. London. 8 Dec. 1963), Clvtl Administrator. Educ.: Fettes. Edinburgh; Magadalen College. Oxford. In 1910 Cunningham entered the Indian Clvtl Servtce and was posted to district duties in the Punjab. He transferred to the Indian Political

Service and served In the North-West Frontier Province for much of his career (1914). He was assigned as Personal Assistant to Sir George Roos-Keppel, Chief Commissioner (1915-19). In 1922-23 he became the Political Agent In North Wazlrlstan. Assigned to Mghanistan Cunningham served as Counsellor to the British Legation at Kabul (1925-26). At New Delhi he became Private Servant to Lord Irwin. Viceroy of India (1926-31). In 1932-36 he sat as Member. Executive Council. North-West Frontier Province. He held the post of Governor of the North-West Frontier Province on behalf of the Government of India (1937-46) and for the Government of Pakistan (1947-48). He was named Rector of St. Andrews University (1946-49). Honors awarded: GCIE. KCSI. and honorary degrees.

CURTIS, Lionel George (b. Coddington. Ledbury. 7 Mar. 1872; d. Oxford. 24 Nov. 1955), Public Servant and Author. Educ.: Haileybury; New College. Oxford; called to the bar. Inner Temple. Leaving Oxford Curtis spent three years engaged In social work with the Haileybury Guild. With the onset of the South Mrican War he enlisted in the British Army and served for six months in a cyclist unit in South Mrica (1899). In South Africa he became a secretary to Lord Milner (1854-1925) High Commissioner. (1900). In 1901-03 he served as Town Clerk at Johannesburg. Curtis subsequently received appointment as Assistant Colonial Secretary In the Transvaal and became a Member. Transvaal Legislative Council (1903-07). In 1909 he founded the journal. **The Round Table** to advance the formation of a British Commonwealth. In 1912 he was named the Beit Lecturer on Colonial History at Oxford. During the early stages of reform. Curtis played an important behind-the-scenes role In the early development of initiatives for Indian self-government (1916-18). At the conclusion of the 1914-19 War he was named to the British Delegation sent to the Paris Peace Conference (1919). In 1921 he was elected a Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. Within this broad set of Interests he assisted In the establishment of the (Royal) Institute of International Mfalrs (1920-21). From 1921 to 1924 Curtis held appointment of Secretary to the Irish Conference and Adviser on Irish Affairs to the Colonial Office. Between the wars he worked at the promotion of his ideas of empire federalism and contributed to a considerable number of publications. From 1945 to the end of his life he worked for international peace through a number of conferences and international committees. His publications include: **The Problem of Commonwealth** (1915). **The Commonwealth of Nations** (1916), **Papers Relating to the Application of the Principle of Dyarchy to the Government of India** (1920), **Letters to the People of India on Responsible Government** (1917). and several other works on the British Empire and International affairs.

CURZON, George Nathaniel. 1st Marquess Curzon of Kedleston (b. Kedleston Hall, Derbyshire. II Jan. 1859; d. London. 20 March 1925), Statesman. Educ.: Eton; Balliol College. Oxford. Curzon traveled extensively in the Near East, China. Russia. India. Central Asia. and Mghanistan. From these experiences he wrote several books: **Russia in Central Asia** (1889). **Persia and the Persian Question** (1892), and **Problems** of the **Far East** (1894). In 1886 he was elected a Conservative Member of Parliament from Southport (Lancashire) and subsequently held office as Under-Secretary of State for India (1891-92) and as Under-Secretary of State in the Foreign Office (1895-98). Curzon was appointed Viceroy of India (1899-1905). In this office he evoked great change: reform of the administration. creation of the North-West Frontier Province. improved the educational system. launched a program to preserve Indian antiqUIties. and carried off in grandiose splendor the 1903 Durbar at Delhi. In 1905 Curzon's resignation was accepted from the viceroyalty following a bitter dispute with Lord Kltchener. Commander-in-Chief, India. over reorganization of the Indian military establishment. Returning to London. Curzon held a number of high offices: Lord Privy Seal (1915-16), member of the War Cabinet (1916-19), and Secretary of State for Foreign Mfairs (1919-24). His other publications include: **Lord Curzon in India** (1906). **Principles and Methods of University Reform** (1909), **Subjects of the Day** (1915), **Tales of Travel** (1923), **British Government in India** (1925) and **Leaves from a Viceroy's Notebook** (1926). Honors awarded: PC. KG. GCSI. GCIE. MA. FRS. DCL. LLD. JP and DL.

CUST, Robert Needham (b. Cockayne Hatley. Bedfordshire. 24 Feb. 1821; d. London. 28 Oct. 1909), CMI Administrator and Orientalist. Educ.: Eton: Haileybury; called to the bar.

Lincoln's Inn. Cust entered the service of the East India Company and was posted to Ambala as an Assistant to the Magistrate (1843). For a time In 1845 he served as Assistant to the Agent to the Governor-General Major George Broadfoot. With Broadfoot's death In action during the 1st Sikh at Firozshah. Cust executed his duties. Becoming one of "Lawrence's Men" In the Punjab. he was given charge of the district of Hoshlarpur (1846-49). In 1850 he conducted a revenue survey in the Punjab. He became Magistrate and Collector of Banda (1852-55) and then Commissioner of the Division of Amrltsar (1858-64). Moving to Calcutta. he held membership in the Bengal Legislative Council and acted as Home Secretary to the Government of India (1864-65). Cust's last appointment was wlth the Board of Revenue in the North-Western Provinces (1864-65). With the death of his second wife. Cust retired and devoted the remainder of his life to Oriental philology and religion. He served as Vice-President of the Royal Asiatic Society and he held membershlps with the British and Foreign Bible Society and the Christian Missionary Society. His publications include: Linguistic and Oriental Essays (1880-1904). Picture of Indian Life (1881). A Sketch ofthe Modem Languages of Africa (1883), Poems of Many Years and Many Places (1887). Notes of Missionary Subjects (1889), Africa Rediviva, or the Occupation of Africa by Christian Missionaries of Europe and North America (1891), Evangelization of the Non-Christian World (1894), Essay on Common Features in All Forms of Religious Belief (1895), The Gospel Message.... (1896), Memoirs of Past Years of the Septuagenarian (1899), and many other addresses. articles and papers.

DALHOUSIE. loth Earl and 1st Marquis of see RAMSAY, James Andrew Broun. loth Earl and 1st Marquis of Dalhousie.

DALRYMPLE. Alexander(b. Newhalles. Scotland. 24 July 1737; d. London. 1808), Hydrographer. Educ.: Haddington. In 1752 Dalrymple received appOintment by the Company as a Writer and was posted to Madras (1753). He served In the Madras Secretariat and then as Deputy Secretary to Lord Plgot. Governor of Madras (1754-56). He made a number ofexploratory voyages to China and the East Indies regarding the pOSSibility of new trade (1759-65). From 1769 to 1771 Dalrymple lived In London and produced a series of geographiC and hydrographic studies of Bengal. He returned to India to take a seat on the Madras Council. but was subsequently recalled on charges of misconduct (1775-77). Returning to London he held appointments as Hydrographer to the Company (1779-1808) and to the Admiralty (1795-1808). His publications Include: Collection of Memoirs and Charts Concerning the Navigation ofthe Passage to India (1762-1806). Collection of Charts ofthe Coasts of Arabia, Persia. India. China and South America (1769-90), Account of the Subversion of the Legal Government of Madras (1776), Collection of Nautical Papers. Concerning the Bay of Bengal (1787), Oriental Repertory (1791-93), and scores of additional collections of letters and memoirs. Honors awarded: FSA.

DALY, Sir Henry Dermot (b. Carlsbrooke. Isle of Wight. 25 Oct. 1823; d. Ryde. Isle of Wight. 21 July 1895), General. Gazetted as Ensign. Daly was posted to the Bombay Army (1840). In the 2nd Sikh War of 1848-49 he saw action at Multan. GUJerat and In the pursuit of Sikhs to the Attock. In 1849-50 he was charged with raising. organizing. and training the Punjab Field Force. In the early 1850s he conducted numerous actions on the North-West Frontier to include that at Kohat. During the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58 he fought at Delhi. Lucknow. and the clearing of Oudh. From 1862 to 1868 he commanded the Central India Horse and served as Political Assistant for Western Malwa. He continued In Central India as Agent to the Governor-General (1871-82). He retired from the service In 1882. Honors awarded: GCB and CIE.

DANE. Sir Louis William (b. Chichester. 21 Mar. 1856; d. London. 22 Feb. 1946), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Kingstown School. Dublin; Dane entered the Indian Civil Service (1874) and was assigned as Assistant Commissioner In the Punjab (1876). He served as Private Secretary to the Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab (1879-82). In the 1887-92 period he conducted revenue settlement work at Gurdaspur. Returning to Lahore he became Chief Secretary to the Government of the Punjab (1896-1900). In 1901 Lord Curzon placed Dane as Resident In Kashmir. MOving to Calcutta he took up duties as Secretary of the Foreign Department. Government of India (1902-08). In 1904-05 he led a British Mission

to Kabul seeking renewal of a Treaty of Friendship. From 1908 to 1913 Dane held the appointment of Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab. In retirement from 1913 he was Chairman of the East India Association and of the Attock Oil Company. Honors awarded: GCIE and CSI.

DANIELL, Thomas (b. Kingston-On-Thames, 1749; d. London, 19 Mar. 1840), Artist. Educ.: Royal Academy. Went to India In 1784 with his nephew, William Daniell, also a landscape painter. For ten years they painted scenes in and near Calcutta. Returning to London, Daniell exhibited at the British Academy and the British Institute over one hundred paintings, mainly of the Picturesque Oriental style. His publications include: with William Daniell **Oriental Scenery** (1795), **Antiques of India** (1799), **Hindoo Excavations in the Mountain of Ellora** (1803), and **A Picturesque Voyage to India** (1810). Honors awarded: RA, FRS, FRAS, and FAS.

Daniell, William (b. 1769; d. New Camden Town, 16 Aug. 1837), Artist. Educ.: Royal Academy. Accompanied his uncle, Thomas Daniell to India (1784). In 1788 he toured Upper India visiting Benares, Allahabad, Cawnpore, Agra, Delhi, Lucknowand Srlnagar. He painted numerous Oriental landscapes and structures in the picturesque style. On Daniell's return to London, he exhibited one hundred sixty-eight pictures at the Royal Academy and sixty-four at the British Institute. His publications include: **Interesting Selections from Animated Nature** (1809), and **A Voyage Round Great Britain** (1814-25), Honors awarded: RA.

DARLING, Sir Malcolm (Lyall) (b. 10 Dec. 1880; d. 1 Jan. 1969), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Eton; King's College, Cambridge. Darling Joined the Indian Civil Service (1903) and was assigned as Assistant Commissioner in the Punjab (1904). In 1907-08 he tutored and was a guardian of the Raja of Dewas (Senior Branch). Later In the Punjab he held the position of Registrar of Cooperative Societies (1927-30). In 1930 he was named Chairman of the Punjab Banking Inquiry Committee. Darling received appointment as Commissioner of Rawalpindi (1931). In 1931 and then again later in 1947-48 he served as Chancellor of the University of the Punjab. At Lahore he became FinancIal CommissIoner to the Government of the Punjab (1936-39). From 1938 to 1940 he also held the positIon of ChaIrman, Punjab Land Revenue Committee. He retired from the servIce in 1940. Durlngthe 1940-44 period Darling joined the BBC as IndIan Editor and in 1945-46 was placed on specIal duty wIth the War Department of the Government of IndIa. In the 1950s he served as a consultant to both the Government of India and that of Pakistan, and to the British Council. His publications include: **The Punjab Peasant in Prosperity and Debt** (1925), **Rusticus Loguitur** (1930), **Wisdom and Waste in the Punjab Village** (1934), At **Freedom's Door** (1949), **Apprentice to Power** - autobIog. (1966). Honors awarded: KCIE.

DAY, Francis (b. Maresfield, Sussex, 2 Mar. 1829; d. Cheltenham, 10 July 1889), Physician and Scientist. Educ.: Shrewsbury School; St. George's Hospital, London. Day entered the Madras Medical Service in 1852. In 1852-54 he participated In the 2nd Burma War. Throughout his career and residence in India, he studIed ichthyology, of fish fauna. From 1865 to 1876 he held the appointment of Inspector-General of Indian Fisheries. He retired with the rank of Deputy Surgeon-General (1876). Retiring to Cheltenham he Initiated a private medical practice while continuing his interests In Ichthyology. In time he shared parts of his enormous collections with the British Museum, Cambridge, Leyden, Berlin, Florence, Calcutta and Sydney. His publications Include: **The lands of the Permauls** (1863), **The Fishes of Malabar** (1865), **The Fishes of the Nilgiri Hills and Wynaad** (1867), **The Fishes** of the **Andaman and Nicobar Islands** (1870), **Report on the Fish and Fisheries of India and Burma** (1873), **The Fisheries of India** (1875-88), **Indian Fish and Fishing** (1883), **The Fauna of British India** (1889), and other works regarding fish In the British Isles and apprOXimately seventy papers. Honors awarded: CIE, FZS, and FLS.

DEVIS, Arthur William (b. London, 10 Aug. 1762; d. London, 11 Feb. 1822), Artist. Educ.: Royal Academy Schools, London. Devls exhibited his drawings at the Free Society (1775-801 and at the Royal Academy (1781-82). Employed as a draughtsman for the East India Company (1782), his ship sank on the passage to India and he consequently arrived

instead at Canton (1783) where he worked for a time. Finally arriving at Calcutta he painted mostly portraits from 1784 to 1795. His works of particular note included portraits of Warren Hastings and Colin Shakespear. Concurrently he also worked up a series of thirty paintings on Indian life. He went to Madras In 1793 where he also started a version of "Lord Cornwallis Receiving the Sons of Tlpu Sultan as Hostages". Devis returned to England in 1795 where he was declared bankrupt in 1780. He continued paint portraits in London and did receive some Royal patronage.

DIGBY, William (b. Wisbech, Cambridgeshire, I May 1849; d. London, 24 Sept. 1904), Journalist. Educ.: Private. Entering the profession of Journalism, Digby served his apprenticeship with the **Isle of Ely and Wisbech Advertiser** and then was employed by the **Sussex Advertiser** (1864-71). Going to the East he became editor of the **Ceylon Observer** and a shorthand writer for Ceylon's Legislative Council (1871-76). Moving to India he Joined the **Madras Times** where he gained fame for his support of famine relief (1877-79). In the 1879-87 period he resided in England working for a number newspapers. In 1887 Digby established the William Hutchinson & Co. and served as its senior partner. He also established the Indian Political Agency In England (1887-92). In 1889 the Indian National Congress selected Digby as Secretary to its British Committee. His publications Include: **The Famine Campaign in Southern India** (1878). **Forty Years of Officiai and Unofficiai Life in an Oriental Crown Colony** (1879). **Indian Problems for English Consideration** (1881). **India for the Indians-and for England** (1885), **Condemned Unheard** (1890). **"Prosperous" British India** (190I). and other books and articles. Honors awarded: CIE.

DODWELL, Henry Herbert (b. 1879; d. Dover, 30 Oct. 1946). Educator and Historian. Educ.: Thame Grammar School; St. John's College, Oxford. Dodwell went to India in 1909 and took the position of Acting Professor of History at Presidency College in Madras. Moving to Saldapet he became Acting Vice-PrinCipal of the Teachers' College (1909-10). In 1913 he served as Headmaster, Central High School at Mercara. He returned to Presidency College, Madras as Additional Professor of English (1910-12). From 1913 to 1924 he held the appointment of Curator of the Madras Records Office. Returning to London, From 1924 to 1946 Dodwell held the position of Professor of History and Culture of British Dominions In asia at the School of Oriental Studies, University of London. His publications Include: **Diary of Ananda Ranga Phillai -** edited v. 4 (1904). **Dupleix and Clive** (1920), **Sepoy Recruitment in the Old Madras Army** (1922), **A Sketch of Indian History, 1858-1918** (1925) **The Nabobs of Madras** (1926). **Letters of Warren Hastings to John Macpherson -** edited (1927). **The Founder of Modem Egypt** (1931). **The Private Letter Books of Joseph Collet -** edited (1933). **India** (1936). Honors awarded: MA.

DOW, Alexander (b. Crleff, Perth, c.1735; d. Bhagulpur, 31 July 1779). Lieutenant-Colonel and Historian. arriving In India as a common soldier, the East India Company gazetted him as Ensign (1760) and assigned him to the Bengal Army. He raised the 19th Battalion of Bengal Native Infantry and subsequently served In campaigns against the Nawabs of Bengal and Oudh during which he was wounded (1764). While on leave in England, he wrote a number of dramas for the London stage (1768-69 and 177I-72). With the renewed warfare between the French and English, he returned to India and partiCipated In the capture of the French colony of Chandernagore (1778). His publications Include: a translation of Ferlshta's **History of Hindostan** (1768), a translation of **Taies translated from Persian of Inatulla of Delhi** (1768), a drama **- Zingis** (1769), and a translation of **Sethona** (nd).

D'OYLY, Sir Charles, 7th Baronet. lb. Calcutta, 18 Sept. 1781; d. Leghorn, 21 Sept. 1845J. Civil Administrator and artist. On arrival In India the Company assigned D'Oyly to serve as Registrar to the Court of Appeal in Calcutta (1798). Remaining In Calcutta he became the Keeper of Records In the Governor-General's Office (1803-08). From 1808 to 1818 he held the post of Collector at Dacca where he took the opportunity of taking painting lessons from George Chinnery. He returned to Calcutta and was placed as Collector of Government Customs and Town Duties (1818-21). In 1821 he became the Opium Agent for Bihar. While the Commercial Agent at Patna (1831-33), he founded and became the first president of the local art

society. D'Oyly's last assignment embraced membership on the Bengal Board of Customs and the Marine Board (1833-39). His publications include: The Europeans in India (1813), Antiquities of Dacca (1814), Lithographs (1820-30), Tom Raw, the Griffin (1828), Indian Sports (1828), and Views of Calcutta and its Environs (1848),

DUFF, Alexander (b. Auchnahyle, Perthshire, 26 Apr. 1806; d, Sldmouth, 12 Feb, 1878), Missionary, Educ.: Perth Grammar School; St. Andrews UniverSity, Ordained in 1829, Duff went to Calcutta as the first missionary representing the Church of Scotland (1830), Believing that education was the key to the spread of Christianity, he soon established a school in Calcutta, Suffering poor health, Duff returned to Scotland to recruit his health (1834-39). With the division of the Scottish church (1843), he transferred to the Free Church of Scotland, In 1844 Duff with others initiated The Calcutta Review. In 1863 Duff left India and took up a Missionary Professorship at the University of Edinburgh. His publications include: The Church of Scotland's India Mission (1835), Vindications of the Church of Scotland's Indian Missions (1837), and India and India Missions (1840.

DUFF, Sir Beauchamp (b. Aberdeenshire, 17 Feb. 1855; d. London, 20 Jan. 1918), General. Educ.: Trinity College, Glenalmond; Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Commissioned as a Lieutenant, Duff was posted to the Royal Artillery (1874). In 1878-80 He participated in the 2nd Afghan War. As DAAG he served at Headquarters, Indian Army (1891-95). He held the post of Brigade-Major in the Isazai Expedition (1892) and Waziristan Expedition (1894), He served as Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief, India (1895-99). In 1899 he briefly held the position of Assistant Military Secretary for Indian Affairs at the War Office. In the 1899-1901 period Duff partiCipated in the South African War. Returning to India he became DAG at Army Headquarters (1901-02). He was the General Officer in Command of the Allahabad District (1903). Duff served Lord Kitchener as Adjutant-General (1903-06) and as Chief of Staff (1906-10). With the onset of the 1914-19 War he received appointment as Commander-in-Chief, India (1914-16). In 1917 an investigating commission for the failed operations in Mesopotamia placed much ofthe blame on Duff, Honors awarded: GCB, GCSl, KCVO and CIE.

DUFFERIN AND ALVA, 1't Marquis
see BLACKWOOD, Frederick Temple Hamilton Temple, 1" Marquis Dufferin and Alva

DUNCAN, Jonathan (b. Wardhouse, Forfarshire, 15 May 1756; d. Bombay, II Aug. 1811,), Civil Administrator. Duncan accepted appointment in the service of the East India Company (1772), Lord Cornwallis appOinted him as Resident and Superintendent at Benares where he suppressed the practice of infanticide (1788-94) and founded the Sanskrit College at Benares (1791). From 1795 to 1811 Duncan held the post of Governor of Bombay. In this position he brought administrative control over nearly 600 princely states and suppressed infanticide. During the 4th Mysore War he forwarded considerable military assistance to support the capture of Seringapatam (1799). With Napoleon's threat in eastern Mediterranean, he prOVided support to Baird's Expedition to Egypt (1801-02).

DUNCAN, Sara Jeanette (b, Brantford, Ontario, 22 Dec. 1861; d. Ashtead, 22 July 1922), Novelist. Educ,: Brantford; Toronto Normal School. Initially Duncan was engaged injournalism with the writing oftravel articles, book reviews, and essays for London Advertiser (Ontario), Toronto Globe, Washington Post, and Montreal Star. From 1890 onward she lived with her husband in India where she wrote a series of novels of Indian scenes. In later years her life alternated between India, Canada and England. Her Publications regarding India include: The Simple Adventures of a Memsahib (1893), Vernon's Aunt: Being the Oriental Experiences.... (1894), The Story of Sonny Sahib - a children's story (1894), His Honor, and a Lady (1896), Hilda, A Story of Calcutta (1898), The Pool in the Desert (1903), Set in Authority (1906), The Burnt Offering (1909). Her remaining fourteen novels possessed English and Canadian settings.

DUNDAS, Henry, 1" Viscount Melville (b. Edinburgh, 28 Apr. 1742; d, Edinburgh, 28 May 1811), Statesman. Educ.: Edinburgh High School; University of Edinburgh; Faculty of Advocates. Appointed Solicitor-General of

Scotland (1766). Elected to Parliament. Dundas sat for Middleton for Newton (1774-90) and Edinburgh (1790-1802). From 1775 to 1781 he served as Lord Advocate. He began his involvement with India as Chairman of the Select Committee on the causes of the war in India's Carnatic (1781). He proposed a bill to bring India under the regulation of the Crown (1783). In 1784 Pitt's East India Bill was passed and it established a Board of Control to assist and to share with the East India Company in the administration of India. Dundas served as a Member of the Board of Control (1784-93) and then as Its President (1793-1801). He held the post of Home Secretary (1791-94). In 1793 he successfully supported the renewal of the East India Company's Charter. From 1794 to 1801 Dundas held the War Office and from 1804 to 1805 became the First Lord of the Admiralty. He underwent impeachment proceedings for misuse of Admiralty funds but was acquitted (1806-07). He was appointed Lord Rector of the University of Glasgow (1781-83) and as Chancellor of S1. Andrews (1788). Honors awarded: PC and LLD.

DUNDAS, Lawrence John Lumley, 2nd **Marquess of Zetland** (b. London. 11 June 1876; d. at Aske. Yorkshire. 6 Feb. 1961). Statesman. Educ.: Harrow; Trinity College. Cambridge. From 1900 onward Dundas served as an ADC to the Viceroy of India. Lord Curzon. In this position he traveled to Egypt. Russia. Kashmir. Baluchistan and Persia. Returning to England. he sat for Hornsey. Middlesex (1907-16) in the Commons. Dundas visited India (1911-12) and then was named as a Member of the Royal Commission of Public Services in India (1912-14). From 1917 to 1922 he served as the Governor of Bengal. With the constitutional advance of India he played an active role at the Round Table Conferences in London (1930-32). In 1935 he became Secretary of State for India and in 1937 for Burma. holding both pOSitions until 1940. Possessing versatile interests. he participated in the Royal Central Asian Society. the Royal Asiatic Society and the Royal Geographic SOCiety. His publications include: **Sport and Politics under an Eastern Sky** (1902). **On the Outskirts of Empire** (1904). A **Wandering Student in the Far East** (1908). **An Eastern Miscellany** (1911). **Lands of the Thunderbolt** (1923). **India, A Bird's-eye View** (1924). **Heart of Aryavarta** (1925). **Life of Lord Curzon** (1927). **Letters of Disraeli to Lady Bradford and Lady Chesterfield** (1929). **Lord Cromer** (1932). **Steps Toward Indian Home Rule** (1935). and **Essayez** - memoirs (1956). Honors awarded: PC. KG. GCSI. GCIE. and FBA.

DURAND, Sir Henry Marion (b. Commune de Coulandon. France. 6 Nov. 1812; d. Tank. India. I Jan. 187I). Major-General and Civil Administrator. Educ.: Leicester School; Addiscombe; Chatham. Durand received his commission from the Company and was posted to the Bengal Engineers (1828) and then assigned to the Public Works Department (1830). Here he became employed in the Irrigation Branch of the North-West Provinces (1832-37). In the course of the 1st Sikh War. he blew in the Kabul Gate at the storming of Ghazni (1839). After the war Durand served as a Private Secretary to the Governor-General Lord Ellenborough (1842-44). From 1844 to 1846 he held the post of Commissioner of the Tenasserim Provinces of Burma. In the 2nd Sikh War he saw action at Chilianwala and GUjerat (1848-49). In the years which followed. he accepted assignment as Political Agent at Gwallor and then Bhopal (1849-53). In 1856 was briefly Inspecting Engineer of Public Works In the Presidency Circle. With the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny of 1857. Durand held the position of Agent to the Governor-General the Central India. Here. he took decisive steps to hold Mhow and Western Malwa from the rebels and to provide Sir Hugh Rose with a base of operations for his Central India Campaign. After the Mutiny he went to London to represent the Government of India regarding the reorganization ofthe Indian Army (1858-60) and stayed on to serve as a Member of the Council of India (1861-65). Returning to Calcutta. he became the Military Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council (1865-70). In 1870 he accepted appointment as Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab. but soon died of Injuries suffered In an accident at Tank. Honors awarded: KCSI and CB.

DURAND, Sir Henry Mortimer (b. Sehore. Bhopal State. India. 14 Feb. 1850; d. Polden. Mlnehead. Somerset. 8 June 1924). Civil Administrator. Educ.: Blackheath Proprietary School; Eton House. Tonbridge; called to the bar. Lincoln's Inn. Durand JOined the Indian Civil Service (1873) then passed on to the Indian Political Service (1875). He was

attached as a Political Secretary to General Roberts staff during the 2nd Afghan War (1878-80). Durand became Foreign Secretary to the Government of India (1885-94). Here, he negotiated a common border with Afghanistan known as the "Durand Line". Following his retirement from India (1894), he served as Minister-Plenipotentiary to Teheran (1894-1900), Ambassador to Spain (1901-03), and as Ambassador to the United States (1903-06). From 1911 to 1919 he was named Director of the Royal Asiatic Society and served as President of the Central Asian Society (1914-17). His publications Include: the editing of his father's History of the First Mghan War (1879), Life of Sir Henry Durand (1883), Nadir Shah (1908), Life of the Right Honourable Sir Alfred Comyn Lyall (1913), and Life of Field Marshal Sir George White (1915). Honors awarded: PC, GCMG, KCSI and KCIE.

DYER, Reginald Edward Harry (b. Murree, Punjab, 9 Oct. 1864; d. Long Ashton, 23 July 1927), Brigadier-General. Educ.: Bishop Cotton School, Simla; Middleton College; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Dyer received his commission in a Queen's Royal Regiment (1885), but he soon transferred into the Indian Army (1888). He saw his first action in the 3rd Burma War (1886-87). From 1888 onward he participated In numerous operations on India's North-West Frontier to include: Hazara Expedition (1888), Relief of Chitral (1895), Wazlristan (1901-02), and Zakka Khel campaign (1908). During the 1914-19 War he commanded operations in South-East Persia (1916). After the war on April 13, 1919 amidst unsettled political conditions in the Punjab and outbreaks of violence at Arnritsar, Dyer massacred nearly 379 and wounded over 1200 Indians at Jaillanwala Bagh. In the 3rd Afghan War which followed, Dyer commanded a brigade (1919). In 1920 Dyer resigned from the service under the pressure from the findings of the Hunter Commission appointed to investigate the kllIings. Returning to England, a London newspaper, the Morning Post, sponsored a testimonial for Dyer which collected some £26,000. His publications include: The Raider of the Sarhad (1921). Honors awarded: CB.

EARDLEY-WILMOT, Sir Sainthlll (b. Hobart, Tasmania, 17 July 1852; d. Henley-on-Thames, 13 Nov. 1929), Forester. Educ.: East Budleigh. Devon; forest training in Germany. Eardley-Wilmot entered the Indian Forest Service and was aSSigned to the North-West Provinces and Oudh as Assistant Conservator of Forests (1873-89). He served as Conservator of Forests in Oudh (1890-97) and Burma (1900-02). As Inspector-General of Indian Forests (1903-09), he established the Imperial Forest Research Institute at Dehra Dun (1906). FollOwing his retirement in 1908, Eardley-Wilmot was named a member of the Development Commission of Forests (1910-14) and during the 1914·19 War he continued as a Forest Advisor to the Development Commission. His publications include: Forest Life and Sport in India (1910), The Life of a Tiger (1911), The Life of an Elephant (1912), and Leaves from Indian Forests (1930). Honors awarded: KCIE.

EAST, Sir Edward Hyde, 1st Baronet (b. Jamaica, 9 Sept. 1764; d. Battersea, 8 Jan. 1847), Jurist. Educ.: Harrow; Magdalen College, Oxford; called to the bar, Inner Temple. For a time he practiced on the Western Circuit. A supporter of Pitt, East sat in Parliament for Great Bedwyn (1792·96). GOing to India, he served as the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Bengal (1813·22). While at Calcutta he promoted the establishment of Hindu College. Returning to England he sat for Winchester in Parliament (1823-31) and was sworn Into the Privy Council. Here he was named to the Judicia] Committee in 1833 to hear appeals for cases referred from India. Due to his interest in the East, he took a seat on the Council of the Royal Asiatic SOCiety. His publications include: A Treatise of the Pleas of the Crown (1803) and Reports of Cases Argued and Determined in the Court of King's Bench - with C. Durnford (1901-14). Honors awarded: PC, Kt, and FRS.

EASTWlCK, Edward Backhouse (b. Warfield, Berkshire, 13 Mar. 1814; d. Ventnor, 16 July 1883), Public servant and Orientalist. Educ.: Charterhouse; BalIlol and Merton Colleges, Oxford; called to the bar, Middle Temple. Gazetted as Ensign, Eastwtck was posted to the Bombay Native Infantry (1836). Gaining a proficiency In Urdu, he received political employment in Sind and Kathlawar. In the early 1840s he returned to England due to poor health. He took employment at Hai1eybury as Professor of Urdu (1845) and as Librarian (1851-57). From 1860-62 he served

as Secretary of Legation at the Court of Persia. Returning to London he became the Private Secretary to Lord Craneborne, Secretary of State for India (1866-67). Eastwlck sat as a Conservative member of Parliament for Penryn and Falmouth (1868-74). His publications include: Kessah-i Sanjan - translated (1842), Concise Grammar of Hindustani (1847), Gulistan - translated (1850), Dry Leaves from Young Egypt (1851), Prem Sagar - translated (1851), Bagh o Bahar - translated (1852), Anvar-i Sunhaili - translated (1854), Bopp's Comparative Grammar of the Sanskrit - translated (1856), Handbook for India (1859) Journal of a Diplomat's Three Years' Residence in Persia (1864), Venezuela, or Sketches of Life in a South American Republic (1868), Handbook of the Punjab, Western Rajputana, Kashmir and Upper Sindh (1883), and other letters, speeches and edited works. Honors awarded: CB, FRS, and FSA.

EDEN, Emily (b. London, 3 Mar. 1797; d. Richmond, Surrey, 5 Aug. 1869), Author. From 1836 to 1842 she accompanied her brother, Lord Auckland, to India during his service as Governor-General. Eden toured northern India extensively and met numerous Indian notables (Oct. 1837 - Feb. 1840). On returning to London she wrote extensively about her Indian experiences. She also was a talented amateur painter. Her publications include: Portraits of the People and Princes of India (1843), The Semi-Detached House- a novel (1859), The Semi-Attached Couple- novel (1860), Up the Country; Letters Written to Her Sister from the Upper Provinces of India (1866), and Letters from India (1872).

EDEN, George, 1st Earl of Auckland (b. near Beckenham, Kent, 25 Aug. 1784; d. near Alresford, Hampshire, I Jan. 1849), Statesman. Educ.: Eton; Christ Church, Oxford; called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. In 1809 Eden became the Under-Teller of the Exchequer. He sat as Member of Parliament for Woodstock from 1810 to 1814 when he succeeded his father and passed into the House of Lords. In Grey's government he served as President of the Board of Trade and Master of the Mint with a seat in the Cabinet (1830-34). From 1836 to 1842 he held the post of Governor-General of India. During his tenure in this office, he conducted an extensive tour of Upper India (1837-40), dealt with a severe famine, and faced the disaster of the 1st Afghan War. Recalled to England for the Afghan debacle, he did not return to government until his posting as First Lord of the Admiralty (1846-48). Honors awarded: GCB and MA.

EDGERLEY, Sir Steyning William (b. 16 Aug. 1857; d. Welwyn, I May 1935), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Shrewsbury; Balliol College, Oxford. In 1877 Edgerley passed into the Indian Civil Service and was posted as Assistant Collector and Magistrate in Bombay and then as an Assistant Collector in the Sind (1885-88). He served briefly as Under-Secretary in the Home Department of the Government of India (1888). Returning to Bombay he became the Governor's Private Secretary (1889-95). In 1897 and again in 1904 he served the Government of Bombay as Secretary of the Political, Judicial and Legislative Departments. In the 1904-05 period he sat temporarily on the Bombay Executive Council, in 1906 was an Additional Member in the Imperial Legislative Council, and then in 1907 sat again on the Bombay Executive Council. In 1907 he also served briefly on the Royal Commission on Indian Decentralization Commission. Returning to England he took a seat on the Council of India (1909-16). In the 1915-16 period he also served as a Commissioner of Income Tax. Honors awarded: KCSI, KCVO and CIE.

EDWARDES, Sir Herbert Benjamin (b. Frodesley, Shropshire, 12 Nov. 1819; d. London, 23 Dec. 1868), Major-General and Civil Administrator. Educ.: King's College, London. Edwardes received his commission as a Lieutenant from the East India Company and was posted to the 1st Bengal Fusiliers (1841). With the advent of the 1st Sikh War, he saw action as an ADC to General Sir Hugh Gough at the battles of Mudki and Sobraon (1845-46). He received a civil appointment at Lahore (1846) and at Bannu (1847). At the outbreak of the 2nd Sikh War, he held Multan under a loose siege until the arrival of the Bombay Army (1847). In 1851 he became the Deputy Commissioner of Jalandhar and in 1853 briefly at Hazara. From 1853 to 1859 Edwardes held the post of Commissioner of Peshawar and it was from that position he assisted John Lawrence in holding the Punjab under British control during the Indian Mutiny of 1857. His last assignment was as Commissioner at Ambala (1862-65). His

publications include: A Year on the Punjab Frontier (1851), Life of Sir Henry Lawrence (1872), and Political Diaries of Lieut. H. B. Edwardes (1911). Honors awarded: KCB, KCSI, DCL and LLD.

EDWARDS, Sir William Rice (b. Caerleon, Monmouthshire, (17 May 1862; d. London, 13 Oct. 1923), Physician. Educ.: Magdalen College School; Clifton: London Hospital. Entering the Indian Medical Service, Edward was assigned to Bengal as a Surgeon. In the 1890-94 period he served as the personal surgeon to General Sir Frederick Roberts. He was placed in the Indian Political Service where he served from 1894 to 1899. Rejoining Roberts, he served in the South African War (1899-1902). Returning to India Edwards became the Superintending Surgeon of the Kashmir State Hospitals (1901-10). From 1910 to 1914 he held the post of Chief Medical Officer, North-West Frontier Province. He remained in the northwest where he accepted the assignment, Director of Medical Services to the Derajat and Bannu Brigades (1914·15). From 1915 to 1918 he served as Surgeon-General of Bengal and then from 1918 to 1922 the Government oflndia appointed Edwards as Director-General of the Indian Medical Service. Simultaneous assignments included membership in the Bengal Legislative Assembly (1915-18) and the Imperial Legislative Council (1918-20). He also sat on the Viceroy's Council of State (1920-22). In the latter position he assisted in the transfer ofthe administration of public health and medicine to Indian governance in the provinces. At retirement he held the rank of Major-General. Honors awarded: KCB, KCIE, CMG and MD.

ELGIN, 8TH Earl of
see BRUCE. James, 8'h Earl of Elgin and 12th Earl of Kincardine

ELGIN. 9TH Earl of
see BRUCE, Victor Alexander. 9'h Earl of Elgin and 13'h Earl of Kincardine

ELLENBOROUGH, 1" Earl of
see LAW. Edward, 1st Earl of Ellenborough and 1" Viscount Southam

ELLIOT. Sir Gilbert. 1s' Earl of Minto and 4th Baronet Minto (b. 23 Apr. 1751; d. Stevenage, 21 June 1814), Statesman. Educ.: Pension Milltaire, Fontainebleau; University of Edinburgh; Christ Church, Oxford; called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. For a time practiced on the Northern Circuit. He sat in Parliament for Morpeath (1776), Roxburghshire (1777-84), Berwick (1786-90), and Helston, Cornwall (1790). In the Commons he led the attack on Sir Elijah Impey, former Chief Justice of Calcutta, seeking his impeachment (1787-88). He held the Governorship ofthe Protectorate of Corsica (1794-96) and served as British Envoy to Vienna (1799). For a brief period he was President of the Board of Control (1806). From 1807 to 1813, he served as the Governor-General of India. He countered French war efforts by annexing the Isle of Bourbon, Maurititius and Java. In his administration he turned to the reform of India's finances. Honors awarded: FRS, FRSE and various honorary degrees.

ELLIOT. Gilbert John Murray Kynynmond, 4'h Earl of Minto (b. London, 9 July 1845; d. Hawick, 1 Mar. 1914), Statesman. Educ.: Eton; Trinity College, Cambridge. Commissioned as an Ensign (1867), he was posted to the Scots Guard (1867-70). During the Russo-Turkish War (1877), he served as an Assistant-Attache with the Turkish Army and was similarly attached to General Robert's staff during the 2nd Afghan War (1878-80). In the Egyptian Campaign (1882) he was wounded. Assigned to Canada, Minto served as Military Secretary to the Governor·General (1883-85). For the next twelve years he participated in local Scottish politics until his return to office as the Governor-General of Canada (1898-1904). A popular success in Canada and the British Government needing a qUick replacement for Curzon, Minto was appointed Viceroy of India (1905·10). In his tenure he accepted Kitchener's military reorganization and with the Secretary of State for India, John Morley, drew up reforms liberaliZing Indian membership in India's legislative councils. In the main Minto's unspectacular steadiness won ready acceptance In India following Curzon's upheavals. Honors awarded: PC, KG, GCMG, GCSI, GC1E, LLD, DL and JP.

ELPHINSTONE. Mountstuart (b. Cumbernauld, Dumbartonshire, 6 Oct. 1779; d. near Limpsfie1d, Surrey, 20 Nov. 1859), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Edinburgh High School; Kensington School. Elphinstone received appointment from the East India Company (1795) and was aSSigned to Benares (1796-

1801).During the 2nd Maratha War he served as an Assistant to the Resident at Poona and as a member of Colonel Arthur Wellesley's staff at the battles of Assaye and Argaum (1801-03). Posted to Nagpur as British Resident (1804-08). In response to concerns over the possible penetration of French interests. Elphinstone went to Kabul as a British Envoy to measure Its presence (1808-09). From 1810 to 1819 he held the post of British Resident at Poona and became involved in matters relating to the 3'd Maratha War of 1817-19. His last appointment was as Governor of Bombay where he complled a legal code. established a college and promulgated legislative and legal reforms (1819-27). In his retirement he pursued a scholarly life and for a time served as Vice-President of the Royal Asiatic Society. His publications include: An Account of Caubul (1815). The History of India (1841). Selections from Minutes and other Official Writings.... (1884). and The Rise of British Power in the East (1887).

ELWIN, (Harry) Verrier (Holman) (b. Dover. 29 Aug. 1902; d. New Delhi. 22 Feb. 1964). Anthropologist. Educ.: Dean Close. Cheltenham; Merton College. Oxford. Employed as Principal of Wycliffe Hall. Oxford (1926) and then briefly as Chaplain of Merton College. Oxford (1927). Elwin went to India to serve in the Christa Serva Sangha. a Christian mission of an Oriental character. in the Bombay PreSidency (1927-32). In the 1932-46 and 1949-53 periods, Elwin lived among the aboriginal tribes of Central India. From 1944 he held the post of Deputy-Director in the Department of Anthropology. Government of India. In 1954 he received Indian citizenship. From 1954 onward he became an Adviser for Tribal Affairs for the North-East Agency. He also held membership on the Scheduled Tribes Commission (1960-61). His publications include: Leaves from the Jungle. 1936. The Baiga (1939). The Agaria (1942). Muria Murder and Suicide (1943). Folk-Tales of Mahakoshal (1944). Folk-Songs of the Maikal (1944). Folk-Songs of Chhattisgarh (1946). The Muria and their Ghotul (1947), Myths of Middle India (1949). Bondo Highlander (1950). The Tribal Myths of Orissa (1954). The Religion of an Indian Tribe (1955). A Philosophy for N.E.F.A. (1957), Myths of the North-East Frontier (1958). The Story of Tata Steel (1958). The Art of the North East Frontier of India (1959). India's North East Frontier in the 19t. Century (1959). Nagaland (1961). and The Tribal World of Verrier Elwin (1964).

EVEREST, Sir George (b. Gwernvale. Brecknockshire. 4 July 1790; d. London. I Dec. 1866). Scientist. Educ.: Great Marlow; Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Commissioned as a 2nd lieutenant and posted to the Bengal Engineers (1806). he was selected by Sir Stafford Raffles to conduct a survey of the island of Java (1813-15). This inaugurated a career in scientific survey work serving as Chief Assistant (1817-23) to the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India and then as Superintendent of the Survey (1823-43) at Hyderabad. Additionally. Everest was appOinted Surveyor-General of India (1830-43). Following his retirement (1843). he returned to England to serve on the Councll of the Royal Society (1863-65). He was honored with his name being given to the highest peak in the Himalayas. His publications include: An Account of the Measurement of the Meridional Arc.... (1830). A Series of Letters...Remonstrating Against the Conduct of the [Royal Society).... (1839). An Account of the Measurement of Two Sections of the Meridional Arc of India.... (1847). and On Instruments and Observations for Longitude for Travelers on Land (1859). Honors awarded: Kt. CB. FRS. FRAstS and FRAS.

FALCONER, Hugh (b. Forres. Elgtnshire. 29 Feb. 1808; d. London. 31 Jan. 1865). Scientist. Educ.: King's College. UniverSity of Aberdeen; University of Edinburgh. Falconer entered the Company's Medical Service as an Assistant Surgeon (1830). In India he served as the Superintendent of the Saharanpur Botanic Gardens (1832-42). In 1834 he became a Member of the Tea Commission. In support of Medical botany, he toured Kashmir and Baluchistan collecting plants (1837-38). Returning from sick leave (1842-47). he held the post of Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden (1847-55). In 1855 Falconer retired to England where he appeared before the Royal Commission on Sanitary Conditions in England. From 1861 to 1865 he filled the appointment of Foreign Secretary of the Royal Society. His publications include: Descriptive Catalogue of Fossil Remains of Vertebrata from the Sewalik Hills (1859), Description of Plates of the Fauna *Antiqua Sivalensis* (1867). Palaeontological Memoirs and Notes

of the Late Hugh Falconer (1868), and numerous papers published In scientific journals. Honors awarded: MD, FRS and FGS.

FARQUHAR, John Nicol (b. Aberdeen, 6 Apr. 1861; d. Manchester, 17 July 1929), MIssionary. Educ.: University of Aberdeen; Christ Church, Oxford. From 1891 to 1923 Farquhar served the London Missionary Society at Calcutta with roles as missionary and educator at the Bhowanlpur Institution. From 1902 he held pOSition of Secretary of the YMCA at Calcutta. His studies and publications offered a revised missionary vision of the non-Christian religions. His "fulfilment doctrine" proposed that Hinduism found fulfilment In Christianity. Due to poor health, he returned to Britain in 1923. His publications Include: A Primer of Hinduism (1912), The Crown of Hinduism (1915), An Outline of the Religious Literature of India (1920) and numerous journal articles.

FAYRER, Sir Joseph, 1st Baronet (b. Plymouth, 6 Dec. 1824; d. Falmouth, 21 May 1907), Physician. Educ.: Charlng Cross Hospital, London; University of Rome; University of Edinburgh. In 1850 Fayrer received appointment as Assistant Surgeon and was posted to the Bengal Medical Service. During the 2nd Burma War he served as a Field Assistant Surgeon (1852). He became a Residency Surgeon (1853) and a Civil Surgeon (1856) at Lucknow. During the Indian Mutiny he played a prominent role at Lucknow In the provision of medical service (1857-58). Moving to Calcutta, he became a Professor of Surgery at the Medical College (1859). In 1867 Fayer was elected President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. In 1869 he was named Surgeon to the Viceroy. Retiring to England (1872), he became a Member then President of the India Office Medical Board. His publications Include: Clinical Observations in Surgery, Calcutta (1863), Clinical Surgery in India (1866). Osteomyelis and Septicaemia and the Nature of Visceral Abscess (1867). Fibrinous Coagula in the Heart and Pulmonatary Artery (1867), The Thanatophidia of India [1872). Clinical and Pathological Observations in India (1880), Epidemiology of Cholera (1888). Recollections of My Life (1900). and many journal articles. Honors awarded: KCSI, FRS, FRCS, MD, and many honorary degrees.

FERGUSSON, James (b. Ayr, Scotland, 22 Jan. 1808; d. London, 9 Jan. 1886), Archaeologist. Educ.: Edinburgh High School; private schooling. After being employed at Calcutta in a family firm, Fergusson & Co., he left to operate his own indigo factory for the next ten years. He took up the study of archaeology and architecture In support of which he made two extensive tours of India (1835-42 and 1845) measuring and drawing the ancient Indian structures he encountered. This knowledge was supplemented by his employment In the Department of Public Works [1856-74). In the remaining years he made extensive studies of architecture in Jerusalem, Palestine, Greece and India. His publications Include: lllustrations of Rock-Cut Temples of India (1845), lllustrations of Ancient Architecture in Hindostand (1847), A History of Architecture of all Countries (1862-67), Tree and Serpent Worship or lllustrations of Mythology and Art in India [1868), History of Indian and EastemArchitecture (1876), The Cave Temples of India (1880). and Archaeology in India (1884). Honors awarded: FRS and FRAS.

FERMOR, Sir Lewis Leigh (b. London, 18 Sept. 1880; d. WokJng, 24 May 1954). Scientist. Educ.: Wilson's Grammar School; Royal School of Mines. Fermor obtained the post of Assistant Superintendent in the GeolOgical Survey of India (1902) from which he advanced to Superintendent (1910). He held the pOSition of Curator of the GeolOgical Galleries of the Indian Museum at Calcutta (1905-07). From 1906 to 1935 Fermor was a Fellow of the Asiatic Society of Bengal and served as the Society's Vice-President [1931-33) and as President (1933-35). In 1910, 1913, 1926 and 1929 he represented the Government of India at meetings of the International Geological Congress. During the 1914-19 War he became the Minerals Adviser to the Indian Munitions Board [1917-18). He was named the Acting Director of the Geological Society of India (1921, 1925 and 1928) and then its Director (1930-35). His publications include: Manganese-ore Deposits in India (1909), An Attempt at the Correlation of the Ancient Schistose Formations of Peninsular India (1936-40). Garnets and Their Role in Nature (1938), Report of the Mining Industry of Malaya (1940). and many articles published in scientific journals. Honors awarded: Kt, aBE,

FRS, FGS and FASB.

FORBES, Duncan (b. Kinnaird, 28 Apr. 1798; d. London, 17 Aug. 1868), Educator and Orlentalist. Educ.: Perth Grammar School; University of St. Andrews. Forbes went to India and took employment in the Calcutta Academy (1823-26) Returning to London due to poor health he became an Assistant Teacher of Hindustani (1826-37). From 1837 to 1861 he served as Professor of Oriental languages at King's College, London. Forbes also was engaged in cataloging Persian manuscripts owned by the British Museum (1849-55). For a time he held membership in the Royal Asiatic Society. In 1861 he was named a Fellow of King's College, London. His publications Include: A Grammar ofthe Persian Language (1844), A Grammar of the Hindustani Languages.... (1846], A Dictionary, Hindustani and English (1848), A History of Chess from the Time of the Early Invention of the Game in India (1860), A Grammar of the Bengali Language (1861), A Grammar of the Arabic Language (1863), and many works of translation. Honors awarded: MA and honorary degrees.

FORDE, Francis (c.d. 1770), Colonel. Forde received his commission in the British Army and was posted to the 39th Regiment. He resigned from his regiment to Join the East India Company's Bengal Army (1758). In a subsequent campaign against the French, he won victories at Candore, RaJamahendr and Masullpatam thus Insuring British control over the Northern Clrcars (1758-59). In 1759 he overwhelmed the Dutch forces as Chlnsura. Returning to England, he received appOintment with Henry Vansittart and Luke Scrafton to supervise and reform the Company's administration of Bengal (1769). After leaving Cape Town continuing the voyage to India, the ship carrying the Commission, *Aurora*, foundered (c.1770).

FORREST, Sir George William David Stark (b. Naslrabad, India, 8 Jan. 1845; d. Oxford, 28 Jan. 1926), Educator and Historian. Educ.: Private; St. John's College, Cambridge. In 1872 Forrest accepted appointment In the Indian Educational Service and was assigned as Headmaster of the Surat High School In the Bombay Presidency. Moving to Poona he became a Professor of Mathematics at Deccan College (1879). For a time he served as Census Commissioner of Bombay (1882). In the period 1884-88 he took special duty In organizing the records of the Government of Bombay. At Elphinstone College at, he held the Chair of English History and then of English Literature. In Calcutta he became the Director of Imperial Records Office (1891-1900) and was also Secretary in the Patents Branch of the Government ofIndia (1894-1900). In 1900 he retired to England where for the remainder of his life he wrote of the history of India. His publications include: Administration of Warren Hastings, 1772-1785 (1892), Sepoy Generals, Wellington to Roberts (1901], Cities of India (1903), A History of the Indian Mutiny (1904-12), Life of Field· Marshal Sir Neville Chamberlain (1909), Life of Lord Roberts (1914), The Life of Lord Clive (1918), and edited several volumes of selected state papers. Honors awarded: Kt, CIE, FRGS, and FRHS.

FORSTER, Edward Morgan (b. London, I Jan. 1879; d. Coventry, 7 June 1970), Novelist. Educ.: Tonbridge School; King's College, Cambridge. Forster soon took up a life of travel and writing. He made his tour of India (1912-13). During the 1914-19 War he served with the International Red Cross in Egypt. Forster returned to India to become the Private Secretary to the Maharaja of Dewas, State Senior (1921-22). In 1927 he delivered the Clark Lectures at Cambridge and continued his association by being elected a Fellow of King's College, Cambridge (1927-33). In the 1930s he became involved In the work of the National Council for Civil Liberties and the International Pen Club. From 1946 to his death, he continued to live in King's College as an Honorary Fellow. His publications include: Where Angels Fear to Tread (1905), A Room with a View (1908), Howard's End (1910), A Passage to India (1924), Goldsworthy Lowes Dickinson (1934), The **Hill** of Devi (1953), Marl Anne Thornton (1956), Maurice (1971) and many collections of essays and short stories. Honors awarded: OM, CH and numerous honorary degrees.

FORSYTH, Sir Thomas Douglas (b. Blrkenhead, 7 Oct. 1827; d. Eastbourne, 17 Dec. 1886), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Sherborne; Rugby; Haileybury. Forsyth entered the Bengal Civil Service (1848) and took up district duties in the Punjab (1848,54). During the Indian Mutiny he was Deputy

Commissioner at Ambala which with the Sikh States which he held loyal to the British (1855-58). Following the recapture of Delhi (1857) he became a Special Commissioner there for the sentencing of mutineers. In the 1858-60 period he served as Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of Oudh. Returning to the Punjab, he held the post of Commissioner (1860-67). In 1867 Douglas traveled to Leh on trade matters and then went on to Russia to resolve disputed boundaries between Russia and Afghanistan. He conducted an informational trip to Kashgar (1870). In the face of the insurrection of the Kooka religious sect, Douglas responded with a firm suppression and with considerable loss of life (1872). In i873 he was sent as British Envoy to Kashgar and in 1875 to Burma to settle relations between Burma and the Karens. He retired from the service in 1877. Honors awarded: KCSI and CB.

FOSTER, Sir William (b. 19 Nov. l863;d. London, II May 1951), Civil Servant - India Office and Historian. Educ.: Cooper's Grammar School; University of London. In 1882 Foster entered the India Office as a 2nd Class Clerk. AdvanCing in the office, he held the position of Registrar and Superintendent of Records (1907-23). In the 1923-27 period the India Office created the unique position for Foster of Historiographer. In this position he created many original and edited works regarding the early history of the English East India Company. The Hakluyt Society selected him as Honourary Secretary (1893-1902) and then as its Director (1928-45). His publlcations include: **The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe to the Court of the Great Moghul, 1615-19** - edited (1899), **The English Factories in India, 1618-1669** - edited (1906-27), **Early Travels in India, 1583-1619** (1921), **The East India House** (1924), **John Company** (1926), **Herbert's Travels in Persia, 1627-1629** - edited (1929, **Hamilton's New Account of the East Indies** - edited (1930), **Travels of John Sanderson in the Levant** - edited (1931), **British Artists in India, 1769-1820** (1931), **England's Quest of Eastern Trade** (1933), **The Voyage of Capt, Best to the East Indies, 1612-1614** - edited (1934), **The Voyage** of Nicholas **Downton to the East Indies** - edited (1939), **The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster....** - edited (1940), **The Voyage of Sir Henry Middleton....** - edited (1943land several other compilations and edited works. Honors awarded: Kt and CIE.

FRANCIS, Sir Philip (b. Dublin, 1740; d. London, 1818), Civil Administrator and member of Parllament. Educ.: St. Paul's School. Francis took employment in a number of clerical and secretarial positions in the Secretary of State's Office and the War Office (1756-72). In this period he is now thought to be the author of a series of virulent political letters known as the *"Junius Letters"*. In 1773 the East India Company appOinted Francis as a member of Warren Hastings' Supreme Council at Calcutta. In the 1774-80 period he opposed nearly all of Hastings' poliCies. This led to their duel which left Francis seriously wounded (1780). He returned to England and held a number of seats in Parllament. Years later at the time of Hastings' impeachment trial, he vigorously assisted Edmund Burke in the preparation of the prosecution's case (1787-87). His publlcations include: **The Francis Letters** (1900) and numerous pamphlets and speeches. Honors awarded: KCB.

FREEMAN-THOMAS, Freeman, 1st Marquess of Willingdon (b. Ratton, Sussex, 12 Sept. 1866; d. London, 12 Aug. 1941), Statesman. Willingdon sat in Parliament for Hastings and then Bodmin Division of Cornwall (1900-10). Going to India he held appointment as Governor of Bombay (1913-18) and then of Madras (1919-24). In 1925 he led the Indian Delegation to the League of Nations Assembly. After serving a term as Governor-General of Canada (1926-31), he took the post of Viceroy of India (1926-30). Honors awarded: GCSI, GCIE, GBE and GCMG.

FRENCH, Thomas Valpy (b. Burton-on-Trent, I Jan. 1825; d. Muscat, 14 May 1891), Anglican Bishop. Educ.: Rugby; University College, Oxford. Ordained in 1848, the Church Missionary Society posted him to Agra as the PrinCipal of St. John's College (1850-58). Passing to missionary work, he founded the Derajat Mission on the North-West Frontier. in 1865 he returned to England and served as Vicar of St. Paul's at Cheltenham (1865-69). Back In India. he went to the Punjab where established the Lahore Divinity School (1869-74). Following brief placements in Kent and at Oxford, French became the first Bishop of Lahore (1877-87). In 1887 he left Lahore and went to Muscat as a missionary where he died of a heat stroke. His publlcations include: **The**

Old Commandment New and True in Christ - sermons (1869).

GALES, Sir Robert Richard (b. LlttIehampton. 31 Oct. 1864; d. London. 25 July 1948), Railway Engineer. Educ.: Private; Royal Indian Engineering College. Coopers Hill. In 1886 Gales entered the service of the Indian State Railways as an Assistant Engineer and from 1887 was engaged on the Bannu Railway Survey. erection of the Chenab Bridge at Sher Shah. the extension of the Mianwali Railway. the building of the Mari Attock Railway and the reconstruction of Raui and Jhelum bridges. From 1895 to 1900 he served as Assistant Manager of the North-Western Railway and of the East Coast Railway and then for the latter became a Deputy Manager. He took appointment as Engineer-in-Chief for the construction of the Curzon Bridge over the Ganges. For a time he conducted a survey of the Bombay-Sind Railway. In 1906 Gales was made Engineer-in-Chief of Construction for the Coonor Ootacamund Railway and in 1908 for the Hardinge Bridge over the Lower Ganges. He became Chief Engineer to the Railway Board. Government of India (1915-17). His final appointment was as Agent to the North-Western Railway (1917-18). Retiring in 1919 he became a Partner in Rendel, Palmer & Tritton. Consulting Engineers in Westminister. Honors awarded: Kt and FCH.

GAMBLE, Sir Reginald Arthur (b. 1862; d. 7 July 1930), Financial Administrator. Educ.: Balliol College, Oxford. Gamble passed into the Indian Civil Service (1881) and was assigned as Assistant Collector and Magistrate in Bombay (1884). In 1889 he transferred to the Indian Financial Department as Acting Deputy Account-General at Allahabad (1890). He served the Government of the North-Western Provinces as Under-Secretary of the Finance and Commerce Department (1895-97). Gamble transferred to the Punjab in 1897 and from 1899 to 1905 was named Accountant-General. In the 1905-14 period he held the post of Commissioner of North India Slat Revenue. He became the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India (1914-18). In this period he also sat as Member. Imperial Legislative Council (1916). He retired in 1918 and took up duties as ChiefInspector. Chinese Government, Salt Revenue Department. Honors awarded: Kt.

GASELEE, Sir Alfred (b. Little Yeldham, Essex. 8 June 1844; d. Guildford. 29 Mar. 1918), General. Educ.: Felsted School; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Gazetted as Ensign. Gaselee was posted to the 93rd Regiment of Foot (1863) from which he transferred to the Indian Army (1866). In the 1867-68 period he served as the Assistant to the Director-General of Transport to Indian Forces in the Abyssinian Expedition and was present at the capture of Magdala. Returning to India he saw action in frontier conflicts: Bezoti in 1869 and Jowaki Expedition in 1877-78. In the course of the 2nd Afghan War of 1878-80. Gaselee took part in General Robert's Kabul-to-Kandahar March. In the following years he saw great action on the North-West Frontier: Zhob Valley Expedition in 1884. Hazara Expedition in 1891, Isazai Expedition in 1892. Waziristan Field Force in 1894-95. and the Tirah Campaign in 1897-98. In 1898-190I he was made the Quartermaster General. Indian Army and simultaneously held command of the Bundelkhand Division. In 1900 with the outset of the Boxer Rebellion in China. Gaselee became the General Officer in Command of the British Expeditionary Force going to Peking. His final assignment embraced command of the Northern Army, India. Honors awarded: GCB and GCIE.

GEDDES, Sir Patrick (b. Ballater. Aberdeenshire. 2 Oct. 1854; d. Montpellier. France. 17 Apr. 1932), City Planner and Educator. Educ.: Perth Academy; Royal School of Mines. UniverSity College. London; Sorbonne. Following a stymied interest in biology due to poor eye sight. Geddes took up in the 1880s an eclectic application of social sciences particularly in Edinburgh. From this emerged more substantial interest In town planning. In 1889 he acqUired concurrently a Chair in Botany at the University of Dundee. From 1914 to 1919 Geddes traveled widely in India investigating the cities of Madras. Lucknow. Bombay. Cawnpore and others. From his findings He prepared town planning reports. training programs. and plans for the conservation of buildings and walls in India's ancient cities. In the 1920-24 period he held the Chair of Civics and Sociology at the UniverSity of Bombay. In 1924 he went into retirement at Montpellier. France. His publications include: **City Development, a Study of Parks, Gardens and Cultural-Institutes** (1904). **Cities in Evolution** (1915).

and many town planning reports, and works in biology and sociology. Honors awarded: Kt.

GLEIG, George Robert (b. Sterling, 20 Apr. 1796; d. Stratfield Saye, 9 July 1888), Chaplain and Author. Educ.: University of Glasgow; Balliol College, Oxford. In 1813 GIeig received his commission as Lieutenant and was posted to the 85th Regiment of Foot. He served in the Peninsular and American Wars (1813-IS). Entering the Church of England, he was ordained (1820) and assigned as Rector of Ivychurch in Romney Marsh, Kent (1822). In the 1834-40 period he became Chaplain to the Chelsea Hospital. From 1846 to 1875 Gleig served as Chaplain Generai of the Forces. Additionally he held the post of 1nspector-General of Military Schools (1846-57). From 1848 to his death he was a prebendary of Willesden in St Paul's Cathedral. Although he never went to India, G1eig wrote of India's history throughout his life. His publications include: **The Life of Major-General Sir T. Munro....** (1839), **The History of the British Empire in India** (1830-35), **Memoirs of the Life of the Right Hon. Warren Hastings....** (1841), **Sale's Brigade in Mghanistan** (1846), **The life of Robert, First Lord Clive** (1848), **India and its Army** (1857), and a vast body of devotional materials.

GLENElG, 1st Baron
see **GRANT, Charles, 1st Baron Gleneig**

GODDEN, (Margaret) Rumer (b. Eastbourne, Sussex, 10 Dec. 1907; d. Thornhill, Scotland, 8 Nov. 1998), Novelist. Educ.: Moira House, Eastbourne. Godden lived in Assam and Bengal as a child until she was sent home to England for her education in 1920. She returned to India in 1925 and established a dancing school for children at Calcutta (1928-37). Her literary career began in 1936 With the publication of **Chinese Puzzle** and continued for the next fifty-one years. Briefly liVing in England, she returned With her children to India and its relative safety during the 1939-45 War. Her publications include - Fiction: **The Lady and the Unicorn** (1838), **Black Narcissus** (1939), **Breakfast with the Nikolides** (1942), **Take three Tenses** (1945), **The River** (1946), **Kingfishers Catch Fire** (1953). **Mooltiti** (19571. **The Peacock Spring** (1975), **Five for Sorrow, Ten for Joy** (1979), **The Dark Horse** (1981), and **Coromandel Sea Change** (1991) -Nonfiction: **Rungli.Rungliot** (1943), With J. Godden **Two Under the Indian Sun** (1966), With J. Godden **Shiva's Pigeons** (1972), **Gulbaden** (1980), and her memoirs- **A Time to Dance, No Time to Weep** (1987), and a vast number of short stories and poetry for children.

GODLEY, (John) Arthur, 1st Baron Kilbracken (b. London, 17 June 1847; d. near Malvern, 27 June 1932), Civil Servant - India Office. Educ.: Radley; Rugby; Balliol College, Oxford: called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. Godley served as Principal Private Secretary to Prime Minister Gladstone (1872-74). In the 1874-81 period he was elected a Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. He filled the post of Commissioner of Inland Revenue (1880-82). From 1883 to 1909 he held the office of Permanent Under·Secretary of State for India. As he grew into this position he came to acquire considerable Influence over the formulation of Indian policy as It passed between the Secretary of State for India and the Viceroy of India. He retired in 1909. His outside interests included serving: as Chairman of the Governing Body of Rugby School (1902-32), as a Trustee of the British Museum, and as a Director of the PaCific and Oriental Shipping Line. In 1913 he was named to the Royal Commission on Indian Finance and Currency. His publications Include: **Reminiscences of Lord Kilbracken** (1931). Honors awarded: GCB.

GOUGH, Sir Hugh, 1st Viscount Gough (b. Woodstown, County Limerick, 3 Nov. 1779; d. Dublin, 2 Mar. 1869), Field-Marshal. Commissioned as a Lieutenant, Gough was posted to the 78th Highlanders With whom he saw action in the capture of the Cape of Good Hope. Subsequent assignments Included: the West Indies (1796-1803), the Peninsular War (1808-13), and Ireland (1819-26). Going to India, Gough became the Commanding Officer of the Mysore Division of the Madras Army (1837-41). Briefly he held a command In the First Opium War With China at Canton. In 1841 he became Commander-in-Chief of the Madras Army and from 1843 Commander-In-Chief, India During the 1st Sikh War of 1845-46 he defeated the Sikhs at Mudki, Ramnagar, Firozshah and Sobraon In the 2nd Sikh War of 1848-49 Gough fought the Sikhs at Chillanwaia and Gujerat. In 1848 he retired. Honors awarded: PC, GCB, GCSi and KP.

GOUGH, Sir Hugh Henry (b. Calcutta, 14 Nov. 1833; d. London, 12 May 1909), General. Educ.: Haileybury. Gough received his commission has a Lieutenant and was posted to the 3'd Bengal Cavalry (1853). During the Indian Mutiny of 1857 he fought as a member of Hodson's Horse seeing action as the Siege of Delhi, Cawnpore, Bulandshahr, Aligarh, Agra and Lucknow. At the latter he was wounded and won the Victoria Cross. In 1866-67 he accompanied the Abyssinian Expedition and took part In the storming of Magdala. In the course of the 2nd Afghan War of 1878-80, Gough fought in several engagements, was wounded, and then led a cavalry brigade In General Roberts' famous Kabul-to-Kandahar March. From 1887 to 1892 he commanded the Lahore Division. Retiring to England, the Crown appointed Gough as Keeper of His Majesty's Regalia at the Tower of London. His publications include: **Old Memoirs** (1897). Honors awarded: VC and GCB.

GRACEY, Sir Douglas David (b. 3 Sept. 1894: d. 5 June 1964), General. Educ.: Blundell's School, Tiverton; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. During the 1914-19 War Gracey served In France with the 2nd Royal Munster Fusilliers and In 1916-20 In Iraq, Palestine, Syria, and Egypt with the 1st Gurkha Rifles (twice wounded). He served as an Instructor at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst (1925-27) then attended Staff College at Quetta (1928-29). Remaining in India he became a Staff Officer at Army Headquarters, India (1930-34) then of the Western Command, India (1936-37). In the 1939·40 period he held command of the 3'd Gurkha Rifles and was engaged in operations on the North-West Frontier. In the 1939-45 War his assignments included: Assistant Commandant, Staff College, Quetta (1940-41), Commanding Officer of the 17th Infantry Brigade In Iraq and Syria, and Commanding Officer of the 20th Indian Division at Imphal, Mandalay, Irrawaddy and Rangoon. For a brief period was Commander of Allied Land Forces In French Indo-China (1945-46). In 1946 Gracey became Commander-In-Chief, Northern Command, India. Up to the Partition of India he held command of the 1st Indian Corps (1946-47). After the Partition he took employment as Chief of Staff of the Pakistan Army (1947·48) and then as Commander-in-Chief of the Pakistan Army (1948-51). Honors awarded: KCB, KCIE, CBE, MC with bar, and several foreign awards and decorations.

GRANT, Charles (b. Aldourie, Invernessshire, 16 Apr. 1746; d. London, 31 Oct. 1823), Company Agent. Grant went to India In the service of Richard Becher to deal with his private trade (1768-71). While In Bengal, he entered the service of the East India Company and became a Writer, a Factor and then the Secretary to the Board of Trade at Calcutta (1772-73). In 1781 he took charge of the local silk Industry when he was named the Commercial Resident at MaIda. From 1787 to 1790 he held the posts of 4th Member of the Board of Trade and Superintendent of all Company trade. Returning to England In 1790, he gave considerable support to the Church Missionary Society and its work In India. As a Member of Parliament (1802-18), Grant took a leading role In the discussion of Company affairs and In particular of the Company's Charter of 1813. He also rose in the ranks of the Company to the position of Deputy-Chairman (1804) then Chairman of the Court of Directors (1805, 1809 and 1815). From 1818 onward he took a Significant role in the promotion of Christianity and education In India as a leading member of the Clapham Sect. His publications Include: **Observation on the State of Society among the Asiatic Subjects of Great Britain** (1813).

GRANT, Charles, 1" Baron Gleneig (b. Kidderpore, Bengal, 26 Oct. 1778; d. Cannes, 23 Apr. 1866), Statesman. Educ.: Magdalene College, Cambridge; called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. Elected a Member of Parliament for Fortrose Burghs then Invernessshire (18 11-35). He held the post of Lord of the Treasury (1813-19). In Lord Liverpool's government he served as ChJef Secretary for Ireland (1818-23). In the perJod 1823-27 he held appointment to the Board of Control as Vice-President and then 1827-28 as Its President. In this position he had Important influence on the shaping of the East 1ndJa Company's 1833 Charter regarding the Company's administrative control and the establishment of bishoprics for Bombay and Madras. Grant's last post was as Secretary of State for Colonies (1835-39). Honors awarded: PC, FRS and many honorary degrees.

GRANT-DUFF, Sir Montstuart Elphinstone (b. Eden, AberdeenshJre, 21 Feb. 1829; d. London, 12 Jan. 1906), Civil Administrator.

Educ.: Edinburgh Academy; Grange School; Balliol College, Oxford; called to the bar, Inner Temple. He sat as a Liberal member of Parliamentfor the Elgin Burghs (1857-81). He held the post of Under-Secretary of State for India (1868-74). Grant-Duff conducted an extensive tour oflndia (1874). In the 1880-81 period he served as Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies. He received appointment as Governor of Madras (1881-86). On his return to Britain he lived a life full of writing and travel. He served as: President, Royal Geographical Society (1889-93), President, Royal Historical Society (1892-99) and Crown Trustee of the British Museum (from 1903). His publications include: Studies in European Politics (1866), A Political Survey (1868), Elgin Speeches - edited (1871), Notes of an Indian Journey (1876), Miscellanies Political and Literary (1878), Sir H. S. Maine (1892), Ernest Renan (1893), Notes from a Diary (1897-1905), Victorian Anthology - edited (1902), and Out with the Past (1902). Honors awarded: PC, GCSI, CIE, FRS and MA.

GRIFFITHS, Sir Percival Joseph (b. 15 Jan. 1899; d. 14 July 1992), Civil Administrator and Historian. Educ.: Peterhouse. Cambridge; University of London. Griffiths entered the Indian Civil Service and was posted to district duties in Bengal (1922-29). In 1929 he held the appointment as Manager of the estates of the Nawab of Decca. He retired from the service in 1937 to enter business in India. He received election to the Imperial Legislative Assembly (1937) and became the leader of its European Group (1946). During the 1939-45 War Griffiths served the Government of India as Central Organizer of War Front and Publicity. In 1947 he was an advisor and later President ofthe India Tea Association and later of the India, Pakistan and Burma Association. His publications include: British India (1947), The British Impact on India (1952), The Changing Face of Communism (1961), History of the Indian Tea Industry (1967), Empire to Commonwealth (1969), To Guard my People (1975), A Licence to Trade (1979), and Vignettes of India (1985). Honors awarded: KBE and CIE.

GWYER, Sir Maurice Linford (b. London. 25 Apr. 1878; d. Eastbourne, 12 Oct. 1952), Jurist and Civil Servant. Educ.: Westminister: Christ Church. Oxford; All Souls College, Oxford: called to the bar, Inner Temple. Taking up the law. Gwyer established a private law practice (1903-12). He returned to Oxford as a Lecturer of International Law (1912-13) and simultaneously served on the legal staff of the National Health Insurance Commission (1912-16). In the 1917-19 period he became Legal Adviser to the Ministry of Shipping and served in a sim!!ar role the Ministry of Health (1919-26). From 1926 to 1933 Gwyer held the post of HM Procurator General and Solicitor to the Treasury which was followed by a stint as 1st Parliamentary Counsel to the Treasury (1934-37). In 1932 he held membership on the Indian States Inquiry Committee. Going to India Gwyer became Chief Justice of India and President of the Federal Court (1937-43). From 1938 to 1950 he also held the post of Vice-Chancellor of the University of Delhi. His publications include: Principles ofthe English Law of Contract.... 12''' ed. (1910), Anson's the Law and Custom ofthe Constitution 12''' . 16th eds. (1922-35), Convocation and Other Addresses (c.1942), and Speeches and Documents on the Indian Constitution (1921-47). Honors awarded: GCIE, KCB, KCSI, and other awards and degrees.

HADOW, Sir (Frederick) Austen (b. Crayford. Kent. 5 Sept. 1873; d. Old Alresford, Hampshire, 11 May 1932), RaHway Administrator. Educ.: Charterhouse; Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hlll. Hadow entered the service of the Indian State Railways (1895) and was assigned to the Eastern Bengal Railway in railway construction (1896). He became an Assistant Manager. Eastern Bengal Ra!!way (1902-04). In the 1905-09 period he served as Assistant Secretary to the Railway Board, India. Hadow took the pOSition of Manager and Engineer-in-Chief of the Gondal-Junagadh-Porbandar Railway in Kathlawar (1909-11). In 1916 he was chosen Secretary of the Ra!!way Board, India. From 1919 to 1924 he served as Agent, North-Western Railway. In the 1924-28 period he returned to the Ra!!way Board as a Member. Hadow completed his career in India as Chief Commissioner of Railways, India (1928-30). Honors awarded: Kt and CVO.

HAILEY, (William) Malcolm, 1st Baron (b. Newport Pagnell, Buckinghamshire, 15 Feb. 1872; d. Putney. 1 June 1969), Civ!! Administrator. Educ.: Merchant Taylors' School; Corpus Christie, Oxford. Hailey entered the Indian Service and was posted ro

the Punjab (1895). In 1901 he became the ColonIzation Officer of the Jhelum Canal Colony. He briefly served in the Punjab Secretariat (1907) and then was transferred to the Financial Department, Government oflndia (1908). He was appointed ChiefCommissioner of Delhi (1912). In the Government of India he became the Financial Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council (1919) and then as Home Member was the Government's spokesperson in the Imperial Legislative Assembly (1922). In 1924 Hailey accepted the Governorship of the Punjab and in 1928 ofthe United Provinces. At the 1930-31 Round Table Conferences at London, Hailey played a key role in developing what became the 1935 Government of India Act. In 1934 he retired from service in India for an active career of consulting and writing about Britain's African colonies. His publications include: An African Survey (1938), Great Britain. India and the Colonies in the Post-War World (1943), The Future of Colonial Peoples (1944), Native Administration in British African Territories (1950-53], and The Republic of South Africa and the High Commission Territories (1963). Honors awarded: PC, OM, GCSI, GCIE, and GCMG.

HAINES. Sir Frederick Paul (b. Kirdford, Sussex, 10 Aug. 1819; d. London, 11 June 1909], Field-Marshall. Educ.: Brussels; Dresden; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Gazetted as Ensign Haines was posted to the 4th (King's Own) Regiment at Bangalore (1839). In 1844-45 he was placed as ADC to Sir Hugh Gough, Commander-in-Chief, India. Duringthe 1st Sikh War of 1845-46, he served as Acting Military Secretary to Gough and was present at engagements fought at Mudki and Firozshah (wounded). In the 2nd Sikh War of 1848-49 Haines saw action at Ramnagar, Chillanwala and GUjerat. In 1854-55 he participated in the Crimean War. Assigned to Madras he held the post of Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief, Madras Army (1856-59). He commanded the Mysore Division (1865-70) and the Madras Army (1871-75). From 1876-1881 he was appOinted Commander-in-Chief, India. Honors awarded: GCB, GCSI, and CIE.

HALHED. Nathaniel Brassey (b. London, 25 May 1751; d. London, 18 Feb. 1830], Company Agent and Orientalist. Educ.: Harrow; Christ Church, Oxford. From 1772 to 1785 Halhed held appointment as a Writer in the service of the East India Company in Bengal. At the suggestion of Warren Hastings, he translated a set of Sanskrit law works, published a Bengali grammar, and conducted some comparative language studies among the Persian, Arabic, Greek and Latin languages. He returned to England (1785) and sat for Lymington as a Member of Parliament (1790-95). From 1809 onward the Company appointed Halhed to the post of Librarian at East India House. His extensive collection of Oriental manuscripts went to the British Museum. His publications include: A Code of Gentoo Laws or Ordinations of the Pundits from a Persian Translation (1776], A Grammar of the Bengal Language (1778), and A Narrative of Events in Bombay and Bengal Relative to the Mahratta Empire (1779).

HALIFAX. 1^{5.} Earl of
see WOOD. Edward Frederick Lindley. 1" Earl of Halifax

HALIFAX. 1st Viscount
see WOOD. Sir Charles. 1st Viscount Halifax

HAMILTON. George Francis. 1st Baron (b. Brighton, 17 Dec. 1845; d. London, 22 Sept. 1927], Statesman. Educ.: Harrow. He served in the Rifle Brigade (1864-68). Hamilton sat in Parliament as a Conservative for Middlesex (1868-84) and for Ealing Dlvlsion (1885-1906). He served as Under-Secretary of State for India where he gave great support to the Royal Titles Bill making Queen Victoria, Empress of India (1874-78). He held the post of First Lord of the Admiralty (1885-92). Under Lord Salisbury, Hamilton became Secretary of State for India (1895-1903). In this position he exercised a vigorous frontier policy, dealt with famine and the plague, and successfully worked with India's Viceroy, Lord Curzon, From 1905 he chaired the Royal Commission on Poor Law and in 1917 the Royal Commission on the Mesopotamia Campaign. From 1913 to 1924 he was Chairman of the Governors of Harrow School. His publications include: Parliamentary Reminiscences and Reflections (1916-22). Honors awarded: PC, GCSI, DCL and LLD.

HANCE. Sir (James) Bennett (b. Liscard, Cheshire, 21 Apr. 1887; d. 5 Sept. 1958), PhYSician. Educ.: Oundle School; Christ's College, Cambridge; Guy's Hospital, London.

After a stint as House Surgeon at the Royal Surry Hospital at Guildford, Hance joined the Indian Medical Service (1912). During the 1914-19 War he served in 1914-15 with the 7th Meerut Division in France and in 1917-19 he was posted to South Persia. Assigned to Calcutta, he became Agency Surgeon in the Foreign and Political Department of the Government of India (1919). In the 1925-28 period Hance was the Primary Medical Officer to the Jodhpur State and then in 1928-33 served as Chief Medical Officer to the States of Western India. The Government of India placed Hance as Residency Surgeon at Mysore (1933-40) and then posted him to the Central Provinces and Berar as Inspector-General of Civil Hospitals and Director of Public Health (1940-42). In 1942-43 he became the Deputy Director-General and then in 1943-46 was the Director-General ofthe Indian Medical Service. Returning to London, he was engaged as Medical Adviser to the Secretary of State for India and became President of the Medical Board, India Office (1946-47). After Indian Independence, he served In similar roles to the Commonwealth Relations Office. For a time he was named a Fellow of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene and Honoury Surgeon to the King. In 1956 he served briefly as Medical Adviser to the Government of Ceylon. His publications include: Contributed numerous articles to medical journals. Honors awarded: KCMG, KCIE, OBE, FRCSE and KStJ.

HARDINGE. Charles. 1st Baron Hardinge of Penhurst (b. London, 20 June 1858; d. near Penhurst, 2 Aug. 1944), Statesman. Educ.: Harrow; Trinity College. Cambridge. Entered the Diplomatic Service (1880) with postings to Constantinople, Berlin, Washington, D.C., Teheran, Petrograd and In the Balkans. He became the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs (1903-04). From 1904 to 1906 he was named British Ambassador at Petrograd. He returned to the Foreign Office as Permanent Under-Secretary of State (1906-10). Asquith appointed Hardinge Viceroy of India (1910-16). In this position he sought to promote legitimate Indian political Interests, advance educational measures, and to organize India's military contribution In the 1914-19 War. In 1912 he received severe wounds from an assassination attempt at DelhI. Returning from India, he was posted to Paris as British Ambassador (1920-22). His publications Include: **Speeches** (1913-16), **On hill and Plain** (1933), **Old Diplomacy** (1947) and his memoirs - **My Indian Years** (1948). Honors awarded: PC, KG, GCB, GCMG, GCIE, GCVO, the Royal Victorian Chain, and numerous foreign awards and honorary degrees.

HARDINGE. Sir Henry. 1st Viscount Hardinge of Lahore (b. Wrotham, Kent, 30 Mar. 1785; d. at South Park near Tunbridge Wells, 24 Sept. 1856), Field Marshal and Governor-General of India. Educ.: Royal Military College, High Wycombe. Gazetted as an Ensign, Hardlnge was assigned to the Queen's Rangers posted in Canada (1799). In the time of Napoleon, he served with Wellington In the Peninsular War (1807-14) and with Blucher at Llghy (1815) where he lost his left hand In action. From 1820 to 1844, he sat in Parliament for Durham, St. Germalns, Newport and Launceston. He served as Clerk of the Ordinance (1823-27 and 1828). He held the post of Secretary of War (1828-30 and 1841-44). At the appOintment of Peel, Hardlnge became Governor-General of India where he successfully prosecuted the 1st Sikh War of 1844-45. In 1848 he resigned to return to England to fill a number of mllitary pOSitions until forced to resign due to a stroke In 1856. Honors awarded: GCB.

HARRIS. George. 1st Baron Harris (b. London, 18 Mar. 1746; d. Belmont, Kent, 19 May 1829), General. Educ.: Westmlnlster; Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Gazetted as a Lieutenant In 1760, Harris was posted to the Royal ArtllIery, however, soon transferring to the 5th Regiment of Foot. From 1774 to 1779 he served in North America and the West Indies (twice wounded). Going to India he became an Aide-de-Camp to General Medows as Commander-In-Chief of Bombay, then became a Secretary to Medows. Governor of Bombay (1788-90). He proceeded to hold similar roles with Medows at Madras. During the 3'd Mysore War Harris fought Tlpu Sultan at Mallavalll and was present at the siege of Seringapatam (1790-92). In 1794 the Company placed him as Commandant of Fort Wl1llam, Calcutta. Returning to Madras Harris held the post of Commander-In-Chief of the Madras Army with a seat on the Governor's Council (1796-1800). In 1799 during the 4th Mysore War, Harris held command of British forces at the capture of Seringapatam. Honors awarded: GCB.

HARTOG, Sir Philip Joseph (b. London, 2 Mar. 1864; d. London, 27 June 1947), Educator. Educ.; University College School, London; Victoria University, Manchester; Universities of Paris and Heidelberg; College de France; University of London. From 1891 Hartog took employment as Assistant Lecturer in Chemistry at Victoria University at Manchester. Moving to London he served as Academic Registrar, University of London (1903-20). He founded at the University of London the School of Oriental Studies (1916). The India Ofllce appointed him to the Calcutta University Commission on Education (1917). From 1920 to 1925 he held the appointment of Vice-Chancellor of the University of Dacca. In the 1926-30 period he served as a member of the Indian Public Services Commission and in 1927 he received selection to the Committee of EnqUiry on Aligarh University. The Government of India named Hartog as Chairman of the Auxiliary Committee on Education of the Indian Statutory Commission (1928-29). On his return to England and in his retirement, Hartog continued his involvement in educational activities. His publications include: The Owens College, Manchester (1900), The Writing of English (1907), Examinations in their Bearing on National Efficiency (1911), Examinations and their Relations to Culture and Efficiency (1918), An Examination of Examinations (1936), The Marks of Examiners (1936), A Conspectus of Examinations of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (1937), Some Aspects of Indian Education (1939), and Words in Action (1947). Honors awarded: KBE.

HASTINGS, Francis Rawdon, 1st Marquis of Hastings and 2n. Earl Moira (b. 7 Dec. 1754; d. at sea off Naples, 28, Nov. 1826), Statesman. Educ.: Harrow; University College, Oxford. Hastings was commissioned as a Lieutenant (1773) and aSSigned to the 5th Regiment of Foot. He received a posting to North America where participated in many of the battles of the American War of Independence (1775-81). In 1783 he became an English Peer and subsequently took an active role in the House of Lords. In 1803 he became Commander-in-chief of Scotland. He held the position of Master of Ordinance with a seat In the Cabinet from 1806. From 1813 to 1823 He served as Governor-General and Commander-in-chief of India. In this position he fought wars in Nepal and against the Marathas and Pindarls. In his last assignment he became Governor and Commander-In-Chief of Malta. His publications Include: Papers Relating to the Administration of the Marquis of Hastings in India (1824), Summary of the Administration of the Indian Government.... (1825), and the Private Journal of the Marquis of Hastings (1858). Honors awarded: PC, KG, GCB, and GCH.

HASTINGS, Warren (b. Churchill. Oxfordshire, 6 Dec. 1732; d. Daylesford, Oxfordshlre, 22 Aug. 1818), Governor-General of India. Educ.: Westmlnister. Receiving an appointment as a Writer by the East India Company, Hastings was assigned to Calcutta (1750). From 1753 to 1756, he served the Company at Kasimbazar until he was imprisoned during the revolt of Siraj-ud-daula. Following Clive's recapture of Calcutta and the overthrow of Siraj-ud-daula, Hastings became the Resident to the newly created Nawab of Bengal, Mir Jafar (1757-61). Recalled to Calcutta, he held a seat on the Bengal Council until he returned to England in 1764. In 1769 he went again to India and sat on the Madras Council for two years. Recalled to Calcutta, Hastings was appointed Governor of Bengal (1772-73) and then as Governor-General of India (1773-85). His tenure was a turbulent time marked by the Rohilla War (1774), 1st Maratha War (1778), and the revolt of Chait Singh at Benares (1781). He also fought a duel with Sir Philip Francis of the Supreme Councll (1780). Hastings returned to England in 1785 only to face an impeachment trIal (1788-95) which ended in his acqUittal. Honors awarded: PC and DCL.

HAVELL, Ernest Binfield (b. Reading, 16 Sept. 1861; d. Oxford, 20 Dec. 1934), Artist and Educator. Educ.: Reading School; Royal College of Art, Paris. Havell accepted an appointment as the Principal of the Madras School of Arts (1884-92). Returning to England, he served for a time as a spokesman on India's Industrial arts. From 1896 to 1906 he held the posts of Principal of the Calcutta School of Art and Keeper of the Government Art Gallery. Due to poor health he returned to England where he continued to stimulate interest and recognition in Indian art. His publications include: A Handbook of Agra and the Taj. Sikandar.... (1904, Benares. the Sacred City (1905), Essays on Indian Art. Industry & Education (c.1907), Indian

Sculpture and Painting (1908), The Ideais on Indian Art (1911), The Basis for Artistic and Industrial Revival in India (1912), Indian Architecture. its Psychology. Structure and History.... (1913), The Ancient and Medieval Architecture of India (1915), A History of Aryan Rule (1918), The Himalayas in Indian Art (1924), A Short History of India (1924).

HAVELOCK, Sir Henry (b. Bishop-Wearmouth, 5 Apr. 1795; d. Lucknow, 24 Nov. 1857), Major-General. Educ.; Charterhouse; Middle Temple. Commissioned as a 2nd Lieutenant (1815), Havelock was posted to the 13th Regiment at Calcutta (1818). In the 1st Burma War Havelock served as DAAG to Sir Archibald Campbell, Commander of British Forces (1823-25). From 1826 to 1838, Havelock filled a number of regimental assignments throughout northern India. While posted near Serampore, he was accepted Into the Baptist faith which was to playa significant role throughout the remainder of his life. During the 1st Afghan War he fought at Ghazni, Kabul and Jalalabad (1838-42). In 1843 he saw brief action in the Gwalior Campaign. In the 1st Sikh War he fought at Mudkl and Firozshah (1845-46). In 1854 Havelock became the QMG and then Adjutant General of the Queen's troops in India. In the Persian Campaign of 1856 he held command of a division. With the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny of 1857, Havelock recaptured Cawnpore on July 17 and executed the 1st Relief of Lucknow on September 25 and assisted Sir Colin Campbell's 2nd Relief of Lucknow. Havelock died of disease and exhaustion.

HAYDEN. Sir Henry Hubert (b. Londonderry, 25 July 1869; d. SWitzerland, 13 Aug. 1923), Scientist. Educ.: Hilton College, Natal; Trinity College, Dublin. Hayden joined the Geological Survey of India (1895). He was attached to the Tirah Expedition Force (1897-98). The Government of India selected him to accompany the Tibet Frontier Commission (1903-04). From 1907 to 1908 he was placed on special service With the Arnir of Afghanistan. He held the post of Director of the Geological Survey of India (1910-20). He died in 1923 from a fall suffered while climbing in the SWiss Alps. His publications include: The Geology of Spiti with Parts of Bashahr and Rupshu (1904), A Sketch of the Geography and Geology of the Himalaya Mountains and TibetWlth- S.G. Burrard (1907), The Geology of Northern Mghanistan (1911), Sport and Travel in the highlands of Tibet - With C. Casson (1927). Honors awarded: Kt, CSI, CIE, FGS and FRS.

HEADLAM. Sir Edward (b. 1 May 1873; d. Hove, 14 July 1943), Naval Officer. Educ.: Durham School; HMS Conway (Training Ship). In 1894 Headlam was gazetted as a Sub-Lieutenant in the Royal Indian Navy. For many years he conducted aspects of the Marine SurveyofIndia (1897-1914). In addition to the survey work, he served as an Assistant Marine Transport Officer at the time of the China Expedition and the suppression of the Boxer Rebellion (1900-01). In the 1911-13 period he participated in operations to eliminate gun-running in the Persian Gulf. During the 1914-19 War he received posting as Naval Transport Officer With the East African Expeditionary Force (1914-17) and then became Principal Naval Transport Officer for South and East Africa (1917-19). In 1920 he became Deputy-Director and In 1922 to 1928 Director of the Royal Indian Marine. His publications include: History of Sea Service under the Government in India (nd). Honors awarded: Kt, CSI, CMG, DSO, FGS and several foreign awards.

HEARN. Sir Gordon Risley (b. 7 Sept. 1871; d. Brighton, 7 June 1953), Railway Engineer. Educ.: Temple Grove, East Sheen; Winchester; Royal Military Academy, WoolWich. Hearn received his commission in the Royal Engineers and was posted to India. The Indian State Railways employed him as an Assistant Engineer With the North-Western Railway (1894-97). Due to turmoil on the North-West Frontier, he saw action in the Malakand, Mohmand and Tirah campaigns (1897-98). In the 190I-02 period he participated in construction of the Agra-Delhi-Chord Railway as Deputy Consulting Engineer for Railways, Madras. GOing to Burma he became the Engineer-in-Chief of Burma Railway Surveys (1903-06). From 1907 to 1908 Hearn served as Government Inspector of Railways, Dharwar. He was engaged as Englneer-in-Chief of the Khandwa-Akola-Hingoli and Zhob Valley railway surveys (1908-10). During the 1914-19 War he commanded the 9th Scottish Division in France. During the 3rd Afghan War he served as Chief Engineer for construction of the

Khyber Railway. From 1921 to 1926 he served as Chief Engineer of the Indian State Railways and General Manager of the Eastern Bengal Railway. He retired with the rank of Colonel. His publications include: **The Seven Cities of Delhi** (1906), **The Railway Engineer's Field Book** - with A. G. Watson (1913), **Notes on Railway Surveys** (1920), **Preparation** of Plans **for Railways** (1927), and several revised and edited works. Honors awarded: Kt, CIE and DSO.

HEARSEY, Sir John Bennet (b. Midnapur, India, 21 Jan. 1793; d. Boulogne-sur-Mer, France, 23 Oct. 1865), Lieutenant-General. Gazetted as a Cornet, he was assigned to the 8th Bengal Native Cavalry (1808). His first action came in operations in Bundelkhand (1809-10) and in Rewab against the Rajah of Bardi (1812). In the Nepal War of 1814-16, Hearsey held command of a unit of mounted police. He served as the Adjutant of the 6th Bengal Native Cavalry (1815-29). From 1817 to 1818 he fought in the 3rd Maratha War at Sitabaldi where he was wounded and at Nagpur. For the next decade he held a series of commands. In the 2nd Sikh War (1848-49) he led a cavalry division at the Battle of GUjerat. Remaining in the Punjab he took command of Sialkot (1854-55). In his last command at Barrackpore, he faced the unrest of the sepoys at the early stages of the Indian Mutiny. Honors awarded: KCB.

HEBER, Reginaid. (b. Malpas, 21 Apr. 1783; d. Trichinopoly, 3 Apr. 1826), Anglican Bishop. Educ.: Brasenose College and All Souls College, Oxford. In 1807 Heber took holy orders and then ministries at Brampton and Lincoln's Inn. Returning to Oxford he became the Brampton Lecturer at the University (1815). Appointed as the Bishop of Calcutta (1823), he completed the establishment of Bishop's College and worked Vigorously at building harmonious relations with the Church Missionary Society. He conducted several extensive tours of India reviewing the place of the Anglican Church. He proved to be a noted writer of hymns, several of which continue in use today. His publications include: a collection of hymns in 1811 including "From Greenland's Icy Mountains", **Sermons Preached in India** (1830), **Journey through India from Caicutta to Bombay** (1826), An **Account of a Journey to Madras and Southern Provinces, 1826** (1828).

HICKEY, William (b. London, 30 June 1749; d. London, record of burial 10 Feb. 1827), Jurist. Educ.: Westminister. In 1769 Hickey went to Madras as a Cadet in the Company's Madras Army. He stayed only briefly then returned to London. In 1775 he went to Jamaica also for a brief period. Returning to India he settled in Calcutta as a "gentleman attorney" and practiced law before the Supreme Court (1777-1808). For some years of this period he served as a deputy to the Sheriff of Calcutta. His famous memoirs provide interesting details of British life in Calcutta and of his extraordinary amorous nature. His publications include: **Memoirs of William Hickey** (1913-25).

mSLOP, Stephen (b. Dun, Berwtckshire, 8 Sept. 1817; d. near Takalghat, India, 4 Sept. 1863), Missionary. Educ.: University of Edinburgh. Accepted by the Free Church of Scotland into its Foreign Missions (1844). Hislop was assigned to Nagpur (1845). He established a school at Nagpur (1846) which later grew into Hislop College. In 1850 he accepted the charge of a mission at Madras for a year then he returned to Nagpur. At this time he conducted a ministry to the Indians, studied Marathi and other native languages, and explored local botany and geology. In the Indian Mutiny of 1857, Hislop saved the Europeans at Nagpur when an Indian supplied him with a warning. After a two-year stay in England, Hislop led a movement for the creation of the Central Provinces. In 1863 he drowned when crossing a flood swollen river. His publications include: **Temptations of the Awakened and Converted** (1860) and **Papers Relating to the Aboriginal Tribes of the Central Provinces....** (1866).

HOARE, Sir Samuel John Gurney, 2nd **Baronet and 1st Viscount Templewood** (b. London, 24 Feb. 1889; d. Farnham, Surrey, 19 Feb. 1957), Statesman. Educ.: Harrow; New College, Oxford. Served as a Private Secretary to Alfred Lyttelton, Colonial Secretary (1905). Elected as a Conservative member of Parllamentfor Chelsea (1910-44). From 1922 to 1929, he served as Secretary of State for *Air* in Bonar Law's government. With the formation of the National Government, Hoare took the post of Secretary of State for India (1931-35). In this office he conducted the three London Round Table Conferences which shaped what emerged as the 1935 Government

of India Act, or essentially a new constitution for India. In 1936 he was named First Lord of the Admiralty and then in 1937 went to the Home Office. He briefly held the appointment of Lord Privy Seal with a seat in Chamberlaln"s War Cabinet (1939-40). With the onset of war, Churchill appointed him Ambassador to Spain (1940-44). His publications include: India by Air (1927), The Fourth Seal (1930), Ambassador on Special Mission (1946), Unbroken Thread (1949), Crime and Punishment (195 I1, The Shadow of the Gallows (195 I) and Nine Troubled Years - memoirs (1954). Honors awarded: PC, GBE, GCSI, CMG, and numerous honorary awards and degrees.

HODGSON, Brian Houghton (b. Prestbury, Cheshire, I Feb. 1800; d. London, 23 May 1894), Civil Administrator and Orientalist. Educ.: Macclesfield Grammar School, Richmond; Haileybury College. Hodgeson's poor health served him well for it resulted in assignment in the hills as Acting and Assistant Resident then Resident at Kathmandu, Nepal (1820-43). Here, he acqUired important collections of Sanskrit manuscripts of Northern Buddhism and Tibetan literature. He left the service of the East India Company (1843) after a sharp dispute with the Governor-General, Lord Ellenborough, but remained in India at Darjeeling (1844-58). Continuing his studies he made significant contributions as a pioneer in scientific ethnology. From 1858 to the end of his life, Hodgson lived In England and continued his Oriental studies. His publications include: Illustrations of the Literature and Religion of the Buddhists (184I1, Essay the First; on Kocch, Bodo and Dhimal Tribes.... (1847), Papers Relative to the Colonization, Commerce, Physical Geography...ofthe Himalaya Mountains and Nepal (1857), Comparative Vocabulary ofthe Languages of the Broken Tribes of Nepal (1859), Miscellaneous Essays Relating to Indian Subjects (1880), and several hundred scientific papers. Honors awarded: FRS.

HODSON, William Stephen Raikes (b. near Gloucester, 19 Mar. 1821; d. Lucknow, 12 Mar. 1858), Major. Educ.: Rugby; Trinity College, Cambridge. Gazetted as EnSign and posted to the Bengal Army (1845). In the 1st Sikh War 1845-46 Hodson fought at Mudkl, Firozshah and Sobraon. With the formation of the new Guides Corps, he became its Adjutant (1847). For a brief period he transferred to civllian duty, serving as the Assistant Commissioner at Amritsar (1849). In 1852 he became the Commandant of the Corps of Guides, but In 1855-56 he was removed from command to face charges of extortion. *Mter* an investigation, he was cleared of charges. During the Indian Mutiny of 1857, he raised an irregular cavalry unit which saw considerable action and acqUired notorious fame. At the taking of Delhi, Hobson captured and shot out of hand the Princes of Delhi. In a later action at Lucknow, he was shot and died of his wounds.

HOLDICH, Sir Thomas Hungerford (b. Dingley, Northamptonshire, 13 Feb. 1843; Merrow, 2 Nov. 1929). Survey Officer. Educ.: Godolphin Grammar School; Addiscombe College; Royal Mllitary Academy, Woolwich. Commissioned as Lieutenant in the Royal Engineers (1862), Holdich was posted to India (1865). As an Assistant Surveyor he was attached to the Bhutan Expedition (1865-66). Later in 1866 he transferred to the Topographical Survey of India. At the time of the Abyssinian Expedition he prOVided supporting survey support (1867-68). From 1878 Holdich launched a period of survey work in Baluchistan, Waziristan and elsewhere along India's North-West Frontier. During the 2nd Mghan War of 1878-80 he accompanied the South Mghanistan Field Force as Survey Officer. The Government of India placed him on the Russo-Mghan Boundary Commission (1884-86). In 1890 he served as Survey Officer to the Zhob Field Force. From 1892 to 1898 Holdich held the post of Superintendent of Frontier Surveys and in 1894 served the Asmar Commission, 1895 the Pamir Commission, and 1897 the Perso-Baluch Boundary Commission. He was named Chief Survey Officer to the Tirah Expedition (1897). In 1900 he retired from the Survey with the rank of Colonial. In the 1902-03 period he accepted employment with the Chlle Argentina Boundary Tribunal. The Royal Geographical Society elected Holdich as President (19 I6-I8). His publications include: The Indian Borderland (1901), The Countries of the King's Award (1904), India (1904), Tibet, the Mysterious (1904), The Gates of India (1910), Political Frontiers and Boundary Making (1916), Boundaries in Europe and Near East (1918), and numerous profeSSional journal articles and papers. Honors awarded: KCMG, KCIE, CB, FRGS, FRSA and honorary degrees.

HOLLAND, Sir Henry Tristram (b. Durham. 12 Feb. 1875; d. Farnham. Surrey. 19 Sept. 1965), Missionary and Physician. Educ.: Loretto School. Edinburgh; University of Edinburgh. From 1900 to 1948 Holland served the Punjab Mission of the Church Missionary Society. He resided principally at Quetta where he built a world-wide reputation for cataract surgery. From 1911 onward he conducted eye surgery at Shikarpur in the Sind. In this period he carried out medical and missionary duties while touring Baluchistan. Afghanistan and Kashmir. Following the devastating 1935 earthquake at Quetta. he supervised the rebuilding of the city's hospital facilities. During the 1939-45 War Holland acted as a Civil Surgeon at Sibi and Hyderabad (Sind) and as Chief Medical Officer In Baluchistan. In 1948 he retired from the mission, but continued to return to Quetta and Shlkarpur to perform eye surgery. His publications Include: Senile Cataract, Methods of Operating - With W. A. Fisher (1937) and Frontier Doctor - autobiography (1958). Honors awarded: Kt. CIE. MB. ChB. FRCSE. K-I-H and many honorary awards and memberships.

HOLLAND, Sir Thomas Henry lb. Helston. Cornwall. 22 Nov. 1868; d. Surblton. Surrey. 15 May 1947), Scientist. Educ.: Royal School of Science. London. Holland went to India taking the posItion of Assistant Superintendent of the Geological Survey of India (1903-09). In association with this position. he also served as the President of the Mining and Geological Institute of India (I906-07) and President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal (1909). In 1909 he also held the appOintment as Fellow/Reader and Dean of Faculty at the University of Calcutta. Holland returned to England In 1909 and became a Professor of Geology and Mineralogy at Manchester University. With the coming of the 1914-19 War. he returned to India to serve as President of the Indian Industrial Commission (1916) and as President ofthe Indian Munitions Board (1917-19). From 1920-2 1 he was named to the Viceroy's Executive Council. Returning to England he became Rector to the Imperial College of Science and Technology In London (1922-29) and then Principal and Vice-Chancellor of the University of Edinburgh (1929-44). In retirement he maintained relations with numerous scientific associations. commissions and organizations. His publications Include: Corumdum (1898), The Charnockite Series: A Group of Archaen Hypersthinec Rocks in Peninsular India (1900), Geology of the Neighborhood of Salem, Madras Presidency (1900). The Mica Deposits of India (1902), A Sketch of the Mineral Resources.of India (1908). Indian Geological Terminology (1913), and The Mineral Sanction as an Aid to International Security (I935), Honors awarded: KCSI. KCIE. FRS. FGS. FRSA and numerous foreign awards and honorary degrees.

HOLWELL, John Zephaniah (b. Dublin. 17 Sept. 1711; d. Pinner near Harrow. 5 Nov. 1798), Surgeon and Company Agent. Educ.: Richmond; Iselmond; The Netherlands; Guy's Hospital. London. Howell went to India as a Surgeon's Mate on an East Indiaman (1732). Assigned as a Surgeon. he served at Patna. Dacca and Calcutta (1734-36). He remained at Calcutta serving as Second Surgeon. Mayor and Alderman (I736-48). In 1749 he returned to England In poor health. Howell renewed his association with India In 1752, accepting a position on the Bengal Council and as the Zemindar of the 24 Parganas (1752-57). With the revolt and attack on Calcutta of SuraJ-ud-Daula. Howell organized what proved to be a futile defense, was captured and became one of the few survivors of a night spent In the Dark Hole of Calcutta (1757). After a brief stay in England. he was reappointed to the Bengal Council and acted briefly as Governor with Clive's departure (1758-60). In 1760 he retired and returned to England. His publications Include: A Genuine Narrative of the Deplorable Deaths of the English Gentlemen...Who Suffocated in the Black Hole.... (1758), Interesting Historical Events Relative to the Provinces of Bengal and Hindoostan (1765-71), and other essays, letters and added notes. Honors awarded: FRS.

HOOKER, Sir Joseph Dalton (b. Halesworth, Suffolk. 30 June 1817; d. Sunnlngdale. 10 Dec. 1911), Scientist. Educ.: UniverSity of Glasgow. Hooker traveled widely in India especially In the Himalayan Mountains. Eastern Bengal, and the Khasia Mountains (1847-51). From these experiences he discovered much new fauna which he collected for botanical gardens in India and England. He was named Assistant Director (1855-65) and then Director (I865-85) of the Royal Gardens at Kew.

England. He served as President of the Royal Society (1872-77). Hooker shared his botanical findings and theories with other key scientists of his day including: Charles Lyell, Charles Darwin and Brian Houghton Hodgson. His publications included: The Rhododendrons of Sikkim Himalaya (1849), Himalayan Journal (1854), and The Flora of British India (1875). Honors awarded: OM, GCSI, CB, MD, DCL, LLD, FRS and FLS.

HOPE, Victor Alexander John, 2nd Marquess of Linlithgow (b. South Queensferry, West Lothian, 24 Sept. 1887; d. South Queensferry, West Lothian, 5 Jan. 1952), Viceroy of India. Educ.: Eton. In the 1914-19 War he held command of a battalion of Royal Scots. Following the war he served as Civil Lord of the Admiralty (1922-24). He was named Deputy-Chairman of the Unionist Party (1924-26). In the 1924-31 period he served as President of the Navy League. His first association with India came in his role as Chairman of the Royal Commission on agriculture (1926-28). In 1933 he also held the post of Chairman, Joint Select Committee on Indian Constitutional Reform. From 1934 to 1936 he was chosen Chairman of the Medical Research Council and served as a member of the governing body of the Imperial College of Science and Technology. Baldwin appointed Linlithgow as Viceroy oflndia (1936-43). His tenure of office embraced the preparations of a possible Federation of India, the coming of the 1939-45 War, and the suppression of the Quit India Movement. In retirement he became Lord High Commissioner of the Church of Scotland (1944-45), Chancellor of the University of Edinburgh (1944-52), and Chairman of the Board of Trustees for the National Gallery of Scotland. Honors awarded: PC, KG, Kt, GCSI, GCIE, OBE and FRSE.

HOUGHTON, 2nd Baron
see CREWE-MILNES, Robert Offley, 2nd Baron Houghton and Marquess of Crewe

HOULTON, Charlotte Leighton (b. 23 Oct. 1882; d. 13 Dec. 1956), Physician. Educ.: Royal Free School of Medicine for Women, University of London. From 1913 to 1939 Houlton served in the Women's Medical Service, India. She held the following appointments: Medical Superintendent to Lady Reading Hospital at Simla, Medical Superintendent of St. Stephen's Hospital at Delhi, Principal and Professor of Gynecology at Lady Hardinge Hospital in New Delhi, and Chief Medical Officer, Women's Medical Service, India. For a time she served as Secretary to the Countess of Bufferin's Fund Council. She was named a Fellow of the Punjab University. In this period Houlton served as PhysiCian and Medical Missions Secretary to the Society for Propagation of the Gospel. In 1939 she retired. Her publications include: Plans and Prospects for SPG Medical Missions (1946). Honors awarded: MD, FRCOG, and K-I-H.

HOWARD, Sir Albert (b. 8 Dec. 1873; d. London, 20 Oct. 1947), Scientist. Educ.: Royal College of Science, London; St. John's College, Cambridge. Howard began his career as an Mycologist and Agricultural Lecturer in the Imperial Department of Agriculture for the West Indies (1899-1902). He returned to England and held the post of Botanist to the South-Eastern Agricultural College at We (1903-05). In 1905 Howard went to India on appointment as Economic Botanist To the Government oflndia (1905-24). From 1924 to 1931 he served as Director of the Institute of Plant Industry at Indore and was an Agricultural Adviser to several Indian States in Central India and Rajputana. For a time was the Editor of Soil and Health. His publications include: Crop Production in India (1924), The Development of Indian Agriculture (1928), The Application of Science to Crop Production (1929), The Waste Products of Agriculture (1931), An Agricultural Testament (1940), Farming and Gardening for Disease or Health (1945), and Earth's Green Mantle (1947). Honors awarded: Kt, CIE, MA, and FLS.

HOWARD, Sir (Stanley) Herbert (b. 17 Apr. 1888; d. 23 Dec. 1968), Forester. Educ.: St. George's School, Bulawayo, Rhodesia; Exeter College, Oxford. Howard entered the Indian Forest Service and was posted to India as an Assistant Conservator. (1912). From 1919to 1926 he served as Imperial Sliverculturist at the Forest Research Institute, Dehra Dun. Howard took assignment as Acting then confirmed as Conservator (1929-36). The Government ofindia appointed him Inspector-General of Forests, India and as President of the Forest Research Institute (1940-46). In this role he represented India as several international forestry conferences. In the 1946-

60 period he held the post of Secretary Commonwealth Agriculture Bureaux. His publications include: **Code for the Collection and Tabulation of Statistical Data** (1921), **Forest Pocket Book** (1928), **Post-War Forestry Policy for India** (1944), and numerous technical articles in forestry journals. Honors awarded: Kt.

HUME, Allan Octavian (b. 6 June 1829; d. Norwood, 31 July 1912), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Haileybury: University of London. Hume joined the Indian Civil Service and executed district duties at various posts in the North-West Provinces (1849-67). In the course of the Indian Mutiny of 1857, he organized a local brigade of horse with which he fought in a number of engagements in the region of Agra. From 1870 to 1879 he served as Secretary in the Revenue and Agriculture Department ofthe Government of India. Due to his sympathetic interests in the Indian which were contrary to government policy, Hume was returned to district duties (1879-82). In 1882 Hume retired from the service, but remained in India as a galvaniZing force behind the organization of the First Conference of the Indian National Congress (1885). Returning to England, he founded and endowed the South London Botanical Institute. His publications include: **My Scrapbook: or, Rough Notes on Indian ... Ornithology** (1869-70). **Contributions to Indian Ornithology** (1873), **Agricultural Reform in India** (1879), and **The Game Birds of India, Burmah and Ceylon** Il879-81). Honors awarded: CB.

HUNTER, Sir William Wilson (b. Glasgow, 15 July 1840; d. near Oxford, 7 Feb. 1900), Civil Administrator and Historian. Educ.: University of Glasgow; Paris; Bonn. Hunter passed into the Indian Civil Service (186 I) and was posted as Assistant Magistrate and Collector at Birbhum, Bengal (1862-65). In 1865 he became Superintendent of Labour Transport at Kushtia. Lord Mayo placed Hunter on special duty to collect information for an All-India gazetteer following the principles preViously used in provinCial gazetteers (1869-81). In 1871 he accepted the post of Director-General of Statistics. In this post he also sat on the Viceroy's Executive Council as an Additional Member. Additionally he served as President ofthe Education Committee (1882-83). He was named Vice-Chancellor of the University of Calcutta (1886). In his last aSSignment Hunter held membership on the Financial Committee, Government of India (1887). His publications include: **A Comprehensive Dictionary of the Non-Aryan Languages of India and High Asia** (1865), **Annals of Rural Bengal** (1868), **The Indian Musalmans** (1871), **Famine Aspects of Bengal Districts** (1873), **A Life ofthe Earl of Mayo** (1875), **A Statistical Account of Bengal** (1875-77), **A Statistical Account of Assam** (1879), **The Imperial Gazetteer of India** (1881), **Brief History of the Indian People** (1882), **The Indian Empire** (1882), **England's Work in India** (1888), **The Marquess of Dalhousie** (1890), **The Earl of Mayo** (1891), **Bombay,1885.1890** (1892) **Bengal MS. Records** (1894), **The Old Missionary** (1895), **Brian Houghton Hodgson** (1896), **The Thackeries in India** (1897), and **From the First European Settlements to the Founding of the English East India Company** (1906-07). Honors awarded: KCSl, CIE, FRAS and honorary degrees.

IBBETSON, Sir Denzil Charles Jelf (b. Gainsborough, Lincolnshire, 30 Aug. 1847: d. London, 21 Feb. 1908), Civil Administrator. Educ.: St. Peter's College, Adelaide, South Australia; St. John's College, Cambridge. Ibbetsonjoined the Indian Civil Service (1870) and took up settlement and district duties in the Punjab. In 1881 he accepted duties as Superintendent of the Punjab Census. He was named Director of Public Instruction, Punjab (1884-87). In the 1888-91 period he served as Deputy Commissioner of the Kapurthala State. He also sat as a member of the Deccan Agriculturist Relief Committee (1891). Moving to Calcutta he became Secretary ofthe Revenue and Agriculture Department, Government of India (1896-98). From 1898 to 1900 Ibbetson held the post of Chief Commissioner, Central Provinces. With the arrival of Lord Curzon, he joined the Viceroy's Executive Council (1902-05). Here he drew up a government famine plan with related rules and regulations. Appointed at first as acting and then confirmed as Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab (1905-07). In 1908 he retired due to poor health. His publications include: **Outline of Punjab Ethnography** (1883), **Report on the Revision of the Settlement of the Panipat, Tahsil & Kamal Pargansh of the Kamal District, 1872·1880** (1881), **Gazetteer of the Districts of the Punjab** (nd), **Notes on Land Transfer and Agricultural Indebtedness in India** (1895), **Punjab Castes** (1916), Glossary ofthe

Tribes and Castes of the Punjab and North-West Frontier (1919), Religious Life of Indian People (1991). Honors awarded: KCSI.

ILBERT. Sir Courtenay Peregrine (b. Knightsbridge, Devon, 12 June 1841; d. Penn, Buckinghamshire, 14 May 1924), Jurist. Educ.: Marlborough; Balliol College, Oxford; called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. From 1871 to 1974 llbert served as Bursar of Balliol College, Oxford. For a time he was engaged as a parliamentary draftsman in the Treasury. As Viceroy of India, Lord Ripon, appointed Ilbert as Law Member of his Executive Council. Here he introduced legislation for judicial reforms which would have allowed Indian judges over cases involving Europeans. This threat sparked a conservative racial backlash of such magnitude that the reforms were largely diluted and Ripon left India a year early. While in India Ilbert also held the post of Vlce-Chancellor of the University of Calcutta (1885-86). Returning to England he became Assistant Parliamentary Counsel to the Treasury (1886-99) and then Parliamentary Counsel to the Treasury (1899-1901). In other roles, he served as Chairman of the Statue Law Committee, was a Member of Council at Marlborough College, and sat on the Board of Governors at the London School of Economics. He was an original Fellow of the British Academy (1903). His publications include: The Government of India (1898), Legislative Methods and Forms (1901), Parliament. Its History. Constitution and Practice (1911), and The Mechanics of Law Making (1914). Honors awarded: GCB, KCSI and CIE.

IMPEY. Sir Elijah (b. Hammersmith, 13 June 1732; d. Newlck, I Oct. 1809), Jurist. Educ.: Westminister; Trinity College, Cambridge; Called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. The East India Company employed Impey to represent Its Interests before the House of Commons (1772). Going to India he received appointment as Chief Justice ofthe Supreme Court at Calcutta (1774-1783). At Hastings charges, Impey conducted the trial for perjury of Nandkumar which resulted In his controversial execution (1775). When Hastings brought his case to the Supreme Court regarding his reSignation by his agent, Impey decided It In favor of the Governor-General (1777). These and other issues were to bring him Into conflict with Sir Philip Francis, Member of the Supreme Council, over the proper breadth of the Supreme Court's jurisdiction (1779). As a result of this turmoil, Impey was recalled to England (1783), and appeared before the House of Commons on Impeachment charges of which he was acquitted. (l788).From 1790 to 1796 he sat in Parliament for New Romney. Honors awarded: Kt.

INSKIP. Sir Arthur Cecil (b. London, 7 Dec 1894; d. Cawnpore, 24 Dec. 1951), Businessman. Educ.: Brighton, London. During the 1914-19 War Inskip served as a Captain In the Suffolk Regiment In Gallipoli and France. After the war he took employment in the British India Corporation and later became Its Vice-Chairman and Deputy Managing Director. He held the rank of Commandant, Cawnpore Contingent, Auxiliary Force (1933-36). From 1939 to 1947 Insklp was named Advisor to the Government of India for Tanning and Leather Industries. He was also chosen Chairman of Tanners Federation of India (1939-43). He became Manager, Messers. Cooper Allen and Company (1939-48). He sat as Member, Indian Legislative Assembly, New Delhi (1943-47). He received election as Chairman of the European Association, United Provinces (1945-48). In 1948-49 he was chosen Presidency of the Upper India Chamber of Commerce and In 1949 was Deputy President, Associated Chambers of Commerce of India. In his remaining years he filled the directorship of several companies doing business in India. Honors awarded: Kt, CBE, and *TO.*

IRWIN. Lord of Kirby Underdale
see WOOD. Edward Frederick Lindley. 15t Earl of Halifax

ISAACS. Rufus Daniel. 15t Marquess of Reading (b. London, 10 Oct. 1860; d. London, 30 Dec. 1935), Statesman. Educ.: University College School, London; called to the bar, Middle Temple. Reading established a successful legal practice (1888-1908) and became a Queen's Counsel (1898). He sat as a Liberal Member of Parliament for Reading (1904-13). AsqUith appointed him Solicitor-General (1910) and then Attorney General (1910-13). From 1913 to 1921 he held the position of Chief Justice of England. During the 1914-19 War he held various diplomatic posts in the United States including that of British Ambassador (1918-19). AppOinted Viceroy of India (1921-26), his tenure

embraced the execution of the Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms, the satyagraha movement of Gandhi, and the violence of the Moplah Rebelllon. On his return from India, Reading was appointed Captain of Deal Castle (1926-35). In 1931 Reading briefly served as Foreign Minister. Honors awarded: PC, GCB, GCSI, GCIE, GCVO and Kt.

ISMAY, Hastings Lionel, 1st Baron Ismay (b. Naini Tal, India, 21 June 1887; d. Wormington Grange, Broadway, Worcester, 17 Dec. 1965), General. Educ.: Charterhouse; Royal Milltary College, Sandhurst. Ismay received his commission and was posted to the 21st Cavalry of the Indian Army. He saw his first action of the North-West Frontier in 1908. During the 1914-19 War Ismay conducted operations in Somaliland. He passed through the Indian Army's Staff College at Quetta (1922). From 1926 to 1930 he serves as Assistant Secretary to the Committee on Imperial Defence. He returned to India and became Military Secretary to Lord Willingdon, Viceroy of India (1931-33). Back in England Ismay held the post of GSaI for InteIllgence, Eastern Europe (1933-35). He returned to the Committee on Imperial Defence as the Deputy Secretary (1936-38) and then as Secretary (1938). From 1940 to 1945 he served as Chief of Staff to the Minister of Defence, Winston Churchlll, and was Deputy Secretary of the War Cabinet. In 1947 he held the appointment of Chief of Staff to Lord Mountbatten, Viceroy of India in the period leading up to India's independence. His last series of posts embraced appointment at Secretary-General of NATO (1952-57), and Vice-Chairman (1952-56) then Chairman (1856-57) of the North Atlantic Council. His publications include: Memoirs (1960). Honors awarded: PC, KG, GCB, CH, DSO and numerous foreign awards and honorary degrees.

JACOB, Sir Claud William (b. Mehidpore, Bombay, 21 Nov. 1863; d. London, 2 June 1948), Field-Marshal. Educ.: Sherborne; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Commissioned as a 2nd Lieutenant, Jacob was posted to the Worcester Regiment (1882) then transferred to the Indian Army and assigned to Quetta (1884). In 1890 he participated in the Zhob Valley Expedition. He campaigned against the Mahsuds (1901-02). From 1904 to 1911 he created and commanded the 106th Hazara Pioneers on the North-West Frontier. During the 1914-19 War Jacob accompanied the Indian Corps to France commanding the Dehra Dun Brigade in 1915 and later the Meerut Division. When the Indian forces were transferred to the Middle East, he was retained with the New Army Forces on the Western Front (1916-1919) (wounded). After the war he returned to India as Chief of the General Staff (1920-24). In the 1924-25 period he was Commander-in-Chief of the Northern Command and then briefly ofthe Indian Army. In his last assignment he served as Secretary of the Military Department (1926-30). He was named ADC General to the King (1920-24) and was made Constable of the Tower of London (1938-43). Honors awarded: GCB, GCSI, KCMG and numerous foreign awards and decorations.

JACOB, Sir (Samuel) Swinton (b. 14 Jan. 1841; d. Weybridge, 4 Nov. 1917), Engineer and Architect. Educ.: Cheam; Addiscombe College. In 1858 Jacob received a commission as Lieutenant and was posted to the Bombay Artillery. He transferred to the Indian Staff Corps (1862). From 1866 to 1911 he filled the position of Engineer to the Jaipur State. During the 1902 Coronation ceremonies, he served as Political Officer to the Maharajah of Jaipur. His later engineering and design work included: Sandeman Memorial Hall, Quetta; Secretariat Offices, Simla; Victoria Memorial Hall, Peshawar; the Bank of Madras; Albert Hall, Jaipur; St. Stephen's College, Delhi; and many buildings in Jaipur, Lucknow and Lahore. His publications include: Jeypore Portfolios of Architectural Details (1890-98). Honors awarded: KCIE and CVO.

JOLLY, Sir Gordon (b. Edinburgh, 6 Apr. 1886; d. 13 Oct. 1951), Physician. Educ.: George Watson's; University of Edinburgh. In 1908 Jolly entered the Indian Medical Service. During the 1914-19 War he participated in the East African Campaign. Following the war he briefly served as Medical Officer of Health at New Delhi (1921). From 1922 to 1927 he held the post of Assistant Director of Public Health in Burma and then later as Director (1928-33). In the 1933-36 period he was employed as Deputy Director, Indian Medical Service. In the Government ofIndia he served as Public Health Commissioner (1935-36). Jacob was selected Secretary-General of the National Association for Prevention of Tuberculous (1936-37). Posted to the Punjab, he was appointed

Inspector-General of Hospitals (1937-39). His last assignment in India came as the Director-General of the Indian Medical Service (1939-43). In this period he was named Honourary Physician to the King (1939-43). Retiring with the rank of Lieutenant-General, Jolly stayed on as Chief Commissioner of the Indian Red Cross War Organization (1943-46). His publications include: **Report on the Mosquito Survey of Rangoon** (1933) and **The War of Humans and Mosquitoes** (1934). Honors awarded: KCIE, MB, FRIPH, FRNS, K-i-H and several foreign awards.

JONES. Sir James (b.23 Sept. 1895; d. Dunblane, 28 May 1962), Businessman. Educ.: George Watson's College, Edinburgh. In 1913 Jones entered the employment of James Finlay & Ltd., Glasgow. During the 1914-19 War he served with the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. Going to India he Joined the Calcutta branch of James Finlay & Co. with assignments In the tea Industry (1920). During the Inter-war period he advanced to the position of Director of James Finlay & Co. During the 1938-45 War he organized and provided relief for the refugees fleeing the Japanese in Burma as they passed through Assam. He became Chairman: of the Indian Tea Association (1941-43), of James Finlay & Co., Ltd. (1957-61), and of the Indian Tea Association, London (1957-58). Honors awarded: Kt and CIE.

JONES. Sir William (b. London, 23 Sept. 1746; d. Calcutta, 27 April 1794), jurist and Orientalist. Educ.: Harrow; University College, Oxford; called to the bar, Middle Temple. Following his education, Jones tutored for awhile, but mostly was engaged In language study Including Persian, Arable and most of the major European languages. In 1776 he received appOintment as a Commissioner of Bankruptcy. Certain of an appointment In India (1783), he wed, was knighted, and appointed a judge of the Supreme Court of Calcutta. Jones' great contribution embraced his groundbreaklng work In Oriental studies. He founded the Asiatic Society of Bengal (1784) and thus encouraged the study of classic Hindu, Sanskrit and Persian languages and texts. His publications include: **Grammar of the Persian Language** (I771), ***Poeseos Asiaticae Commentariorum Libri Sex*** - translation, 1774), and many articles, essays, and translations. Honors awarded: Kt and FRS.

KAYE. Sir John William (b. London, 30 June 1819; d. Forest Hill, Kent, 24 July 1876), Civil Administrator and Historian. Educ.: Eton; Addlscombe College. Commissioned as 2nd Lieutenant, Kaye was posted to the Bengal Artillery (1832). Due to poor health, he resigned his commission in 1841 but remained in Calcutta to join the staff of the **Bengal Harkaru.** In 1844 he established the **Calcutta Review,** edited the first five Issues, and wrote nearly fifty articles for subsequent issues. Kaye returned to England (1845). He joined the Clv1l Service (1856) and took employment at the India Office In the Foreign Department (1858-74). He retired In 1874 due to poor health. His publications include: **Long Engagement. a Tale of the Mghan Rebellion** - novel (1846), **History of the War in Mghanistan** (1851), **Administration of the East India Company** (1853), **Life and Correspondence of Lord Metcalfe** (1854), **Life and Correspondence of Henry St. George Tucker** (1854), **Life and Correspondence** of Sir **John Malcolm** (1856), **Christianity in India** (1859), **The History of the Sepoy War in India. 1857-58** (1864-76), **Lives of Indian Officers** (1867), **The Essays of an Optimist** (1870), Edited: Buckle's **Memoirs of the Services of the Bengal Artillery** (1852), Tucker's **Memoirs of Indian Government** (1853), and Taylor's **People of India** (1868). Honors awarded: KCSI, FRS, and FRGS.

KAYE. M. M. (Mary Margaret) (b. Simla, 31 Aug. 1908; d. Lavenham, Suffolk, 29 Jan. 2004), Novelist. Kaye spent much of childhood In India and lived there with her husband until 1947. Subsequently, she accompanied her husband, an officer of the British Army to postings throughout the world. The themes of her novels and detective stories focused on India. Her publications include: **Death Walks in Kashmir** (1953) **Shadow of the Moon** (1957), **Night on the Island** (1960) **Far Pavilions** (1978), **Sun in the Morning** - memoirs (1990), **Golden Afternoon** - memoirs (1997), and **Enchanted Evening** - memoirs (1997).

KEITH. Arthur Berriedale (b. Edinburgh, 5 Apr. 1879; d. Edinburgh, 6 Oct. 1944), Clv1l Service and Orlentallst. Educ.: Royal High School, Edinburgh; University of Edinburgh;

Bal1lol College. Oxford; called to the bar. Inner Temple; admitted to the Faculty of Advocates. In 1901-03 Keith took a position In the Colonial Office and then became Secretary to Crown Agents for the Colonies (1903-05). He returned to the Colonial Office (1905-14) where he served as Secretary to; the 1907 Colonial Navigation Conference. the 1910 Imperial Copyright Conference. and the 1907 and 1910 Imperial Conferences. Keith became the Private Secretary to the Permanent Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies (1912-14). From 1914 to his death he held the post of Reglus Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Edinburgh. In 1919 he was a Member. Committee on Home Administration on Indian Affairs. At the 1930 Indian Round Table Conference at London. he supported the Interests of British commerce. His publications include; **Catalogues of the Sanskrit and Prakrit MSS in the Bodleian and Indian Institute Libraries at Oxford** (1904·1 ll. **Responsible Government in the Dominions** (1909). **Vedic Index** of Names **and Subjects** - with A. MacDonnel (1912). **Indian Mythology** (1917). **The Samkhya System** (1918). **Home Administration of Indian Mfairs** (1919). **Rig-Veda Brahmanas** (1920). **The Karma Mimamsa** (1921). **Indian Logic and Atomism** (1921). **Speeches and Documents on Indian Policy** (1922). **Classical Sanskrit Literature** (1923). **Buddhist Philosophy in India and Ceylon** (1923). **Sanskrit Drama** (1924). **The Religion and Philosophy** of the **Veda and Upanishads** (1925). **History of Sanskrit Literature** (1928). **A Constitutional history of India, 1600-1935** (1936). and many other works on colonial and dominion Issues. Honors awarded: DCL. DLltt.. and FBA.

KETTLE, Tilly (b. London. 31 Jan. 1735; d. Aleppo. July 1786). Artist. Educ.: Shlpley's Academy. London; The Academy In St. Martln's Lane; Duke of Richmond's Academy. Kettle painted first in Oxford and then In the Midlands (1762-64). Returning to London, he exhibited at the Free Society. In 1768 he sailed for India arriving at Madras in 1769. Here. he painted mainly portraits of Company servants and Indian nobility. In 1771 he moved to Calcutta and then proceeded up country where he painted miniatures. With a considerable fortune In hand. he returned to London. but fell on hard times (1776-86). Hoping to better his circumstances in India. he died In route at Aleppo.

KEYS, Sir Terence Humphrey (b. 28 May 1877; d. Hastings. 26 Feb. 1939). Civil Administrator. Educ.: Haileybury; Royal Military College. Sandhurst. Commissioned as 2nd Lieutenant. Keys was posted to the Indian Army (1827). On arrival In India He participated In the Tirah Expedition (1897-98). In 1903 he transferred to the Indian Political Service and was assigned to Seistan and Kain. He became Consul at Turbar-i-Haidari (1906-08). In Baluchistan he held positions of Political Assistant and Assistant to Agent to the Governor-General (1908-09) and as then Assistant Political Agent (1909-11). He served briefly at Quetta-Pishin (1911) then at Mekran (1912). In the 1912-14 period Keys served as Private Secretary to the Lieutenant-Governor. Punjab and then Under-Secretary In the Foreign Department. Government of India. During the 1914-19 War he served as Political Agent at Bahrein (1914-16), was posted to Mesopotamia (1915). given charge of Mekran Mission (1916). Attached to the Russian Army In Rumania (1917). placed on special duty In Russia (1917-18) and named Deputy High Commissioner with the British Army of the Black Sea (1919-20). Returning to India he became the Political Agent In Baluchistan (1921-28). He was briefly British Envoy at the Court of Nepal (1928). He completed his work in India with appointments: Resident at Gwalior (1928-29). Agent to the Governor-General of the Western States (1929-30). and as Resident of Hyderabad (1930-33). He retired with the rank of Brigadier-General. Honors awarded: KCIE. CSI. CMG. FRGS. FZS and numerous honorary foreign awards.

KlLBRACKEN, 1" Baron
see **GODLEY, (John) Arthur. 1" Baron Kilbracken**

KINCARDINE. 12 Earl of
see **BRUCE, James,** 8th **Earl** of Elgin **and 12th Earl of Kincardine**

KING, Sir George (b. Peterhead. 12 Apr. 1840; d. San Remo. 12 Feb. 1909). Scientist. Educ.: University of Aberdeen. King arrived In India with an appointment in the Indian Medical Service. but was soon posted to the Saharanpur Botanic Garden (1866). From 1871 to 1898 he served as the Superintendent of the Royal Botanic Garden at Calcutta. In

this position he founded The Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta (1887) and discovered an economic means for the manufacture and distribution of quinine (1887). In 1891 he accepted the position of the first Director of the Botanical Survey of India. For a time he served: as Visitor to the Bengal Engineering College, as Manager of the Zoological Gardens at Calcutta, and as a Trustee of the Indian Museum. His publications include: Monograph of Species of Ferns of India and China (nd), Materials for a Flora of the Malayan Peninsula (1889), and many separate scientific papers. Honors awarded: KCIE, FRS and LLD.

KIPLING, (Joseph) Rudyard (b. Bombay, 30 Dec. 1865; d. London, 18 Jan. 1937), Journalist and Author. Educ.: United Services College, Westward Ho! Following his education Kipling returned to India to take a position writing for the newspaper, Civil and Military Gazette at Lahore (1882-89). In this period he also wrote for Allahabad's Pioneer. Kipling wrote most of his poems and stories associated with India from this stay in India. Leaving the subcontinent in 1889 he traveled over much of North America, Australia and Africa. In 1891 he revisited Lahore. For the remalnder of his life he traveled and wrote on behalf of various political and social causes. His publications include: Departmental Ditties (1886), Plain Tales from the Hills (1887), Soldiers Three (1888), In Black and White (1890), Life's Handicap (1890), Wee Willie Winkie (1890), The Light that Failed (1890), Barrack-Room Ballads (1892), Many Inventions (1893), Stalky and Co. (1899), Kim (1901, and many other poems and stories. Honors awarded: Nobel Prize for literature and many other literary and honorary awards.

KIRK, Sir Henry Alexander (b. 19 Nov. 1847; d. Wokingham, 9 Nov. 1929), Telegraph Administrator. Educ.: Edinburgh Academy; University of Edinburgh. Kirk entered the Indian Telegraph Department as an Assistant Superintendent (1870). During the Bengal Famine of 1874 he provided telegraph support offamine relief measures. With the onset of the 2nd Afghan War of 1878-80 he served with the North Afghanistan Field Force as a Superintendent of telegraphs. In 1885 Kirk was placed on special duty in support of the Viceroy's meeting at Rawalpindi with Abdur Rahman, Amir of Afghanistan. Assigned to Calcutta he took charge of its telegraphy workshops (1885). Briefly in 1902 he became Director of the Indian Telegraph Department and from 1902 to 1912 was made Director-in-Chief of the Indo-European Telegraph Department at the India Office. He served as the Senior Delegate for India in 1903 and 1912 at the International Telegraph Conference at London and in 1908 at Lisbon. In 1912 he retired. Honors awarded: KCIE.

KITCHENER, Horatio Herbert, 1st Earl Kitchener of Khartoum and Broome (b. Ballylongford, County Kerry, 24 June 1850; d. 5 June 1916), soldier. Educ.: Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. He was commissioned as a Lieutenant and posted to the Royal Engineers (1871). Kitchener held a series of aSSignments in the Middle East as a member of the Palestine Survey (1874-78), commanding Officer of the Egyptian Cavalry (1882-84), participant in the Nile Expedition (1884-85), Governor of Suakin (1886-88), and Adjutant-General of the Egyptian Army (1888-92). From this stage of his life Kitchener held a series of increasingly significant commands. He commanded the Dongola Expeditionary Force (1896). In the failed attempt to rescue Gordon In the Sudan, he was given charge of the Khartoum Expedition (1898). During the Boer War Kitchener served as Chief of Staff of Forces (1899-1900) and then as Commander-in-Chief of South Africa (1900-02). As Commander-In-Chief of India, he fought Lord Curzon for control over India's military establishment forcing Curzon's resignation. After a brief stint on the Committee of Imperial Defence (1910), he returned to Egypt as Agent and Consul·General (1911-14). With the advent of the 1914-19 War, Kitchener served as Secretary of State for War and died at sea off the Orkneys on his way to Russia when *The Hampshire* struck a mine. Honors awarded: PC, OM, KG, GCIE, GCSI, GCB, GCMG and KP.

KNATCHBULL, Michael Herbert Rudolph, 5th Baron Brabourn and 14th Baronet (b. 8 May 1895; d. Calcutta, 23 Feb. 1939), Statesman. Educ.: Wellington; Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. During the 1914-19 War Knatchbull served with the Royal Horse and Field Artillery and in 1918 with the Royal Flying Corps. He sat as a Conservative Member of Parliament for the Ashford Division of Kent (1931-33). In the 1932-33 period he became the Parliamentary Private Secretary to

the Secretary of State for India. Going to India, he held the posts of Governor of Bombay (1933-37) and then of Bengal (1937-39). In 1938 he served a brief period as Acting Viceroy of India. Honors awarded: GCSI, GCIE, MC and KStJ.

LAKE, Gerald, 1st Viscount Lake of Delhi and Leswaree (b. 27 July 1744; d. London, 20 Feb. 1808), General. In 1758 Lake received a commission as an Ensign in the Life Guards. During the Seven Years War, he saw action in Germany against the French (1760-62). During the War of American Independence he was attached to forces of Lord Cornwallis where he fought in North Carolina and was present at the British surrender at Yorktown (178I). He sat in Parliament for Aylesbury (1790-98) and 1801-02) and for Armagh (1799-1800). He held command of British forces In Ulster (1796-98). From 1800 to 1805 he served as Commander-in-Chief, India. In the 2nd Mahratta War he won victories at Coel. Delhi, Agra, and Leswaree (1802-04). Lake launched four unsuccessful assaults against the fortress at Bharatpur. In 1804 he fought a successful campaign against Holkar. In 1807 he retired to England. Honors awarded: several honorary awards and appointments.

LANSDOWNE, 5'h Marquess
see PETTY-FITZMAURICE, Henry Charles Keith, 5'h Marquess Lansdowne

LAW, Edward, 1st Earl of Ellenborough and I" Viscount Southam (b. 8 Sept. 1790; d. South Delabere. 22 Dec.187ll. Statesman. Educ.: Eton; St. John's College, Cambridge. He sat as Member of Parliament for St. Michael, Cornwall (1813-18). In Wellington's government he was made Lord Privy Seal (1828-29). His entry Into Indian affairs came with his service as President of the Board of Control (1834-35 and 1841). From 1842 to 1844 and his recall, Ellenborough held the post of Governor-General of India. Here he pushed wars with Afghanistan and China to conclusion, annexed Sind and fought a brief war with Gwallor. He served briefly as First Lord of the Admiralty (1846). In 1858 he again became President of the Board of Control but resigned In conflict with Lord Canning's Oudh Proclamation. He remained active in the House of Lords but never again held office. Honors awarded: PC and GCB.

LAWRENCE, Sir Henry Montgomery (b. Matura, Ceylon, 28 June 1806; d. Lucknow, 4 July 1857), Brigadier-General and Civil Administrator. Educ.: Foyle College, Londonderry; Wraxall Hall, Wiltshire; Addiscombe. Commissioned as a 2nd lieutenant (1823), Lawrence was assigned to the Bengal Artillery at Dum Dum (1824-26). After various postings, he conducted revenue survey assignments in the North-Western Provinces (1833-38). During the 1st Afghan War he executed administrative work In the Punjab, but in 1842 commanded the Sikh Contingent and served as Political Agent to General Pollock during the retaking of Kabul. From 1843 to 1846 he was Resident of Nepal. In 1844 Lawrence founded the famous Lawrence Asylum for European Children at Sanawar in the Himalayas. In the course of the 1st Sikh War (1845-46), he became the Agent to the Governor-General in the Punjab and with the British victory over the Sikhs he was appointed President of the Board of Administration for the Punjab (1849-53). Following a dispute with his brother, John, also a member of the Board of Administration, Lawrence was assigned to Rajputana. With the annexation of Oudh, Lord Canning appointed him as its Chief Commissioner (1857). The onset of Native disturbances throughout Northern India led Lawrence to take precautionary steps of strengthening the Residency at Lucknow. His preparations and realism were to help hold the Residency throughout its siege though he to died of wounds shortly after it began. His publications include: Some Passages in the Life of an Adventurer in the Punjaub (1842), Adventures of an Officer in the Service of Runjeet Singh, (1846), Essays, Military and political Written in India (1859), Political Diaries of the Agent General to the Governor-GeneraL... (1909). Honors awarded: KCB.

LAWRENCE, John Laird Mair, I" Baron Lawrence (b. Richmond, Yorkshire, 4 Mar. 1811; d. London, 26 June 1879), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Haileybury. Lawrence entered the service of the East India Company (1829) and was aSSigned as an Assistant Magistrate and Collector at Delhi (1830). From 1844 to 1846 he became a Magistrate and Collector at Panipat and Delhi. He was briefly Administrator of the Trans-Sutlej Province (1846).Between the two Sikh wars he held the

posts of Commissioner of Jullundar and Acting Resident at Lahore (1846-48). Following the close of the 2nd Sikh War. Lawrence became a Member of the Board of Administration for the Punjab under its President. his brother Henry Lawrence (1849-53). Lord Dalhousie ended the conflict between the two Lawrences by sending Henry off to Rajputana and appointing John as Chief Commissioner of the Punjab (1853-59). It was in this position that John Lawrence played a dominant role during the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58 by crushing it within the Punjab and organizing troops and supplies to be sent in aid of the Siege of Deihl. Due to ill health he returned to England where he became one of the first members appointed to the new Council of India (1858-61. With the sudden death of Lord Elgin. Viceroy of India, Lawrence received appointment to that post (1864-69). In the course of his Viceroyalty. he fought a minor war with Bhutan. dealt with a major famine in Orissa, stabilized relations with Afghanistan. and greatly expanded the mission and operations of the Public Works Department. Retiring to England. he served as Chairman of the London School Board (1870-73. Honors awarded: PC. GCB. GCSI. and several honorary awards.

LAWRENCE, Stringer (b. Hereford. 6 Mar. 1697; d. London. 10 Jan. 1775). MaJor-General. Lawrence received his commission as Ensign and was posted to Gibralter (1727). He saw his first action in Spain and Flanders and in 1745 at Culloden. He went to India in 1745 and was posted to Fort St. David in command of all East India Company forces. In action at Ariancopany. he was captured by the French (1748), but released the following year. In 1749 he captured Devicota near Tanjore. The Company appointed Lawrence as Commander-in-Chief to carry the fight against Dupleix and the French which he did with successes at Trichinopoly. Seringapatam and Babr (1752-54). Also he successfully held Madras for the British while under Lally's Siege (1758-59). After some time in England. Lawrence returned to India as Commander·in-Chief. India and with a seat on the Governor-General's Council (1761-65). In 1766 he retired.

LEE-WARNER, Sir William (b. Little Walsingham. 18 Apr. 1846; d. Norwich. 18 Jan. 1912). Civil Administrator and Historian. Educ.: Rugby; St. John's College. Cambridge. In 1867 Lee-Warner passed into the Indian Civil Service and in 1869 was posted as Assistant Collector and Magistrate at Poona. From 1871 he held a number of district revenue and political assignments. In 1872 and 1876 he served as Private Secretary to the Governor of Bombay. At Kolhapur he was Political Agent (1886-87). Lee-Warner was selected in 1887 as Secretary of the Political and Judicial Department. Government of Bombay. In the 1893-94 period he sat as a member of the Imperial Legislative Council at Calcutta. In 1895 he accepted the appointment as Resident of Mysore and ex-officio Chief Commissioner of Coorg. Following his retirement he became Secretary to the Political and Secret Department at the India Office (1895-1903. From 1902 to 1912 he sat as a member of the Council of India. His publications include: **The Protected Princes ofIndia** (1894) later published as **The Native States oflndia** (1910). **The Citizen of India** (1897). **Life of the Marquis of Dalhousie** (I904). **Memoirs of Field-Marshal Sir Henry Wylie Norman** (1908). and many Journal articles. Honors awarded: GCSI and honorary degrees.

LENOX-CONYNGHAM, Sir Gerald Ponsonby (b. Springhill. Moneymore. Ireland. 21 Aug. 1866; d. Cambridge. 27 Oct. 1956). Engineer. Educ.: Edinburgh Academy; Royal Military Academy. Woolwich. Receiving a commission in the Royal Engineers (1885). Lenox-Conyngham was posted to India (1887). In 1889 he transferred to the Trigonometrical Survey of India. Named as an assistant to Sir Sydney Burrard. he helped to correct measurements relating to the longitude of Karachi (1894). In the 1903-08 period he continued to work with Burrard on the question of gravity measurements in India. The Government of India appointed Lenox-Conyngham as Superintendent of the Trigonometrical Survey of India (1912-21). Returning to England. he took a position as Reader in Geodesy at the University of Cambridge and was elected a Fellow of Trinity College (1921-47). His publications include: **The Pendulum Operations in India** (1908). Honors awarded: Kt and FRS.

LEWIS, Sir Clinton (Gresham) (b. 25 Nov. 1885; d. 16 June 1978). GeolOgiSt. Educ.: Private; Montreux. Switzerland; Royal Military Academy. Woolwich. Commissioned as 2nd Lieutenant. Lewis was posted to the Royal

Engineers (1904). Going to India he became Assistant Superintendent of the Survey of India (1907). In the 19 11-12 period he held charge of the Mirl Mission Survey, North-East Frontier. Duringthe 1914-19 War he reverted to military duty. He participated in the 3rd Mghan War of 1919 and was named a member of the subsequent Indo-Afghan Boundary Commission. In 1927 he was selected as a member of the Turco-Iraq Frontier Delimitation Commission. From 1937to 1941 Lewis held the position of Surveyor-General of India. This was followed by a stint with the Ordinance Survey (1942-45). He was named Honourary Secretary (1944-45) and then Vice-President of the Royal Geological Society (1946-50). His publications include: Experiments in Aeroplane Photo Surveying (1920), Air-Survey in the Irrawaddy Delta (1925), The Wild Photo-Theoddite (1932), and The Oxford Atlas -with J. D. Campbell (1951). Honors awarded: Kt and OBE.

LEYDEN, John (b. Denholm, 8 Sept. 1775; d. Fort Cornelius, Java, 28 Aug. 1811), Physician and Orientalist. Educ.: University of Edinburgh. Leyden served as a licensed preacher of the Church of Scotland, but failed In the pulpit (1797-98). *Mter* three years spent in various literary pursuits, Leyden accepted appointment as an Assistant-Surgeon (1802) and was posted to Madras to take charge of the Madras General Hospital (1803). In 1805 he toured Mysore as a physician-naturalist. For a time he studied Sanskrit, Persian and Hindustani. In 1806 he became a Judge in the 24 Parganas and a Professor of Hindustani at Fort William College. With his interests in languages, he was elected to the membership of the Asiatic Society of Bengal (1808). He received appointment as Commissioner of the Court of Requests at Calcutta (1808). In 1811 Leyden died of a fever while on an expedition to Java. His publications include: A Historical & Philosophical Sketch of the Discoveries & Settlements of Europeans in Northern & Western Mrica (1799), Scenes of Infancy (1803), A Comparative Vocabulary of Barma, Malayu and **Thái** Languages (1810), Poems and Ballads (1858), and other translated and edited works. Honors awarded: MD.

LINLITHGOW, 2nd Marquess
see HOPE, Victor Alexander John, 2nd Marquess of Linlithgow

LOCKHART, Sir William Stephen Alexander (b. Milton Lockhart, Lanarkshire, 2 Sept. 1841; d. Calcutta, 18 Mar. 1800), General. Gazetted as Ensign, Lockhart was posted to the 44th Bengal Native Infantry (1858). During the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58, he participated in clearing operations in Oudh. In Bhutan Campaign of 1864-66, he served as Adjutant to the 14th Bengal Lancers. In the course of the Abyssinian Expedition, Lockhart fought at Arroge and Magdala (1866-67). In the Black Mountain Campaign of 1867-68 Lockhart served as DAQMC. In the 1869-75 and 1877-78 periods he held positions of DAQMG and AQMG in the Bengal Army. As a Military Attache he was sent to the Dutch at Achin (1875-77). In the 2nd Mghan War of 1878-80 he held posts of Commandant at Khaibar and AQMG at Kabul. For a time in London he served as Assistant Military Secretary for Indian *Mfairs* at the Horse Guards (1889-90). He subsequently returned to India to take command of the Punjab Frontier Force (1890-95) and to participate in the Miranzai, Isazai, and Waziristan expeditions. In 1897 he commanded the Tirah Expedition. In his final appointment Lockhart held the post of Commander-in-Chief, India (1898-1900). Honors awarded: GCB and KCSI.

LOW, Sir Francis (b. 19 Nov. 1893; d. 18 Sept. 1972), Journalist. Educ.: Robert Gordian College, Aberdeen. From 1910 he took employment on the staff of the Aberdeen Free Press. During the 1914-19 War He received a commission and served in Mesopotamia. In the 1920-22 period he became the Chief Reporter for the Aberdeen Free Press. Going to India Low took the position of Sub-Editor with the Times of India at Bombay (1922-23) and then moved to the position of Editor Evening News of India (1923-25). From 1925 to 1948 he served as the News Editor of the Times of India. Simultaneously he served as Assistant Editor (1926-32), Editor (1932-48), and London Editorial Representative (1948-53) of the Times of India. During the 1939-45 War Low was chosen Chairman of the St. Dunstan's War Appeal Committee, Bombay. He was also President of the Bombay YMCA (1943-48), Vice-President of the Royal Asiatic Society, Bombay Branch, and associated with numerous other civic and professional organizations. His publications include: Struggle for Asia (1955) and numerous

journal articles.

LUMSDEN. Sir Peter Stark (b. 9 Nov. 1829; d. Dufftown, 9 Nov. 1918), General. Educ.: Addiscombe College. Gazetted as Ensign, Lumsden was posted to India (1847). As a member of the QMG Department he participated in operations on the North-West Frontier (1851-54). During the course of the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58, Lumsden was absent with a military mission which had been sent to Kandahar. It was only in the Mutiny's latter stages that he saw action in the Centrai India Campaign. In 1860 he served as a member of the China Expedition where he fought at the capture of the Taku Forts and was present at the occupation of Peking. In the 1864-65 period he accompanied the British Field Force sent to Bhutan. In the Indian Army he served as Deputy QMG (1864-68) then as QMG (1868-73). He was named ADC to the Queen (1870-81). For a brief period in 1873 he became Acting Resident at Hyderabad. From 1874 to 1879 he held the post of Adjutant-Generai, Indian Army. In 1879 he became Chief-of-Staff to the Indian Army. His last assignment in 1884-85 embraced that of British Commissioner for Demarcation of the North-West Boundary of Afghanistan. Retiring from service he accepted membership on the Council of India (1883-93). His publications include: **Lumsden of the Guides** (1899). Honors awarded: GCB, CSI and DL.

LUTYENS, Sir Edwin Landseer (b. London, 29 Mar. 1869; d. London, 1 Jan. 1944), Architect. Educ.: Royal College of Art, South Kensington. Luytens made his entry into the architectural profession with the execution of several famous English country houses (1896·1912). In 1912 he received appointment as architect to the New Delhi Planning Commission responsible for laying out British India's new capital. His primary responsibility was the planning and supervision of the construction of the Viceroy's House (1913-26). Other noted works by Lutyens included: the Whitehall Cenotaph (1919), nearly fifty war memorials in France, the British Embassy in Washington, D.C., the Roman Catholic Cathedral at Liverpool and many country houses. Honors awarded: OM, Kt, FSA, RA, ARA and many foreign awards and honorary degrees.

LYALL. Sir Alfred Comyn (b. Coulsdon, Surrey, 4 Jan. 1835; d. Farringford, Isle of Wight, 10 Apr. 1911), Civil Administrator and Author. Educ.: Eton; Haileybury. Lyall passed into the Bengal Civil Service and was posted to Bulandshahr (1856). During the Indian Mutiny of 1857, he joined a volunteer cavalry unit and engaged in a number of small actions. In 1864 Lyall was posted to the Central Provinces where in 1865 he served as Acting Commissioner at Nagpur and in 1867 as Commissioner at West Berar. Called to Calcutta he became Home Secretary to the Government of India (1873-74). From 1874 to 1878 he held the post of Agent to the Governor-General in Rajputana. Subsequently he returned to Calcutta as Foreign Secretary to the Government of India (1878-81). Lyall closed his career in India with appointment as the Lieutenant-Governor of the North-Western Provinces and Oudh (1882·87). He retired to London where from 1888 to 1903 he held membership on the Council of India. In this period he participated in numerous societies and organizations and served as a Trustee of the British Museum. His publications include: **Gazetteer for the Haidarabad Assigned Districts** (1870), **Asiatic Studies, Religious and Sociai** (1882 and 1899), **Verses Written in India** (1889), **Warren Hastings** (1889), **The Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India** (1893), **Tennyson** (1902), **Life of the Marquis of Bufferin and Alva** (1905), **From the Close of the 17th Century to the Present Time** (1907), **Poems** (1907), and **Studies in Literature and History** (1915). Honors awarded: PC, GCIE, KCB, FBA, and several honorary degrees.

LYTTON. Edward Robert Bulwer. 1st Earl of Lytton (b. London, 8 Nov. 1831; d. Paris, 24 Nov. 1891), statesman. Educ.: Harrow; Bonn. Lytton began his career as a Private Secretary to Lord Darling in the diplomatic service and was stationed at Washington, D.C. and Florence (1849-54). For the next two decades, he served the Foreign Office as an attache or secretary in various European capitals. At Lisbon he held the post of Minister (1874-76). As Viceroy of india (1876-80), Lytton became immersed in the Madras Famine of 1877 and entangled in the Russian threat to India. The 2nd Afghan War (1878-80) ensued which was to resultln his eventual recall (1880). From 1887 to his death, he served as Ambassador at Paris. His publlcations include: numerous works of fiction under his own name and the

pseudonyms of Owen Meredith and Neville Temple.

MACARTNEY, Sir George (b. Nanking, China, 19 Jan. 1867; d. Jersey, Channel Islands, 19 May 1945), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Dulwich College; University de France. Macartney entered the Foreign Department of the Government of India In 1889 and was assigned for special duty with British military forces In Sikkim. With deep interests in Central Asia, Macartney represented the interests of British India at Kashgar in Chinese Turkestan first as British Consul and then as Consul-General (1890-1918). In 1896 he served as a member of the Anglo-Russian Pamir Boundary Commission. In 1918 he retired and returned to Britain. Honors awarded: KCIE.

MACAULAY, Thomas Babington, 1st Baron (Rothley Temple, Leicestershire, 25 Oct. 1800; d. London, 28 Dec. 1859), Jurist and Historian. Educ.: Private; Trinity College, Cambridge; called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. Elected a Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge (1824-31). In 1826 he joined the Northern CirCUit, but did not pursue an active legal career. He became a Commissioner in Bankruptcy (1828-31). Elected to Parliament, he sat for Caine (1830-32), for Leeds (1832-34), and for Edinburgh (1839-47 and 1852-56). His Introduction to India came as first Member then Secretary to the Board of Control (1832-33). In India from 1833 to 1838, Macaulay held the appointment as the Law Member of the Governor-General's Executive Council. Here, he gained great distinction with his compilation of the first criminal code for India and his famous Minute on Education advocating English education for India. Returning to England, he held the post of Paymaster to the Forces (1846-48). He was installed as Lord Rector of the University of Glasgow (1848). From 1850-59 he held a fellowship with the University of London. In 1850 the Royal Academy appointed him as Professor of Ancient History. His publications include: **Critical and Miscellaneous Essays** (1841-44), **Lays** of Rome (1842), **A History of England** (1849-61), and numerous articles and essays. Honors awarded: FRS and MA.

MACKENZIE, Colin (b. Island of Lewis, Scotland, c.1753; d. near Calcutta, 8 May 1821), Colonel and Scientist. Gazetted as a cadet (1781J, he was aSSigned to the Madras Engineers. Following the 3'd Mysore War (1790-92), Lord Cornwallis ordered Mackenzie to survey the lands ceded by Tipu Sultan. With the British attack on French colonial possessions, he participated in the siege of Pondicherry where he provided engineering support (1792). In 1796 he served as the Commanding Engineer at the conquest of Ceylon as he also did during the 4th Mysore War including the capture of Seringapatam (1799). During the subsequent decade he surveyed the State of Mysore and then in 1810 was named the Surveyor-General of Madras. The campaign to take Java from the Dutch followed (1811-13) with Mackenzie again in command of the engineers. From 1816 to his death, Mackenzie held the appOintment of Surveyor-General of India. His publications include: **Narrative of a Journey to Examine the Remalns of an Ancient City and Temples at Brambana in Java** (1813), **Extracts from Capt. Colin Mackenzie's Work, Regarding the Dominions of the Late Tippoo Sultan** (1854), and several other papers. Honors awarded: CB.

MACKINTOSH, Sir James (b. Aldourie near Inverness, 24 Oct. 1765; d. London, 30 May 1832), Jurist. Educ.: Fortrose; King's College, Aberdeen; University of Edinburgh; called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. From 1795 onward he was engaged in the practice of law in England. On going to India, he received appointment as Recorder of Bombay (1804-11). He became the founder and first President of the Literary Society of Bombay (1805). After returning to Great Britain, he sat in Parliament as a Whig for Nairn (1813) and for Knaresborough (1819). From 1818 to 1824 Mackintosh served as a Professor of Law and General Politics at Haileybury. He accepted appointment to the Board of Control (1830J and partiCipated in an inquiry of the East India Company's affairs in advance of the renewal of its Charter of 1833. His publications include: **Vindiciae Gallicae** (1791), **A Discourse on the Study of the Law of Nature and Nations** (1799). **The Cabinet History of England, Scotland and Ireland** (1830), **History of the Revolution in England in 1688** (1834), **The Lives of Eminent British Statesmen** (1835), **Memoirs ofthe Life of the Right Honourable Sir James Macintosh** (1835), **A View of the Reign of James II** (1835), **Dissertation on the Progress** of Ethical **Philosophy....** (1836), **The**

Life of Sir Thomas More (1844), and **The Miscellaneous Works of the Right Honourable Sir James Mackintosh** (1846). Honors awarded: PC and Kt.

MCMAHON, Sir (Arthur) Henry (b. Simla, 28 Nov. 1862; d. London, 29 Dec. 1949), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Haileybury; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Commissioned as 2nd Lieutenant (1883), McMahon was posted to India where he transferred to the Indian Staff Corps (1885). In 1887 he was assigned to the Punjab Commission and was subsequently placed with the Indian Political Service (1890-1914). In 1894 he accompanied the Durand Mission to Kabul for the determination of a boundary between Afghanistan and India, or the Durand Line. As British Commissioner he participated in the delineation of the boundary between Baluchistan and Afghanistan (1897). On the North-West Frontier McMahon served as Political Agent at Gilglt (1897-98) and then for Swat and Chltral (1899-1901). In the 1901-02 period he held the position of Revenue and Judicial Commissioner In Baluchistan. Returning to boundary work, the Government of India selected McMahon as British Commissioner of the Seistan Mission to settle the Afghan-Persian Boundary (1904-05). He returned to Baluchistan and took up duties as Agent to the Governor-General (1905-11). As Foreign Secretary to the Government of India (19 I 1-14), he served as Master of Ceremonies for the Royal visit to India of King George V In 1911-12. As British Plenipotentiary he negotiated a treaty regarding Tibet's relations with China (1913-14). Leaving India McMahon was appointed 1st High Commissioner to Egypt (1914-16). In 1919 he was assigned as British Commissioner on the Middle East at the Peace Conference. Honors awarded: GCMG, GCVO, KCIE, CSI, FSA, FZS, FGS, FRGS, and KStJ.

MACNAGHTEN, Sir William Hay, I S' Baronet (b. Aug 1743; d. Kabul, 2 Nov. 1841), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Charterhouse. Gazetted as a Cadet, Macnaghten was posted to the Body Guard of the Governor of Madras, as a Cornet In the 4th Cavalry at Hyderabad, and as a member of the Escort for the Resident of Mysore (1809-1813. Facile with languages, he acqUired a knowledge of Hindustani, Tamil, Telugu, Canarese, and Marathi. In 1814 he transferred to Bengal where he served In various posts Including Joint Magistrate of Malda and Judge and Magistrate of Shahabad (1816-22). From 1822 to 1830 he held the post of Registrar of the Sadar Dlwanl Court at Calcutta. His career took off when Lord Bentlnck selected Macnaghten to accompany him as Secretary to the Governor-General on a tour ofindia (1830-33). Returning to Calcutta, he became Secretary to the Secret and Political Departments ofthe Government oflndla (1833-37). From 1838 to his assassination Macnaghten held the appointment of Envoy and Minister to the Afghan Court of Shah Shuja. Macnaghten strongly supported the British Invasion of Afghanistan (1838-42) which resulted In his death and the total defeat of the Army of the Indus. His publications include: **Principles and Precedents in Mohammedan Law** (1825), **Reports of Cases in the Court of Nizamut Adawlut** (1827), **Reports of Cases in the Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut** (1827), **Principles and Precedents of Hindu Law** (1828-29), and edited Oriental works.

MACPHERSON, Sir John, 1st Baronet (b. Sleat, Skye, c.1745; d. Brompton Grove, 12 Jan. 1821), Company Administrator. Educ.: King's College, Aberdeen; University of Edinburgh. In 1767 Macpherson went to India as a Purser of a Company ship. On arrival he was employed by the Nawab of Arcot. He returned to England on a secret mission for the Nawab to represent his complaints about the Company (1767). Joining the Company's employment as a Writer, Macpherson returned to Madras (1770). Lord Pigot, Governor of Madras, dismissed Macpherson from the Company's service who In turn assisted In the arrest and Imprisonment of Pigot. Returningto England, he sat as Member of Parliament for Cricklade (1779-82). At this time he again returned to India this time as a member of the Supreme Council at Calcutta. Following the resignation of Warren Hastings. he served In 1785-86 as Acting Governor-General of India. In 1788 he was again elected to Parliament from Crlcklade, but was unseated for bribery. He settled his affairs with the East India Company by accepting a payment of £15,000 rather than returning to the Supreme Council at Calcutta. From 1796 to 1802 he sat for Horsham in Parliament. Honors awarded: MA.

MAINE, Sir Henry James Sumner (b. Caversham Grove, Reading, 15 Aug. 1822; d. Cannes, 3 Feb. 1888), Jurist. Educ.: Christ's Hospital, London; Pembroke College, Cambridge; called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn and

the Middle Temple. Maine accepted a junior tutorship at Trinity Hall, Cambridge (1845-47) then became Regius Professor of Civil Law at Cambridge (1847-54). In 1852 he held the position of First Reader of Roman Law and Jurisprudence at the Inns of Court. From 1862 to 1869, he served as the Legal member of the Viceroy's Executive Council with Lord Elgin and then Lord Lawrence. In Calcutta Maine also took on the position of Vlce-Chancellor of the University of Calcutta (1863-67). Returning to England, he was chosen Corpus Professor of Jurisprudence at Oxford and became a Fellow of the University of London (1869-78). The India Office selected Maine to serve as Law member of the Council of India (1871·77). In 1877 he returned to Cambridge to serve as Master of Trinity Hall until his death In 1888. His publications Include: Ancient Law (1861), Village Communities (1871), Lectures on the Early History oflnstitutions (1875), Dissertations on Early Law and Custom (1883), Popular Government (1885), International Law (1888), and many other addresses, articles, and essays. Honors awarded: KCSI, FRS, DCL and LLD.

MALCOLM. Sir John (b. Burnfoot, Dumfrlesshlre, 2 May 1764; d. London, 30 May 1833), Company Administrator. Educ.: Westerkirk Parish School. Gazetted as Ensign, Malcolm was posted to Madras where he carried out regimental duties (1783-90). During the 3'd Mysore War of 1790-92, he served as the Persian Interpreter to Lord Cornwallis before Serlngapatam. Returning from leave In Britain he received appointment as Secretary to the Commander-In-Chlef, Madras Army (1796-97). In 1798 he was briefly Assistant to the Resident of Hyderabad. At the 4th Mysore War of 1799, he served as Political Officer to the Hyderabad troops at Seringapatam. After the capture of Serlngapatam, Malcolm was named Joint-Secretary to the Commission for the settlement of Mysore. In the 1799-1801 period he represented Lord Wellesley as Envoy to Persia and then in 1801-03 he became Private-Secretary to Lord Wellesley. During the 3'd Maratha War of 1803-05 Malcolm served as Political Office to General Arthur Wellesley (1803-04), was Resident to Sindla's Court (1804), and then Resident to Mysore (1805). In 1808 and 1810 he executed missions to Teheran for Lord Minto. While on furlough (1812-16) In England he wrote several books and gave testimony to a committee of the House of Commons regarding Indian affairs. During the 3'd Maratha War of 1816-18 Malcolm filled the roles of Brigadier-General and Political Agent. From 1827 to 1830 he held the post of Governor of Bombay. Retiring from the Company's service, he sat In Parliament as the member for Launceston (1831-32). His publications Include: Sketch of the Sikhs (1812), Observations on the Disturbances in the Madras Army in 1809 (1812), History of Persia (1815), A Memoir of Central India (1823), Sketches of Persia (1827), Political History oflndia (1826), Government of India (1833), and Life of Lord Clive (1836). Honors awarded: GCB, Kt, and several foreign awards and honorary degrees.

MALLESON. George Bruce (b. London, 8 May 1825; d. London, 1 Mar. 1898), Colonel and Historian. Educ.: Wlmbleton; Winchester. Gazetted as Ensign Malleson was assigned to the Bengal Native Infantry (1842). He saw action In the 2nd Burma War of 1852-53 which led to the annexation of Lower Burma. Posted to Calcutta he served as the Assistant MIlitary Auditor-General (1856-61) which led him to the next appointment as Secretary, Department of Military Accounts (1861·66). In the 1866-68 period he became Sanitary Commissioner for Bengal. From 1868 to 1869 he held the post of Controller, Military Finance Department. In his last assignment he was made the Guardian ofthe Maharajah of Mysore (1869-77). In 1877 he retired. His publications Include: The Mutiny of the Bengal Army (1857), Essays and Lectures on Indian Historical Subjects (1866), History ofthe French in India (1868), Recreations of an Indian Official (1872), Historical Sketch of the Native States of India (1875), Final French Struggles in India and in Indian Seas (1878), History of Mghanistan (1878), History of the Indian Mutiny. 1857-58 (1878-80), Herat the Garden and Granary of Central Asia (1880), The Founders of the Indian Empire: Lord Clive (1882), The Decisive Battles on India (1883), The Russo-Mghan Question and the Invasion of India (1885), and biographies of: Wellesley (1889), Dupleix (1890), Akbar (1890, and Warren Hastings (1894), and other works dealing with the history of Europe and many journal articles and newspaper stories. Honors awarded: CSI.

MARKHAM. Sir Clements Robert (Stillingfleet. Yorkshire. 20 July 1830; d. London. 30 Jan. 1916). Scientist. Educ.: Westminister. Markham joined the Royal Navy and was posted to the Pacific Station (1844-48).When he attained rank of Midshipman. he was placed on the HMS *Assistance* with the Franklin Search Expedition (1850-51). Markham left the Navy and traveled in Peru (1852-53). In 1853 he entered the Civil Servlce and joined the Board of Control (1854). He succeeded In the introduction to India of the Chinchona tree. a source of quinine to combat malaria (1859-62). From 1867 to 1877 he took assignment In the India Office In charge of geographical work. During the Abyssinian Campaign (1868). he served as Its Geographer. In 1877 he retired. Throughout his life Markham held posts in a number of learned societies: Secretary to the Hakluyt Society (1858-87) and Its President (1889-1909) and Secretary to the Royal Geographical Society (1863-88). His publications include: **Travels in Peru and India** (l862), **History of the Abyssinian Expedition** (1869), Memoir of the **Indian Surveys** (1871), **Peruvian Bark** (1880), **Major James Rennell** (1895), and many other histories, biographies and edited works for the Hakluyt Society and the Navy Records Society. Honors awarded: KCB, FRS, FLS, and several honorary degrees.

MARSHALL. Sir John Hubert (b. Chester. 19 Mar. 1876; d. Guildford, 17 Aug. 1958). Archaeologist. Educ.: Dulwich College; King's College, Cambridge. As a member of the British School at Athens, Marshall joined an excavation mission to Crete (1901). From 1902 to 1931 he served as the Director-General of Archaeological Survey of India. In India he conducted significant excavations at Taxila and Mohenjo-daro opening to the world an initial vision of the ancient Indus Valley Civilization. Elsewhere In India he labored to conserve and restore buildings and gardens associated with Mughal India. His publications include: **Annual Reports of the Archaeological Survey of India** (1902·28), A **Guide to Sanchi** (1918). **A Guide to Taxila** (1918), **Mohenjo-Daro and the Indus Civilization** (1931). **The Monuments of Sanchi** with A. Foucher (1940), and **Taxila** (1951). Honors awarded: Kt. CIE, FBA, MA and several honorary degrees.

MARSHMAN. John Clark (b. Bristol, 18 Aug. 1794; d. London, 8 July 1877), MiSSionary and Historian. Marshman accompanied his father to India and took up an important role in running the Serampore Mission (1812). With his father he established a Bengali language newspaper. **Sumachar Durpum,** and the English language journal, **Friend of India** (1818). For a time he served the East India Company as a Bengali translator. He returned to England (1852) and appeared before a Parliamentary Committee dealing with the renewal of the Company's Charter (1853). Throughout the remainder of his life, Marshman served as a spokesman on subjects regarding India to Include education. forestry, telegraphy and the railways.. He failed to acquire a seat In Parliament or a seat on the Council of India . His publications Include: **Guide to the Civil Law of the Presidency of Fort William** (1842). **A Dictionary** of English **and Bengali....** (1843). **Outline of the History of Bengal** (1844), **Memoirs of Major-General Sir Henry Havelock** (1860). **Brief Survey of History** (1862). **The Life and Labours of Carey. Marshman & Ward** (1864). **History of India** (1867). **Abridgement of the History of India,** (1873). and many other edited and translated works. Honors awarded: CSI.

MARSHMAN. Joshua (b. West Leigh, Wiltshire, 20 Apr. 1768; d. Serampore, 5 Dec. 1837), Missionary. From 1794 to 1799 Marshman held the post of Master of the Baptist School at Broadmead. In 1794 he went to India as a member of the Baptist Missionary Society joining William Carey and William Ward at Serampore. In addition to preaching and teaching activities, he translated all or parts of **The Bible** Into Bengali. Orlya, Sanskrit, Telugu, Punjabl, Hindustani and other minor Indian vernaculars. As one who excelled In teaching, Marshman joined the faculty of the Serampore College (1805). In 1818 he Initiated with his son the Bengali language newspaper, **Sumachar Durpan,** and the English language journal, **Friend of India.** In 1827 he severed the ties of the Serampore Mission from the Baptist Missionary Society over differences in administration of the mission. His publications Include: **Elements of Chinese Grammar** (1814). **A Defence of the Deity and Atonement of Jesus Christ. in Reply to Ram-Mohun Roy** (1822). **Reply to Rammohun Roy on the Atonement of Christ** (1823) **Brief Memoir Relative to the Operations of the Serampore Missionaries**

(1827), Thoughts on Propagating Christianity More Effectively among the Heathen (1827), and Reply to the Rev. John Dyer's Letter to John Broadley Wilson (1831).

MARTYN, Henry (b. Truro, 18 Feb. 1781; d. Tokat, Turkey. 16 Oct. 1812), Company Chaplain. Educ.: Truro Grammar School; St. John's College, Cambridge. At Cambridge Charles Simeon, a famous Evangelical. drew Marlyn into the ministry (1802). Ordained in 1803, Marlym obtained a chaplaincy from the East India Company and was assigned to Bengal (1805). From 1806 to 1809, he went to Dinapore where he ministered to the Europeans, studied Indian languages, and began a translation of the New Testament. In 1809 he transferred to Cawnpore where he made the acquaintance of Mary Sherwood, an author of Christian stories for children. Due to poor health he traveled to Persia and Asia Minor where his health gave way (1811-12). His posthumous publications Include: Memoir (1819), Twenty Sermons (1822), Controversial Tracts on Christianity and Mohammendanism (1824), Journals and Letters (1837) and many translations. Honors awarded: MA.

MASON, Sir Lawrence (b. 27 Aug. 1886; d. 4 June 1970), Forester. Educ.: Charterhouse; Christ Church, Oxford. Mason entered the Indian Forest Service In 1907 and was assigned as Assistant Conservator of Forests. During the 1914-19 War he served with the Royal Artillery In France. Returning to the East, he became Chief Forest Officer for the Andaman and Nlcobar Islands (1924-29). In the 1930-32 period he held the post of Conservator of Forests In the Central Provinces and In 1933-37 of the United Provinces. He was appOinted Inspector-General of Forests, India and President of the Forest Research Institute at Dehra Dun (1937-40). He briefly held the position of Director of Timber Supplies, India (1940) and then during the war became Director-General of Supply, India (1940-44). In 1946 he served as a staff member with the Cabinet Mission to India. Honors awarded: Kt, CIE, aBE and MC.

MASSON, Charles (b. Aldermanbury, Middlesex, 16 Feb. 1800; d. Lower Edmonton. 5 Nov. 1853), Numismatist and Orientalist. Born as James Lewis, he entered the British Army and served briefly with the 24th Regiment of Foot (1822). In 1822 he went to India and jOined the Bengal European Artillery. FollOwing action at Bharatpur (1825-26), he deserted and took the identily of Charles Masson. For about ten years he traveled widely In Mghanistan where he collected over 80,000 ancient coins, many of Greek origin. He was pardoned for his desertion (1835) and he subsequently took up the gathering of Intelligence about events in Mghanlstan for the East India Company. In 1842 he returned to England where contributed to various journal and pursued a number of schemes which failed. His publications include: Narrative of Various Journeys in Balochistan, Mghanistan, and the Punjab.... (1842, Narrative of a Journey to Kalat (1843), and Legends of the Mghan Countries (1848).

MASTER, Sir Streynsham (b. 28 Oct. 1640; d. NewHall, Lancashire, 28 Apr. 1724), Company Agent. Master accompanied his godfather, George Oxenden to India residing at Surat (1656-60). He took employment in the East India Company and served at Surat and Ahmedabad (1660-71). His development of an effective bookkeeping system In this period proved noteworthy. *Mter* a return to England (1672), he accepted the running of Company affairs In Bengal (1676-81). Master succeed Sir William Langhorne as the Company's Governor at Madras (1678-81). In 1681 the Company sacked Master which led him to bring suit against the Company for payment of accounts In Chancery Court (1682-91). Perhaps due to this treatment, Master became a Director In the New (East India) Company. His publications Include: The Diaries of Streynsham Master 1675·80 (1911).

MASTERS, John (b. Calcutta, 26 Oct. 1914; d. Albuquerque, New Mexico, 7 May 1983), Lieutenant-Colonel and Novelist. Educ.: Wellington; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Commissioned as a 2nd Lieutenant, Master joined the Duke of Cornwallis Light Infantry then transferred to the 4th Prince of Wales' Own Gurkha Rifles (1934). He saw action in a number of tribal engagements on the North-West Frontier (1936-39) and in Baluchistan (1939). During the 1939-45 War, Masters served in Iraq, Syria and Persia (1941-43). In Chlndlt operations behind Japanese lines in Burma, he served as a Brigade-Major (1944-45). Prior to his retirement in 1948, he taught in the Staff College at Camberly. Looking

about for an occupation he emigrated to the United States and began writing very successful novels on subjects regarding British India. His publications include: autobiographical works- **Bugles and a Tiger** (1956), **The Road Past Mandalay** (1961), and **Pilgrim Son** (1971); novels - **Nightrunners of Bengal** (1951), **The Deceivers** (1952), **The Lotus and the Wind** (1953), **Bhowani Junction** (1954), **Coromandel** (1953), **Far, Far the Mountain Peak** (1957), **Fandango Rock** (1959), **The Venus of Konpara** (1960), **To the Coral Strand** (1962), **The Trial of Monomy** (1964), **Casanova** (1969), **The Rock** (1970), **Ravi Lancers** (1972), **Thunder at Sunset** (1974), **The Field Marshal's Memoirs** (1975), **High Command** (1983), **The Himalayan Concerto** (1976), **Loss of Eden**- a trilogy (1979-81), and **Man** of War (1983).

MAYO, 6th Earl of
see **BOURKE, Richard Southwell, 6th Earl of Mayo**

MEGAW, Sir John (Wallace Dick) (b. County Antrim, 8 Feb. 1874; d. 24 Oct. 1958), Physician. Educ.: Royal Academical Institution; Queen's College, Belfast. In 1900 Megawentered the Indian Medical Service. He received appOintment as Principal and Professor of Pathology at King George's Medical Hospital at Lucknow (1917-21). From 1921 to 1928 he was employed at the Calcutta School of Tropical Medicine where he also edited the **Indian Medical Gazette** (1921-29). Leaving Calcutta he took up duties as Inspector-General of Civil Hospitals in the Punjab (1928-29). In the 1929-30 period he received promotion to Major-General became the Surgeon-General of Madras. Megaw completed his career in India as the Director-General of the Indian Medical Service (1930-33). He was made an Honorary PhYSician to the King (1930-34). Following his retirement in 1933, he held the posts of President of the India Office Medical Board and Medical Adviser to the Secretary of State for India. His publications include: **Recent Advances in Tropical Medicine** with L. Rogers (1932), chapters VI and VII in **Social Service In India** (1938), and numerous journal articles. Honors awarded: KCIE.

MELVILLE, 1st Viscount
see **DUNDAS, Henry, 1st Viscount Melville**

METCALFE, Charles Theophilus, 1st Baron (b. Calcutta, 30 Jan. 1785; d. Malshanger, Hampshire, 5 Sept. 1846), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Eton. Metcalfe received appointment from the East India Company as a Writer (1800) and was then sent to Fort Wllliam College for language training (1801). His first posting was as Assistant to the Resident to Daulat Rao Scindia at the Maratha Court (1801-03). He returned to Calcutta and became Assistant to the Chief Secretary in the Governor-General's Office (1803-04). With the onset ofthe 2nd Maratha War, hejoined General Lake's staff as a Political Officer (1804-06). With the establishment of the British at Delhi, he was made the 1st Assistant to the Resident (1806-08). In response to Napoleon's perceived threat to India, Metcalfe went to Lahore where he acqUired a treaty with Ranjit Singh (1808-09). From 18IO to 1811 He served as Acting Resident to the Court of Rao Sindia, but then returned to Delhi as Resident (181 1-19). After briefly serving as Secretary in the Secret and Political Departments he became the Private Secretary to the Governor-General (1819-20). From 1820 to 1825 he held the post of Resident at Hyderabad and then from 1825 to 1827 at Delhi. He became a Member of the Supreme Council (1827-33) then the Governor of Agra (1834). He served as Acting Governor-General (1834-36). His last assignment in India came as Lieutenant-Governor of the North-Western Provinces (1836-38). When he was passed over for the position of Governor of Madras, he resigned from the Company's service and took appointment as Governor of Jamaica (1839-42) and Canada (1843-45). His publications include: **The Life and Correspondence of Charles, Lord Metcalfe....** (1854) and **Selections from the Papers of Lord Metcalfe** (1855). Honors awarded: PC and GCB.

MIDDLETON, Sir Henry (d. Bantam, East Indies, 24 May 1613), Sea Captain. The English East India Company engaged Middleton as a Factor aboard the *Red Dragon* in the course of the Company's first voyage to the East Indies (1600-03). At Achin he received appointment as Captain and Chief Merchant of the *Susan* (1602). From 1604 to 1606, the Company placed Middleton in command of the second voyage which was to earn a considerable profit.. While in command of he siXth voyage, the Turks captured him and held him at Mocha until he successfully

escaped (1610-13). He failed, however, in the course of this voyage to establish a factory at Surat due to the hostility of the Portuguese (1611). Continuing the voyage to the East Indies, Middleton died of disease at Bantam.

MIDDLETON, Thomas Fanshaw (b. Kedleston, 26 Jan. 1769; d. Calcutta, 8 July 1822), Anglican Bishop. Educ.: Christ's Hospital; Pembroke College, Cambridge. Ordained as a Deacon, Middleton was made a Curate at Gainsborough (1792). From 1792 to 1793 he also served as an editor of the Country Squire. He became a Rector of Tansor (1795) then ofBytham (1802). He was made Prebendary of Lincoln and then Vicar of St. Pancras (1811). In 1811 he edited the British Critic and actively supported the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. He was consecrated Bishop of Calcutta (1814). In India Middleton supported education by Initiating the Free School and the Orphan School located in Calcutta (1815) and the Bishop's Mission School (18201. In pursuance of his duties. he made an extensive tour of India (18 15-16). In 1822 he died of a fever. His publications include: The Doctrine of the Greek Article (1808) and sermons and Charges (1824). Honors awarded: DO and FRS.

MILL, James (b. Northwater Bridge, Forfarshire, 6 Apr. 1773; d. London. 23 June 1837), Company administrator and Historian. Educ.: Montrose Academy; University of Edinburgh. In 1798 Mill qualified to preach in the Church of Scotland. However. he left the ministry and Scotland (1802), and went to London where he took employment as editor of the Literary Journal (1803-06land St. James Chronicle (1805-08) then he wrote articles for British Monthly. Eclectic. and Edinburgh Review (1808-13). From 1806 to 1817 Mill wrote his classic work on India, History of British India. From 1819 to his death. he served in various positions In the East India Company rising to the pOSItion of Chief Examiner of Correspondence. In 1831 and 1832 he appeared before a House of Commons committee to provide testimony regarding the administration of the Company. Throughout these years Mill was deeply associated with Jeremy Bentham and the Utilitarian Movement. His publications include: The History of British India (1806-17). Elements of Political Economy (1821), Analysis of the Phenomena of the Human Mind (1829), A Fragment of Mackintosh (1835). An Essay on Government (1837) and many Journal articles.

MILL, John Stuart (b. London. 20 May 1806; d. Avlgnon, 8 May 1873), Company Servant and Philosopher. Educ.: Private. Mill accepted employment In the East India Company as a Junior Clerk in the Examiner's Office. India House (1823-28). From 1828 to 1856 he served as an Assistant in the Examiner's Office. He became the Chief of the Examiner's Office (1856-58). In the 1837-40 period he was also engaged as a proprietor of the Westminister Review. He sat as a Liberal Member of Parliament for Westminister (1865-681. In 1866 he was elected as Rector of University of St. Andrews. His publications include: A System of Logic Ratiocinative and Inductive (1843). Essays on Some Unsettled Questions of Political Economy (1844), Principles of Political Economy (1848), On Liberty (1859), Considerations on Representative Government (1861), Dissertations and Discussions (1859-75), Autobiography (18751. and many other articles, essays. etc.

MILMAN, Robert (b. Gordano. Somerset. 25 Jan. 1816; d. Rawalpindi. 15 Mar. 18761. Anglican Bishop. Educ.: Westminister; Exeter College, Oxford. MJlman was ordained and assigned as Curate of Winwicki. Northamptonshlre (1839-40). This was followed with service as Vicar of: Chaddleworth. Berkshire (1840-51). Lambourn. Berkshire (1851-62), and Great Marlow. Bucklnghamshire (1862-67). From 1867 to death MtIman held the position of Bishop of Calcutta. He made many tours of India and experienced some controversy over church organization. He died of a chill while on tour of the Punjab. His publications include: Life of Torquato Tasso (1850), Mitslav; or, the Conversion of Pomerania (1882) and some poems and devotional material.

MINTO, 4th Earl of
see ELLIOT, Gilbert John Murray Kynynmond, 4th Earl of Minto

MOIRA, 2nd Earl of
see HASTINGS, Francis Rawdon, 2nd Earl of Moira

MONIER-WILLIAMS, Sir Monier (b. Bombay.

12 Nov. 1819; d. Cannes, II Spr. 1899), Educator and Orlentalist. Educ.: King's College School, London; Balliol College, Oxford; University College, Oxford; HaJleybury. From 1844 to 1857 he held the position of Professor of Sanskrit, Persian and HlndustanJ at HaJleybury. At Cheltenham College he served as Oriental Professor (1858-60). From 1860 to death he filled the post of Boden Professor of Sanskrit at Oxford. At Oxford he conceived the Idea of an Indian Institute (1875) and saw It through to Its completion (1896). In 1875-76, 1876-77 and 1883-84 Monler-Williams toured India. Elected a Fellow of Balliol College (1882-88), he also was named Chairman of Oriental Studies at Oxford (1883-86). His publications include: **Elementary Grammar of Sanskrit Language** (1846), **A Dictionary, English and Sanskrit** (1851), **An Easy Introduction to the Study of Hindustani** (1858), **A Sanskrit Manual** (1862), **Indian Epic Poetry** (1863), **A Sanskrit-English Dictionary....** (1872), **Indian Wisdom....** (1875), **Hinduism** (1877), **Modem India and the Indians** (1878), **Religious Thought and Life in India** (1883), **Brahmanism and Hinduism** (1887), **Buddhism and its Connection with Brahmanism and Hinduism** (1889), **Brahmanism** (1891), and other collections of addresses and edited or translated works. Honors awarded: KCIE, Kt and various honorary degrees.

MONTAGU, Edwin Samuel (b. London, 6 Feb. 1879; d. London, 15 Nov. 1924), Statesman. Educ.: Clifton. City of London School; Trinity College, Cambridge. Montagu held a seat in Parliament as a Liberal for Chesterton Division, Cambridgeshire (1906-22). He served as Parliamentary Private Secretary to Asquith, as both Chancellor of the Exchequer and then as Prime Minister (1908-10). His Introduction to India came with his service as Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for India (1910-14). In 1912 he conducted the first of his two tours of India. With the outbreak of the 1914-19 War, Montagu became the Financial Secretary of the Treasury (1914-16). In 1916 he was briefly Minister of Munitions. From 1917 to 1922 he held the post of Secretary of State for India. In 1917-18 he agaJn toured India and framed what became known as the Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms. In 1920 he received appointment as a Trustee to the British Museum. Lloyd George forced his resignation In 1922 over Montagu's opposition to the Treaty of Sevres with Turkey and Its perceived Impact on India's Muslims. His publications Include: **An Indian Diary** (1930). Honors awarded: PC.

MORELAND. William Harrison (b. Belfast, 13 July 1868; d. Gerrad's Cross. Bucklnghamshire, 28 Sept. 1938), Civil Administrator and Historian. Educ.: Clifton; Trinity College, Cambridge. Moreland entered the Indian Civil Service and was posted as Assistant Commissioner In the United Provinces (1886). Continuing there he served as Joint-Magistrate and Collector (1897-99) then as Magistrate and Collector. From 1899 to 1912 he held the post of Director of Land Records and Agriculture In the United Provinces. In this period he established an agricultural college at Cawnpore (1905). Moreland retired In 1914, but stayed on for a period as Agricultural Advisor to the State of Indore. In his retirement years he wrote extensively about the history of the Mughal Empire. His publications include: **The Agriculture of the United Provinces** (1904), **The Revenue Administration of the United Provinces** (191 l), **Introduction to Economics for Indian Students** (1913), **General Note on the Agricultural Conditions and Problems of the United Provinces** (1914), **Akbar's Land-Revenue System** - with Y. All (1918), **India at the Death of Akbar** (1920), **From Akbar to Aurangzeb** (1923), **The Agrarian System of Muslim India** (1929), **Relations with Golconda** - edited (1931), **Peter Floris** - edited (1934), and **A Short History of India** - with A. Chatterejee (1936). Honors awarded: CSI and CIE.

MORISON, Sir Theodore (b. Malta, 9 May 1863; d. Paris, 14 Feb. 1936), Educator. Educ.: Westmlnister; Trinity College, Cambridge. Morison Initially went to India In 1886 as a tutor to the Maharajas of Chhaturpur and of Charkhar1. From 1889 to 1899 he served as Professor and then 1899 to 1907 as Principal of Mohammedan Anglo-Oriental College at Allgarh. He proved to be an Important advisor to Sir SayyJd Ahmed Khan and the development of a Muslim renaJssance In India. He sat as an Additional Member of the Imperial Legislative Council (1903-04). In 1904 he was selected President of the Mohammedan Educational Conference. Returning to England Morison sat on the

Councll of India (1906-16). In the 1913-15 period he held membership on the Royal Commission on Public Services In India. As a wartime contribution he served as Political Advisor to the East African Force (1916-18). Returning after the war to educational pursuits. he received appointment as Principal of Armstrong College. Newcastle-upon-Tyne (1919-29) and Vice-Chancellor of the University of Durham (1924-26). From 1933 to his death he served as Director of the British Institute in Paris. His publications include: Imperial Rule in India (1899). The History of the M.A.O. College, Aligarh (1903). The Industrial Organization of an Indian Province (1906). Economic Transition in India (1911). and The Life of Sir Edward Fitzgerald Law - with W. Meyer and J. L. Garvin (1911). Honors awarded: KCSI. KCIE. CBE and other awards and honorary degrees.

MORLEY, John, Viscount Morley of Blackburn (b. Blackburn. 24 Dec. 1838; d. London. 23 Sept. 1923). Statesman. Educ.: Cheltenham; Lincoln College. Oxford; called to the bar. Lincoln's Inn. Entering a career of writing and editing. he was a freelance writer in London (1860-63) then became Editor of the Fortnightly Review In which he was an important Liberal political spokesman (1867-82). In 1880 he also became Editor of the Pall Mall Gazette. From 1883 Morley served in the House of Commons as a Liberal. Entering the Cabinet he became the Chief Secretary of Ireland (1886 and 1892-95). His greatest achievement came with his appointment as Secretary of State for India. (1905-10). In this office he teamed with Viceroy Lord Minto to put through reforms in India which increased Indian representation on the Viceroy's Legislative Councll as well as those at the provinCial level. Morley completed his career as Lord Privy Seal (1910-14). the office from which he resigned in protest the British entry into the 1914-19 War. His publications include: Modem Characteristics (1865). Edmund Burke: A Historical Study. (1867). Critical Miscellanies (1871). Voltaire, (1872). Rosseau (1873), On Compromise (1874). Walpole (1877). Diderot, and the Encyclopedists. (1878). Burke (1879). Life of Richard Cobden (1881), Studies in Literature (1891). Machiavelli (1897). Oliver Cromwell (1900). Life of William Ewart Gladstone (1903). India Speeches (1909). Notes on Politics and History (1913). and Recollections (1917). Honors awarded: PC. OM. FRS and several honorary degrees.

MOUNTBATTEN, Edwina Cynthia Annette, Countess Mountbatten of Burma lb. London. 28 Nov. 1901; d. Jesselton. North Borneo. 20/21 Feb. 1960). Vlcerelne of India. Educ.: The Links. Eastbourne; AIde House. AIdeburgh. In her youth she enjoyed a wide social life and numerous world tours. From 1928 onward she held membership and labored on behalf of the Order of St. John. In the 1939-45 War. she worked In the East End of London during the blitz. She received appointment as Deputy Superintendent, Nursing Corps of the St. John Ambulance Brigade (1941) and then became its Superintendent-in-Chief(1942). With the close of the war. she organized welfare services for POWs and internees throughout Southeast Asia (1945). Lady Mountbatten served as the last Vicereine of India and carried out considerable aid to the refugees created by the Partition of India (1947-48). From 1950 to her death. she served as Superlntendent-In-Chief of the St. John Ambulance Brigade. Overseas. Through these years she was associated with numerous welfare groups to include: Save the Children Fund. United Councll for Relief and Welfare in India. Royal College of Nursing. Girl Guides Association. and many others. Honors awarded: CI. GBE. DCVO. GCStJ. and many honorary awards and degrees.

MOUNTBATTEN, Louis Francis Albert Victor Nicholas, let Earl Mountbatten of Burma. (b. Windsor, 25 June 1900; d. Mallaghmoor 27 Aug. 1979). Statesman and Admiral. Educ.: Locker's Park School, Hertfordshire; Naval Training College. Osborne; Christ's College. Cambridge. In the 1914-19 War he held various postlngs in the Royal Navy. As an ADC he accompanied the Prince of Wales on a tour of India and Japan (192 I-22). From 1923 to 1939 he progressed through a series of progressively responSible naval postings. In the 1939-45 War he became Captain (D) of the 5(h Destroyer Flot1lla (1939-42). served as Chief of combined Operations (1942-43). and received appointment as Supreme Commander of South East Asia (1943-46). Tasked with bringing to an end the British presence in India. Lord Mountbatten was appointed Viceroy ofindia (1947). After Independence on 15 Aug. 1947. he stayed on to become India's first Governor-General (1947-48). From 1949 to

1965 he resumed his naval career rising to the post of Chief of Defence Staff. In 1979 he was assassinated by an IRA bomb. His publications include: **An Introduction to Polo** (1931), **Time only to Look Forward** (1949) and other addresses and papers. Honors awarded: PC, OM, KG, GCB, GCSI, GCIE, GCVO, FRS, DSO and many other honorary and foreign awards.

MUIR, John (b. Glasgow, 5 Feb. 1810; d. Edinburgh, 7 Mar. 1882), Civil Administrator and Orientalist. Educ.: University of Glasgow; Haileybury. Muir entered the service of the East India Company in Bengal from 1829 onward he served as Assistant Secretary to the Board of Revenue at Allahabad, as Special Commissioner for Land Inquiry at Meerut and Saharanpur, and as Collector at Azimghar. He held the post of Principal of Queen's College at Benares (1844-45). His last posting was as Civil and Sessions Judge at Fatehpur (1845-53). He returned to Edinburgh and established a Chair of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University and additionally created with Sir Wl1llam Muir the Shaw Fellowship of Moral Philosophy (1862). His publications include: **On Interpretation of the Veda** (nd), An **Examination** of Religions (1852-54), **Original Sanskrit Texts on the Origin and History of the People ofIndia** (1858-70), **Religious and Moral Sentiments Metrically Rendered from Sanskrit Writers** (1875), **Metrical Translations from Sanskrit Writers** (1879(and many other religious writings, pamphlets and translations. Honors awarded: CIE, DCL and LLD.

MULLER, Fredrich Max (b. Dessau, 6 Dec. 1823; d. Oxford, 28 Oct. 1900), Orientalist. Educ.: Nlcolal-Schule. LeipZig; University of LeipZig. Muller emigrated to Paris (1845) and then to England (1846). The East India Company commissioned him to prepare an edition of the **Riga Veda**. In 1848 Muller moved to Oxford where he became associated with the University for the remainder of his life. Christ Church awarded him an honorary MA and made him a member of its faculty (1851). From 1856 to 1863 and 1881 to 1894 Muller served as Curator of the Bodleian Library. All Souls College granted him a life fellowship (1858). In 1860 he suffered a bitter blow In falling election for the Chair of the Boden Professor of Sanskrit. However, In 1861 and 1863 he delivered two noteworthy series of lectures on the science of languages to the Royal Institution. From 1868 to his death, he held the Chair of Comparative Philology at Oxford. His publications include: Rig-Veda-**Sanhita** (1849), **Languages** of the **Seat** of War **in the East** (1855), **History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature** (1859), **A Sanskrit Grammar for Beginners** (1866), **Chips from a German Workshop** (1867-75), **Hymns** of the **Rig-Veda** (1873), **A Story of German Love** (1874), **Buddhist Texts from Japan** (1881-84), **India: What can it Teach Us?** (1882), **Biographical Essays** (1884), **The Science of Thought** (1887), **Biographies of Words and the Home of the Aryas** (1888), **Contributions to the Science of Mythology** (1897), **Auld Lang Syne** (1898-99), **Six Systems** of Indian **Philosophy** (1899), **Aus Meinem Leben** (1902), was the series editor of fifty-one volumes of the **Sacred Books of the East,** edited several volumes of the series, **Anecdota Oxoniensia** and many other volumes of essays, lectures and letters. Honors awarded: Honored by many European nations and learned societies.

MUNRO. Sir Hector (b. 1726; d. Novar, Cromartyshlre, 27 Dec. 1805), General. Gazetted as an Ensign, Munro was assigned to Lord Loudoun's Highlanders with whom he saw action in the Low Countries (1747). In 1749 he was re-commissioned in the 48th Regiment of Foot. Posted to the 89th Regiment of Foot (1759), Munro took the Regiment to Bombay as its Commanding Officer (1761). In 1764 the East India Company placed him In charge of all Company forces and in that capacity he led them to a pivotal Victory at Buxar. Returning to England he sat as Member of Parliament for Inverness Burghs (1768-180I). War with France, however, brought him back to India where he became Commander-in-Chief at Madras (1778-81). He commanded the forces that captured Pondlcherry in 1778. During the 2nd Mysore War, he held command of the right division of Coote's forces In British victories at Porto Novo and then participated In the capture of Negapatam (1780-83). Honors awarded: KB.

MUNRO, Sir Thomas. 1st **Baronet** (b. Glasgow, 27 May 1761; d. Patcikrnda, Madras, 6 July 1827), Major-General and Civil Administrator. Educ.: University of Glasgow. Appointed as a Cadet in the Madras Army (1780), Munro saw action In the 2nd Mysore

War (1780-83). Under Lord Cornwallis' command, he accepted aSSignment to the Intelligence Department (1788). Turning to civil administration, he conducted revenue settlement work In Baramahal (1792-99). In the course of the 4th Mysore War, he participated in the siege and capture of Seringapatam (1799). As Joint Secretary Munro jOined in the work of the Commission vested with the settlement of Mysore (1799). It was at this time that he established order and developed the ryotwari system of revenue administration in the Ceded Districts (1800-07). Following a seven-year stay in Britain, Munro returned to Madras to serve on a commission reforming the judicial and police departments. During the 3rd Mahratta War, he saw action in Southern Mahratta (1816-18). Munro held appointment as Governor of Madras from 1820 to 1827. He died of an attack of cholera. Honors awarded: KCB.

MURRAY, Sir Alexander Robertson (b. 29 Nov. 1872; d. near Hughenden, Buckinghamshire, 19 Mar. 1956), Businessman. Murrary went to India as an accountant and in time became Head of the Thomas Duff and Co. and Jardine and Co., Calcutta. In 1913 and 1917-19 he was selected Chairman of the Indian Jute Mtlls Association and in 1927 was named Chairman of the Indian MiningAssociation. He represented the Bengal Chamber of Commerce in the Bengal Legislative Council (1919) and in the Imperial Legislative Council (1920) and in the Council of State (1921-23). In 1920 he became President of the Bengal Chamber of Commerce and of the Associated Chambers of Commerce of India and Ceylon. He represented employers oflndia at International Labour Conferences: 1919 in Washington, D.C. and 1924 in Geneva. The Government of India placed Murray on the Indian Retrenchment Committee (1922-23). From 1922 to 1927 he served as Governor of the Imperial Bank of India. He held memberships on the Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance (1925-26) and the Royal Commission on Indian Labour (1929-31), He presided over the Indian Special Tariff Board (1935-36). From 1935 to 1948 he held membership on the Governing Board of the School of Orientai and African Studies, University of London. For a time he was Deputy Governor of the Hudson Bay Company. Honors awarded: KCIE, KT, CBE and KGStJ.

NAPIER, Sir Charles James (b. London, 10 Aug. 1782; d. Oaklands, Hampshire, 29 Aug. 1853), General. Educ.: Celbridge Grammar School; Farnham Military College. Napier received his commission as Ensign in the 33rd Regiment of Foot (1794). In the course of the Peninsula War, he was seriously wounded and captured (1809-13). He fought the Americans in the War of 1812 (1813). After the Battle of Waterloo he participated in the re-taking of Paris (1815). From 1819 to 1833, Napier held a number of military and administrative posts in the Mediterranean. In 1841 he received a troop command in Poana, India. Confronting rebellious Sind tribesmen, he fought successfully the battles of Mianl and Hyderabad after which he annexed and administer the Sind (1842·47). He briefly served as Commander-in-Chief, India (1849-50). His publications include: **The Colonies** (1833) and **Defects, Civil and Military of the Indian Government** (1853). Honors awarded: GCB.

NAPIER, Robert Comelis, 18t **Baron Napier of Magdala** lb. Colombo, Ceylon, 6 Dec, 1810; d, London, 14 Jan. 1890), Field Marshal. Educ.: Addiscombe College, Commissioned as a 2nd Lieutenant, (1826), Napier was posted to the Bengal Engineers (1828). From 1831 to 1836, he carried out aSSignments regarding the East Jumna Irrigation works. After laying out the British htll station at Darjeeling (1831-36), he created the British cantonment at Ambala (1842-45), In the course of the 1st Sikh war of 1846-46, Napier fought as Mudki, Firozshah and Sobraon. Between the Sikh wars he served as a Consulting Engineer at Lahore. In the 2nd Sikh War he directed Siege operations at Multan, saw action at GUjerat, and pursued the Sikh forces to Attock on the Indus (1848-49). In the Punjab under the administration of the Lawrence brothers, he served as the Chief Engineer of the province (1849-56). With the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny of 1857, he accompanied General Sir James Outram to the 1st Relief of Lucknow then later returned to Lucknow with General Sir Coin Campbell for its capture (1857-58). Napier proceeded to Central India to disperse rebels and to aid in the capture of Tantia Topi (1858). In the China Expedition of 1860 he commanded the 2nd Division (1860). Returning to Calcutta he took a seat on the Viceroy's Executive Council as the Military Member (1861-65). Napier served a term as India's Commander-in-Chief (1865-70)

during which he lead the successful Abyssinian Expedition of 1868. He finished his career with the appointment as Governor of Gibralter (1876-83). In 1886 he was named Constable of the Tower of London. Honors awarded: GCB, GCSI, FRS, and honorary degrees.

NEILL. James George Smith (b. near Ayr, 27 May 1810; d. Lucknow, 25 Sept. 1857), Brigadier-General. Educ.: University of Glasgow. Gazetted as an Ensign, Nel1l was posted to the Madras Ist European Regiment (1826). In 1834 he was placed in command of the escort of the British Resident of Nagpur (1834). He served as DAAG for the Ceded Districts, Madras (1841). In the 2nd Burma War of 1852-53, Neill served as DAAG to the Madras troops. With the Crimean War he left India to become the Second-in-Command ofthe Turkish Contingent (1854-56). At the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny of 1857, Nel1l held command of the Madras Fusiliers. This force transferred rapidly to Calcutta then drove its way up the Ganges. It importantly secured to British control Benares and Allahabad. Arriving at Cawnpore with Havelock and viewing its evidences ofthe massacre of women and children, Nel1l proceeded to carry out measures of severe retribution against the Indians which in later years has been evaluated as excessive. During the First Relief of Lucknow, he was killed in action during heavy street fighting. For his saving of Allahabad, the Queen had named him as an ADC and ifhe had lived he was to have been awarded the KCB. His publications include: **Historical Record of the Madras European Regiment** (1843).

NEILL. Stephen Charles (Edinburgh, 31 Dec. 1900; d. Oxford, 20 July 1984), Anglican Bishop. Educ.: Dean Close School, Cheltenham; Trinity College, Cambridge. Elected a Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Neill went to India as a missionary and was aSSigned to the dioceses of Tinnevelly and Travancore (1924-30). In this period he acquired the Tamil language in which he preached and wrote fluently. From 1930 to 1938 he held the post of Warden at Bishop's Theological College at Turumaraiyur. In his last aSSignment in India, he held the appointment of Bishop ofTinnevelly (1939-45). Nel1l left India and returned to Cambridge where he took a position as Chaplain to Trinity College and became a University Lecturer in Divinity (1945-47). From 1947 to 1950 he served as an Assistant Bishop to the Archbishop of Canterbury. At this point Nel1l moved to a broader level of action becoming Associate General Secretary of the World Council of Churches (1948-51), was the first General Editor 11952-62) and then Director (1967-70) of World Christian Books. From 1962 to 1967 he became Professor of Missions and Ecumenical Theology at the University of Hamburg. His last appointment was as Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies at the University of Nairobi. His publications include: **Builders of the Indian Church** (1934), **The Cross over Asia** (1948), **Christian Missions** I1964), **Colonialism and Christian Missions** (1966), **Christianity in India and Pakistan** (1970), **Bhakti Hindu and Christian** (1974), **A History of Christianity in India** (1985), **God's Apprentice -** autobiography (1991). Honors awarded: FBA and several honorary degrees.

NICHOLOSON. John lb. Dublin, II Dec. 1821; d. Delhi, 23 Sept. 1857), Brigadier-General. Educ.: Royal school, Dungannon. Gazetted as an Ensign, Nicholson was posted to the 27th Bengal Native Infantry (1839). In the course of the 1st Mghan War, he accompanied his regiment to Jalalabad, Kabul and Ghazni. At Ghazni he was captured by the Mghans, transferred to Kabul and then released on the approach of General Pollock's Army of Retribution (1840-42). In the 1st Sikh War he fought at Firozshah (1845). From 1846 to 1847 he carried out missions for Sir Henry Lawrence at Lahore, Multan, Amritsar and in the Doab. In the 2nd Sikh War he seized Attock and fought at Chilianwala and GUjerat (1848-49). After a brief assignment at Deputy Commissioner in the Punjab (1849), he served as Administrative Officer at Bannu earning a near mythic reputation among the tribesmen (1851-56). At the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny of 1857, Nicholson received from John Lawrence command of a Moveable Column which secured the Punjab and proceeded to reenforce Delhi. At the head of a storming column he fell severely wounded and died days later.

NICOLLS. Sir Jasper lb. East Farleigh, Kent, 15 July 1778; d. near Reading, 4 May 1849), Lieutenant-General. Educ.: Trinity College, Dublin. Gazetted as Ensign, Nicolls was posted to the West Indies (1795-1801). He then went to India and became the Military

Secretary and ADC to the Commander-in-Chief. Bombay Army. During the 2nd Maratha War of 1803-05. he joined the force of Major-General Arthur Wellesley and saw action at Argaon and at the capture of Gawullgarh. Nicholls returned to England where he received postings in Europe and South America in the years which followed. In 1812 he returned to India with the appointment of QMG to the King's forces in India. During the 1814-16 Nepal War he led a column invading the province of Kumaon. seizing posts at Camoan and Almora. In the 3'd Maratha (1816-18) he led a brigade against the Pindaris. In the 1825-26 period he held command of a division at the siege and capture of Bharatpur. He also held divisional commands at Madras (1825-29) and at Meerut (1829-31). In 1838 he returned to India as Commander-in-Chief of Madras then of India (1839-43). Honors awarded: KCB.

NIXON. Sir John Eccles (b. Brentford. 16 Aug. 1857; d. St. Raphael. France. 15 Dec. 1921). General. Educ.: Wellington; Royal Ml11tary College. Sandhurst. Nixon received his commission and was posted to the 75th Regiment of Foot (1875). During the 2nd Afghan War. he served with the 18'h Bengal Cavalry in the Kurram Field Force (1878-80). In 1881 he participated in the Mahsud Waziri Expedition. As a staff officer he took part in the Chitral Relief Force (1895) and in the Tochi Field Force (1897-98). During the South African War Nixon commanded a cavalry column in the Transvaal and in the Orange River Colony (1899-1901). Returning to India. he held command of the Bangalore Brigade (1903-04). From 1906 to 1908 he served as the Inspector-General of Cavalry. Indian Army. In 1908 Nixon reached the level of divisional command as Commanding General of the 7th Meerut Division and then the Peshawar Division (1910-12). With continued progress he was made Commanding Officer of the Southern Army (19I2-15) and then the Northern Army (1915-16). In the latter post he held command of the Expeditionary Force in Mesopotamia during the 1914-19 War. From 19I6 Nixon was subject to the investigation of the Mesopotamia Commission ofinquiry which resulted in his censure for the Mesopotamia disaster. Honors awarded: GCMG and KCB.

NORMAN, Sir Henry Wylie (b. London. 2 Dec. 1826; d. Chelsea Hospital. 26 Oct. 1904). Field-Marshal. Educ.: Private. Norman received a direct appointment as Cadet In the Bengal Army. During the 2nd Sikh War of 1848-49 he saw action at Ramnagar. Chllianwala and GUjerat. He participated in the Kohat Pass Expedition and in engagements with the Afridis. Mohmands and Utman Kheyls on the North-West Frontier. In the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58 Norman was present at the siege and capture of Delhi, in fighting at Badli-ki-Serat. Aligarh and Agra, at the 2nd Relief of Lucknow and the defense ofCawnpore. and the clearing of Rohilkhand (wounded). Following the Mutiny he served as Secretary in the Ml11tary Department to the Government of India for the reorganization of the Indian Army. From 1870 to 1877 he sat on the Viceroy's Executive Council. Leaving India he was assigned as Governor of Jamaica (1884-89) and then of Queensland (1889-95). In 1896 he presided over the Royal Commission of the Sugar Industry in the West Indies. From 1901 to his death Norman held the post of Governor of Chelsea Hospital. In 1903 he held a seat on the South African War Commission. Honors awarded: GCB. GCMG and CIE.

NORTHBROOK, 1st Earl of
see BARING. Thomas George. 1st Earl of Northbrook

OCHTERLONY, Sir David. 1st Baronet (b. Boston. Massachusetts. 12 Feb. 1758; d. Meerut. 4 July 1825). Major-General. Gazetted as Cadet Ochterlony was posted to the Bengal Army. In the 2nd Mysore War of 1781-83 he engaged Hydar Ali and Bussy. was wounded. and taken prisoner at Cuddalore. Released in 1784. he became DJAG at Dinapore (1785-1801). In the 2nd Maratha War of 1803-05. he served as DAG to General Lake and was present for action at the battles of Coel. Aligarh and Delhi. From 1804 to1806 Octerlony served as British Resident at Delhi. Assigned to Allahabad he became Commandant of It fort (1806-08). During the Nepal War of 1816-16. Octerlony commanded the only successful invading column. In the 1818 operations against the Pendaris he led one of six corps and experienced success with the application of his strategy of maneuver. From 1818 to 1825 he served as Resident at Rajputana. Delhi. Jaipur. and Malwa. He retired in 1825 following a serious policy dispute with Lord Amherst. Governor-General. Honors awarded: GCB.

O'DWYER. Sir Michael Francis (b.

Barronstown, County Tipperary, 28 Apr. 1864; d. London, 13 Mar. 1940), Civil Administrator. Educ.; St. Stanislaus College, Tullamore; Baillol College, Oxford. O'Dwyer entered the Indian Civil Service (1885) and carried out various district assignments In the Punjab (1886-1900). At the request of Lord Curzon, O'Dwyer took the position of Revenue Commissioner of the North-West Frontier Province (1901-08). For a brief time he then took the assignment of Acting Resident at Hyderabad (1908-09) and then became Agent to the Governor-General in Central India (1910-12). He returned to the Punjab as Its Lieutenant-Governor (1913-19) where he responded with a firm law-and-order policy during the post-war troubles in the Punjab and In particular at Amritsar. In 1919 he retired and returned to England where he joined Lord Escher's Committee studying reforms to the Indian Army (1919-20). In retribution for his role in the Punjab, an Indian assassin shot O'Dwyer to death at his London home. His publlcatlons Include: **India as I Knew it** - autobiography (1925) and **The O'Dwyers of Eilnamanagh** (1933). Honors awarded: GCIE and KCSI.

OLDHAM, Thomas (b. Dublln, 4 May 1816; d. Rugby, 17 July 1878), Geologist. Educ.: Trinity College, Dublln; School of Engineering, Edinburgh. From 1839 to 1843 Oldham took employment as Chief Geological Assistant In the conduct of an ordinance survey of the counties of Londonderry and Tyrone. Returning to Trinity College, Dublin, he became an Assistant Professor of Engineering (1844) then Professor of Geology (1845-51). He was chosen President of the Dublin Geological Society and named local Director for Ireland of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom (1846). In 1851 Oldham went to India where he received appointment as Superintendent of the Geological Survey of India for the next twenty-five years. His survey work focused on Bengal and central India. In 1857 he became a member of the Asiatic SOCiety of Bengal and was elected four times as its President. His Publlcatlons include: Official documents of the Geological Survey organized in four parts: **Annual Reports**, **Records**, **Memoirs,** and **Palaeontological India** and about thirty separate papers. Honors awarded: FRS, FGS and honorary degrees.

O'SHAUGNESSY, Sir William Brooke (b. Limerick, Oct 1809; d. Southsea, 10 Jan. 1889), Physician and Engineer. Educ.: University of Edinburgh. O'Shaugnessy entered the Indian Medical Service as an Assistant Surgeon (1933). He served as a physician to Sir Charles Theophilus Metcalfe at Agra. Posted to Calcutta, he held the position of Professor of Chemistry at the Calcutta Medical College. In 1847 he became interested in telegraphy and accordingly installed an experimental telegraph llne (1847). Due to his Interest and success, O'Shaugnessy received the appointment of Director-General of Telegraphs in India with the responsibility of connecting Calcutta, Agra, Bombay, Peshawar and Madras (1852-61). It was this successful introduction of the telegraph which reputedly "saved India" at the time of the Indian Mutiny of 1857. In 1861 he retired. His publlcations include: **Lugol's Essay on the Effects of Iodine in Scrofulous Disease** - translation (1831), **Report on the Chemical Pathology of the Malignant Cholera** (1832), **Manual of Chemistry....** (1841), **The Bengal Dispensary and Companion to the Pharmacopoia** (1842), and **The Bengal Pharmacopeia** (1844). Honors awarded: Kt, MD and FRS.

OUTRAM, Sir James, 1st **Baronet** (b. Butterly Hall, Derbyshire, 29 Jan. 1803; d. Pau, France, II Mar. 1863), Lieutenant-General. Educ.: Marischal College, Aberdeen. Gazetted as an Ensign, Outram was assigned to the Bombay Army (1819). Posted to the Bhil Corps, he worked to stabilize this tribal area (1825-35). During the 1st Afghan War Outram saw action at Kandahar, Ghazni, Kabul and Khelat (1838-39). In 1839 he received the appointment as Political Agent in Lower Sind and in 1841 to Upper Sind. In the course of the annexation of Sind, he fought the Baluchis at the Hyderabad Residency (1843). In turn he served as Resident at Satara (1845) and Baroda (1847-52,1854). In 1854 he briefly held appointment as Political and Commandant at Aden. Following the annexation of Oudh, Outram served as its British Resident (1854-56). In the Persian War of 1856-57, he held the commander of all British forces. During the Indian Mutiny of 1857, Outram participated In operations at Cawnpore and Lucknow and then as Chief Commissioner took over the administration of Oudh to April 1858. From 1858 to 1860 and his retirement, he served as Military Member on the Viceroy's Executive Council. His publications include: **Rough**

Notes of the Campaign in Sinde and Mghanistan in 1838-39 (1840), The Conquest of Scinde (1846), and Baroda Intrigues and Bombay Khutput (1853). Honors awarded: GCB, KCSI and several honorary awards.

PASCOE. Sir Edwin Hall (b. 17 Feb. 1878; d. London, 5 July 1949), Geologist. Educ.: St. John's College, Cambridge. In 1905 Pascoe entered the servlce of the Geological Survey of India and was assigned the investigation of the Kangra Earthquake. Ordered to Burma he conducted a survey of its oil fields (1905-09). He accompanied the Makwari Punitive Expedition in the Naga Hills of Assam (1910) where he remained to conduct survey work. As an associate of the Slade Oilflelds Commission he engaged in oil exploration in the Persian Gulf, Arabian Coast, and West Persia (1913-14). In the 1914-19 War he served as an Indian Army Reserve Officer in Mesopotamia. In 1917 he was named Superintendent of the GeolOgical Survey of India and assigned to Mesopotamia (1918-19). From 1921 to 1932 he held the Directorship of the GeolOgical Survey of India and served as editor of its Records and Memoirs. For a time he held the office of President of the Governing Body of the Mining and Geological Institute of India and in the 1920-30 period was its Treasurer and Editor of its Transactions. In 1928 he was selected Vice-President of the Asiatic SOCiety of Bengal. Pascoe represented the Government of India to the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932. From 1934 he held membership on the GeolOgical Survey Board and from 1935 on the Geological Advisory Panel of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company. Honors awarded: Kt, DSc. FRSA and FGS.

PECHEY-PHIPSON. (Mary) Edith (b. Langham, Essex, 7 Oct. 1845; d. Folkstone, 14 Apr. 1908), PhysiCian. Educ.: University of Edinburgh; University of Berne. Pechey-Phipson received her license to practice medicine from the College of PhysiCians of Ireland (1877). In Leeds she established a medical practice and prOVided general lectures on medical topics (1877-83). In 1883 she went to India and in 1884 opened the Jaffar Sulleman Dispensary. She attained the appointment of 1st Physician in the Cama Hospital (for Women) at Bombay (1886-89). In 1887 she established a nursing school for women in Bombay. Pechey-Phipson became the first woman to be elected to the Senate of the University of Bombay (1891) and was also elected. Vice-President of the Royal Asiatic SOCiety of Bombay (1892). During the outbreak of Bubonic plague in the City of Bombay in 1896-97, she prOVided medial servlce to the community. In 1905 she returned to England. Honors awarded: MD.

PEEL. Sir William (b. 2 Nov. 1824; d. Cawnpore, 27 Apr. 1858), Captain, Royal Navy. Peel entered the Royal Navy (1838). To 1853 he held numerous aSSignments and commands in the West Indies and the Mediterranean. During the Crimean War (1854-56), he participated With the Naval Brigade at the Siege of Sebastopol and was awarded the Victoria Cross for the assault on the Redan. With the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny of 1857, Peel brought the *Shannon* and a detachment of marines from China to Calcutta where he formed the Naval Brigade. With ten 8-inch guns from the *Shannon* he provided General Campbell With heavy artlllery support during the 2nd Relief of Lucknow in March 1858. Wounded at Cawnpore, Peel died of smallpox at Cawnpore while being evacuated. Honors awarded: VC and KCB.

PELLY. Sir Lewis (b. Stroud, Gloustershire. 14 Nov. 1825; d. Falmouth, 22 Apr. 1892), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Rugby. Gazetted as Ensign, Pelly was posted to the Bombay Army (1841). In 1851-52 he was placed as Assistant to the Resident of Baroda. In a civilian capacity during the 1856-57 expedition to Persia, Pelly served as ADC to General John Jacob. In 1859 he became Secretary to the Legation and then in 1860 took the position of Charge d'Affalrs, Teheran In his next assignment he was placed as Political Agent and Consul at Zanzibar (1861-62). He took up the appointment as Political Resident on the Persian Gulf (1862-72). Accompanying Sir Bartle Frere, Pelly executed an anti-slavery mission on the east coast of Africa and Arabia (1872-73). Returning to India he held the post of Chief Commissioner to the States of Rajputana (1873-75). In the course of this assignment he also was sent as a SpeCial Commissioner to Baroda (1874). In the 1876-77 period he was named Envoy-Extraordinary for Afghan Affairs. FolloWing his retirement, from 1885 to his death he sat as a Conservative Member of Parliament for North Hackney. His publications include: Views and

Opinions of Brigadier-General John Jacob, CB (1858). **Journal ofa Journey from Persia to India....** (1866). and **The Miracle Play of Hasan and Husain** - complied (1879). Honors awarded: KCB and KCSI.

PENTLAND, 1[8]. Baron
see **SINCLAIR, John, 1[8]. Baron**

PETHICK-LAWRENCE, Frederick William, 1[8]. Baron Pethick-Lawrence (b. London. 28 Dec. 1871; d. London. 10 Sept. 1961). Statesman. Educ.: Eton. Trinity College. Cambridge; called to the bar, Inner Temple. From 1901 to 1914 he owned and edited several newspapers: **The Echo** (1901-05). **Labour Record and Review** (1905-07). and **Votes for Women** (1907-14). Pethick-Lawrence played an Important role with his wife In supporting the women's suffrage movement (1907-19). He sat as a Labour member of Parliament for West Leicester (1923·31) and for East Edinburgh (1935-45). In 1926 he made his first tour of India. In the 1929·31 period he served as Financial Secretary to the Treasury. He attended the Indian Round Table Conference. London (1931). In Atlee's government he held appointment as Secretary of State for India and Burma (1945-47). From 1942 to his death he was a Trustee of the National Library of Scotland. He became Deputy Chairman of Commonwealth Parliamentary Association (1945-52). His publlcations Include: **Local Variations in Wages** (1899), **Women's Fight for the Vote** (1910). **A Levy on Capital** (1918). **The National Debt** (1924). **The Gold Crisis** (1931). **The Money Muddle and the Way Out** (1933). and **Fate has been Kind** (1943). Honors awarded: PC.

PElTY-FITZMAURICE, Henry Charles Keith, 5'h Marquess of Lansdowne (b. London. 14 Jan. 1845; d. Newton Anner, Clonmel, 3 June 1927). statesman. Educ.: Eton; Balliol College, Oxford. On the death of his father (1866) he succeeded to his title and entered the House of Lords. He took office as a Junior Lord of the Treasury (1869-72) then passed to the War Office serving there as Under-Secretary (1872-74). In 1880 he was briefly Under-Secretary of State for India. Lansdowne became Governor-General of Canada (1883-88) then was appointed Viceroy of Indla (1888-93). As Viceroy he concluded a boundary agreement with afghanistan, dealt with Indian currency problems, and negotiated a reduction In the opium trade with China. Returning to England, he served as Secretary of War (1895·1900) and Foreign Minister (1900-05). During the 1914-19 War Lansdowne held a seat In the cabinet as a Minister without Portfolio. Honors awarded: PC, KG, GCSI, GCIE, GCMG and numerous honorary degrees.

PILGRIM, (Henry) Guy Ellock lb. Stepney, Barbados, 24 Dec. 1875; d. Upton, Berkshire, 15 Sept. 1943). Geologist. Educ.: Harrison College, Barbados; University College, London; We Agricultural College, Kent. From 1902 to 1920 Pilgrim completed field work In Persia, arabia, Baluchistan, the Punjab, Simla Hills, and Bhutan for the Geological Survey of India. In 1909 he was named Curator of the Geological Museum at Calcutta. During the 1914-19 War he saw action as a 2[nd] Lieutenant with the 125[th] Napier's Rifles In Mesopotamia and Persia. After the war, Pilgrim held the post of Superintendent of the Geological Survey of India (1920-30). Following his retirement he became an Informal member of staff in the Department of Geology at the British Museum (Natural History). He was a Corresponding Member of the Palaeontological SOCiety of America and In 1925 became a Fellow of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. In 1925 he was selected President of the Geological Section, Indian Science Congress. His publlcatlons Include: **The Geology of the Persian Gulf and the adjoining Portions of Persia and Arabia** (1908), **The Geology of Parts of the Persian Provinces of Fars, Kirman and Laristan** (1925). **The Structure and Correlation ofthe Simla Rocks** (1928). **Catalogue of the Pontian Carnivora of Europe in the Department of Geology** (British Museum) - with A. J. Hopwood (1931), **The Fossil Bovidae** of India (1939). and scores of articles for scientific journals.

PITT, Thomas (b. Blandford, St. Mary. 1653; d. Swallowfield, Apr. 1726). Company Agent. In the 1680s Pitt made at least four voyages to India as an "Interloper" or trader outside the control of the Engllsh East India Company. With his Significant earnings he bought Old Sarum and from 1687 sat for it in Parliament. From 1697 to 1707, this time on behalf of the Company, he served as Governor of Madras. In 170I he acqUired the renowned Pitt Diamond of some 400 carats.

POLLOCK, Sir George, 1" Baronet (b. London, 4 June 1786; d. Walmer, 6 Oct. 1872), Field-Marshal. Educ.: Vauxhall; Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Commissioned as a Lieutenant (1803), Pollock was posted to the Bengal Army. During the 2nd Maratha War (1804-05), he served with General Lake's forces at Deg and Bharatpur. In the 1806-13 period, he held a variety of assignments at Durn-Dum, Cawnpore and Fategarh. In the 1814-16 Nepal War, Pollock commanded the artillery attached to Major-General Wood's Division. He again held command of artl1lery In the 1st Burma War (1824-26) In operations at Prome, Mallown, Yebbawni and Payan. From 1830 to 1838 he returned to garrtson duty at Dlnapore and Agra. With the retreat from Kabul and the loss of British forces In Mghanlstan, Pollock received appointment to command the Army of Retribution. In 1842 he recaptured Kabul, destroyed its bazar, retrieved numerous British prlsoners-of-war, and then returned safely to India. In his last assignment Pollock sat as the Military Member on the Governor-General's Council (1844-47). *Mter* returning to England, he became a Director of the East India Company (1854-60). From 1871 to his death Pollock held the appointment of Constable of the Tower of London. Honors awarded: GCB and GCSI.

POPE, George Uglow (b. Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, 24 Apr. 1820; d. Oxford, II Feb. 1908), Missionary and Orlentallst. Educ.: Wesleyan schools at Bury and Hoxton. Pope went to India and was assigned missionary work at Tinnevelly on behalf of the Society for Propagation of the Gospel (SPG). Posted to TanJore he founded a seminary for Indian clergy (1852-60). In 1859 the University of Madras named Pope a Fellow. From 1860 to 1870 he served as headmaster ofagrammar school at Ootacamund. In the 1870-80 period he held the position of Principal, Bishop Cotton School and College at Bangalore. He briefly served as Diocesan Secretary of the SPG, Oxford (1883). In 1884 the University of Oxford appointed Pope as University Lecturer in Tamil and Telugu at the Indian Institute. For a time he served as Chaplain of Balliol College, Oxford. His publications include: First Lessons in Tamil (1856), A Larger Grammar of the Tamil Languages (1858), A Tamil Handbook (1859), A Tamil Prose Reading Book (1859), First Tamil Book or Primer (1861), A Text-book of Indian History (1871), Longman's School History of India (1892), A Catechism of Tamil Grammar (1905), A Compendious Tamil-English Dictionary (1905), A Handbook of the Ordinary Dialect of the Tamil Language (1904-06). Honors awarded: DD.

POTTINGER, Sir Henry, 1st Baronet (b. Mount Pottinger, County Down, 25 Dec. 1789; d. Malta, 15 Mar. 1856), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Belfast Academy. Gazetted as an EnSign, Pottinger was assigned to the Bombay Army (1804). In 1808 he accompanied a British Mission to the Sind. In execution of an Intelligence gathering operation, he traveled through parts of Mghanistan, Baluchistan and Persia (1810-11). Assigned to Poona, he served as an assistant to Mountstuart Elphinstone, British Resident (1811-19). He held the following postlngs: Collector of Ahmednagar (1820-25), Resident In Kutch (1825-35), and as Political Agent to the Sind (1836-40). At the latter post, Pottinger negotiated with its Arnirs for passage of the Bombay Army to Mghanlstan during the 1st Mghan War. In 1841 he was sent to China where he negotiated the Treaty of NankJng bringing an end to the Opium War. He stayed In China to serve as the Governor of Hong Kong (1843-44). In the 1846 to 1847 period, he served as Governor of the Cape of Good Hope prior to filling his final assignment as Governor of Madras (1848-54). His publications include: Travels in Beloochistan and Sinde (1816). Honors awarded: PC and GCB.

PRAIN, Sir David (b. Fettercain, KJncardineshire, 11 July 1857; d. Whyteleafe, Surrey, 16 Mar. 1944), PhYSiCian and Scientist. Educ.: University of Aberdeen; University of Edinburgh. Prain entered the Indian Medical Service (1884). From 1887 to 1898, he held the post of Curator of the Calcutta Herbarium. He served as a Professor of Botany at the Medical College of Calcutta (1895-1905). Concurrently, Prain was also the Director of the Botanical Survey of India and the Superintendent of the Royal Botanic Gardens at Calcutta (1898-1905). Returning to England he filled the pOSition of Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew (1905-22). In this period he was a Trustee of the Indian Museum (1898-1907), Secretary to the Board of Scientific Advice for India (1903-04), Fellow of the University of Calcutta (1900-05), and Vice-President of the Council for the Asiatic Society

of Bengal. His publications include: Bengal Plants (1903) and numerous papers published in scientific journals. Honors awarded: Kt, CIE, CMG, MB, FRS, and other honorary awards and degrees.

PRENDERGAST, Sir Harry North Dalrymple (b. India, 15 Oct. 1843; d. Richmond, Surrey, 24 July 1913), soldier. Educ.: Cheam School; Brighton College; Addiscombe College; Chatham. In 1854 he was commissioned and posted to the Madras Engineers. Prendergast served in the Persian Campaign (1856-57) then returned to India where he saw extensive action during the Indian Mutiny (1857-58) with the Malwa Field Force and the Central India Field Force winning the Victoria Cross while being twice wounded. As Commanding Officer of the Madras Sappers, he accompanied the Abyssinian Expedition and participated in the key engagement at Magdala (1867-68). In 1878 he led the Madras and Bombay Sappers assigned to the expedition sent to Malta. The high point in Prendergast's career encompassed his command of all British forces during the 3'd Burma War (1885-86) by which Upper Burma was annexed. From 1886 onward he was named either Resident or Political Agent to several of the South Indian States. Honors awarded: VC and GCB.

PRlNSEP, James (b. London, 20 Aug. 1799; d. London, 22 Apr. 1840), Civil Administrator and Orientalist. Educ.: Private; Chemistry at Guy's Hospital, London. Prinsep received appointment into the Company's service as an Assistant Assay-Master at Calcutta (1819). In 1830 he received promotion as Assay-Master of the Benares Mint (1820-30). Returning to Calcutta, he served under Dr. Horace Hayman Wilson, as Deputy Assay-Master (1830-38). In this position Prinsep reformed the system of weights and measures and also standardized the Company's coinage. In 1830 he became a member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal and took on duties as editor of its publication, The Journal of the Asiatic Society. In 1832 he was elected Secretary of the Society. As a member he executed a significant series of studies: of Indian coinage, Indian archaeology and the Pali language inscriptions. In 1838 he returned to London In poor health and soon died. His publications include: Essays of Indian Antiquities, Historic, Numismatic and Palaeographic (1858) and numerous papers In the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Honors awarded: FRS.

RADCLIFFE, Cyril John, Viscount Radcliffe (b. Llanychan, Denbighshlre, 30 Mar. 1899; d. Hampton Lucy, Warwickshire, 1 Apr.1977), Jurist. Educ.: Haileybury; New College, Oxford; called to the bar, Inner Temple. Elected a Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. Radcliffe established a successful law practice becoming an outstanding lawyer at the Chancery Bar (1924-38). During the 1939-45 War, he served in the Ministry of Information (1939-41) and then made its Directory-General (1941-45). From 1946 to 1949 He held the post of Vice-Chancellor of the General Council of the Bar. As Indian Independence approached, Radcliffe received appointment as Chairman of the Punjab and Bengal Boundary Commissions (1947) which made the final recommendation to the Viceroy as to the boundaries for the Partition of India. From 1947 onward he served as chairman of many commissions, committees and councils of public Inquiry. He also served as Chairman of the Trustees of the British Museum (1963-68) and of the Governors of the School of Oriental and African Studies (1960-75). From 1966 to death he served as the first Chancellor of the University of Warwick. His publications Include: The Problem of Power - Reith Lectures (1952), The Law and its Compass-Rosenthal Lectures (1960), Mountstuart Elphinstone - Romanes Lecture (1962), Government by Contempt (1968), and Not in Feather Beds (1968). Honors awarded: PC, GBE, FBA and many honorary degrees.

RAMSAY, James Andrew Broun. 10'b Earl and 1" Marquis of Dalhousie(b. Dalhousie Castle, Scotland, 22 April 1812; d. Dalhousie Castle, 19 Dec. 1860), Statesman. Educ.: Harrow; Christ Church, Oxford. Served In the House of Commons as the Conservative Member for Haddingtonshire until he succeeded to his father's peerage (1837-38). He took office first as Vice-President then President of the Board of Trade (1843-48). Dalhousie was next appointed Governor-General oflndia (1848-56) where as an activist, he annexed the Punjab, Nagpur and Oudh, encouraged the development of the telegraph and railway, provided for an enhanced postal system, and created several new administrative departments. In the course of his viceroyalty, he successfully fought the 2nd Burma War and annexed Pegu. From 1852 to his death, He

held the post of Warden of Cinque Ports. Dalhousie literally worked himself to death as his subsequent weakened health failed shortly after returning to Britain. Honors awarded: PC and Kt..

RANKIN, Sir George Claus (b. Lamington, Lanarshlre, 12 Aug. 1877; d. EllIe, Fifeshire, 8 Apr. 1946), Jurist. Educ.: Trinity College, Cambridge; called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. From 1904 to 1916 Rankin practiced law in England mainly in the areas of bankruptcy and commercial law. During the 1914-19 War he served in the Royal Garrison Artillery (1916-18). Going to India he accepted appOintment as Judge of the High Court of Calcutta (1918-26). In 1919 he held membership on the Hunter Commission investigating the massacre at Amrltsar and the associated actions of General Dyer. In 1924 he served as Chairman of the Judicial Reforms Committee. In 1924 Rankin received promotion to the position of Chief Justice of Bengal. Retiring In 1934 due to poor health, he returned to Britain and took a seat in 1935 on the Judicial Committee ofthe Privy Council. His publications include: Mulia's **Principles of Mohamedan Law** - edited 11th edition (1938) and **Background to Indian Law** (1946). Honors awarded: PC and Kt.

RAWLINSON, Sir Henry Creswicke, 1st Baronet (b. Chedlington, II Apr. 1810; d. London, 5 Mar. 1895), Company Service and Orientallst. Gazetted as Ensign, Rawlinson was posted to the 1st Bombay Grenadiers (1827-33). In this period he learned several languages and initiated a life long study of Oriental languages. With his knowledge of Persian he accepted the assignment of reorganizing the Persian Army (1833-39). During the 1st Afghan War of 1838-42 he served as Political Agent at Kandahar, aided General Nott's Field Force, and distinguished himselfin action outside of Kandahar. In 1843 the Company appointed Rawlinson as Political Agent to Turkish Arabia, In 1844 as Consul at Baghdad, and in 1851 as Consul-General. In this period Rawlinson conducted the important study of the Behlstun inscriptions and their deCipherment as Cuneiform. Following his retirement in 1855, he returned to England and In 1856-58 was named Crown Director of the Company. He sat as a Conservative In Parliament for Reigate (1858) and for Frome (1865-68). In 1858-59 and 1868 to his death he held membership on the Council of India. In the 1859-60 he was briefly British Minister to Persia. In his retirement he held numerous associations: 1862 to death he was a Life Director of the Royal Asiatic Society and Its President (1878-81), was elected President of the Royal Geographical Society (1871-72 and 1874-75), he was chosen President, London Oriental Congress (1874), and In 1876 to death he was appointed a Trustee of the British Museum. His publications include: A **Commentary on the Cuneiform Inscriptions of Babylonia and Assyria** (1850), **England and Russia in the East** (1875), and several papers published in the **Journal of the Royal Asiatic** Society. Honors awarded: GCB, FRS, FRGS and several foreign awards.

READING, 1st Marquess of
See **ISAACS, Rufus Daniel,** 1st **Marquess of Reading**

RENNELL, James (b. Chaudleigh, Devonshire, 3 Dec. 1742; d. London, 29 March 1830), Scientist. Rennelljolned the Royal Navy (1756) and served on the East Indies Station (1760-63). In 1764 he moved to the Bengal Marine SerVice, assuming the position of Surveyor-General of Bengal (1764-77), where he conducted extensive surveys of the presidency. In retirement he wrote on many geographiC questions earning the sobriquet, "The Father of Indian Geography". His publications include: **A Description of the Roads in Bengal and Bahar** (1778), **A Bengal Atlas** (1780), **Memoir and Map of Hindostan** (1783), **The Marches of the British Armies in the Peninsula of India** (1792), **Observations on the Topography of the Plain of Troy** (1814), A **Treatise on the Comparative Geography of Western Asia** (1831), and **The Journals of Major James Rennell....** (1910). Honors awarded: FRS.

RIPON, 1ST Marquis
see **ROBINSON, George Frederick Samuel,** 1st **Marquis of Ripon**

ROBERTS, Frederick Sleigh, 1st **Earl Roberts** of Kandahar **and Waterford** lb. Cawnpore,30 Sept. 1832; d. St. Orner, France, 14 Nov. 1914), Field-Marshal. Educ.: Eton; Royal Military College, Sandhurst; Addiscombe College. Roberts was commissioned as Lieutenant and posted to the Bengal Artillery (1851). During the Indian Mutiny (1857-58) he

saw actlon at the capture of Deihl, the Second Relief of Lucknow, and at Khudoganj where he won the VIctorIa Cross. Always drawn to the scene of action, he partlclpated In the Umbeyla CampaIgn (1863), the AbyssInian Expedltlon (1867-68), and the Lushat Expedltlon (1871-72). In the course of the 2nd Afghan War (1878-80), Roberts commanded the Punjab Field Force and then later the Kabul FIeld Force whIch fought decIsive actlons at Peiwar Kotal, Charasla and Kabu!. In subsequent action Roberts grasped the attentlon of all BritaIn when he launched hIs famous twenty-one-day march from Kabul to Kandahar for the relief of that city's garrIson. From this time on he was appointed Commander-in-Chief: Madras (1881-85), IndIa (1885-93), Ireland (1895-99), South Africa (1899-1901) and ofthe British Army (1901-04). Roberts died of a pulmonary llIness whlle Inspectlng troops of the Indian Expeditlonary Force sent to France In the early months of the 1914-19 War. His publlcatlons Include: **The Rise of Wellington** (1895), **Forty-one Years in India** (1897), **Speeches and Letters...on Imperial Defense** (1906), **Nation in Arms** (1907), **Fallacies and Facts** (1911), **Letters Written During the Indian Mutiny** (1924). Honors awarded: VC, PC. KG. GCB, GCSI, GCIE, KP, and many other honorary awards and degrees.

ROBINSON, George Frederick Samuel. 1st **Marquis** of Ripon (b. London, 24 Oct. 1827; d. Ripon, 9 July 1909), Statesman. Educ.: PrIvate. As a Liberal Member of Parllament (1852-59), he represented in turn the constItuencies of Hull, Huddersfield and YorkshIre, West Riding. Ripon entered the House of Lords (1859) and was appointed Under-Secretary of State for War (1859-6 I) and then the same for India (1861-63). He returned to the War Office as Secretary of State (1863-66) and for a few months served as Secretary of State for India (1866). From 1868 to 1873, he sat as Lord President of CouncI!. Ripon went to IndIa (1880-84) as VIceroy where he brought the 2nd Afghan War to a close, repealed measures gagging the local vernacular press, and ignited a fJrestorm of protest over the Ilbert Bill which eventually caused his recall. For a tIme (1886) he served In the Admiralty as 1st Lord then closed his career as Secretary of State for the ColonIes (1896-99). Honors awarded: PC, KG, GCSI, CIE, FRS and several honorary degrees.

ROE. Sir Thomas (b. near Wanstead, Essex, c.1580; d. Woodford, Essex, 6 Nov. 1644), Statesman. Educ.: Magdalen College, Oxford; called to the bar, MIddle Temple. From 1609 to 1614 Roe executed a series of voyages of dIscovery to the Amazon In South America. For a tIme he held a seat in Parliament for Tamworth. In 1615 the Crown appoInted Roe as British Ambassador to the Mughal Court where he negotiated trade privileges for the English East India Company (1615-19). Roe also served as Ambassador to the Ottoman Porte (1621-28). Roe conducted a number of additlonal diplomatic missions includIng the arrangement of a peace between Poland and Sweden. His publlcatlons Include: Embassy of **Sir Thomas Roe to the Court of the Great Mogul, 1615-1619 -** edited by Sir Wllliam Foster (1899). Honors awarded: Kt.

ROGERS, Sir Leonard (b. Plymouth, 18 Jan. 1868; d. Truro, 16 Sept. 1962), physIcIan. Educ.: Plymouth College; St. Mary's Hospital, London. He joIned the IndIan MedIcal Servlce (1893) where he launched a career in medical research. He was appoInted fJrst as Acting (I904) then was confirmed (1906) as Professor of Pathology at the MedIcal College of Calcutta. Here, he conducted noteworthy medical research on Kalaazar, snake venom, amoebic dysentery, cholera and leprosy. In 1910 Rogers founded the Calcutta School of Tropical MedIcine and in 1923 the British Empire Leprosy Relief AssocIation. He also served as President of the AsIatic Society of Bengal (1916) and of the Indian Science Congress (1919). Followlng retirement from India (1920), he sat on the India Office Medical Board and in 1928 was its presIdent. Rogers was also named PresIdent of the Royal Society of TropIcal MedIcIne and Hygiene (1933-35). His publlcatlons include: **Recent Advances in Tropical Medicine** (wlth SIr John Megaw, 1923), **Happy Toils** (1950), and many journal articles. Honors awarded: KCSI, Kt, CIE, FRS, MD, LLD, FRCP and FRCS.

ROOS-KEPPEL. Sir George Olof (b. London, 7 Sept. 1866; d. London, 11 Dec. 1921), CMI AdminIstrator. Educ.: United Servlces College, Westward Hoi Bonn: Geneva; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. CommIssIoned as 2nd Lieutenant. Roos-Keppel was posted to the Royal Scots Fusiliers with whom he partlclpated In the 3'd Burma War (1886). JoIning the IndIan PolltIcal ServIce, he received

assignment as Political Officer of the Kurram Valley (1893-99). In that tenure he partlctpated in the Tirah Expedition (1897-98). In the 1899-1903 period he served as Political Agent In the Khyber. In 1903 he became Commandant of the Khyber Rifles. In his last assignment he held the post of Chief Commissioner of the North-West Frontier Province and Agent to the Governor-General (1905-19). He retired In 1919 due to poor health. From 1920 to his death he held a seat on the Council of India. Honors awarded: GCIE. KCSI, KGStJ and several foreign awards.

ROSE. Hugh Henry. Baron Strathnaim and Jansi lb. Berlin. 6 Apr. 1801; d. Paris. 16 Oct. 1885), Field-Marshal. Educ.: Cadet School. Berlin. Gazetted as Ensign. Rose was assigned to the 19th Regiment of Foot with a mission to keep civil order In Ireland (1820). In 1833 he accompanied his regiment to Glbralter and then to Malta. Posted to the Turkish forces. Rose engaged in expelling the Egyptians from Syria (1840) where he then stayed on as the British Consul-General (1841-48). In 1851 he was named Secretary to the British Embassy at Constantinople. With the onset of the Crimean War. Rose represented the Queen to the participating French forces (1854-56). The Indian Mutiny of 1857 brought Rose to India where he commanded the Central India Field Force. He fought successful engagements against the sepoys at Rathgarh. Sagar. Garhakoya. Baroda. Madabour. Jhansl, Kalpi and Gwallor. In 1860 he briefly held the post of Commander-In-Chief of the Madras Army and then was appointed Commander-In-Chief. India (1860-65). In the latter role he merged the Company's military forces with those of the Crown. Honors awarded: PC. GCB. GCSI, and many honorary awards and degrees.

ROSS. Sir Ronald (b. Almora. India. 13 May 1857; d. London. 14 Aug. 1932). Physician. Educ.: St. Bartholomew's Hospital. London. Ross entered the Indian Medical Service and was posted to a series of aSSignments In both Bombay and Madras. With the support of Sir Patrick Manson. he discovered that malaria was spread by the mosquito (1895-97). He retired from the service in India (1899) to accept a position in the Liverpool School for Tropical Medicine where he continued his research on malaria (1902-12). For this work Ross was awarded the Nobel Prize (1912). Moving to London. he became a Physician for Tropical Diseases at King's College Hospital while also holding the position of Chairman of Tropical Sanitation at Liverpool. Ross closed his career in medicine as the Dlrector-In-Chief of the Ross Institute and Hospital for Tropical Diseases. His publications include: In Exile (1906), Memoirs (1923). three novels. and many journal articles. Honors awarded: KCB. KCMG. DPH. FRCS. FRS. FRSE. DSc. MD and many honorary degrees.

RUSSELL. Sir Alexander James Hutchinson (b. 30 Aug. 1882; d. in Sterlingshire. 22 Mar. 1958). Physician. Educ.: Dollar Academy; University of St. Andrews; UniverSity of Cambridge; Liverpool School for Tropical Medicine. Commissioned as Lieutenant, Russell was aSSigned to military duty with the Indian Medical Service (1907-12). As Professor of Hygiene and Bacteriology. he was placed In the Madras Medical College (1912-17). He also held the post of Medical Officer of Health to Madras City (1913-14). In 1919-21 he was named Professor of Pathology. Madras Medical College. The Government of Madras selected Russell as Director of Public Health for the Presidency (1921-29). In 1930-31 he was made Medical Assessor with the Royal Commission on Labour in India. He briefly held In 1933 the post of Acting Deputy Director-General of the Indian Medical Service before moving on to the appOintment of Public Health Commissioner to the Government of India (1933-39). In 1936-39 he was named Honourary Surgeon to the King. Following his retirement He took on the role of Additional Deputy Chief Medical Officer. Department of Health for Scotland (1940). His Publications include: McNally's Sanitary Handbook for India - edited 5th and 6th editions (1916. 1923). A Memorandum on the Epidemiology of Cholera (1925J. and Bilvaccine and the Anti-Cholera Vaccine (1927). Honors awarded: Kt. CBE. MD and LLD [Hon.l.

RUSSELL. Arthur Oliver Villiers. 2nd Baron Ampthill (b. Rome. 19 Feb. 1869; d. London. 7 July 1935), Statesman. Educ.: Eton; New College. Oxford. In 1895 Russell served as ASSistant-Secretary to Joseph Chamberlain and In 1897 as his Private Secretary. From 1900 to 1906 he held the post of Governor of Madras. In 1904 he was briefly Acting Viceroy oflndia while Lord Curzon was on home-leave. During the 1914-19 War he was In France as

an Adviser to the Indian Labour Corps (1917-18). In the House of Lords he spoke and voted against the Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms in 1919 and later opposed the Government of India Act (1935). Honors awarded: GCIE, GCSI, MA and DL.

RUSSELL, Sir (Thomas) Guthrie (b. 19 Jan. 1887; d. 3 Feb. 1963), RaHway Engtneer. Educ.: Glasgow Academy; University of Glasgow. From 1910 to 1913 Russell accepted employment with the North British Railway. Going to India he became in succession: Assistant Engineer, Resident Engineer, Assistant Secretary to the Agent, Acting Deputy Agent, and Controller of Stores for the Great Indian Peninsula RaHway (1913-23). His services were subsequently lent to the Oudh and RohHkhand Railway as Deputy Agent, Acting Agent, and Agent (1925-27). In 1928 he held a seat on the Engtneerlng RaHway Board. From 1929 to 1940 he served as Chief Commissioner of Railways, RaHway Board, India. He was chosen President, Institution of Engtneers, India (1933-34) and President, War Transport Board (1939-40). During the 1939-45 War the Government of India appointed Russell as Director-General of the Munitions Production. He was then selected Regtonal Red Cross Commissioner, South India (1944-46). From 1948 to 1952 he became Deputy Chief, Disposals Group, Control Commission Germany. Honors awarded: KCSI, KCIE, KT and KStJ.

RYAN, Sir Edward (b. 28 Aug. 1793; d. Dover, 22 Aug. 1793), Jurist. Educ.: Trinity College, Cambridge; called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. From 1817 to 1826 Ryan practiced law on the Oxford Circuit. Going to India the Company appointed him Puisne Judge (1826-33) and then Chief Justice (1833-43) of the Supreme Court of Calcutta. In 1832 he was selected President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Returning to England he sat as a Judge for Indian appeals made to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Councll (1843-65). Other associations included: RaHway Commissioner (1846), Assistant Controller of the Exchequer 1851-62), Commissioner (1855) then President (1862) of the CivH Service Commission, Member of Senate, University of London (1856 to death), and Vice-Chancellor of the University of London (1871-74). From 1847 to 1875 he held the office of Vice-President, Royal Asiatic Society. His publications Include: **Crown Cases Reserved for Consideration and Decided by the Judges of England** - with W. O. Russell (1825) and **Reports of Cases Determined at *nisi prius*, in the Courts of King's Bench and Common Pleas, 1823-26** (1827). Honors awarded: PC, Kt, FRS, FGS and MA.

SALE, Sir Robert Henry (b. 19 Sept. 1782; d. Mudki, India, 21 Dec. 1845), Major-General. Educ.: Dr. Nicholas' School, Eal1ng. Commissioned as an Ensign, (1795), Sale was posted to the 12th Regtment of Foot at Madras (1798). In the 4th Mysore War he saw action at Malavall1 and Seringapatam (1798-99). In 1809 he fought In engagements at QuHon and Klll1anore In Travancore (1809). Sale accompanied British forces which captured the Island of Bourbon from the French and then occupied It (1813-15). After a period in Britain he returned to India to take part in the 1st Burma War (1824-26) fighting in engagements at Kamandin, Kamamt, Rangoon (wounded), Basseln, and Prome. This was followed by garrison duty: at Dinapore (1826-31), at Agra (1831-35), and at Kamal (1838-41). During the 1st Afghan War (1838-42), Sale experienced extensive action. He fought in battles at Ghazni (wounded) and Kabul. In 1840 he engaged the Afghans in Kohlstan forcing Dost Mohammad's surrender. On his return to India he met the Afghans at Khurd, Khyber Pass (wounded), and Fatehabad on his passage to Jalalabad. In 1842 he joined Pollock's Army of Retribution and returned to Kabul. After a brief stay in England, he returned to India where in the 1st Sikh War of 1845-46, he died of wounds received at Mudkl. Honors awarded: GCB.

SANDEMAN, Sir Robert Groves (b. Perth, 25 Feb. 1835; d. Lus Beyla, Sind, 29 Jan. 1892), CtvllAdministrator. Educ.: Perth Academy; St. Andrews University. Gazetted as an Ensign, Sandeman was posted to the 33'd Bengal Native Infantry (1856). During the Indian Mutiny of 1857, he saw action at Lucknow with Probyn's Horse and elsewhere in Oudh being wounded twice. From 1861 to 1866, Sir John Lawrence appointed him to the Punjab Commission for the conduct of district duties on the North-West Frontier. In 1866 Sandeman was posted as Magtstrate at Dera Ghazi where he suffered the deaths of his wife and two of three chlldren due to diphtheria. In 1876 he successfully negotiated a treat with the Khan of Khelat. From 1877 to his death, through his bigger

than life presence, Sandeman kept the peace on the North-West Frontier as Agent to the Governor-General for Baluchistan. Honors awarded: KCSI.

SCHLICH, Sir William (b. Flonhiem, Germany, 28 Feb. 1840; d. Oxford, 28 Sept. 1925), Forster. Educ.: University of Glessen. Schlich JOined the Indian Forest Service (1886) and was posted to Burma. He was subsequently employed In Sind (1870-72) until his promotion to Conservator of Forests In Bengal (1872-79) and then In the Punjab (1880). He closed his career In India as Inspector-General of Forests (1881-85). At the Royal Indian Engineering College at Coopers HIlI, England, Schlich established and administrated the Forestry Branch (1885-1905). Moving to Oxford, he served as Professor of Forestry (1905-20). In 1913-14 he held the office of President of the English Arborlcultural Society. His publications Include: A Manual of Forestry (with W. R. Fisher, 1889-96), Forestry in the United Kingdom (1904), and several contributions to the journal, The Indian Forester. Honors awarded: KCIE, PhD and FRS.

SCOTT, Agnes Catherine (b. 26 Oct. 1875; d. London, 22 Mar. 1955), Missionary. Educ.: Leed's Girls' High School; Yorkshire College, Leeds; London Royal Free Hospital of Medicine for Women. In 1903 Scott went to India and served until 1917 as a member of the Cambridge Mission to Delhi. She then entered the Women's Medical Service and was assigned as Assistant Inspector-General of Civil Hospitals In the Punjab (1917-23). From 1924 to 1932 she became the Chief Medical Officer of the Women's Medical Service, India and also served as Secretary of the Countess of Bufferln's Fund. Honors awarded: CBE and K-i-H.

SCOTT, Paul Mark (b. London, 25 Mar. 1920; d. London, 1 Mar. 1978), Novelist. Educ.: Wlnchmore Hill Collegiate School. London. Scott JoIned the British army (1940) and served as an Air Resupply Officer with the rank of Captain with postlngs to India, Burma and Malaya (1943-45). From 1946 to 1960 he held employment with Falcon Press and then with the literary agency, Pearn, Pollinger & Higham Associates. From 1960 Scott became an Independent writer prodUCing among other novels The Raj Quartet which chronicled the decline of British rule In India. To gather additional material for this work, he reVisIted India In 1964, 1969 and 1972. In 1976 he served as a Visiting Lecturer at the University of Tulsa, U.S.A. His publications include: set In India - Johnnie Sahib (1952), The Alien Sky (1953), The Raj Quartet consisting of: The Jewel in the Crown (1966), The Day of the Scorpion (1968), and The Towers of Silence (1971); Staying On (1977). Other novels - A Male Child (1956), The Mark of the Warrior (1959), The Chinese Love Pavilion (1960), The Birds of Paradise (1962), The Bender (1963), and The Corrida at San Feliu (1964). Honors awarded: FRSL and the 1977 Booker Prize for Fiction.

SHAKESPEAR. Sir Richard Campbell (b. India, 11 May 1812; d. Indore, 29 Oct. 1861), Colonel and Civil Administrator. Educ.: Charterhouse; Addlscombe College. Commissioned as Lieutenant, Shakespear was posted to the Bengal Artillery (1828). In the 1829-37 period he served at a number of stations In northern India. In the 1st Afghan War of 1838-42 he accompanied the Army of the Indus to Kandahar where he was assigned to the d'Arcy Todd Mission to Herat. In 1840 he traveled to Khiva where he negotiated the release of 416 Russian prisoners. At the close of the Afghan War he served as Military Secretary to General Pollock during the return of the British to Kabul. In this role he assisted in locating and escorting released British prisoners to the safety of Kabul (1842). After serving briefly as Deputy Commissioner at Sagar, he became Involved in the Gwallor Campaign at the engagement fought at Maharajpur. Later he held political charge of Gwallor (1844-48). During the 2nd Sikh War of 1848-49 he was present for the action at Ramnagar and commanded a battalion at Chilianwala and GUjerat (wounded). He returned to the political charge of Gwallor (1849-51) then he took up the pOSition of Political Agent at Jodhpur (1851-57). In the Course of the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58, he was appointed Resident of Baroda and Acting Commanding Officer, Northern Division, Bombay Army. From 1859 to his death Shakespear served as Agent to the Governor-General for Central India. His publications Include: A Journey from Herat to Orenburg (nd). Honors awarded: Kt and CB.

SHARP. Sir Henry (b. 1 June 1869; d.

London, 24 Jan. 1954). Educator. Educ.: Rugby; New College. Oxford. Sharp entered the Indian Educational Service (1894) and was assigned as Principal of the High School in Jubbulpore. In 1897 and 1899-1900 he was placed on duty as a Famine Relief Officer. In 1898 he became an Inspector of Schools. From 1906 to 1910 Sharp held the post of Director of Public Instruction for East Bengal and Assam. At Calcutta he filled the post of Joint Secretary In the Education Department of the Government of India (1910-15). In the 1911-20 period he held membership on the Imperial Legislative Council. Named Educational Commissioner to the Government ofIndla (1915) he then was selected Secretary to the Department of Education and Public Health In the Government of India (1918). Following his retirement from the service In 1922, he took up duties as Secretary to the Statutory Commission on the University of Oxford (1923-26) and then for the University of London (1927-28). From 1931 to 1942 he also served as Secretary to the Cathedral Commissioners for England. For a time also held a post on the Royal Commission on the Civil Service. His publications include: Rural Schools in the Central Provinces (1904). Indian Education. Quinquennial Reviews (1907-12 and 1912-17). Delhi. its Story and Buildings (1921), The Agamemmon of Aeschylus (1928). The Devil's Tower - novel (1928). The Assassins - novel (1928). The Dancing God - novel (1928). A History of England.... (1930). History ofthe Hanoverian Period (1936). and Good.bye India - memoirs (1946). Honors awarded: Kt, CSI, CIE, MA, FRSL, K-i-H, and KGStJ.

SHERWOOD. Mary Martha (née Butt) (b. Stanford, 6 May 1775; d. 20 Sept. 1851). Author. Educ.: Abbey School, Reading. In 1804 Sherwood accompanied her husband, an officer of the Bengal Army, to India. To 1816 she resided for varying periods of time at Dinapore, Berhampur, Cawnpore and Meerut. At Cawnpore she met and assisted the Reverend Henry Martyn. During her stay in India, Sherwood made an Important contribution to the operation of charity and orphan homes. Known for her great body of children's literature of over 400 titles. she wrote numerous children's stories and narratives possessing missionary themes based on her experiences In India.

SHORE. John. 1st Baron Teignmouth (b. London. 8 Oct. 1751; d. London, 14 Feb. 1834). Civil Administrator. Educ.: Harrow; Commercial School, Hoxton. Shore entered the Company's service as a Writer and was posted to various positions In the Secret and Political Department st Calcutta, as Assistant to the Board of Revenue at Murshldabad, as 1st Assistant to the Resident of Rajeshahe, and as Persian Interpreter (1769-75). He held membership on the Revenue Council at Calcutta and acted as Revenue Commissioner at Dacca and Bihar (1775-80). From these experiences he built a high reputation for expertise over financial matters. From 1787 to 1789 he held the appointment on the Governor-General's Council where he compiled a decennial settlement of revenues for Bengal. Bihar and Orissa. In England In 1790, Shore testified at the Impeachment trial of Warren Hastings. Returning to India, the Company appointed Shore as Governor-General (1793-98). In 1794 he served as President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Retiring to England he became a prominent member of the Clapham Sect and from 1809 to his death was the President of the British and Foreign Bible Society. His publications include: Memoirs of the Life. Writings. and Correspondence of Sir William Jones (1804). Honors awarded: FSA.

SIMEON. Charles (b. Reading, 24 Sept. 1759; d. Cambridge. 13 Nov. 1836). Evangelical. Educ.: Eton; King's College, Cambridge. Elected a Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Ordained as a Priest (1782). Simeon held the living of Holy Trinity, Cambridge from 1783 to his death. On three occasions he was appointed Dean of King's College, Cambridge, Its Bursar (1798-1805). and Its Vice-Provost (1790-92). In 1797 Simeon became one of the founders ofthe Church Missionary Society and gave significant support to the British and Foreign Bible Society. He developed a special Interest In India and thus encouraged the missionary work of Henry Martyn, T. Thomason, David Brown, Daniel Corrie and others. His publications Include: Helps to Composition. or Six Hundred Skeletons of Sermons (1808), A Collection of Psalms and Hymns (1813). Horae Homi1eticae (1819-20). Discourse in Behalf of Jews (1839) and other collections of addresses and sermons.

SIMON, John Allsebrook, 1" Viscount lb. Manchester, 28 Feb. 1873; d. London, II Jan. 1954), Statesman. Educ.: Fettes, Edinburgh; Wadham College, Oxford; called to the bar, Inner Temple. Elected a Fellow, All Souls College, Oxford. Simon engaged In the practice of civil law (1899-1906). He sat as a Liberal Member of Parliament for Walthamstow (1906-18) and then for Spen Valley (1922-40). In the 19I3-I5 period he served as Attorney-General with a seat In the Cabinet. He was Home Secretary (1915-16). As the 1914-19 War dragged on he joined the Royal Flying Corps In France (1917-18). The Government named Simon as Chairman of the Indian Statutory Commission charged with investigating India's constitutional progress (1927-30). From 1931 to 1935 Simon served as Foreign Minister and 1935 to 1937 as Home Secretary and Deputy Leader of the Commons. He became Chancellor of the Exchequer (1939-40). In the war years which followed Churchill selected him for the post of Lord Chancellor. His publications include: **Three Speeches on the General Strike** (1926), **Two Broadcast Talks on India** (1930), **Comments and Criticisms-** speeches (1930), **The Constitution of India** (1930), **India and the Simon Report** (1930), **Report of the Indian Statutory Commission** (1930), **Simon's Income Tax** (1948-52), **Retrospect** - memoirs (1952), and **Crown and Commonwealth** - Romanes Lectures (1953). Honors awarded: PC, GCSI, GCVO, Kt, aBE and many honorary degrees.

SINCLAIR. John. l't **Baron Pentland** (b. Edinburgh, 7 July 1860; d. London, I I Jan. 1925), Civil Admlnlstrator. Educ.: Edinburgh Academy; Wellington; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. In 1879 Sinclair received his commission and was posted to the 5th Royal Irish Lancers. He partiCipated in the Sudan Expedition (1885). From 1889 to 1892 he served as a Member, London County Council. Sinclair sat as a Liberal Member of Parliament for Dumbartonshire (1892-95) and for Forfarshlre (1897-1909). He went to Canada as Private Secretary to Lord Aberdeen, Governor-General (1895-97). Campbell-Bannerman named Sinclair Secretary for Scotland (1905-12). From 19I2-19 he held the appointment of Governor of Madras where he strove to develop administrative, economic and educational advances. Honors awarded: PC, GCSI and GCIE.

SLEEMAN, Sir William Henry (b. Stratton, Cornwall, 18 Aug. 1788; d. at sea off Ceylon, 10 Feb. 1856), Company Admlnlstrator. Gazetted as EnSign, Sleeman was posted to the 12th Bengal Native Infantry (1810) and saw action In the Nepal War of 1814-16. Leaving the army he became Assistant to the Agent to the Governor-General in the Sagar and Nerbudda territories (1820-25). He served as District Officer in Jabalpur (1828-3I) and Sagar (1831-35). From 1835 to 1843 Sleeman held the position of General Superintendent of the program to suppress thugee and dacoity in Upper India. In the 1843 to 1849 period the Company named Sleeman as Political Resident at Gwalior and 1849 to 1856 as Resident of Lucknow. He left India In 1856 due to bad health. His publications include: **On Taxes. or Public Revenue** (1829), **Ramaseeana; or. a Vocabulary...used by the Thugs** (1836), **The Thugs of Phansigars of India** (1839), A **Report on the System of Megpunnaism. or the Murder of Indigent** (1839), **Report on the Depredations Committed by Thug Gangs of Upper and Central India** (1839), **Rambles and Recollections on an Indian Official** (1844), **Report on Budhuk Alias Bagree Decoits** (1849), and **A Journey through the Kingdom of Oudh. 1849-50** (1858). Honors awarded: KCB.

SLIM. William Joseph. 1" Viscount (b. Bristol, 6 Aug. 1891; d. London, **14** Dec. 1970), Field-Marshal. Educ.: King Edward VI School, Birmingham; Commissioned as a 2nd Lieutenant in the Royal Warwickshire Regiment, Slim served In Gallipoll (1915) and in Mesopotamia (1916) during the 1914-19 War (wounded twice). From 1919 to 1939 he transferred to the Indian Army and proceeded through various commands and training assignments In India and Britain. Slim experienced significant service during the 1939-45 War. He participated In clearing Eritrea of Italians (1940), occupying Iraq and Syria (1941], and retreating before the Japanese fores from Rangoon and northern Burma (1942). With the reorganizing and reeqUipping of British troops, he conducted a successful campaign clearing the Arakan of Japanese (1942-43), stopping Japanese thrusts at Imphal and Kohlma (1944), recapturing Rangoon and clearing Burma of the Japanese (1945). In the post war period. Slim became Commandant of the Imperial Defense College (1946-47), was appointed Chief of the

Imperial Staff (1948-52), and served as Governor-General of Australia (1953-60). His publications include: Defeat into Victory (1956), Courage and Other Broadcasts (1957), Unofficial History (1959), and prior to 1939 numerous short stories written under the pseudonym of Anthony Mills. Honors awarded: KG, GCB, GCMG, GCVO, GBE, DSO, MC, and several foreign awards and honorary degrees.

SMITH. George (b. Leith, 28 Apr. 1833; d. Edinburgh, 24 Dec. 1919), Educator and Historian. Educ.: Royal High School, Edinburgh; University of Edinburgh. Going to India Smith took employment as Professor (1854) then as Principal (1855-59) of Doveton College, Calcutta. From 1856 to 1877 he held the position of Fellow and Examiner, University of Calcutta. He served as Editor of the Calcutta Review (1857-64), and of The Friend of India for a time and as the India Correspondent of The Times (1860-75). In 1879 he returned to Scotland and was selected Vice-President of the Royal Scottish Geographical Society. From 1878 to 1910 he served as Secretary, United Free Church of Scotland. His publIcations Include: The Life of John Wilson (1878), The Life of Alexander Duff (1879), Fifty Years of Foreign Missions (1880), The Geography of British India. Political and Physical (1882), Student's Geography of India (1882), Short History of Christian Missions (1884), The Life of William Carey (1885), Stephen Hislop (1888), A Modem Apostle. Alexander N. Somerville (1890), Henry Martyn. Saint and Scholar.... (1891), The Conversion of India from Pantaenus to the Present Time (1893), Bishop Heber. Poet and Chief Missionary to the East (1895), Twelve Indian Statesmen (1897), Twelve Pioneer Missionaries (1900). Honors awarded: CIE, FRGS, FSS, and LLD.

SMITH. Richard Baird (b. 31 Dec. 1818; d. Calcutta, 13 Dec. 1861), Colonel. Educ.: Dunse Academy; Addiscombe College; Chatham. Commission as a 2nd Lieutenant, Smith was posted to the Madras Engineers (1836), but then later transferred to the Bengal Engineers (1839). From 1843 to 1845 he participated in the restoration of the Jumna Canal works. Recalled to active army duty, he saw action at Aliwal and Sobraon In the 1st Sikh war of 1845-46 and at Ramnagar, Chillanwaia and GUjerat In the 2nd Sikh War of 1848-49 He returned to irrigation work, and was commissioned (1850-52) to study the irrigation works in Northern Italy. From 1853 to 1857 he served as Deputy-Superintendent and then Superintendent of the Ganges Canal and later of all canals in the North-West Province. During the Indian Mutiny of 1857, Smith fortified Roorkee and then proceeded to Delhi as Chief Engineer where he prOVided engineering support in defense of the Ridge and for the assault and capture of Delhi (wounded). Mter the Mutiny he served In Calcutta as Mint Master (1859) and as Secretary to the Government of India (1859-61). In 1859 he was named ADC to the Queen. In response to the Great Famine of 1861 he carried out a survey of its nature and impact for future use. His publIcations Include: Agricultural Resources of the Punjab (1849), Italian Irrigation (1852), and The Gouvery. Kitnah and Godavery (1856). Honors awarded: CB.

SMITH. Vincent Arthur (b. Dublin, 3 June 1848; d. Oxford, 6 Feb. 1920), Civil Administrator and Historian. Educ.: Trinity College, Dublin. Accepted into the Indian Civil Service, Smith was assigned to the North-Western Provinces and Oudh (1871). Here, he served as Assistant Magistrate and Collector (1871-80), then Joint Magistrate at Allahabad (1780-83), Settlement Officer at Basti (1884-85), District and Sessions Judge (1895-97) and Acting Chief Secretary (1898-1900). Smith retired in 1900 and took up the post of Reader In Indian History and Hindustani at Trinity College, DublIn (1902-03) and then as an Associate of St. John's College, Oxford became the Curator of the Indian Institute at Oxford (1910-20). Smith held membership on the Council of the Royal Asiatic Society and in 1919 served as its Vice-President. His publications Include: Settlement Officer's Manual for the North-Western Provinces (1881), The Coinage of Early or Imperial Gupta Dynasty of Northern India (1889), The Jain Stupa and Other Antiquities of Mathura (1901), Asoka. the Buddhist Emperor of India (190 I), Akbar. the Great Mogul (1902), Andhra History and Coinage (1902-03), Early History of India (1904), History of Fine Art in India and Ceylon (191 I), The Oxford History of India (1919), Indian Constitutional Reform Viewed in the Light of History (1919) and other edited works and articles on antiquities, history and numismatics. Honors awarded: CIE.

SOLOMON, William Ewart Gladstone (b. Cape TOWll, South Africa, 1880; d. Cape TOWll, 18 Dec. 1965), Artist and Educator. Educ.: Bedford School; University School, Hastings; Royal Academy Schools, London. In the 1914-19 War Solomon served in Gallipoli, Mesopotamia and India. In 1919 he became the Principal of the Government School of Art at Bombay and in the 1929-37 period was its Director. From 1919 to 1937 he also held the post of Curator of the Prince of Wales Museum of Western India and served as a Member oflts Board of Trustees. From 1938 he exhibited his paintings at the Walker Galleries In London and he lectured on Indian Art in London, Oxford and Paris. Jottings at Ajanta (1923), The Women ofthe Ajanta Caves (1923), The Bombay Revival of Indian Art (1924), The Charm of Indian Art (1926), Mural Palntings of the Bombay School (1930), Essays on Mogul Art (1932), Ajanta and the Unity of Art (1935), Saul Solomon (1948). Honors awarded: FRSA and K-I-H.

SOUTHAM, I" Viscount
see LAW, Edward, 1st Earl of Ellenborough and 1st Viscount Southam

SPEAR, (Thomas George) Percival (b. Bath, 2 Nov. 1901; d. Cambridge, 16 Dec. 1982), Educator and Historian. Educ.: Monkton Combe School; St. Catherlnes College, Cambridge. In 1924 Spear went to India and joined the faculty of St. Stephen's College, Delhi, a facility operated by the Cambridge Mission to DelhI. At St. Stephen's he taught British and European history and initiated his personal Interest in the history of India. Later he became the Head of the History Department and Reader at the University of Delhi. During the 1939-45 War he served as Deputy-Director of Counter-Propaganda and Deputy-Secretary of Information and Broadcasting. He became a Member of the Imperial Legislative Council (1944). Returning to England he took the position of Busar and Fellow at Selwyn College, Cambridge (1945-63). From 1963 to 1969 he held the post of University Lecturer in History. His publications Include: The Nabobs (1932), Delhi, An Historical Sketch (1937), Delhi, its Monuments and History (1943), India, Pakistan and the West (1949), Twilight ofthe Mughals (1951), Oxford History of India (1958), India, a Modem History (1961), A History of India (1965), India Remembered with M. Spear -memoirs (1981). Honors awarded: OBE.

SPRAWSON, Sir Cuthbert Allan (b. Wlmbleton, I Mar. 1877; d. 7 May 1956), Physician. Educ.: King's College School; King's College Hospital, London. Commissioned as Lieutenant, Sprawson entered the Indian Medical Service (1900). In the 1901-02 period he saw action on India's North-West Frontier and In Wazlrlstan. As a Professor of Physiology he became a member of the Lucknow Medical College (1911). During the 1914-19 War he served as Consulting Physician to the Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force. Returning to Lucknow he took the post of Professor of Medicine and Dean of Medical Faculty at the University of Lucknow (1920-29). In 1930 Spawson was promoted to Major-General and made Inspector-General of Civil Hospitals In the United Provinces. From 1933 to 1937 he received appointment as Director-General of the Indian Medical Service and In this period was named Honorary PhysiCian to the King. The Medical Council of India named him as their President (1934-37). FollOwing his retirement In 1937, Sprawson became an active member of the British Empire Leprosy Relief Association. His publications Include: A Guide to the Use of Tuberculin with A. W. Cochrane (1915), Home Treatment of Consumption, Adapted for India (1916), and Moore's Family Medicine and Hygiene for India - edited 8th edition (1916). Honors awarded: Kt, CIE, MD, FRCP, KStJ and honorary degrees.

STAIG, Sir Bertie Munro (b. 14 Aug. 1892; d. Wuppertal, Germany, 30 Apr. 1952), Civil Administrator. Educ.: University of St. Andrews; Trinity College, Oxford. Stalg entered the Indian Civil Service (1916) and was posted as Assistant Magistrate and Collector In Bengal (1917). In the 1914-19 War he served as an Indian Reserve Officer (1918-19). In the Government of Bengal he was placed as Under-Secretary in the Political and AppOintments Department and then briefly In the Finance Department (1921). In 1922 Staigtransferred to the Indian Audit and Accounts List. He became the Deputy Accounting-General, Punjab and then Acting Accounting-General Bihar and Orissa. After briefly holding the post of Deputy Accounting General, Bengal, he became Financial Adviser and Joint Secretary In the Finance Department, Punjab (1925). In 1935 he was named Financial Adviser In Military

Finance to the Government of India. For a time he took the post of Financial Commissioner of Railways. In the 1939-45 War he was attached as Adviser to the Commanding Officer 10lb Army in Iraq (1941-42) and then became Additional Secretary in the Finance Department. Government of India (1942-45). In his last assignment he received appointment as Auditor-General. India (1945·48). Following his retirement in 1948 he was employed by the High Commission in Germany until his death. Honors awarded: KCIE. Kt. and CSL

STEBBING, Edward Percy (b. 1870; d. 21 Mar. 1960). Forester. Educ.: St. Paul's School; Royal Indian Engtneering College. Cooper's Hill. Stebblng entered the Indian Forest Service as an Assistant Conservator and was assigned to Bengal (1893). In 1901-02 and 1904-06 he served as Forest Entomologtst to the Government of India. He was briefly Acting Superintendent of the Indian Museum at Calcutta, He received appointment as Forest Zoologtst to the Government of India and became a member of the Imperial Forest Research Institute and College (1906-09). From 1907 to 1909 he also edited a number of Indian Forestry publications. During the 1914-19 War he was assigned in various capacities in France. Macedonia and Russia. After the war he was employed as a Professor of Forestry by the University of Edinburgh (1920-52). His publications Include: **Injurious Insects of Indian Forests** (1899). **Departmental Notes on Forest Insects** (1902-05). **Manual of Elementary Forest Zoology for India** (1908). **Insect Intruders in Indian Homes** (1909). **Jungle By-Ways in India** (1910). **Stalks in the Himalaya** (1911). **Indian Forest Insects of Economic Importance** (1914). **The Diary of a Sportsman Naturalist in India** (1920). **The Forests oflndia** (1921). and numerous notes. reports and works unrelated to India. Honors awarded: FLS. FZS. FRGS. FRSE and several foreign awards and degrees.

STEEL, Flora Annie (**née Webster)** (b. Harrow-on-the-Hill, 2 Apr. 1847; d. Springfield. Mlnchlnhampton. Gloucestershire. 12 Apr. 1929). Novelist. Educ.: Private School. Brussels. Steel accompanied her husband to India where he served as a member of the Indian Civil Service. principally in the Punjab. As an advocate of education. she initiated a schoolfor young children in 1874. Nearly self-appointed. Flora Steele became the first female "Inspectress of Schools". Similarly she took a deep Interest in the state of women in the Indian society. From 1885 to 1888 she served as a member of the Provisional Educational Board at Lahore. To gather additional material for her novels, Steel revisited India in 1894 and 1897-98. Her publications include: **From Five Rivers** (1893). **Miss Stuart's Legacy** (1893). **The Flower of Forgiveness** (1893). **The Potter's Thumb** (1894). **Tales of the Punjab Told by the People** (1894). **Wide-awake Stories** - with R. C. Temple (1884). **Music Hath Charms** (1895). **Red Rowans** (1895). **The Swimmers** (1895). **On the Face of the Waters** (1896). **The Gift of the Gods** (1897). **In the Permanent Way and Other Stories** (1897). In **the Tideway** (1897). **The Complete Indian Housekeeper & Cook** - with G. Gardiner (1898). **The Hosts of the Lord** (1899). **Voices in the Night** (1900). **In the Guardianship of God** (1903). **The Flatter for Gain** (1904). **Salt Duty** (1904), **India** - with M. Menpes (1905). A **Book of Mortals** (1905), **A Sovereign Remedy** (1906). **India Through the Ages** (1908). A **Prince of Dreamers** (1909). **King-Errant** (1912). **The Adventures of Akbar** (1913). **The Mercy** of the **Lord** (1914). **Dramatic History** of India (1917). **Marmaduke** (1917). **Mistress** of Men (1917), English Fairy Tales; **Retold by** F. A. **Steel** (1918). **Tales of the Tides, and Other Stories** (1923). **A Tale of Indian Heroes** (1923). **The Law ofthe Threshold** (1924). **The Builder** (1928). **The Curse** of Eve (1929). **The Garden of Fidelity** - autobiography (1929). **Indian Scene: Collected Short Stories of** Flora Annie **Steel** (1933).

STEIN, Sir (Mark) Aurel (b. Budapest. 26 Nov. 1862; d. Kabul. 26 Oct. 1943). Educator and Archaeologist. Educ.: Lutheran Kreuschule. Dresden; LeipZig; Tiibingen; Oxford. Stein went to India and took the positions of Principal of Oriental College at Lahore and Regtstrar of Punjab University (1888-99) In 1899 he jOined the Indian Educational Service serving briefly In Calcutta and then became the Inspector-General of Education in the North-West Frontier Province. From 1900 to 1943 Stein carried out extensive archaeologtcal and geographic explorations of North-West India. Afghanistan. Persia and Central Asia. In 1904 he became a British citizen. Stein transferred to the Indian Archaeological Survey in 1910. His publications include: **Sand-buried Ruins of**

Khotan (1903), Ancient Khotan (1907), Serindia (1921), The Thousand Buddhas (1921), Innermost Asia (1928), On Alexander's Tracks to the Indus (1929), An Archaeological Tour in Upper Swat (1930), An Archaeological Tour in Gedrosia (1931), On Ancient Central-Asian Tracks (1933), Archaeological Reconnalssances in North-Western India.... (1937), Old Routes of Western Iran (1940) and numerous articles on archaeology and Sanskrit literature. Honors awarded: KCIE, FBA. and numerous foreign awards and honorary degrees and decorations.

STEPHEN, Sir James Fitzjames, 1[8.] Baronet (London. 3 Mar. 1829; d. London, 3 Feb. 1892), Jurist. Educ.: Eton; King's College, London: Trinity College, Cambridge; called to the bar. Inner Temple, From 1854 Stephen practiced law on the Midland Circuit and began a lifetime practice of writing for journals such as Saturday Review. Cornhill Magazine, Pall Mall Gazette, etc. From 1858 to 1861 he served as Secretary to the Education Committee. Going to India Stephen sat as Legal Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council (1869-72). While in India he prepared a codification of the law and worked for the passage ofthe Evidence Act. Stephen held the post of Professor of Common Law at the Inns of Court (1875-79). he served on the Commission upon Fugitive Slaves (1876), the Commission on Extradition (1878) and the Copyright Commission (1878). From 1879 to 1891 he sat as a Judge of the Exchequer Division. His publications include: Essays by a Barrister (1852), Defence of the Rev. Rowland Williams.... (1862), A General View of Criminal Law of England (1863), Liberty, Equality. Fraternity (1873), A Digest of the Law of Evidence (1876), A Digest of Criminal Law (1877), A Digest of Law of Criminal Procedure (1883), History of Criminal Law in England (1883), The Story of Nuncomar and the Impeachment of Sir Elijah Impey (1885), Horae Sabbaticae (1892), and An Introduction to the Indian Evidence Act (1904). Honors awarded: KCSI, LLD and several honorary degrees.

STEPHENS, Ian Melville (b. Fleet, Hampshire, 1903; d. Cambridge, 28 Mar. 1984), Journalist. Educ.: Winchester; King's College, Cambridge. From 1930 to 1932 Stephens took employment as the Deputy-Director of Public Information with the Government of India. He served as the Publicity Officer for the Indian Franchise (Lothian) Committee (1932). Stephens held the post of Director of the Bureau of Public Information with the Government of India (1932-37). He left duty with the Government of India for employment In Calcutta as Assistant (1937-42) and then Editor (1942-51) of the newspaper, The Statesman. In the later role he played a key role in getting New Delhi and London to recognize the seriousness of the Bengal Famine. From 1942 to 1951 he was a member on the Standing Committee of the All-India Newspaper Editor's Conference. In 1951 he retired to England and became a Fellow of King's College, Cambridge (1952-58). He subsequently returned to the Subcontinent in 1957 at the request of the Government of Pakistan to write a history of its army. His publications include: Horned Moon (1953), Pakistan (1963), A Curiosity (1970), Unmade Journey (1977) and many articles, lectures and broadcasts. Honors awarded: CIE and some foreign awards.

STEVENS (or, Stephens), Thomas (b. Wiltshire, c.1549; d. Goa, 1619), Missionary. Educ.: Winchester; St. Andrews College, Rome. In 1575 Roe became a member of the Society of Jesus in Rome. From 1579 to his death, he served as a Jesuit miSSionary at Goa in Portuguese India. In this period he held the post of Rector of Salaette College. He was a scholar of the Malabar and Hindustani languages. In 1583 he secured the release from Portuguese authorities a group of Englishmen including Ralph Fitch. His publications include: Doctrina Christa em Lingu Concani (1622), Discorso Sobre a Vinda de Jesus Christo (1626), Arte da Lingua Canarin (1640), Grammatica de Lingua Concani (1857), and The Christian Puranna of Father Thomas Stephens (1907).

STEWART. Sir Donald Martin, 1[ST] Baronet (b. Mt. Pleasant, Morayshire, I Mar. 1824; d. Algiers, 26 Mar. 1900), Field-Marshal. Educ.: King's College, Aberdeen. Gazetted as Ensign, Stewart was posted to the 9[th] Bengal Native Infantry (1840). He participated In several expeditions against tribes on the Afghan border (1854-55). During the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58 he served as DAAG to the Delhi Field Force and then as AAG to the Bengal Army during operations at Lucknow and Rohilkhand. He continued as AGG. Bengal Army to 1862. In

the Abyssinian Expedition he commanded a brigade (1867-68). In 1868-69 he commanded the Peshawar Division. Stewart received appointment at the Chief Commissioner of the Andaman and Nlcobar Islands where In 1872 Viceroy Lord Mayo was assassinated. In the 1876-80 period he held command of the Lahore Division. In the 2nd Afghan War of 1878-80 he held command of the QuettaArmy which held control of Kandahar and the surrounding region. In 1880 he conducted a march to Kabul and there took command of the Northern Afghanistan Field Force. Here, he organized and despatched General Roberts on his famous march from Kabul to Kandahar. Following the war he sat as Military Member on the Viceroy's Executive Council. From 1881 to 1885 he was appointed Commander-in-Chlef, India. He returned to England and took a seat on the Council of India (1885-90). He served as a member of the Royal Commission on Indian Expenditures. From 1895 to his death he received appointment as the Governor of Chelsea Hospital. Honors awarded: GCB, GCSI, CIE, and several honorary degrees.

STEWART-WILSON, Sir Charles (b. 27 Sept. 1864; d. Beaconsfield, 20 July 1950), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Royal High School, Edinburgh; University of Edinburgh; University College, London. Stewart-Wilson entered the Indian Civil Service (1883), and was posted to the North West Provinces as Assistant Magistrate and Collector (1886). He became Under-Secretary to the Government of North West Provinces (1891) and then served as Acting Postmaster-General: North West Provinces (1892), Bengal (1893-94), and Bombay (1894). In 1894 and 1897 he was selected Acting Deputy Director of the Post Office, India. He served as Postmaster-General of Calcutta (1896-99), of the Punjab (1899-1903). In 1903 he became Acting then 1906-12 was confirmed as Director-General of Post Office, India. In 1912-13 he received appointment as Director-General of Posts and Telegraphs, India. He held membership In the Imperial Legislative Council (1910). Retiring in 1913 he took employment as Assistant Secretary In the Ministry of Munitions (1915-21). After the war he was placed on the Inter-Allied Commission for Bulgaria. Honors awarded: KCIE.

STRACHEY. Sir John (b. London, 5 June 1823; d. London, 19 Dec. 1907), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Private school, Totterldge; Halleybury. Appointed to the Company's service, Strachey was posted to various district assignments in the North West Province (1861). Placed in the Central Provinces he held the post of Judicial Commissioner (1862-64). In 1864 he was appointed President, Sanitary Commission. In the 1866-68 period he became the Chief Commissioner of Oudh. After serving for a time on the Vlceroy's Executive Council. Strachey returned to the Northwestern Provinces as Lieutenant-Governor (1874-76). His last appointment returned him to Calcutta as Financial Member to the Government of India. Here, his work was marred by a gross underestimation of military expenses the costs of the Afghan War. He retired In 1880 and returned to London where he was made a member of the Council ofIndla (1885-95). His publications Include: **The Finances and Public Works of India** - with R. Strachey (1882), **India** (1888), and **Hastings and the Rohilla War** (1892). Honors awarded: GCSI. Kt, CIE, and honorary degrees.

STRACHEY. Sir Richard (b. Sutton Court, Somerset, 24 July 1817; d. London. 12 Feb. 1908), Lieutenant-General. Educ.: Private school, Totteridge; Addiscombe College; Chatham. Commissioned as 2nd Lieutenant, Strachey was posted to the Bombay Engineers (1836). He transferred to the Bengal Engineers and became employed In the Irrigation works ofthe Jumna and Ganges Canals (1839-45). In the 1st Sikh War of 1845-46 he fought at Allwal and Sobraon. At Sobraon he assisted in the construction ofa bridge over the Sutlej. During the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58 Strachey served as Secretary to all departments In the temporary government of the Central Provinces. At Calcutta he became Secretary and Head of the Public Works Department In the Government of India (1862-65). In the 1866-69 period he served as an Inspector-General of Irrigation works. In 1869-70 he became Acting Secretary of Public Works, Government of India and also held a seat in the Imperial Legislative Council. Returning to England he accepted appointment as Inspector of Railway Stores at the India Office (1871-75). From 1875 to 1889 Stracheyheld membership on the Council of India. In this period he served as President of the Famine Commission (1875-79) and was a member of the Committee on Indian Currency (1892). From

1889 to 1907 he was Chairman, East Indian Railway Company and from 1892 to 1907 of the Assam-Bengal Railway Company. Throughout the remainder of his life he held various assignments of other committees, commissions and societies. His publications Include: Finance and Public Works of India - with J. Strachey (1882], Lectures on Geography (1888), Catalogue of the Plants of Kumaon.... (1906], and numerous scientific papers. Honors awarded: GCSI and FRS.

STRATHNAIRN, Baron
see ROSE, Hugh Henry

SULIVAN, Laurence (b. c.1713; d. 21 Feb. 1786], Company Service. Sulivan went to India as a private merchant at Bombay (1739-41). Mter jOining the employment of the East India Company, he held various posts In the Company's service In Bombay (1741-53). In 1752 he sat as a Member of the Bombay Council. He returned to England and from 1755 to 1785 (except 1772-78) served on the Company's Court of Directors. In this period he served as Chairman of the Court of Directors for three terms and as Deputy Chairman for three terms. He sat as Member of Parliament for various constituencies (1762-74). Sulivan fought a long and bitter fight with Clive for control of the Company (1763-69). In the early 1770s he did much to promote the career of Warren Hastings. With the passage of the Regulating Act of 1773 Sullvan lost much of his direct power over Company policy.

TAYLOR, Philip Meadows (b. Liverpool, 25 Sept. 1808; d. Mentone, 13 May 1876], Civil Administrator and Novelist, Commissioned as a Lieutenant, Taylor was posted to the army of the Nlzam of Hyderabad (1824). Subsequently he was selected as the Assistant Superintendent of Police for the South·Western districts of Hyderabad (1827-29). From 1829 to 1837 he was returned for duty to his regiment. In this period Taylor pursued an additional Interest of serving as a correspondent for The Times (London) In India (1840-53). A series of administrative assignment followed: Political Agent at Sholapur (1841-53], a district in Berar (1853-57], and as Deputy-Commissioner at North Berar (1857-60). At the last posting his influence was such that he held It for the British in the course of the Indian Mutiny of 1857. In 1860 Taylor returned to England due to poor health. In 1875-76 He made a trip to Hyderabad, but died on the return journey. His publications Include: Confessions of a Thug (1839], Tippoo Sultaun (1840], Tara. A Mahratta Tale (1863), Ralph Darnell (1865], Architecture of Beejapoor (1866], Student's Manual of the History of India (1870], Seeta (1872), Story of My Life · autobiography (1877), A Noble Queen (1878], A Memoir of the Family of Taylor of Norwich (1886], Megalithic Tombs and Other Ancient Remains in the Deccan (1941), and Letters of Philip Meadows to Henry Reeve (1947). Honors awarded: CSI.

TEGART. Sir Charles Augustus (b. Londonderry, 5 Oct. 1881; d. Warminister, 6 Apr. 1946), Police Administrator. Educ.: Porto Royal School, Ennlskillen; Trinity College, Dublin. In 1901 Tegart entered the Indian Police Service and was posted to Bengal. He received assignment In Calcutta as Acting Deputy Commissioner of Police (1906-13) then as Deputy Commissioner of Police (1913-17). He operated the anti-terrorist campaign In response to the violent Indian opposition to the 1905 Partition of Bengal. Following the 1914·19 War he served In France, Germany and England (1918-23). He returned to Calcutta to oppose the terrorism engendered by the Congress Nationalist movement (1924-31). He retired from the service In 1931 and took a seat on the Council of India (1932-36). In response to Arab attacks he served as a police adviser to the Palestine Administration (1937-39). During the 1939-45 War Tegart served In the Ministry of Food regarding black market operations. Honors awarded: Kt, KCIE, CSI and MVO.

TEMPLE, Sir Richard. 1" Baronet (b. Kempsey near Worcester, 8 Mar. 1826; d. Hampstead Heath, 15 Mar. 1902], Civil Administrator. Educ.: Rugby; Halleybury. Entering the Company's service (1847) Temple was posted as Assistant to the Commissioner of Revenues first In the Delhi then the Agra Division. He served as Assistant Magistrate and Collector at Muttra (1848-50], as Assistant to the Commissioner of Revenue in the Allahabad Division (1850-51], and as an assistant Commissioner in the Punjab (1851-53). From 1854 to 1856 he became the Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of the Punjab. Mter the Indian Mutiny of 1857, he held the post of Chief Commissioner of Lahore

(1858-60). As a financial expert he took on the post of Head Commissioner of Currency and Chief Assistant to the Financial Member of Council In the Government of India (1860-62). From 1862 to 1867 he served as Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces and then as Resident at Hyderabad (1867-68). In 1868 he served briefly as Foreign Secretary to the Government of India then In the 1868-74 period as Financial Member of the Vlceroy's Executive Council. When famine struck in Bihar. Temple supervised relief operations. His term of office as Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal (1874-77) was cut short so as to allow him to take the role of Special Commissioner of Famine Relief In South India (1877). His last service embraced the governorship of Madras (1877-80). On retirement he sat In Parliament as a Conservative for Worcestershlre (1885-92). His publications Include: India in 1880 (1880), Oriental Experience (1883), Story of My Life (1896), Journal Kept in Hyderabad. Kashmir. Sikkim, and Nepal (1887), James Thomason (1893), John Lord Lawrence (1889), A Bird's Eye View of Picturesque India (1898). Honors awarded: PC, GCSI, CIE, FRS and several honorary degrees.

TEMPLE. Sir Richard Carnac. 2nd Baronet lb. Allahabad, India, 15 Oct. 1850; d. Terrltet, Switzerland, 3 March 1931), civil administrator and author. Educ,: Harrow: Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Temple was commissioned as a lieutenant In the Royal Scots Fuslliers (1871) and posted to India where he transferred to the Indian Army (1877). He partiCipated In the early stages of the 2nd Afghan War (1878) then shifted to the Political Department and was assigned as a Cantonment Magistrate in the Punjab (1879). Sent to Burma, Temple served as an Assistant Commissioner and then Cantonment Magistrate In Mandalay. In the period 1891-94 he held the posts of President of the Rangoon Municipality and Port Commissioner. Temple completed his career as the Chief Commissioner of the Andaman and Nlcobar Islands (1894-1904). In retirement he pursued his literary interests, joined the St. John Ambulance Association and the British Red Cross during the 1914-19 War. He resided Switzerland the remainder of his life (1921-31). His publications include: A Dissertation on the Proper Names of Panjabis (1883), Legends of the Punjab (1883-90), and New Light on the Mysterious Tragedy of the *Worcester*, 1704-05 (1930). His edited works were: A Geographic Account of the Countries Round the Bay of Bengal, 1669-1679 (by Thomas Bowrey, 1905), The Travels of Peter Mundy in Europe and Asia. 1608-1667 (1907-36), The Diaries of Streynsham Master. 1675-1667 (1911), The Papers of Thomas Bowrey, 1669-1713 (1927], and numerous other articles. Honors awarded: CB, CIE. FBA, FSA. FASB and FRGS.

TEMPLEWOOD. 1st Viscount
see Hoare, Sir Samuel John Gurney. 2nd Baronet and 1st Viscount Templewood

THESIGER, Frederick John Napier. 3'" Baron and l't Viscount Chelmsford (b. London, 12 Aug. 1868; d. near Wantage, 1 Apr. 1933), Statesman. Educ.: Winchester; Magdalen College, Oxford; called to the bar, Inner Temple. Elected a Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford (1892-96). He served as a member of the London School Board (1900-04). From 1905 to 1909 he served as the Governor of Queensland and in 1909 to 1913 of New South Wales. While serving as a Captain of the 4th Dorset Terrltorials in India following the start of the 1914-19 War, he was named Viceroy of India (1916-21). In this position he cautiously advanced the level of Indian self-government through the reforms expressed in the Montagu-Chelmsford Report. Returning to England he held the post of Chairman of University College (London) Committee (1920-32). In 1924 he became the First Lord of Admiralty In MacDonald's Government. From 1929 to his death he was named a Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. Honors awarded: PC, GCMG, GCSI. GCIE, GBE and other honorary degrees.

THOMPSON, Edward John (b. Hazel Grove, Stockhorn, 9 Apr. 1886; d. Bledlow, Buckinghamshire, 28 Apr. 1946), Educator and Historian. Educ.: K1ngswood School, Bath; University of London; Richmond College. Ordained In the Wesleyan ministry (1909), Thompson taught at the Wesleyan College at Bankura, Bengal (1910-22). During the 1914-19 War he served as Chaplain to the 7th Division in the Mesopotamia and Palestine campaigns (1916-18). Returning to England he accepted a Lectureship In Bengali at the University of Oxford (1922-33). In 1934-36 he was selected a Leverhulme Research Fellow at

Oxford and In 1936-46 was appointed a Research Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. His publications Include: Rabindranath Tagore (1921), Bengal Religious Lyrics - translation (1923), The Other Side ofthe Medal (1925), Tagore, Poet and Dramatist (1926), An Indian Day (1927), Life of Charles, Lord Metcalfe (1927), Suttee (1928), Reconstructing India (1930), A Farewell to India - novel (1931), Rise and fulfillment of British Rule in India - with G. J. Garratt (1934), The Making ofIndian Princes (1943), and many other works of literary biography and collections of poetry and drama. Honors awarded: MC.

THUILLIER, Sir Henry Edward Landor (b. Bath, 10 July 1813; d. Richmond, 6 May 1906), General. Educ.: Addiscombe College. Commissioned in the Bengal Artillery, Thuillier was posted to Dum Dum (1832). In 1836 he transferred to the Indian Survey Department to conduct geographic surveys in Ganjam and Orissa and then later revenue surveys in the districts of Cachar, Sylhet, Cuttack and Patna. He became the Deputy Surveyor-General of India and Superintendent of Revenue Surveys (1847-61). He served the Government of India as Surveyor-General (1861-78). In this position he administered the preparation ofthe Atlas ofIndia. He retired from service in India (1878). His publications include: A Manual of Surveying for India (1875). Honors awarded: Kt, CSI and FRS.

TISDALL, William St. Clair (b. New Zealand, 19 Feb. 1859; d. Walmer, 1 Dec. 1928), Missionary and Orientalist. Educ.: University of New Zealand. Ordained as Deacon and then as Priest, Tisdall served as Hebrew and Classical Lecturer at Bishopdale Theological College at Nelson, New Zealand (1883-85). Going to India he became Vice-Principal of St. John's College, Lahore (1885). In 1886 he took employment as PrinCipal of the Training College at Amritsar. At Bombay Tisdale led the Church Missionary Society's Mohammedan Mission (1887-92). Leaving India he was assigned as Head of the Church Missionary Society in the Persia and Baghdad Mission (1892). Going to England he lectured on Islam, Hinduism and Hebrew at the Church Missionary College at Islington (1900-05 and 1910). From 1913-26 he served as Vicar ofSt. George-the-Martyr Corporation Church at Deal. His publications Include: Religion of the Crescent (1895), Conversion of Armenia to the Christian Faith (1897), India, it's History, Darkness and Dawn (1901), The Noble Eightfold Path (1903), A Manual of the Leading Muhammadan Objections to Christianity (1904), Original Sources of the Quran (1905), Comparative Religion (1909), Mythic Christs and the True (1909), Christianity and Other Faiths (191 I), and numerous translations and grammars. Honors awarded: Honorary degrees.

TOD, James (b. Islington, 19 Mar. 1782; d. London, 17 Nov. 1835), Lieutenant-Colonel and Civil Administrator. Educ.: Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. The Company commissioned Tod as Cadet and posted him to the 2nd European Regiment (1799). He served with the escort of G. Mercer, Envoy and Resident at Sindhia's Court (1805). While stationed with Sindhia's Court at Gwalior, he conducted numerous surveys gathering topographic information about central India (1812-1817). From 1818to 1822 he received appointment as Agent to the Governor-General to the Western Rajput States where he brought stability and prosperity. Retiring In 1822 due to poor health, he returned to England and for a time was named the Librarian of the Royal Asiatic SOCiety. His publications include: Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan.... (1829-32) and Travels in Western India (1839).

TOWNSHEND, Sir Charles Vere Ferrers (b. Southwark, 21 Feb. 1861; d. Paris, 18 May 1924), Major-General. Educ.: Cranleigh School, Kent; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Commissioned and posted to the Royal Marine Light Infantry, Townshend was then assigned to the Nile Expedition for operations in the Sudan (1884). In 1886 he transferred to the Indian Army. He played an important role in the Hunza-Nagar Expedition (1891). During the Siege of Chltral, he held command of the post for forty-six days until relieved (1895). He Joined Kitchener's Expedition and participated in the re-conquest ofthe Sudan (1896-97). From 1900 to 1913 Townshend served a number of appointments in England, South Africa and India. During the 1914-19 War, He held command ofa division in Mesopotamia, first capturing Kut and then surrendering it to the Turks (1915-16). With the Turkish armistice he received his freedom. He sat In Parliament as a Conservative for the

Wrekin Division of Shopshire (1920). His publications include: **The Military Life of Field-Marshall" Marquis Townshend** (1901) and **My Campaign in Mesopotamia** (1920). Honors awarded: KCB and DSO.

TREVELYAN, Sir Charles Edward (b. Taunton, 2 Apr. 1807; d. London, 19 June 1886), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Charterhouse; Haileybury. Trevelyan Joined the service of the East India Company as a Writer (1826) and was assigned as an assistant to Charles Metcalfe, Commissioner of Delhi (1827). Transferred to Calcutta, he served as Deputy Secretary of the Political Department in the Government of India (1831). He held a position on the Board of Revenue at Calcutta (1836-38). From 1840 to 1859 he resided in England and took the duties of Assistant Secretary in the Treasury. Following the Indian Mutiny of 1857, Trevelyan became the Governor of Madras (1859-60) but was soon recalled due to his objections to the fiscal policy of the Government of India. In 1862 he returned to India as the Financial Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council until his retirement in 1865. His publications include: **Application of the Roman Alphabet to all the Oriental Languages** (1834), **On the Education of the People of India** (1838), and many other essays and journal articles. Honors awarded: KCB.

TREVELYAN. Sir Ernest John (b. 7 Dec. 1850; d. Oxford, 29 July 1929), Jurist. Educ.: Rugby; called to the bar, Middle Temple. From 1875 to 1885 Trevelyan practiced law as an advocate before the High Court of Calcutta. Additionally he served as Acting Secretary to the Board of Examiners for Pleaders at Calcutta (1875-82). From 1885 Trevelyan heal a seat as Judge on the High Court of Calcutta until his retirement in 1898. In 1886 he was selected as President of the Board of Examiners for Pleaders and Mukhtars. He was named Vice-Chancellor of the University of Calcutta (1897-98). In retirement Trevelyan was engaged as a Reader in Indian Law at Oxford (1900-02). Additionally the Council of Legal Education employed him as a Lecturer in Hindu and Mohammedan Law (1910-14). From 1905 to 1915 he served as a Councilor on the Oxford Town Council and from 1910 he held the post of Assessor of the Chancellor's Court, Oxford. He became a member of the Hebdomadal Council at the University and for a time was a Fellow and Sub-Warden of All Souls College, Oxford. His publications include: **The Law Relating to Minors as Administered in the Provinces....** (1897), **The Law Relating to Hindu Wills** - with A. Phillips (1901), **Hindu Family Law as Administered in British India** (1908), **The Hindu Law of Inheritance** (1910), **Hindu Law as Administered in British India** (1912), **India and the War** (1914), **The Constitution and Jurisdiction of Courts of Civil Justice in British India** (1923). Honors awarded: KT, and DCL.

TREVOR, Sir (Charles) Gerald (b. 28 Dec. 1882; d. 20 May 1959), Forster. Educ.: Wellington; Royal Indian Engineer College, Cooper's Hill. Trevor entered the Indian Forest Service and was posted as an Assistant Conservator of Forests to the Punjab (1903). In the 1920-26 period he was placed as Conservator of Forests in the United Provinces. Assigned to Dehra Dun he became Vice-President and Professor of Forestry (1926-30). As a CWef Conservator of Forests he served in the Punjab and then in the North-West Frontier Province (1930-33). From 1933 to 1937 Trevor held the post of Inspector-General of Forests to the Government of India. In 1923, 1928 and 1935 he represented India at the Imperial Forestry Conferences in addition to other international forestry conferences. He retired from the service in 1937. His publications Include: **Revised Working Plan for the Kulu Forests** (1920), **Practical Forest Management** (1923), **Silvercultural Systems**- part two of **Manual of Indian Silverculture** - edited by H. G. Champion (1938). Honors awarded: Kt and CIE.

TUCKER, Charlotte Maria (b. Barnet, HertfordsWre, 8 May 1821; d. Amritsar, 2 Dec. 1893), Missionary. Educ.: Private. Living in London and then India and writing under the pseudonym of A.L.O.E., she wrote nearly one hundred and fifty children's stories incorporating educational and religious themes. With her mother's death in 1869 she took up the study of Hindustani and trained for the missions. From 1875 to her death she served as a member of the Zenana Society in the Church Missionary Society mainly at Lahore. Here she continued to write religiOUS stories and Christian tracts for children wWch were widely translated and distributed in India.

TURNER, Sir Charles Arthur (b. Exeter, 6 Mar. 1833; d. London, 20 Oct. 1907), Jurist. Educ.: Exeter Grammar School; Exeter College, Oxford, called to the bar, Lincoln's Inn. Elected a Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford (1885). Turner practiced law on the Western Circuit (1858-66). In the 1866-79 period he served as Puisne Judge of the High Court at Allahabad and from 1879-85 he held the post of Chief Justice of the High Court of Madras. At the latter post he was twice appointed Chancellor of the University of Madras. Retiring to England he served on the Public Services Commission (1885-86) and sat as Judicial member of the Council of India (1888-98). Honors awarded include: KCIE, Kt and MA.

TYSON, Geoffrey (William) (b. Reigate, 14 June 1898; d. 27 Aug. 1971), Journalist. Educ.: Lancaster Royal Grammar School; London School of Economics. During the 1914-19 War Tyson served in the Royal Naval Reserve. For a time he was a member of the editorial staff of the Northern Whig News-Agencies. Going to India he held employment as Editor of the **Capital** in Calcutta and for a time had charge of the **Indian Monthly Magazine.** In the 1940-45 period he was selected Chairman of the Public Relations Committee of Bengal. He also became a Publicity Adviser to the Government of Bengal (1942-46). He sat as a member of the Bengal Legislative Assembly (1944-47). From 1947 to 1952 he stayed on in India as a Public Relations Adviser to the Indian Jute Mills Association. For many of these years he served as Secretary to the India, Pakistan and Burma Association. His publications include: **Danger in India** (1932), **India Arms for Victory** (1943), **Forgotten Frontier** (1945), **The Bengal Chamber of Commerce, a Centenary Survey** (1953), **100 Years** of Banking **in Asia and Africa** (1963), **Nehru: the Years in Power** (1966), and a number of short stories written under the pseudonym of Geoffrey Irwin. Honors awarded: CIE.

VANSITTART, Henry (b. 3 June 1732; d. 1770), Company Agent. Educ.: Reading; Winchester. Vansittart entered the service of the East India Company and was assigned to Fort St. David in the Madras Presidency (1745). In 1752 he became a Factor at Fort St. George, Madras. In the 1754-55 period he served as a negotiator of the Company's interests with the French. For a short period he held membership on the Madras Council (1759). Transferred to Calcutta, Vansittart was appointed Governor of Bengal (1759-64). Returning to England he was elected Member of Parliament for Reading (1768). In 1769 he became a Director of the East India Company. Due to the turmoil in Bengal, the Company named Vansittart with Colonel Frances Forde and Luke Scrafton to conduct a Commission of Inquiry. On their journey to India they were lost at sea. His publications include; **Original Papers Relative to the Disturbances in Bengal** (1764) and **A Narrative of the Transactions in Bengal from 1760 to 1764** (1766).

VINCENT, Sir William Henry Hoare (b. 1866; d. Bournemouth, 17 Apr. 1941), CMI Administrator. Christ College, Brecon; Trinity College, Dublin. Vincent passed into the Indian CMI Service (1885) and was assigned as Assistant Magistrate and Collector in Bengal (1887). From 1894 to 1900 he was placed as Joint Magistrate and Deputy Collector and then as Magistrate and Collector in Bengal. Taking the judicial line, he became a Judicial Commissioner in Bengal (1906) and was named Acting Judge at the High Court of Calcutta (1909-10). In the 1911-15 period he held the post of Secretary in the Legislative Department, Government of India. In 1915-17 he was placed on the Executive Council for Bihar and Orissa. In 1916 he also was named to the Mesopotamia Medical Commission. Returning to the Government of India he received appOintment as Home Member in the Viceroy's Executive Council (1917-22). Retiring to Britain he took a seat on the Council of India (1923-31). In 1931 he Was selected High Sheriff of Anglesey and in 1937 was engaged as a Member of Council, University of Wales. Honors awarded: GCIE, KCSI, Kt and LLD.

WADE, Sir Claude Martine (b. in Bengal, 3 Apr. 1794; d. Bath, 21 Oct. 1861), Company Administrator. Gazetted as Cadet, Wade was posted to the Bengal Native Infantry (1809). In the 3rd Maratha War of 1816-19), he saw action against Sindia and Holkar and partiCipated in the capture of Chanda. He served as Brigade-Major to troops in Oudh (1820-21). From 1823 to 1839 be held the post of Political Agent at Ludhiana. Here, he was responsible for relations with the Afghan exile, Shah Shuja-ul-

Mulik. and with the Sikhs led by Ranjit Singh. In the 1st Afghan War Wade led a column which forced the Khyber Pass and marched on to Kabul (1839-40). He retired from the Company's service in 1844 with the completion of his appointment as Resident at Indore. Honors awarded: Kt. CB and foreign awards.

WALLICH, Nathaniel (b. Copenhagen. 28 Jan. 1786; d. London. 28 April 1854), Sctentist. Educ.: Copenhagen University; Marischal College. Aberdeen. Wallich served as a surgeon to the Danish community at Serampore (1807-08) until the Danish colony fell to the British during the Napoleonic Wars. He was subsequently assigned as a prisoner-of-war to William Roxburgh to work in the Calcutta Botanic Gardens. In 1814 he joined the Bengal Medical Service and became the Superintendent of the Oriental Museum of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Wallich remained in Calcutta and held the post of Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Gardens (1815-46). While in this post he explored the plant life of Nepal (1820), examined the forests of Oudh and Rohilkhand (1825), and Investigated the flora of Ava and Lower Burma (1826-27). In 1846 he retired to London. His publications include: *Tentamen Flora Nipalenis* (1824-26), A numerical List of Dried Specimens of Plants in the East India Company's Museum (1828-49), *Planta Asiaticae Rariores.* (1830-32), and numerous journal articles. Honors awarded: MD. Phd. FRAS and FLS.

WARD, William (b. Derby. 20 Oct. 1769; d. Serampore. 7 Mar. 1823), Missionary. In his youth Ward was apprenticed to a printer and bookseller at Derby. For a time he edited the Derby Mercury. Staffordshire Advertiser and Hull Adviser. In 1796 he was baptized then received a year and a half of theological training at the Academy of John Fawcett. The Baptist Missionary Society accepted him and sent him to India where he located In Serampore. Here. he joined William Carey and John Marshman In the establishment ofthe Serampore Mission. A skilled printer. Ward published the Scriptures in twenty languages in addition to numerous philological studies. Fire destroyed his press in 1812. but It was shortly restored to operation. Ward returned to England (1818-21) due to poor health. He took the opportunity to tour England. Scotland. Holland and the United States soliCiting monies for the establishment of Serampore College. Returning to India. he soon died of cholera. His publications Include: Account of the Writings, Religion and Manners of the Hindus (1811], Hindoo Mythology (1816), A View of the History, Literature and Religion of the Hindoos (1817). Farewell Letters to a Few Friends in Britain and America on Returning to Bengal (1821),and Reflections on the Word of God (1835).

WARE, Sir Frank (b. Theydon Bois, Essex, 22 Feb. 1886; d. Baslngstoke. 6 Dec. 1968), Veterinarian. Educ.: Private; Royal Veterinary College, London. Ware entered the Indian Veterinary Service and was assigned to Madras (1907). He served as Principal of the Madras Veterinary College (1925-27). In the 1927-29 period he became Directory of Veterinary Services. Madras. He was named the Director ofthe Imperial Veterinary Research Institute at Mukteswar (1929-38). The Government of India appOinted Ware as Animal Husbandry Commissioner (1938-44). From 1944 to 1947 he held the post of Director of Animal Husbandry in the United Provinces. Returning to England he became a member of the Milk and then the Wool Marketing Board. His publications include: Numerous articles for research journals In protozoology. helminthology and other aspects of veterinary science. Honors awarded: Kt, CIE and FRCVS.

WATT, Sir George (b. Old Meldrum. Aberdeenshire. 24 Apr. 1851; d. Lockerble. Dumfrieshire, 2 Apr. 1930), Educator and Scientist. Educ.: Grammar School. Aberdeen; Marischal College, University of Aberdeen; University of Glasgow. Watt received appointment to the Bengal Education Department as a Professor of Botany at the Hughli and Patna Colleges of the University of Calcutta (1873-84). In 1882 he joined the Burma-Manlpur Commission as Scientific and Medical Officer. For the Calcutta International Exhibition he took charge of the Indian Section (1884). In similar fashion he became Commissioner for India at the Colonial and Indian Exhibition at London (1885-86). From 1887 to 1903 he served the Government of India as Reporter on Economic Products. In this period he also served as Governor of the Imperial Institute (18792) and was Editor of the Agricultural Ledger. In 1894 he was chosen President of the Pharmacological Section of the Indian Medical Congress. In the 1894-1903 period Watt administered the

Industrial Museum at Calcutta. He completed his career In India as Director of the Indian Art Exhibition at Delhi (1903). His publications Include: Dictionary of Economic Products of India (1889-96). Pests and Economic Products of India (1889-96), Pests and Blights of the Tea Plant (1898). Indian Art of Delhi (1903). Wild and Cultivated Cotton Plants of the World (1907). Commercial Products of India (1908), and several government reports. Honors awarded: Kt, CIE, MB, FLS, and honorary degrees.

WAUGH, Sir Andrew Scott (b. Cannanore, Madras, 3 Feb. 1810; d. London, 21 Feb. 1878). Surveyor. Educ.: Edinburgh High School; Addlscombe College; Chatham. Commissioned as Lieutenant (1827). Waugh was posted to the Bengal Engineers (1829). At Cosslpore he assisted In the construction of an armaments foundry (1829-30). In 1832 he joined the Great Trlgonometrlcal Survey of India and In 1835 he was named as Astronomical Assistant to the Survey. He conducted the Rhangir series of Triangles in the North-West Provinces and through Rohilkhand (1834-42). From 1843 to 1861 he held the posts of Superintendent of the Survey and then Surveyor-General of India. In this period he executed surveys of Sind, North-West Provinces, the Punjab and the Indus series of surveys. In 1862 he retired from the service, but maintained an active Interest In geography. He was for many years the Deputy-Lieutenant of London. He served as the Vice-President of the Royal Geographic Society (1867-76). His publications include: Instructions for Topographical Surveying (1861). Honors awarded: Kt, FRS and FRAS.

WAVELL, Archibald Percival, 1st Earl (b. Colchester, 5 May 1883; d. London, 24 May 1950), Field-Marshal. Educ.: Winchester; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Wavell spent his childhood years In India. As a young army officer, he partiCipated In the South African War (1900-01). In 1903 he went to India and saw action in the Bazar Valley Campaign (1908). In the 1914-19 War he served: Battle of Ypres - wounded (1915), as a Liaison Officer to the Russian Army before Erzerum (1916). Liaison Officer in Palestine (1917). and as a member of General A1lenby's staff (1918). In the Inter-war period he held a series of commands and staff positions. His 1939-45 war service Included: Commander-In-Chief of the Middle East (1939-41) and Commander-In-Chief of India (1941-43). From 1943 to 1947 he held the appointment of Viceroy of India. In his retirement he focused on literary and regimental pursuits. His publications include: The Palestine Campaigns (1938), Other Men's Flowers (1944). Allenby: Soldier and Statesman (1941), Speaking Generally (1946). and The Good Soldier (1947) Wavell: The Viceroy's Joumal- edited by P. Moon (1973). Honors awarded: PC, GCB, GCSI, GCIE, CMG, MC and many foreign awards.

WEBB, Sir Montagu de Pomeroy (b. Clifton, 1869; d. Caversham, 5 May 1938), Businessman. Educ.: Private. Webb went out to India in business settling first in Bombay then moving the Karachi (1890). He founded the Sind Light Railway and the Karachi Electrical Supply Company. He was Instrumental in the establishment of the Air League of Indla. He served numerous terms as Chairman of the Karachi Chamber of Commerce and as a Member of Council, East India Association. He held membership in both the Imperial Legislative Assembly and the Bombay Legislative Council. From 1921 to 1923 Webb held appointment to the Indian Fiscal Commission. His publications Include: The Great Power (1897). Around the World (1904), India and the Empire (1908). Britain's Dilemma (1912), Advance India (1913), Indian Finance and Currency (1914), Britain Victorious (1919), and India's Plight (1934). Honors awarded: Kt, CIE, and CBE.

WEDDERBURN, Sir William, 10th and 4th Baronet (b. Edinburgh, 25 March 1838; d. 25 Jan. 1918), Civil Administrator. Educ.: Loretto School, Musselburgh; University of Edinburgh. Wedderburn entered the Indian Civil Service (1860) and was assigned to Bombay. He served as a District Judge In the Sind (1874) and as a District and Sessions Judge at Poona (1882-85). He sat on the High Court of Bombay (1885-87) and for a time was Acting Chief Secretary to the Governor of Bombay. Following his retirement (1887). Wedderburn became deeply involved In the establishment of the Indian National Congress and presided over its annual congresses of 1889 and 1910. Elected a Liberal Member of Parliament from Banffshlre (1893-1900). he served as Chairman of the Indian Parliamentary Committee. In 1895 he was

named as a member of the Royal Commission on Indian Expenditures. His publications include: **Memoir of Allan Octavian Hume** (1913) and **Speeches and Writings** (1918).

WELLESLEY, Richard Colly, Marquis Wellesley (b. Dangan Castle. 20 June 1760; d. Kingston House. Brompton. 26 Sept. 1842). Statesman. Educ.: Trim; Harrow; Eton; Christ Church. Oxford. Wellesley was elected Member of Parliament for Beeralston. Devonshire (1784-87). for Windsor (1787-96), and Old Sarum (1796). He became Lord Mornington (1781) in the Irish Peerage on the death of his father. In 1786 he served as Lord of the Treasury (1786). He held a seat on the Board of Control and devoted considerable energy to Indian affairs (1793-97). Made Baron Wellesley he was appointed Governor-General of India (1798-1805). His tenure in office embraced the aggressive expansion of Company control in India. He defeated Tipu Sultan at Serlngapatam (1799), brought the Nizam ofHyderabad under Company influence. took control of Tanjore. annexed the Carnatic. gained treaty rights In Oudh. Sent Baird's Expedition to Egypt, and successfully fought the 2nd Maratha War (1803-05). In 1799 he was created Marquis Wellesley. To better prepare young Company Servants. he founded Fort William College (1800). Wellesley returned to England to threats of impeachment which faded. To advance the Peninsular War he briefly went to Spain as Ambassador Extraordinary (1809). He returned to England to become the Foreign Secretary (1809-12). Twice he served as Lord Lieutenant of Ireland (1821-28 and 1833-34). He became Lord Steward of the Household (1832-33) and Lord Chamberlain (1835). He retired from governmental service in 1835. His publications include: **The Despatches, Minutes and Correspondence of the Marquis of Wellesley....** (1836-37). Honors awarded: KG and KP.

WESTCOTT, Foss (b. Harrow-on-the-Hill. 23 Oct. 1863; d. Darjeeling. 19 Oct. 1949), Missionary. Educ.: Cheltenham; Peterhouse. Cambridge. Ordained as Priest in 1887. Westcott served as Curate of St. Peter's Church at Blshopwearmouth. From 1889 he became a member of the Society for Propagation ofthe Gospel and was assigned to the Cawnpore Mission. He held the post of Bishop of Chota Nagpur (1905-19) and was then named Bishop of Calcutta and Metropolitan of India, Burma and Ceylon (1919-45).

WHEELER, James Talboys (b. Oxford, 22 Dec. 1824; d. Ramsgate. 13 Jan. 1897). Civil Administrator and Historian. Educ.: Private. From 1854 to 1858 Wheeler served as a clerk at the War Office. Going to India he took employment as the Editor of the **Madras Spectator** (1858). In this period he also became a Professor of Moral and Mental Phllosophy at Madras Presidency College (1858-60). In 1860 Wheeler joined the Government of Madras to examine historical records. Moving to Calcutta he became Assistant Secretary In the Foreign Department ofthe Government of India (1862-70). Later In Burma he accepted appOintment as Secretary to the Chief Commissioner (1870-73). From 1876 to 1891 he was employed by the Government of India to examine and report on records ofthe Foreign and Home Departments. In 1891 he retired. His publications Include: **Madras in the Olden Time** (1861-62), **Handbook of Cotton Cultivation in the Madras Presidency** (1863), **History of India from the Earliest Ages** (1867-81). **Adventures of a Tourist from Calcutta to Delhi** (1868), **Journal of a Voyage up the Irrawaddy to Mandalay and Bhamo** (1871). **History of the Imperial Assemblage at Delhi** (1887). **Early Records of British India** (1878). **Tales from Indian History** (1881), **A Short History of India and the Frontier States of Afghanistan, Nipal and Bunna** (1884), **India under British Rule** (1886), **Indian History, Asiatic and European** (1890), and many other compiled and edited works.

WHEELER, Sir (Robert Eric) Mortimer rb. Glasgow. 10 Sept. 1890; d. Leatherhead. 22 July 1976), Archaeologtst. Educ.: Bedford Grammar School; University College. London. In 1914-19 War Wheeler served as a Major In the Royal Field Artlllery. After the war he took the position of Keeper of Archaeology and Director of the National Museum of Wales (1920-26). In 1926 he became the Director of the London Museum. In the 1920s and 1930s Wheeler executed the excavation of numerous Roman sites in England. During the 1939-45 War he served as the Colonel of the 42nd Royal Artlllery Regtment and saw action In North Africa and Italy. He was pulled from the battlefield to become the Director-General of Archaeology In India (1943-47). For a time he

also was Archaeological Adviser to the Government of Pakistan. He held a number of memberships: Honorary Secretary of the British Academy (1948-68), Director (1940-44 and 1949-54) then President (1954-59) of the Society of Antiquaries, President of the Royal Archaeological Institute (1951-53), Trustee of the British Museum [1963-73), and Chairman of the Ancient Monuments Board (1964-66). His publications Include: 5,000 Years of Pakistan (1950), The Indus Civilization (1953), Rome Beyond the Imperial Frontiers (1954), Still Digging - autobiography (1955), Early India and Pakistan (1959), Civilizations of the Indus Valley and Beyond (1966) and other collections of essays and edited works. Honors awarded: KT, CH, CIE, MC, D.Litt., FRS, FSAand numerous honorary awards and degrees.

WHITE, Sir George Stuart [b. Whitehall, County Antrim, 6 July 1835; d. Chelsea Hospital, 24 June 1912), Field-Marshal. Educ.: Royal Military College, Sandhurst. In 1853 White received his commission as Lieutenant and entered the British Army. GOing to India he served wlth the 27th Regiment of Foot (lnnskilling Fusilliers) in the course of the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58. In the 2nd Afghan War of 1878-80 he fought In actions from Charasla, where he won the Victoria Cross, to Kabul. He also participated in Roberts' Kabul-to-Kandahar March. At Calcutta he was briefly Military Secretary to the Viceroy. In 1884-85 he participated in the Nile Expedition to the Sudan. In the 3'd Burma War of 1885-86 he commanded a brigade and assisted In quelling the guerrilla activities prior to the annexation of Upper Burma. In 1890 White commanded the Zhob Valley Campaign on India's North-West Frontier. From 1893 to 1898 he served as Commander-in-Chief of the Indian Army. During the South African War he successfully defended Ladysmith from a Boer siege. His last post was the Governorship of Gibralter (1900-05). From 1905 to his death he held the honor of being Governor of Chelsea Hospital. Honors awarded: VC, OM, GCB, GCSI, GCIE, GCMG, GCVO, JP and several honorary degrees.

WILKINS, Sir Charles [b. Frome, Somersetshlre, 1750; d. London, 13 May 1836), Company Agent and Orlentalist. Employed by the East India Company as a Writer, Wilkins was posted to Bengal (1770). He acquired a knowledge of Sanskrit and subsequently provided a grammar (1779). He established a printing operation In Calcutta for which he produced Sanskrit, Persian and Bengali type fonts. In 1784 Wilkins Joined Sir William Jones and others in the establishment of the Asiatic Society of Bengal and its related publication of proceedlngs, Asiatic Researches. He returned to England in 1786 and accepted an appointment as Custodian of Oriental Manuscripts and Librarian of the India House Library (1800). The Company selected Wilkins to serve as a Visitor to the Company institutions of Haileybury and Addiscombe. His publications include: Bhagavad Gita - a translation (1785), Hitopadesa (1787), A Grammar of the Sanskrita Language (1808), The Radicals of the Sanskrita Language (1815) and other translations, edited works, and papers. Honors awarded: KCH, FRS, LLD and DCL.

WILLCOCKS, Sir James (b. Baraut, Delhi District, 1 Apr. 1857; d. Bharatpur, 18 Dec. 1926), General. Educ.: Easton, Somerset; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Commissioned as Lieutenant, Willocks was posted to the 100th Regiment of Foot in the Punjab (1878). During the 2nd Afghan War he served as a Transport Officer. In 1881 he accompanied the Wazlri Expedition and in 1885 took part in the Sudan Expedition. In 1885-86 he saw action In the 3'd Burma War. As an Intelligence Office he took part in the Chin-Lushai Expedition (1889-90) and the Manipur Expedition (1891). With the Tochi Field Force he served as MG. In the 1898-1900 period he was named Second-in-Command and then Commanding Officer of the West African Frontier Force. On the North-West Frontier of India he held command of the Nowshera Brigade (1902-07). He became Commander of the Northern Army, India (1910). In the 1914-19 War Willocks was appointed General Officer Commanding of the Indian Army Corps in France (1914-15). From 1917 to 1922 he was selected as Governor of Bermuda. His publications include: From Kabul to Kumassi (1904), With the Indians in France (1920), and The Romance of Soldiering and Sport (1925). Honors awarded: GCB, GCMG, KCSI, and DSO.

WILLIAMS, Sir Edward Charles Sparshott (b. 27 Mar. 1831; d. London, 2 Oct. 1907), Engineer. Educ.: Royal Naval School, New

Cross; Addlscombe College. Commissioned as Lieutenant. Williams was posted In the Royal Engineers to Fort William at Calcutta (1850). In 1851-52 he received assignment as Superintendent of the Iron Bridge Yard at Calcutta. During the 2nd Burma War of 1852-53 he participated In the capture of Martaban. Rangoon and Prome. In the 1856-60 period Williams took the position of Principal of the Civil Engineering College at Calcutta and was a member of the Senate of the University of Calcutta. During the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58 he served as Under-Secretary In the Public Works Department. Government of India. In 1861-61 he joined the Thomason College as Principal. From 1863 to 1869 he returned to his position In the Public Works Department and In 1869-74 was Deputy Secretary In the Railway Branch of the department. In his last post In India he was employed as Director of State Railways (1874-77). Returning to London he held positions as Deputy Director (1880-92) then Director (1892-97) of the Indian Railway Companies, India Office. He retired with the rank of General. Honors awarded: KCIE.

WILLIAMS. (Laurence Frederick) Rushbrook (b. Wandsworth, 10 July 1890; d. Stoke Mandeville, Bucklnghamshlre, I Oct. 1978), Educator and Diplomat. Educ.: University College, Oxford. Elected a Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. Going to India Williams held appointments as Professor of Modern Indian History at the University of Allahabad and at the University of Deihl (1914-25). In 1918 he was placed on speCial duty with the Home Department, Government oflndla. He took the role of Director, Bureau of Public Information (1920-25) and served as Secretary to the Indian Delegation at the Imperial Conference (1923). For a brief period he was the Political Secretary to the Maharaja ofPatlala (1925). In the 1926-30 period he became the Secretary to the Chancellor of the Chamber of Princes. Williams returned to the State of Patiala as Its Foreign Minister (1925-31). He held the post of Director to the Indian Princes Special Organization (1929-31) during which he participated In the Indian Round Table Conferences in London (1930-31). Returning to London in 1937 Williams held assignments in the Colonial Office (1935-38), the Foreign Office (1938-39) and served as an Adviser of Middle East Affairs (1939-41). He became the Eastern Service Director for the *BBC* (1941-44) and then was a member ofthe Editorial Staff of The Times (1944-55). His publications Include: An Empire Builder of the Sixteenth Century (1918), What about India? (1938), The State of Pakistan (1962), The East Pakistan Tragedy (1972), A Handbook for Travellers in India. Pakistan. Nepal. Bangladesh. and Sri Lanka (Ceylon) (1975) and many documents, papers, pamphlets and contributions to journals and newspapers. Honors awarded: CBE.

WILLIAMSON. Sir Horace lb. 16 July 1880; d. 15 Apr. 1965), Indian Police. Educ.: Cheltenham. Williamson joined the Indian Police Service and was assigned to the United Provinces (1900). In 1913 he received promotion to Superintendent and in 1917 as Assistant to the Inspector-General. In the 1919-20 period he was selected as Secretary to the Indian Disorders InqUiry Committee. He became Deputy Inspector-General of Police (1923) and Acting Inspector-General (1928). From 1931 to 1936 he served as Director of the Intelligence Bureau, Home Department In the Government of India. Retiring to England (1936) he held membership on the Council of India (1936-37) and was also appointed Adviser to the Secretary of State for India (1937). Honors awarded: Kt, CIE and MBE.

WILLINGDON. I" Marquess of
see FREEMAN-THOMAS. Freeman. 1st Marquess of Willingdon

WILSON. Sir Archdale. I" Baronet (b. Kirby Cane, 3 Aug. 1803; d. London, 9 May 1874), Lieutenant-General. Educ.: Addiscombe College. Commissioned as a 2nd Lieutenant, Wilson was posted to the Bengal Artillery (1819). In the 1825-26 period he participated in the siege and capture of Bharatpur. From 1828 to 1839 he held a number of staff and command positions in northern India. In 184I he became Superintendent of the Cossipore Gun Foundry. During the 2nd Sikh War he commanded the artillery ofthe Jullundar Doab Field Force (1848-49). Later in Jullundar Wilsonjoined the Horse Artillery (1850-52). In 1854 he became the Commandant of Artillery at Dum Dum and in 1856 as Commanding Officer of Artillery at Meerut. In the course of the Indian Mutiny, he fought at Ghazi-ud-dln-Nagar, at the Siege of Deihl, and due to the Illness of others served as the Commanding Officer of the Delhi Field Force. Later In the

Mutiny Wilson commanded the artillery at the siege and capture of Lucknow (1858). Wilson took furlough In 1858 to England and never returned. Honors awarded: GCB and honorary degrees.

WILSON. Sir Arnold Talbot (b. Clifton. 18 July 1884; d. 31 May 1940), CIvil AdmInistrator. Educ.: Clifton; Royal MilItary College. Sandhurst. After receIving his commissIon he was posted to the 32[nd] SIkh Pioneers (1904). Transferring to the IndIan Political Service. Wilson served In assIgnments at Mohammerah and Bushlre in PersIa (1907-13). He was named Deputy BrItish CommIssIoner to the Turco-Persian Frontier CommIssIon (1913-14). With the start of the 1914-19 War. Wilson became the Deputy ChIef Political Officer to the IndIan ExpedItionary Force "D" at Basra (1915) and then as Deputy CIvil Commissioner (1916). From 1918 to 1920 he served as the Acting CIvil CommIssioner and Political ResIdent of the Persian Gulf. Leaving the Political Service. Wilson accepted appointment as Resident Director of the Anglo-PersIan Oil Company (1921-32). ReturnIng to England he sat as a National Conservative Member of Parliament for Hltchln Division. Hertfordshlre (1933-40). In the 1939-45 war he served as a member of a bomber crew and dIed when shot down over Germany. HIs publications include: The Persian Gulf (1928). A Bibliography of Persia (1930), Loyalties: Mesopotamia (1914-17), Persia (1932), The Suez Canal (1933), South·West Persia, A Political Officer's Diary (1941) and several other works related to his Parliamentary career. Honors awarded: KCIE. CSI. CMG. and DSO.

WILSON, Daniel (b. London. 2 July 1778; d. Calcutta. 2 Jan. 1858), Anglican Bishop. Educ.: St. Edmund Hall. Oxford. Wilson accepted the position of VIce-PrincIpal of St. Edmund Hall. Oxford. He served first as Assistant Curate (1808-12) then as MInister (1812-24) ofSt John's Chapel, Bedford Row in Bloomsbury. From 1824 to 1832 he was assigned as VIcar of St Mary's in Islington. From 1832 to death. Wilson held the appoIntment of BIshop of Calcutta. In thIs ;post he established a high standard of episcopal proprIety. made seven visItatIons In IndIa. Malacca and Ceylon. and built a new cathedral for Calcutta. His publications Include: A Defence ofthe Church Missionary Society.... (1818), The Evidences of Christianity (1829-30l. The Devine Authority and Perpetual Obligation of the Lord's Day (1830), The Analogy of Religion (1834), Expository Lectures of St. Paul's Epistle to the Colossians (1845. The Duty of British India.... (1849), and many addresses. essays and sermons.

WILSON. Horace Hayman (b. London. 26 Sept. 1786; d. London. 8 May 1860). Bengal MedIcal Service and Orientallst. Educ.: St. Thomas's HospItal. London. Wilson joIned the Bengal Medical Service and was posted as an AssIstant Surgeon (1808) and placed In Calcutta as Deputy Assay-Master (1808-16) then as Assay·Master (1816-22). Over this period he acqUired a profound knowledge of HIndustani and Sanskrit. From 1811 to 1833 Wilson served as Secretary of the Asiatic SocIety of Bengal. Parallel to these interests. he became Secretary to the Committee of Public Instruction and was a VIsitor to the Sanskrit College in Calcutta. Returning to England he took appOintment as Boden Professor of Sanskrit at Oxford (1832-60). In this time he also accepted the posItion of LibrarIan to the East India Company (1834-60). His publications include: The **Mégha dúta** . a translation (1813), A Dictionary, Sanskrit and English (1819), Theatre ofthe Hindus (1826-27), Documents Dlustrative of the Burmese War (1827), Ariana Antiqua (1841). An Introduction to the Grammar ofthe Sanskrit Language (1847), Narrative of the Burmese War 1824-26 (1852), Glossary of Indian Judicial and Revenue Terms (1855), Rigueda Sanhita - a translation (l850-58l. and other volumes of collected essays and translations. Honors awarded: FRS.

WILSON. James (b. Hawick. Roxburghshire. 3 June 1805; d. Calcutta. II Aug. 1860), Fiscal Administrator. Educ.: Friends School. Ackworth. From 1824 to 1844 Wilson engaged in the manufacture of hats in London. He founded The Economist. a financial and commercial weekly (1843). He sat in Parliament as a Liberal for Westburg (1847-57) and Devonport (1857-59). He served as a Joint·Secretary on the Board of Control (1848-52). From 1853 to 1858 he held the post of Financial Secretary to the Treasury. In 1859 he was briefly Paymaster General and Vice·President at the Board of Control In the financial chaos which followed the Indian

Mutlny of 1857, Wilson received appointment as the first Financial Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council (1859-60). He Installed a new banking system, a new currency, a reformed system of public accountlng, and Inltlated several new taxes Including one on Income. He died In office of overwork and dysentery. His publicatlons include: **Influences of Corn-Laws....** (1839), **Fluctuations of Currency, Commerce, and Manufactures....** (1840), **The Revenue, or What shall the Chancellor Do?** (1841), **Capital, Currency, and Banking** (1847), and numerous journal and newspaper articles. Honors awarded: PC.

WILSON, John (b. Lauder, Berwickshire, **II** Dec. 1804; d. near Bombay, 1 Dec. 1875), Missionary and Orientalist. Educ.: University of Edinburgh. Wilson joined the Scottish Missionary Society (1825) and was assigned to Bombay (1829). His ministry was marked by his able use of the vernaculars; Marathi, GUjarathi, Hindustani, Hebrew and Portuguese. Possessing an Interest in Oriental studies, Wilson also learned Persian, Arabic and Sanskrit. With Mrs. Wilson he established six Indian girls schools from 1830. In Bombay in 1830 he conducted a series of well received debates with Hindu, Muslim and Parsl religious leaders. Through the 1830s and 1840s he conducted several tours of the Bombay Presidency establishing and Inspecting missions and schools. Because of his Oriental interests, Wilson was elected a member of the Bombay Literary Society In 1830 and then became the Society's President in 1835. In 1836 he joined the Royal Asiatlc Society and 1845 the Royal Society. Perhaps with a bit of Irony, Bombay Governor Sir James Fergusson appointed Bishop Wilson President of the Cave Temple Commission (1848). His publications Include: **The Life of John Eliot** (1828), **The Parsi Religion** (1843), **Lands of the Bible** (1847), **A Memoir on the Cave-Temples and Monasteries** (1850), **History of the Suppression of Infanticide in Western Asia....** (1855), **India Three Thousand Years Ago** (1858), and numerous addressed, essays and sermons. Honors awarded: DD and FRS.

WOLSELEY, Gamet Joseph, l't **Viscount Wolseley** (b. Golden Bridge House, County Dublin, 4 June 1833: d. Mentone, 26 Mar. 1913), Field-Marshal. Educ.; Day school, Dublin; Wolseley received his commission as Ensign (1852) and was posted to the 12th Regiment of Foot. He went to India and participated in the 2nd Burma War of 1852-53 seeing action in an assault on the Meeah Toon's stockade during which he was wounded. In the Crimean War (1854-56), Wolseley fought at the Quarries and at Sebastopol (wounded twice). He was In India during the Mutlny of 1857. He fought in the 1st Relief of Lucknow, the defense of Alambagh, the Siege and final capture of Lucknow, and in the Oudh Campaign. As a member of the China Expedition of 1860, he took part in the capture of the Taku Forts and Peking. From 1861 to 1871 Wolseley was assigned to Canada where In 1870 he commanded the Red River Expedition. In West Africa he commanded the forces assigned to the 1st Ashantee War (1873-74). After a brief assignment to the Council of India and as an administrator of Cyprus, he became the Governor of Natal in 1879. In 1880 he was appointed Quartermaster-General of Forces, Great Britain. As Commander-in-Chief he led British forces in the Egyptian Campaign (1882) and the Gordon Relief Expedition (1884-85). Returning to Britain he served as Adjutant-General, War Office (1885-90), Commander-in-Chief, Ireland 1890-95), and Commander-in-Chief of the Army 1895-1900. His publications include: **Narrative of the War with China in 1860** (1862), **The Soldier's Pocket Book** (1869), **The Life of the Duke of Marlborough** (1894), **Decline and Fall of Napoleon** (1895), and **The Story of a Soldier's Life** (1903). Honors awarded: PC, OM, KP, GCB, GCMG, and several honorary degrees.

WOOD, Sir Charles, 3rd Baronet, 1st Viscount Halifax (b. Pontefract, 20 Dec. 1800; d. Hickleton Hall, Yorkshire, 8 Aug. 1885), Statesman. Educ.: Eton; Oriel College, Oxford. Wood was elected a Liberal Member of Parliament for Great Grimsby (1826-31), for Wareham (1831), Halifax (1832-65) and Ripon (1865-66). He became a Joint-Secretary of the Treasury (1832-34). From 1835 to 1839 he served as a Secretary at the Admiralty. Under Lord John Russell he held the appointment of Chancellor of the Exchequer (1846-52). Wood first entered Indian affairs as President of the Board of Control (1852-55). From 1855 to 1858 he served as Lord of the Admiralty. With the Crown's acquisition of the adminlstratlon of India from the East India Company, Wood became the first Secretary of State for India. In this office he reorganized the Indian Army and

Indian finances, created new regulations, put into operation the Crown administration of India. In 1866 he left office due to injuries received in a hunting accident. He returned to offiCial life as Lord Privy Seal (1870-74). Honors awarded: PC and GCB.

Wood, Sir (Charles) Edgar (b. 1877; d. Richmond, 8 Mar. 1941), Businessman.. Educ.: Ripon. Wood accepted employment in India with Parry & Company in Madras and in time became its Managing Director. During the 1914-19 War he served in the Ministry of Munitions, London (1917-18). Returning to India he became a member of the Madras Legislative Council (1920-30). In 1923, 1926, 1929, and 1930 he served as Governor of the Imperial Bank ofindia. Wood held the position of Chairman of the Madras Chamber of Commerce (1923, 1926 and 1927). In 1926 he was selected as Sheriff of Madras. In the consideration of reforms, he became a delegate to the Indian Round Table (1930-31). In 1931-32 Wood sat as a member of the Imperial Legislative Assembly. Honors awarded: Kt.

WOOD, Edward Frederick Lindley, 1'st Earl of Halifax (b. Powderham Castle, Devon. 16 Apr. 1881; d. Garrowby, Yorkshire, 23 Dec.1959), Statesman. Educ.: Eton; Christ Church, Oxford; Elected a Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. Wood sat as a Member of Parliament for Ripon (1910-25). During the 1914-19 War he served as an officer of the Yorkshire Dragoons (1914-17), then as Assistant Secretary in the Ministry of National Service (1917-18). Mter the war, he became the Parliamentary Under-Secretary for Colonies (1921-22). He served two stints as President of the Board of Education (1922-24 and (1932-35). In the 1924-25 period he was Minister of Agriculture. As Viceroy of India (1926-3 I), then as Lord Irwin, his tenure was marked by the work of the Simon Commission, GandhI's Non-Cooperation Movement, and the London Round Table Conferences. Returning to England he was briefly Secretary of State for War (1935). He then took the post of Lord Privy Seal (1935-37). In the Baldwin and Chamberlain governments he served as Leader of the Conservatives In the House of Lords (1935-38 and 1940). From 1938 to 1940 he was appointed Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. He finished his governmental service as British Ambassador at Washington, D.C. (1941-46). His publications Include: John Keble (1909), Speeches on Foreign Policy (1940), The American Speeches of the Earl of Halifax (1947), and Fulness of Days - memoirs (1957). Honors awarded: PC, KG, OM, GCSI, GCIE, and many honorary awards and degrees.

YATES, William (b. Loughborough, 15 Dec. 1792; d. at sea, 3 July 1845), Missionary and Orientalist. Educ.: Michaelmas, Bristol. In 1815 Yates arrived at Serampore as a member of the Baptist Missionary Society. There he joined William Carey and began the study of Sanskrit and Bengali. When the Baptist Missionary Society and the Serampore Mission separated, Yates remained with the former moving to Calcutta where he established the Calcutta Missionary Union and School (1817). From 1817 to 1827 he produced numerous grammars, vocabularies and translations of Sanskrit, Hindustani, Arabic and Bengali works. Mter spending 1827-28 in America, he returned to Calcutta and received appointment to the English Church 1829-39). From 1839 to his death Yates devoted himself to making translations and conducting philological studies. His publications include: Elements of Natural Philosophy and Natural History.... (1820), A Sanskrit Vocabulary (1820), Introduction to the Hindoostanee Language (1827), Memoirs of the Early Life of John Chamberlain (1831), The New Testament...in the Bengali Language - translation (1839), A Grammar of the Sanskrit Language (1845), The Holy Bible... in the Bengali Language - translation (1845), The Old Testament in the Bengali Language - translation (1845), A Dictionary in Sanskrit and English (1846), Dictionary Hindustani and English (1847), Introduction to the Bengali Language (1847), The Holy Bible in the Sanskrit Language - translation (1848-72), and A Bengali Grammar (1849). Honors awarded: Honorary degrees.

YOUNGHUSBAND, Sir Francis (Edward) (b. Muree, India, 31 May 1863; d. Lytchett Minster, 31 July 1942), Major-General and Civil Administrator. Educ.: Clifton; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Commissioned as a lieutenant (1882), Younghusband was posted to the 1st Dragoon Guards at Meerut. Assigned to special duty, he secretly explored on behalf of the Government ofindia parts of Manchuria, Chinese Turkestan, and the Pamirs on India's North-West Frontier (1886-91). Having

transferred to the Indian Political Service (1889). he served as Political Agent at Chltral (1893-94). then at Haraotl and Tonk (1898). From 1902 to 1903 he was assigned as Resident to Indore. Due to a prior acquaintanceship, Lord Curzon selected Younghusband for a special miSSion which eventually penetrated Tibet to Its capital, Lhasa (1902-04). The treaty Younghusband negotiated was later abrogated by the British Government due to Its severity. He completed hiS duty In India as ReSident of Kashmir (1906-09). In London he served a term as President of the Royal Geographical SOCiety (1919). In retirement Younghusband became Immersed In religion and mysticism which reached back to his travels and experiences In the Himalayas. HiS publications Include: A Relief of Chitral (1895). Heart ofa Continent (1896). Kashmir (1909). India and Tibet (1910). Wonders of the Himalaya (1924). The Epic of Mount Everest (1926). Dawn in India (1930), Everest: The Challenge (1936). and many other works on religion and mysticism. Honors: KCSl, KCIE, K+H, and variOUS honorary degrees.

YOUNGHUSBAND. Sir George John (b. 9 July 1859; d. Crlckhowell, Wales, 30 Sept. 1944). Major-General. Educ.: Clifton; Royal Military College, Sandhurst. In 1878 entered the army and Immediately was thrown into the operations of the 2nd Afghan War of 1878-80. In 1885 he participated In the Sudan Campaign. During the 3'd Burma war of 1886-87 he engaged In the exploration of Upper Burma and the Slam border areas. Younghusband participated In the Relief of Chltral (1895). In the course of the Spanish American War, he served as a British Military Observer In the Philippines (1898). With the onset of the South African War he saw extensive action (1899-1902). In 1908 he held command of a Guides Regiment during the Mohmand Expedition. During the 1914-19 War he led a brigade of Indian troops In Egypt and Mesopotamia. In retirement he was honored as Keeper of the Jewel House, Tower of London. His publications Include: Eighteen Hundred Miles on a Burmese Tat.... (1888). Frays and Forays (1890). Polo In India (1890). The Queen's Commission (1891), The Relief of Chitral (1895). Indian Frontier Warfare (1898). The Philippines and Round About (1899). The Story of the Guides (1908). A Soldier's Memoirs in Peace and War (1917). Forty Years a Soldier - memoirs (1923) and several works regarding the Tower of England. Honors awarded: KCMG, KCIE and CB.

YULE. Sir Henry (b. Inveresk, 1 May 1820; d. London, 30 Dec. 1889). Colonel and Orientalist. Educ.: Edinburgh High School; Addlscombe College; Chatham. Yule was commissioned as a Lieutenant and posted to the Bengal Engineers (1838). From 1840 to 1843 he worked on India's North-East frontier among the Kasias, a primitive tribe. Transferring to the North-Western Provinces, he assisted in the restoration of the anCient Irrigation system of the Mughals (1843-49). Yule participated in the Ist Sikh War of 1845-46 and the 2nd Sikh War of 1848-49. While on furlough in Britain, he taught at the Scottish Military Academy (1849-51). On his return to India, Yule held appOintments as Under-Secretary and Secretary to the Government of India in the Public Works Department (1855-62). In this period he also served as Secretary to Colonel Arthur Phayre's Embassy to Burma (1855-57). Yule retired In 1862 but became a member of the Council of India (1875-89). Likewise he served as President of the Hakluyt Society to 1889 and of the Royal Asiatic Society in 1885. His publications include: The African Squadron Vindicated (1850), Fortification for Officers of the Army.... (1851). A Narrative ofthe Mission...to the Court of Ava (1858). Mirabilia Descripta - a translation (1863). Cathy and the Way Thither - translated and edited (1866). Marco Polo's Account of Japan and Java - a translation (1871). Hobson Jobson - with A.C. Burnell (1886). and The Diary of William Hedges - edited (1887-89). Honors awarded: KCSI, CB and honorary degrees.

ZETLAND. 2nd Marquess of
see DUNDAS. Lawrence John Lumley, 2nd Marquess of Zetland

ZOFFANY. John (b. Ratlsbon, near Frankfurt, 13 Mar. 1733; d. Strand-on-the-Green, II Nov. 1810), ArtiSt. In 1746 Zoffany ran away from home to study painting In Rome. From 1757 to 1760 he executed a series of paintings and frescoes for Clemens August, Prince-Archbishop and Elector of Trier. GOing to London, he was employed by David Garrick In drapery and theatrical scene painting (1760). In the 1772-79 period he lived in Florence and

was engaged In painting group scenes. In 1783 Zoffany arrived in Calcutta where he acquired considerable fame for his portrait painting. For a time he also painted in Lucknow. Returning to London he chiefly painted theatre scenes. Honors awarded: FRA.

Index

About the Author

JOHN F. RIDDICK is Professor Emeritus of Central Michigan University. His earlier books include *Who Was Who in British India* (Greenwood, 1998), *A Guide to Indian Manuscripts* (Greenwood, 1993), and *Glimpses of India: An Annotated Bibliography of Personal Writings by Englishmen,* 1583-1947 (Greenwood, 1989).